Coral Reefs of the World 20

Raquel S. Peixoto
Christian R. Voolstra
Editors

Coral Reef Microbiome

Springer

Coral Reefs of the World

Volume 20

Series Editors
Bernhard M. Riegl, Nova Southeastern University, Dania Beach, FL, USA
Richard E. Dodge, Nova Southeastern University, Dania Beach, FL, USA

Coral Reefs of the World is a series presenting the status of knowledge of the world's coral reefs authored by leading scientists. The volumes are organized according to political or regional oceanographic boundaries. Emphasis is put on providing authoritative overviews of biology and geology, explaining the origins and peculiarities of coral reefs in each region. The information is so organized that it is up to date and can be used as a general reference and entry-point for further study. The series will cover all recent and many of the fossil coral reefs of the world.

Prospective authors and/or editors should consult the Series Editors B.M. Riegl and R.E. Dodge for more details. Any comments or suggestions for future volumes are welcomed:

Dr. Bernhard M. Riegl/Dr. Richard E. Dodge
Nova Southeastern University
Dania Beach, FL 33004
USA
e-mail: rieglb@nova.edu and dodge@nova.edu

Raquel S. Peixoto • Christian R. Voolstra
Editors

Coral Reef Microbiome

Springer

Editors
Raquel S. Peixoto
Division of Biological and Environmental Science
and Engineering
King Abdullah University of Science
and Technology
Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

Christian R. Voolstra
Department of Biology
University of Konstanz
Konstanz, Baden-Württemberg, Germany

ISSN 2213-719X ISSN 2213-7203 (electronic)
Coral Reefs of the World
ISBN 978-3-031-76691-6 ISBN 978-3-031-76692-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2025
This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.
The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.
The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

Cover Image: © Morgan Bennett-Smith

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

If disposing of this product, please recycle the paper.

The book strives to foster innovative, science-based decision-making to significantly advance efforts in coral conservation and restoration. We introduce the term "Assisted Restoration" (AR) as the sum of approaches required to deliver effective ecological restoration. AR signifies a multidisciplinary strategy with which innovative tools are integrated into routine practices of coral restoration to build resilience and increase their survival in a changing world. As such, it aligns with and expands on the notion of Coral Assisted Evolution by Madeleine van Oppen, James Oliver, Hollie Putnam, and Ruth Gates into a broader picture, considering and combining any intervention that may build resilience. We therefore dedicate this book to the inspiring Ruth Gates, whose vision, support, and enthusiasm continue to guide us. You are deeply missed.

Preface

Microorganisms, as catalysts of all biogeochemical cycles on our planet, are the very origin and essence of life on Earth—an invisible yet formidable force that sustains all living organisms. The health of individual organisms and their ecosystems depend critically on functional microbiomes that support essential processes such as nutrient cycling, pathogen control, detoxification, and resilience. However, like their macroorganismal counterparts, these beneficial commensal microbes are vulnerable to environmental changes, and their decline often accelerates ecosystem degradation.

Anthropogenic impacts have profoundly changed and often degraded most ecosystems and their microbiomes, and coral reefs are no exception. Stony corals, the foundation species of these vibrant ecosystems, are among the most threatened marine organisms. Shifts in coral microbiomes toward dysbiotic (i.e., harmful) assemblages are increasingly recognized as both a cause and consequence of coral mortality. To counter this, active intervention strategies are being developed and applied to restore and rehabilitate degraded microbiomes with the goal of preserving and reestablishing beneficial microbial communities that underpin the health of their respective host organisms and ecosystems.

The success of these approaches relies on our understanding of the distribution, ecological roles, and interactions between corals and their associated microbiomes, how environmental factors impact them, and their potential to amplify or mitigate anthropogenic impact. This book explores these aspects, how they shape coral holobiont assemblages, and how they provide a gateway to active intervention. Furthermore, the book offers a practical, customized, and adaptable roadmap for stakeholders to incorporate most recent insights into a broader One Health framework and ecosystem perspective.

The book strives to foster innovative, science-based decision-making to significantly advance efforts in coral conservation and restoration. We introduce the term "Assisted Restoration" (AR) as the sum of approaches required to deliver effective ecological restoration. AR signifies a multidisciplinary strategy with which innovative tools are integrated into routine practices of coral restoration to build resilience and increase their survival in a changing world. As such, it aligns with and expands on the notion of Coral Assisted Evolution by Madeleine van Oppen, James Oliver, Hollie Putnam, and Ruth Gates into a broader picture, considering and combining any intervention that may build resilience. We therefore dedicate this book to the inspiring Ruth Gates, whose vision, support, and enthusiasm continue to guide us. You are deeply missed.

Prof. Peixoto is a microbial ecologist investigating the diversity, ecological role, and biotechnological potential of microorganisms associated with marine organisms. Her pioneering work has outlined the protocols and proved the concept that the use of microbial therapies and coral probiotics is possible and can increase the host's resilience and resistance against environmental threats. She is currently the President of the International Society for Microbial Ecology (ISME) and focused on highlighting the importance of microbes to promote organism and ecosystem health and fight climate change and their impacts, as well as the key role of microbiologists in planetary health discussions.

Prof. Voolstra holds the Professorial Chair of Genetics of Adaptation in Aquatic Systems at the University of Konstanz. His most recent research particularly advanced knowledge of how the microbiome contributes to coral acclimation/adaptation and the delineation of standardized analytical methods (SymPortal, CBASS short-term acute thermal stress assays, Coracle, etc.) to fasten the development of approaches to mitigate climate change. He is an advocate of open science, open access, and free data sharing. He is currently the President of the International Coral Reef Society (ICRS) and advocates for the urgency of developing and applying science-based solutions to coral reefs following a rigorous, evidence-based decision framework.

Thuwal, Saudi Arabia — Raquel S. Peixoto
Konstanz, Germany — Christian R. Voolstra

Contents

Part I Introduction

Part II Microbial Compartments in the Reef and Coral Holobiont

Part III Emergent Complexity

Part IV Ecosystem-Scale Microbiology

Part V Host-Microbial Interactions as Culprit and Remedy

Part VI Microbiome Biotechnology and Future Outlook

Part I

Introduction

Introduction to *Coral Reef Microbiome*

1

Raquel S. Peixoto and Christian R. Voolstra

Abstract

Coral reefs are important marine ecosystems, supporting immense biodiversity and providing significant ecological and economic benefits. Corals and the reefs they build face unprecedented decline from local and global anthropogenic pressure. Central to the health and resilience of coral reefs is the coral microbiome, a complex community of microorganisms that inhabit coral tissues, mucus, skeleton, and the surrounding environment. Microbial communities play a critical role in maintaining coral health, mediating nutrient cycling, and enhancing stress tolerance. Besides host-associated microbes, environmental microorganisms shape the reef ecosystem and its functions. The importance of host- and ecosystem-associated microbiomes, our ability to alter their structure and function, and the ongoing decline of coral reefs led to the notion of 'microbiome stewardship', i.e. the management of the microbiome to restore/rehabilitate organisms and ecosystem function, increase resilience, and counter biodiversity loss. This book starts with dedicated chapters to detail the most important microbial associates of corals. It then outlines the emergent coral holobiont and the underlying structuring forces to subsequently transition over to ecosystem-scale microbiology and health of coral reefs. After that, the book explores how microbial processes contribute to coral disease, highlights microbial therapies for restoring coral health, and provides a roadmap for their implementation. The book concludes with a discussion on coral microbiome biotechnology and a forward-looking perspective on enhancing coral reef restoration through adaptive interventions and data science under a One-Health concept. This chapter provides an introduction to the book, briefly highlighting the various chapters.

Keywords

Coral Reef · Climate Change · Microbiome · Bacteria · Resilience · Health · Environmental adaptation

Coral reefs are not only spectacular marine ecosystems, but also hotspots of biodiversity that serve as crucial pillars of marine life (Knowlton et al. 2021). They provide habitats for thousands of marine species and are integral to the livelihoods of millions of people worldwide (Costanza et al. 1997, 2014). At the core of corals and coral reefs, complex microbiomes composed of representatives from all domains of life play essential roles in maintaining their health, resilience, and the functions of these ecosystems, besides contributing to ecosystem services (Voolstra et al. 2024). Healthy organisms and ecosystems therefore rely on healthy microbiomes, yet these beneficial or commensal microbes are often sensitive to shifts in environmental conditions.

This book, "Coral Reef Microbiome", aims to provide a comprehensive description of the coral- and reef-associated microbiomes, their interactions, their contribution to organismal and ecosystem health, and the prospect of microbiome management as a target for restoration/rehabilitation. The book concludes by highlighting the biotechnological potential of the coral reef microbiome and how standardization, automation, and artificial intelligence will impact coral reef research and conservation.

The first chapters introduce the most prevalent microbiome members of stony corals and reef ecosystems. Chapter 2 opens our exploration by focusing on the family Symbiodiniaceae (LaJeunesse et al. 2018; Davies et al. 2023; Parkinson et al. 2022), the primary photo endosymbionts of corals, which are vital for their survival (Muscatine 1990).

R. S. Peixoto (✉)
Division of Biological and Environmental Science and Engineering, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia
e-mail: raquel.peixoto@kaust.edu.sa

C. R. Voolstra (✉)
Department of Biology, University of Konstanz, Konstanz, Germany
e-mail: christian.voolstra@uni-konstanz.de

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_1

These algae provide upwards of 90% of the corals' energetic requirements through the translocation of their photosynthates, contributing significantly to coral health, growth, and calcification (Muscatine 1990). Recognizing, describing, and appreciating the tremendous diversity of these microalgal dinoflagellates is a critical component of our ability to forecast how coral reefs will be able to adapt to changing environmental conditions. Chapter 3 expands our perspective to include Bacteria and Archaea, examining their roles across different reef habitats—from the water column to sediments to host-associated—and their critical functions in nutrient cycling and maintaining coral and reef health (Weber et al. 2019; Apprill et al. 2023; Voolstra et al. 2024; Bourne et al. 2016). Chapter 4 explores the coral skeleton's hidden residents, the endolithic algae, particularly the genus *Ostreobium* (Pushpakumara et al. 2023; Marcelino et al. 2018; Pernice et al. 2020; Cárdenas et al. 2022). These overlooked algae play an important role in the biology, ecology, and resilience of corals, demonstrating the complexity of life within the coral holobiont. Chapter 5 discusses viruses and their dominant role in shaping the biology of ecosystems and organisms. Viruses affect everything from nutrient cycles to disease dynamics in coral reefs, influencing microbial populations and coral health (Silveira et al. 2023; Voolstra et al. 2024; Silveira and Rohwer 2016). We conclude the different microbial entities with Chapter 6, which explores the world of fungi and fungi-like organisms within corals and reef ecosystems, examining their diversity, functional roles, and potential contributions to coral health and reef resilience, highlighting the need for further research to unlock the mysteries of these enigmatic microeukaryotes (Roik et al. 2022).

In the chapters that follow, we look at the emergent complexities that arise from microbial-microbial and host-microbial interactions. Chapter 7 describes how the diverse microbial representatives individually described in Chapters 1–6 form complex interactions to comprise the coral metaorganism or holobiont (i.e., the coral host and the associated microbiomes and their interactions) (Knowlton and Rohwer 2003; Rohwer et al. 2002; Bosch and McFall-Ngai 2011). Chapter 8 then explores how microbiome composition varies according to coral species, environmental condition, and host genotype (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020; Neave et al. 2017; Ziegler et al. 2019), in addition to discussing the roles of resident, transient, and core microbial communities for coral health and environmental adaptation (Hernandez-Agreda et al. 2017; Bourne et al. 2016; Jaspers et al. 2019).

We then move beyond the holobiont to explore the interactions between corals and their environment. Chapter 9 details the critical roles of microorganisms and coral microbiomes in nutrient cycling within coral reefs, detailing how corals thrive in nutrient-poor waters while paying tribute to the importance of coral heterotrophy (Voolstra et al. 2024; Raina et al. 2009; Bourne et al. 2016; Ceh et al. 2013). Chapter 10 provides a comprehensive account of reef-associated microbial diversity, the underlying structuring forces, and their contribution to reef function to provide a view of ecosystem-scale microbiology (Bourne et al. 2016; Thurber et al. 2017). This section ends with Chapter 11, highlighting the importance of microbial and viral communities in contributing to reef health at large through the interacting processes of microbialization and viralization (Haas et al. 2016; Silveira et al. 2023). Both processes describe the dramatic shifts in microbial/viral communities that coral reefs can experience when exposed to environmental stressors such as pollution, overfishing, and climate change contributing to coral disease, reduced resilience, and overall ecosystem decline. Both phenomena underscore the critical role of microbial balance in maintaining the health and stability of coral reef ecosystems. Chapters 1–11 conclude the description of the microbiology of corals and reef ecosystems.

In the following chapters, we then turn our attention to host-microbial interactions as a culprit when interactions go wrong and as a remedy to apply in the form of microbial-based therapies. Chapter 12 examines the role of the microbiome in coral diseases, bleaching, and dysbiosis, and discusses current research on coral pathogens and the complex dynamics leading to coral decline (Sweet and Bulling 2017; Paul et al. 2019; Ushijima et al. 2020; Meyer et al. 2017). Conversely, Chapter 13 explores ways to employ microbial-based therapies to rehabilitate dysbiotic coral holobionts (Raquel S. Peixoto et al. 2017; C. R. Voolstra et al. 2021; R. S. Peixoto et al. 2019; Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023) following the concept of microbiome stewardship, i.e. the management of microbiomes to restore organismal and ecosystem health and biodiversity (Peixoto et al. 2022). Chapter 14 introduces ethical, legal, and ecological considerations (Suggett et al. 2023) in deploying microbial-based interventions for coral conservation and restoration. It proposes a rights-based framework (Camp et al. 2024) to guide decisions on the use of such active interventions, emphasizing the high risk of inaction (Peixoto et al. 2022) and a decision framework for the implementation of ethical considerations.

We conclude the book by providing a forward-looking perspective on biotechnology and how emergent technologies will impact coral conservation/restoration. Chapter 15 explores the biotechnological potential of the coral microbiome, discussing applications in medicine and industry, which represents a potential key contribution of coral-associated microbes to our society that may support conservation and restoration efforts (Modolon et al. 2020; Sweet et al. 2021; Keller-Costa et al. 2022). Finally, Chapter 16 synthesizes the insights gathered throughout the book, emphasizing the importance of multidisciplinary approaches to conservation and restoration and highlighting the interconnectedness of microbial actions with the health of coral reefs (Peixoto et al.

2024a, b). Such consideration leads to the novel concept of "assisted restoration", i.e. the combination of cutting-edge coral restoration technologies supported by, for instance, microbial-based therapies, which can surpass current restoration outcomes by improving stress tolerance and extending the resilience of restored biomass. In addition, this chapter details how automation, standardization, and artificial intelligence will impact the coral reef conservation and restoration landscape (Voolstra et al. 2025).

We hope you enjoy the comprehensive exploration of the fascinating world of coral microbiomes and, by the end of your reading, have further extended your passion for the topic with us. Throughout this book, we aim to offer a comprehensive, insightful, and accessible perspective on the coral microbiome, offering both foundational knowledge and the latest research findings to students, scientists, and practitioners interested in marine biology and the preservation of one of Earth's most vital and mesmerizing ecosystems: coral reefs.

References

Apprill A, Yogesh Girdhar T, Mooney A, Hansel CM, Long MH, Yaqin Liu W, Zhang G et al (2023) Toward a new era of coral reef monitoring. Environ Sci Technol 57(13):5117–5124. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.2c05369

Bosch TCG, McFall-Ngai MJ (2011) Metaorganisms as the new frontier. Zoology 114(4):185–190. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.zool.2011.04.001

Bourne DG, Morrow KM, Webster NS (2016) Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. Ann Rev Microbiol 70(September):317–340. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-102215-095440

Camp EF, Braverman I, Wilkinson G, Voolstra CR (2024) Coral reef protection is fundamental to human rights. Global Change Biology. 30:e17512.

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Pernice M, Voolstra CR (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16(10):2406–2420. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01283-y

Ceh J, Kilburn MR, Cliff JB, Raina J-B, van Keulen M, Bourne DG (2013) Nutrient cycling in early coral life stages:Pocillopora Damicornislarvae provide their algal symbiont (Symbiodinium) with nitrogen acquired from bacterial associates. Ecol Evol 3(8):2393–2400. https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.642

Costanza R, d'Arge R, de Groot R, Farber S, Grasso M, Hannon B, Limburg K et al (1997) The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. Nature 387(6630):253–260. https://doi.org/10.1038/387253a0

Costanza R, de Groot R, Sutton P, van der Ploeg S, Anderson SJ, Kubiszewski I, Farber S, Kerry Turner R (2014) Changes in the global value of ecosystem services. Glob Environ Change Human Policy Dimens 26(May):152–158. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2014.04.002

Davies SW, Gamache MH, Howe-Kerr LI, Kriefall NG, Baker AC, Banaszak AT, Bay LK et al (2023) Building consensus around the assessment and interpretation of symbiodiniaceae diversity. PeerJ 11(May):e15023. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.15023

Garcias-Bonet N, Roik A, Tierney B, García FC, Villela HDM, Dungan AM, Quigley KM et al (2023) Horizon scanning the application of probiotics for wildlife. Trends Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.08.012

Haas AF, Fairoz MFM, Kelly LW, Nelson CE, Dinsdale EA, Edwards RA, Giles S et al (2016) Global microbialization of coral reefs. Nat Microbiol 1(6):16042. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2016.42

Hernandez-Agreda A, Gates RD, Ainsworth TD (2017) Defining the core microbiome in corals' microbial soup. Trends Microbiol 25(2):125–140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2016.11.003

Jaspers C, Fraune S, Arnold AE, Miller DJ, Bosch TCG, Voolstra CR, Consortium of Australian Academy of Science Boden Research Conference Participants (2019) Resolving structure and function of metaorganisms through a holistic framework combining reductionist and integrative approaches. Zoology 133(April):81–87. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.zool.2019.02.007

Keller-Costa T, Kozma L, Silva SG, Toscan R, Gonçalves J, Lago-Lestón A, Kyrpides NC, Nunes U, da Rocha, and Rodrigo Costa. (2022) Metagenomics-resolved genomics provides novel insights into chitin turnover, metabolic specialization, and niche partitioning in the octocoral microbiome. Microbiome 10(1):151. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-022-01343-7

Knowlton N, Rohwer F (2003) Multispecies microbial mutualisms on coral reefs: the host as a habitat. Am Nat 162(4 Suppl):S51–S62. https://doi.org/10.1086/378684

Knowlton N, Corcoran E, Felis T, Ferse S, de Goeij J, Grottoli A, Harding S et al (2021) Rebuilding coral reefs: a decadal grand challenge. Int Coral Reef Soc Fut Earth Coasts. https://doi.org/10.53642/nrky9386

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW, Jeong HJ, Reimer JD, Voolstra CR, Santos SR (2018) Systematic revision of symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol CB 28(16):2570–80.e6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2018.07.008

Marcelino VR, van Oppen MJ, Verbruggen H (2018) Highly structured prokaryote communities exist within the skeleton of coral colonies. ISME J 12(1):300–303. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2017.164

Meyer JL, Paul VJ, Raymundo LJ, Teplitski M (2017) Comparative metagenomics of the polymicrobial black band disease of corals. Front Microbiol 8(April):618. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00618

Modolon F, Barno AR, Villela HDM, Peixoto RS (2020) Ecological and biotechnological importance of secondary metabolites produced by coral-associated bacteria. J Appl Microbiol 129(6):1441–1457. https://doi.org/10.1111/jam.14766

Muscatine L (1990) The role of symbiotic algae in carbon and energy flux in reef corals. Coral Reefs Ecosyst World 25:75–87. https://cir.nii.ac.jp/crid/1570009750544352768

Neave MJ, Rachmawati R, Xun L, Michell CT, Bourne DG, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2017) Differential specificity between closely related corals and abundant endozoicomonas endosymbionts across global scales. ISME J 11(1):186–200. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.95

Parkinson JE, Tang S-L, Denis V (2022) Editorial: variance matters: individual differences and their consequences for natural selection within and among coral holobionts. Front Ecol Evol 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2022.977844

Paul V, Ushijima B, Aeby G (2019) Studies of the ecology and microbiology of Florida's coral tissue loss diseases. Florida DEP, Miami, FL. [Europe PMC Free article][Abstract][Google Scholar]. https://floridadep.gov/sites/default/files/Paul%20Ushijima%20Aeby_Final%20Report_508_2019.June__0.pdf

Peixoto RS, Sweet M, Bourne DG (2019) Customized medicine for corals. Front Mar Sci. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars.2019.00686/full

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8(March):341. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00341

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, Lunshof JE et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7(11):1726–1735. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-022-01173-1

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Baums IB, Camp EF, Guest J, Harrison PL, Montoya-Maya PH et al (2024a) The critical role of coral reef restoration in a changing world. Nature Climate Change 14(12):1219–1222 https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-024-02202-z

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Stein LY, Hugenholtz P, Salles JF, Amin SA, Häggblom M et al (2024b) Microbial solutions must be deployed against climate catastrophe. Nature Communications 15(1). https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-024-53680-w

Pernice M, Raina J-B, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR (2020) Down to the bone: the role of overlooked endolithic microbiomes in reef coral health. ISME J 14(2):325–334. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0548-z

Pushpakumara BLD, Uthpala KT, Willis A, Verbruggen H (2023) The bacterial microbiome of the coral skeleton algal symbiont ostreobium shows preferential associations and signatures of phylosymbiosis. Microb Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-023-02209-7

Raina J-B, Tapiolas D, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2009) Coral-associated bacteria and their role in the biogeochemical cycling of sulfur. Appl Environ Microbiol 75(11):3492–3501. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02567-08

Rohwer F, Seguritan V, Azam F, Knowlton N (2002) Diversity and distribution of coral-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 243:1–10. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps243001

Roik A, Reverter M, Pogoreutz C (2022) A roadmap to understanding diversity and function of coral reef-associated fungi. FEMS Microbiol Rev 46(6). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuac028

Silveira CB, Rohwer FL (2016) Piggyback-the-winner in host-associated microbial communities. NPJ Biof Microb 2(July):16010. https://doi.org/10.1038/npjbiofilms.2016.10

Silveira CB, Luque A, Haas AF, Roach TNF, George EE, Knowles B, Little M et al (2023) Viral predation pressure on coral reefs. BMC Biol 21(1):77. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12915-023-01571-9

Suggett DJ, Edwards M, Cotton D, Hein M, Camp EF (2023) An integrative framework for sustainable coral reef restoration. One Earth 6(6):666–681. https://www.cell.com/one-earth/pdf/S2590-3322(23)00208-7.pdf

Sweet MJ, Bulling MT (2017) On the importance of the microbiome and pathobiome in coral health and disease. Front Mar Sci 4(January). https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2017.00009

Sweet M, Villela H, Keller-Costa T, Costa R, Romano S, Bourne DG, Cárdenas A et al (2021) Insights into the cultured bacterial fraction of corals. mSystems, 6(3):e0124920. https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.01249-20

Thurber RV, Payet JP, Thurber AR, Correa AMS (2017) Virus–host interactions and their roles in coral reef health and disease. Nat Rev Microbiol 15(4):205–216. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro.2016.176

Ushijima B, Meyer JL, Thompson S, Pitts K, Marusich MF, Tittl J, Weatherup E et al (2020) Disease diagnostics and potential coinfections by Vibrio Coralliilyticus during an ongoing coral disease outbreak in Florida. Front Microbiol 11(October):569354. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.569354

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth. https://www.nature.com/articles/s43017-021-00214-3

Voolstra CR, Ziegler M (2020) Adapting with microbial help: microbiome flexibility facilitates rapid responses to environmental change. BioEssays News Rev Mol Cell Dev Biol 42(7):e2000004. https://doi.org/10.1002/bies.202000004

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Voolstra CR, Alderdice R, Colin L, Staab S, Apprill A, Raina J-B (2025) Standardized methods to assess the impacts of thermal stress on coral reef marine life. Ann Rev Mar Sci 17:193–226. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-032223-024511

Weber L, Gonzalez-Díaz P, Armenteros M, Apprill A (2019) The coral ecosphere: a unique coral reef habitat that fosters coral–microbial interactions. Limnol Oceanogr 64(6):2373–2388. https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.11190

Ziegler M, Grupstra CGB, Barreto MM, Eaton M, BaOmar J, Zubier K, Al-Sofyani A, Turki AJ, Ormond R, Voolstra CR (2019) Coral bacterial community structure responds to environmental change in a host-specific manner. Nat Commun 10(1):3092. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-019-10969-5

Part II

Microbial Compartments in the Reef and Coral Holobiont

Symbiodiniaceae

2

John Everett Parkinson, Raquel S. Peixoto,
and Christian R. Voolstra

Abstract

The primary photosymbionts of tropical reef-building corals belong to the microalgal family Symbiodiniaceae. These eukaryotic dinoflagellates, commonly known as 'zooxanthellae,' form intracellular associations with cnidarian hosts and represent a key nutritional component of the coral microbiome. The cnidarian-dinoflagellate mutualism fuels coral skeletal growth, generating the three-dimensional habitat that supports the immense diversity of reef-associated organisms and builds the foundation of reef ecosystems to provide ecological goods and services. To predict how coral reefs will respond in a warming world, it is vital to comprehensively describe the extant biodiversity underlying Symbiodiniaceae. Such a catalog serves as a foundation to understand the adaptive capacity of the algal symbionts, the coral hosts, and the combined holobiont. This overview chapter is targeted at microbiome researchers who may be new to the coral reef community and Symbiodiniaceae world (welcome!). It briefly covers several important aspects of symbiodiniacean biology: their energetic contribution to reefs, their astounding diversity, their role in coral bleaching, their molecular interactions with hosts, their evolutionary history, and their own microbial associations. It concludes with advice for interpreting past literature while developing new research.

Keywords

Dinoflagellates · Eukaryotic microbes · Photosymbionts · *Symbiodinium* · Zooxanthellae

2.1 The Engine of the Reef

The mutualism between cnidarian hosts and symbiodiniacean symbionts forms the energetic foundation of coral reef ecosystems through photobiological nutritional interactions (reviewed by Muscatine 1990; Roth 2014; Pogoreutz et al. 2020; Rädecker et al. 2023). Coral hosts benefit from the photosynthetically-fixed carbon (sugars) the algae provide, but they can also acquire nutrients through small prey capture via stinging nematocysts and tentacles (reviewed by Houlbrèque and Ferrier-Pagès 2009). There are many successful, nonsymbiotic corals in colder, more nutrient-rich environments, but their colonies tend not to form large skeletal structures and they don't support large reefs (Vuleta et al. 2024). Conversely, many reef-building corals in tropical environments use the autotrophic products of their microalgal symbionts to supplement heterotrophic energy intake (while heterotrophy may compensate for autotrophic energy loss when in a bleached state; Grottoli et al. 2006). The energy the Symbiodiniaceae harness from sunlight and transfer to their hosts is sufficient to allow for relatively rapid skeletal growth: a process eventually known as light-enhanced calcification (Kawaguti and Sakamoto 1948; Goreau 1959). For decades it was believed that glycerol is the primary sugar transferred to the host, but recent metabolomic evidence points to glucose (Burriesci et al. 2012). It is clear that without this added source of metabolic fuel, corals are incapable of calcifying at rates that generate reef habitat, and without this habitat, the unique and vibrant reef ecosystem cannot take shape.

Reef ecosystems are critical to the planet for a number of reasons. The most important derives from the immense

J. E. Parkinson (✉)
Department of Integrative Biology, University of South Florida, Tampa, FL, USA
e-mail: jparkinson@usf.edu

R. S. Peixoto
Marine Science and Bioscience Programs, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

C. R. Voolstra
Department of Biology, University of Konstanz, Konstanz, Germany

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_2

biodiversity associated with tropical reefs, which occupy a small proportion of Earth's surface and yet account for relatively large proportions of the ocean's phyletic diversity (Paulay 1997; Spalding et al. 2001). About 30% of described marine multicellular species depend on coral reefs (Fisher et al. 2015). Reefs provide the three-dimensional structure that facilitates multiple biological processes. Organisms use reef habitat as nurseries, hunting grounds, and shelter (Hixon and Beets 1993; Nagelkerken et al. 2000). Reefs attract animals that otherwise would not congregate and interact. In essence, corals build reefs that transform oceanic deserts into the rainforests of the sea. Coral reefs also provide many critical ecological goods and services that support humans (reviewed by Moberg and Folke 1999). Some of the most important economically include fisheries, shoreline protection, tourism, biopharmaceuticals, and other biotechnological products (see Chapter 15). The monetary value extracted from reefs annually is estimated in the billions to trillions of US dollars (Conservation International 2008; de Groot et al. 2012; Hoegh-Guldberg 2015), and none of it would be possible without coral photosymbionts. From this perspective, Symbiodiniaceae represent one of the most valuable groups of microbes on the planet.

2.2 Symbiodiniaceae Diversity

Most reef-building coral species form obligate associations with microalgae in the family Symbiodiniaceae (LaJeunesse et al. 2018). Unlike most other microbial components of the coral holobiont, symbiodiniaceans are eukaryotic, just like their hosts. The algal cells reside within host endodermal cells inside a vacuolar membrane called the symbiosome (Wakefield et al. 2000), so the association is considered endosymbiotic. Phylogenetically, dinoflagellates are placed in the same super-group as alveolates and share common ancestry with parasitic apicomplexans. A wide diversity of marine invertebrates can form symbioses with Symbiodiniaceae (reviewed by Trench 1993). Beyond reef-building corals, potential hosts include other cnidarians (sea anemones, sea fans, jellies, zoanthids) as well as sea slugs, giant clams, flatworms, and sponges. Unicellular hosts include ciliates and forams. In addition, there are some exclusively free-living Symbiodiniaceae species that can be found in coral reefs (Takabayashi et al. 2012); their ecological relevance is not yet fully understood (Fujise et al. 2020).

Species recognition is the critical prerequisite to investigating biodiversity, ecology, evolution, and conservation, but it can be quite difficult to morphologically resolve different species of Symbiodiniaceae (Trench and Blank 1987). As dinoflagellates, symbiodiniaceans possess two flagella that they lose *in hospite*. Other noteworthy morphological features include armored plates (theca), an anchoring body (pilus), a special organelle for carbon concentration (pyrenoid), and a network of highly reticulated chloroplasts (LaJeunesse et al. 2012b, 2018). However, these traits are rarely diagnostic, and even cell size is an unreliable metric for taxonomic classification as there can be large variation within a species and overlap between species (LaJeunesse et al. 2018). As a result, DNA sequencing has become the primary means for identifying different algal lineages (reviewed by Davies et al. 2023). Historically, the most popular marker has been the hypervariable Internal Transcribed Spacer 2 (ITS2) rDNA region, a non-coding region that separates the 18S and 28S rRNA genes, which gave rise to an alphanumeric designation system for different phylotypes, referred to as 'Clades' and 'subclades' (e.g., A1, B7, D1a, etc.) to acknowledge the tremendous extant genetic diversity (LaJeunesse 2001). Though these subcladal phylotypes can approximate species-level designations, the ITS2 marker has limitations. Because each symbiodiniacean genome contains multiple ITS2 copies, there is both inter- and intra-specific sequence variation to account for (Thornhill et al. 2007; Arif et al. 2014). Additionally, the marker evolves at different rates in different lineages, and therefore its resolving power varies (Pochon et al. 2014). For the purpose of describing new species and assigning binomials, ITS2 alone is insufficient; it is necessary to sequence multiple molecular markers and incorporate ecological, physiological, and morphological data whenever possible (LaJeunesse et al. 2012a). As a result, the number of validly described Symbiodiniaceae species (44 at present; Appendix 1) represents just a fraction of the inferred diversity based on ITS2 phylotypes (in the hundreds; reviewed by LaJeunesse et al. 2018). A current effort focuses on consolidating multi-marker species level descriptions with next-generation sequencing ITS2 type profiles (derived from SymPortal; Hume et al. 2019) to map the extant molecular diversity onto genotype-, population-, and species-level diversity.

The great molecular diversity of Symbiodiniaceae is also associated with great ecological and physiological diversity (Table 2.1; reviewed by Nitschke et al. 2022). With respect to ecology, some lineages are strictly free-living and therefore considered nonsymbiotic (Jeong et al. 2014), while others appear to be obligate symbionts (Krueger and Gates 2012), and still others can thrive in either state (LaJeunesse et al. 2014). Some are host-specific (Thornhill et al. 2014), while others are generalists that can associate with a range of hosts (Butler et al. 2023). Some exhibit parasitic tendencies (LaJeunesse et al. 2015), and some are capable of heterotrophy (Jeong et al. 2012). Physiologically, Symbiodiniaceae species vary in terms of tolerance to heat (Díaz-Almeyda et al. 2017) and cold (Thornhill et al. 2008), as well as optimum levels of light (Robison and Warner 2006), salinity (Rogers and Davis 2006; Ochsenkühn et al. 2017), nutrients (Rodriguez-Roman and Iglesias-Prieto 2005), and pH (Brading et al. 2011). Even

Table 2.1 The ecological diversity of a subset of Symbiodiniaceae genera and species

Example Genus	Example Species	Notable Details
Breviolum	*B. dendrogyrum*	Host-specialist. Only associates with the Caribbean coral *Dendrogyra cylindrus*.
	B. endomadracis	Endosymbiont of corals in the genus *Madracis* and potentially Caribbean octocorals.
	B. minutum	Symbiont of tropical sea anemones, among others. First published dinoflagellate genome.
	B. psygmophilum	Cold-tolerant Atlantic symbiont of stony corals, octocorals, and sea anemones.
Cladocopium	*C. infistulum*	Giant clam symbiont (extracellular). Heat-tolerant compared to *S. tridacnidorum*.
	C. pacificum	Vertically-transmitted symbiont specific to Indo-Pacific pocilloporid corals.
	C. proliferum	Host-generalist common in corals from the central to northern Great Barrier Reef.
	C. thermophilum	Extremely heat-tolerant coral symbiont from the world's hottest sea: the Persian/Arabian Gulf.
Durusdinium	*D. boreum*	Symbiont of the coral *Oulastrea crispata*. Adapted to sub-tropical/temperate waters.
	D. eurythalpos	Symbiont of the coral *Oulastrea crispata*. Adapted to tropical/sub-tropical waters.
	D. glynnii	Stress-tolerant symbiont of Eastern Tropical/Sub-Tropical Pacific pocilloporid corals.
	D. trenchii	Heat-tolerant host-generalist. Widespread and likely invasive in the Caribbean.
Symbiodinium	*S. microadriaticum*	Caribbean symbiont of jellies. First (invalidly) described Symbiodiniaceae species.
	S. necroappetens	Opportunistic, likely necrotrophic species that proliferates in bleached and diseased corals.
	S. pilosum	Relatively large, free-living, non-symbiotic species from the Caribbean with notable pili.
	S. tridacnidorum	Giant clam symbiont (extracellular). Heat-sensitive compared to *C. infistulum*.

Although it is impossible to portray the characteristics of all the named and unnamed Symbiodiniaceae in one table, four genera that commonly associate with cnidarian hosts are featured, each represented by four species. The brief descriptions of species-level traits are meant to emphasize variation within and among genera. For a full list of taxonomically described genera and species, see Appendix 1

within a species, physiological diversity can be extreme and impact host-symbiont interactions (Hawkins et al. 2016; Parkinson et al. 2022). When reared under identical conditions, variation in growth rate and photochemical efficiency among conspecific strains can exceed average differences between species (Parkinson and Baums 2014; Díaz-Almeyda et al. 2017). Such great physiological diversity, coupled with large population sizes and rapid generation times, indicates a large adaptive capacity within Symbiodiniaceae populations (van Oppen and Medina 2020). Indeed, experimental evolution via heat ratcheting has successfully driven thermal tolerance phenotypes of initially clonal strains to diverge by several degrees Celsius in just 2.5 years (~80 generations; Chakravarti et al. 2017). This adaptive capacity is critical in the context of coral bleaching (see below).

2.3 Coral Bleaching

The coral-algal mutualism is delicate. If conditions become stressful, it can fail, changing from mutualism to competition (Rädecker et al. 2021, 2023). Nutrients may no longer be exchanged optimally, and the partners no longer tolerate each other's presence. The algal cells exit the colony in a process termed coral bleaching (Fitt et al. 2001). If enough algae or their pigments are lost, affected colonies appear pale or completely white as the calcium carbonate skeleton beneath the translucent coral tissue becomes visible. The thermal sensitivity of a coral holobiont is determined by the host, the algal symbiont, the wider microbial community, and their interactions (reviewed by Voolstra et al. 2021). It is not necessarily helpful to think of either partner as being in “control” (e.g., the coral kicks out the algae or the algae escape the coral; LaJeunesse 2020). Bleaching is the combined result of a breakdown in stabilizing molecular cross-talk and metabolic compatibility between partners (Suggett and Smith 2020). Once interactions become dysbiotic, host innate immune responses are turned on. Multiple mechanisms of dissociation may activate, such as exocytosis of algal cells from the host cells, symbiophagy, host autophagy, and host apoptosis (reviewed by Weis 2008; Helgoe et al. 2024). Some of these mechanisms are still active even after environmental conditions have returned to normal (Santoro et al. 2021). Coral bleaching is a generalized stress response that can be triggered through environmental changes (e.g., hot or cold temperatures, salinity fluctuations, darkness) or biotic changes (e.g., host disease, bacterial pathogens, etc.; reviewed by Helgoe et al. 2024). If the stress subsides, colonies can recover from bleaching through regrowth of remnant algal populations within their tissues, or uptake of algae from the environment (with limitations, further discussed below; reviewed by Baker 2003).

Despite decades of research, the exact molecular mechanisms leading to bleaching are not completely understood. The long-established oxidative hypothesis for heat-induced bleaching posits that a combination of high temperature and high light damages the photoreactive centers in the symbiont’s chloroplasts, causing a build-up of reactive oxygen species (ROS) that leach into the host, drive cellular damage, and incite bleaching (Lesser 1996; Downs et al. 2002; Weis 2008). While many experiments support aspects of this sequence, there are some problems. For example, host redox responses are not necessarily coupled to symbiont photophysiology (Krueger et al. 2015) and ROS buildup is neither the direct (Nielsen et al. 2018; Dungan et al. 2022) nor the proximate (Schlotheuber et al. 2024) cause of bleaching. The more recent (and non-mutually exclusive) carbon limitation hypothesis has focused on stress-induced fluctuations in carbon and nitrogen exchange between rather unequal partners (Wooldridge 2009; Rädecker et al. 2015). Simply put, the coral host domesticates its algae to release sugars under nitrogen-limited conditions in return for CO_2 and a light-rich environment. This nutrient cycling symbiosis is self-perpetuating and self-regulated under ambient conditions but becomes unstable under stressful conditions (e.g. excess warming or eutrophication; Rädecker et al. 2021, 2023). Ultimately, just as there are many environmental triggers for bleaching, there are likely many molecular mechanisms that contribute to bleaching, and their importance and degree of overlap likely varies depending on the association and stressor (Helgoe et al. 2024).

Although coral bleaching is clearly a stress response indicative of a major dysbiosis, it has also been suggested that bleaching can serve as an adaptive mechanism–a way to respond to a changing environment by altering the composition of the colony's symbiont community (Buddemeier and Fautin 1993). For example, corals dominated by thermally-sensitive algal symbionts sometimes bleach under heat stress and recover with a greater proportion of thermally-tolerant symbionts, making them more capable of withstanding future heat stresses (Silverstein et al. 2015; Palacio-Castro et al. 2023). Arguing against the adaptive quality of these changes is the fact that such changes are often temporary, with the algal assemblage shifting back to the original composition over time in the absence of stress (Thornhill et al. 2006; LaJeunesse et al. 2010). However, if the stress persists, so can the new symbiont community (Silverstein et al. 2017; Manzello et al. 2018). These observations indicate that there are trade-offs involved with algal symbiont community shifts, at least in the Caribbean where the most quickly spreading heat-tolerant symbiont (*Durusdinium trenchii*) appears to be invasive (Pettay et al. 2015). Note, however, that *D. trenchii* shows no nutrient exchange trade-offs under heat stress in its original Indo-Pacific range with its typical host species (Kemp et al. 2023). In a study case from the Persian-Arabian Gulf, the warmest ocean basin where corals live, the environment is so extreme that otherwise rare, pre-adapted algal symbionts of the species *Cladocopium thermophilum* became selected and spread across the resident coral hosts (Hume et al. 2016). Factors that can shape which particular symbiodiniacean species dominates a colony pre- and post-bleaching include host and symbiont specificity (Gabay et al. 2018), priority effects (Gabay et al. 2019), opportunism (LaJeunesse et al. 2015), competition (McIlroy et al. 2019), optimal nutrient exchange (Matthews et al. 2017), degree of heat tolerance in a particular host background (DeSalvo et al. 2010; Cunning et al. 2015), and disturbance history (Claar et al. 2020), among others.

There are some peculiarities about coral bleaching that are important to keep in mind. First, the strict definition of bleaching refers only to a loss of algal cells or pigments, which can occur in the absence of stress (Fitt et al. 2001). A healthy coral expels millions of healthy algae every day (Stimson and Kinzie 1991), which likely prevents the symbiont population from exceeding the available space in the host (Jones and Yellowlees 1997), as well as syncing of cell division between host and algal symbionts based on nitrogen availability (Rädecker et al. 2021, 2023). Symbiont density also fluctuates seasonally (Stimson 1997). If this natural off-ramp didn't exist, an equilibrium between partners couldn't be maintained. Second, just because a colony is visibly bleached doesn't mean that there aren't still millions of Symbiodiniaceae cells remaining in its tissue (Siebeck et al. 2006). In fact, the symbiont cells within (and expelled from) bleached colonies may be healthy even though the coral host is suffering (Bhagooli and Hidaka 2004). Third, pale colonies are not necessarily stressed (Cruz et al. 2015), and colorful colonies are not necessarily healthy (Bonesso et al. 2017). Paleness can reliably indicate the health status of some species, but not others (Parkinson et al. 2016).

2.4 Molecular Interactions

The molecular interactions between corals and Symbiodiniaceae are poorly understood when compared to other symbiosis models, such as *Hydra-Chlorella* or legume-rhizobia associations. Nevertheless, progress has been made in clarifying aspects of host-symbiont recognition, the development of specificity, and the establishment and maintenance of healthy symbiont populations within coral tissues (reviewed by Davy et al. 2012). Most corals form highly specific symbioses with particular Symbiodiniaceae taxa (reviewed by Thornhill et al. 2017). Among unique genotypes of individual coral colonies, often just one (or a few) clonal lineage(s), i.e., genotypes, of one algal species represent(s) the numerically dominant member of the symbiont community (Baums et al. 2014; Lewis et al. 2024), but this specificity seems to develop over multiple years as most juveniles are more promiscuous than their adult counterparts (Abrego et al. 2009; Poland and Coffroth 2017; Liberman et al. 2024). From studies of sea anemones—a model for corals (Weis et al. 2008; Baumgarten et al. 2015)—it appears that the uptake of potential symbionts is indiscriminate, but only 'matching' Symbiodiniaceae avoid later expulsion or digestion via induced host immune suppression and potential arrest of phagosomal maturation (Voolstra et al. 2009; Mohamed et al. 2016; Jacobovitz et al. 2021). The exact molecules that signal friend rather than foe are unknown. Studies of glycan-lectin interactions have yielded conflicting results as to their importance in recognition (Parkinson et al. 2018; Tortorelli et al. 2022); other molecular patterns and recognition receptors warrant investigation (Baumgarten et al. 2015).

Experimentation with Symbiodiniaceae mutants has revealed that active photosynthesis is neither a prerequisite nor a requirement for symbiosis establishment, although it appears to be critical to the maintenance of healthy symbiont population densities (Mies et al. 2017; Jinkerson et al. 2022; Tran et al. 2024). Hosts and symbionts influence each other's cell division rates, though again, the mechanisms are not entirely clear, but data from thermal stress experiments indicate that control of nitrogen availability can regulate symbiont cell division rates (Tivey et al. 2020; Rädecker et al. 2023).

2.5 Evolutionary Considerations

Based on recent molecular clock analyses, the family Symbiodiniaceae emerged ~160 million years ago in the Jurassic Period (LaJeunesse et al. 2018). This timing coincides with the diversification of the precursors of modern-day scleractinian corals (Simpson et al. 2011). The implication is that corals and Symbiodiniaceae co-diversified and facilitated each others' success in the nutrient-poor tropics (Frankowiak et al. 2016). Because coral tissues form the key habitat for endosymbionts, selection drove host-specialization of generalist symbiodiniacean ancestors, leading to ecological diversification and speciation (Thornhill et al. 2014). Coral-algal mutualisms have persisted over expansive geological time and through multiple climatic changes (Wood 1998), though none so rapid as anthropogenic warming (Hoegh-Guldberg et al. 2007). It is therefore difficult to predict the adaptive capacity of these symbioses under current conditions.

Dinoflagellates possess unique genomes (reviewed by Lin 2011), and given the many aspects of Symbiodiniaceae ecology that distinguish them from other symbiotic microbial community members, it stands to reason that they harbor unique adaptive mechanisms (Wisecaver and Hackett 2011). Questions abound, such as whether Symbiodiniaceae genomes were reduced due to symbiosis, whether their most recent common ancestor was symbiotic or nonsymbiotic, and whether genome duplication events facilitated adaptive radiations. One hypothesis posits that Symbiodiniaceae are subject to resident genome syndrome, whereby prolonged intracellular associations reduce symbiont genome size and complexity over evolutionary time (González-Pech et al. 2019). However, many of the predicted features are lacking, such as strong genomic distinctions between free-living, facultative, and symbiotic species (Bhattacharya et al. 2024). Based on comparison to other free-living dinoflagellates, genome reduction appears to be common to all Symbiodiniaceae and likely took place in a free-living ancestor (Shah et al. 2024).

Recent theory posits that the retention of a facultative lifestyle among symbiotic Symbiodiniaceae provides a selective advantage over an exclusively symbiotic lifestyle (Bhattacharya et al. 2024). This 'stepping-stone' model considers the host as an incubator or bioreactor that facilitates symbiont specialization and diversification by giving optimal symbiont lineages a reproductive advantage. In culture and within host tissues, Symbiodiniaceae propagate clonally through asexual reproduction via mitosis (Tivey et al. 2020). Although sexual reproduction has not been directly observed, there is abundant molecular and cytological evidence that it takes place (Chi et al. 2014; LaJeunesse et al. 2014; Figueroa et al. 2021). Given the tight quarters within a host cell and the numerical dominance of a single symbiont genotype in most colonies, it seems likely that most reproduction occurs outside the host. Consequentially to this, symbionts are haploid for the majority of their life cycle (Santos and Coffroth 2003), and therefore mutations translate directly to phenotypes in the absence of a buffering allelic variant. When corals expel symbionts, the negatively buoyant cells sink and accumulate in the reef sediment (Littman et al. 2008), where they may encounter other sexually compatible cells expelled from other corals. Thus, a clonal lineage that establishes itself as the dominant symbiont in a colony gains a massive reservoir of identical cells that become available for sexual reproduction. Such selection within corals would favor genotypes that can establish symbioses easily, while selection without corals would favor genotypes that are most resilient in the free-living state (Bhattacharya et al. 2024). These successful genotypes are those most likely to be taken up by new hosts, creating a loop that prevents Symbiodiniaceae from becoming evolutionarily trapped in symbiosis while enabling both partners to codiversify.

Another complementary symbiont-focused theory seeks to explain why evolution has favored the maintenance of coral-algal partnerships that are susceptible to bleaching (Scott et al. 2024). The idea is that increasing seasonal symbiont loss during warm summer months—which occurs even in the absence of stress—coincides with host spawning (i.e., host reproduction) and the recruitment of symbiont-free coral larvae to the reef. Therefore, symbiont strains that are released from hosts at a higher rate represent a larger proportion of the free-living Symbiodiniaceae community, and thus have a greater chance of being acquired horizontally by the new coral larval recruits. This scenario would favor bleaching-susceptible partnerships when host life history involves high recruitment rates, slow adult growth rates, and low adult survivorship, whereas bleaching-resistant partnerships would be favored with low recruitment, fast growth, and high survivorship. Although the model is simple and intentionally excludes many important factors, it does predict general patterns that are consistent with data from Indo-Pacific reefs (Scott et al. 2024). These two recent models highlight that there is much to be gained from better incorporating the symbiont's perspective into coral holobiont evolutionary theory.

2.6 A Microbe's Microbiome

From decades of investigation, the accumulation of knowledge regarding the biology, ecology, physiology, and evolution of symbiodiniaceans is sufficient to recognize that these eukaryotes are quite distinct from other coral-associated microbes, especially bacteria (reviewed by Sweet et al. 2021; Voolstra et al. 2024). For example, symbiodiniaceans can be highly host-specific, whereas host bacterial community composition is determined by the environment to a greater extent (Roder et al. 2015; Ziegler et al. 2019; Dubé et al. 2021). Corals tend to be dominated by one clonal genotype of Symbiodiniaceae, whereas coral bacterial diversity exhibits order of magnitudes higher richness and evenness (Voolstra et al. 2024). Symbiodiniaceaens exchange nutrients with the host to the benefit of both partners, whereas many bacteria appear to be commensal. Of course, there are exceptions to all of these generalizations.

Symbiodiniaceae possess their own intracellular microbiome, with evidence for resident bacteria and viruses (Levin et al. 2017; Brüwer et al. 2017; Lawson et al. 2018; Howe-Kerr et al. 2023). It appears that some of these microbes are host-generalists that can be isolated from across a wide diversity of Symbiodiniaceae, while others may be more specific to particular algal species or environments (Table 2.2; Maire et al. 2021). There also appear to be both unique and common epibionts on the Symbiodiniaceae cell surface (Hill et al. 2024), which may be actively selected by algal metabolites that create a chemically enriched area around the photosymbiont (Bell and Mitchell 1972; Garrido et al. 2021), similar to the plant's rhizosphere effect (Katznelson 1946; Lv et al. 2023). Some bacterial taxa that are commonly detected within coral tissue samples may in fact associate with the symbionts rather than the host (Lawson et al. 2018; Maire et al. 2021; Hill et al. 2024).

The functions of most Symbiodiniaceae-associated microbes are yet to be elucidated. Cultured algae reared in antibiotic media often grow slower than their xenic counterparts (Soffer et al. 2008) and antibiotic treatment may favor the growth of different species in culture (Santos et al. 2001)—indications that bacteria likely contribute to Symbiodiniaceae metabolism. Hypothesized functional roles range from the purely trophic (bacteria as a nutrient source for heterotrophy; Jeong et al. 2012), to the complementary (bacteria as provisioners of metabolic pathways diminished or absent in Symbiodiniaceae; Ceh et al. 2013), to the tertiary (bacteria as mediators of environmental tolerance; Motone et al. 2020). Symbiodiniaceae-associated microbes have also been implicated in disease of both algae and corals, with preliminary findings suggesting that the progression of Scleractinian Coral Tissue Loss Disease (SCTLD) begins with a viral infection of susceptible symbiodiniaceans within the host tissue (Beavers et al. 2023).

2.7 Linking Past to Future

Scholars of Symbiodiniaceae—both new and experienced—can greatly benefit from reviewing earlier literature in the field. While methods have advanced and the appreciation of Symbiodiniaceae diversity has developed, many of the ideas surrounding how corals and their photosymbionts interact were established long ago. And yet, some current dogmas were enshrined early on and persist despite a lack of strong evidence; these assumptions may be ripe for reevaluation using modern approaches. Identifying such gaps requires careful attention to previous work. Given the extent to which the tools and taxonomy have changed, it is important to keep a few things in mind when plumbing the depths of older 'zooxanthellae' knowledge.

The most prominent historical shift in the literature has been the change in language reflecting the increasing recognition of diversity among Symbiodiniaceae over time. The first named species in the group, *Symbiodinium microadriaticum,* was taxonomically described in 1962 (Freudenthal 1962), a period when many thought that the genetic diversity of zooxanthellae was low (Taylor 1984). In the 1980s it was recognized that zooxanthellae derived from different host organisms had different properties (Schoenberg and Trench 1980a, b, c), and a handful of additional species were described (Trench and Blank 1987). In the 1990s and 2000s, rDNA sequencing revealed several deeply divergent lineages (referred to as "Clades" represented by letters; Rowan and Powers 1991, 1992) encompassing multiple putative species (ITS2 "types" represented by numbers; LaJeunesse 2001, 2005). At this point it was recognized that there were likely hundreds of Symbiodiniaceae species. In the 2010s, through additional species descriptions and revision, the genus '*Symbiodinium*' was split into multiple genera within the larger family Symbiodiniaceae, such that the modern genus *Symbiodinium* only constitutes members of the former 'Clade A' (LaJeunesse et al. 2018).

In much of the literature that has relied on the ITS2 marker, Symbiodiniaceae lineages are often referred to as "types" or "subtypes," generally with the "Clade" letter first and additional numbers and letters afterwards. These additional numbers and letters are arbitrary; they typically designate unique ITS2 variants originally identified through banding patterns in denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE; LaJeunesse 2001), bacterially cloned PCR products (Apprill and Gates 2007), or next-generation amplicon sequencing (Arif et al. 2014; Hume et al. 2019). Importantly, the proximity of these numbers to each other within a genus ("Clade") is rarely indicative of evolutionary relatedness.

Table 2.2 The distribution of intracellular bacteria among Symbiodiniaceae

IntracellularBacterial Family	**Recovered From How ManySymbiodiniaceae Genera?**	*Breviolum*	*Cladocopium*	*Durusdinium*	*Fugacium*	*Gerakladium*	*Symbiodinium*
Alcanivoracaceae	1/6		✓				
Alteromonadaceae	3/6	✓	✓				✓
Balneolaceae	3/6		✓		✓		✓
Beggiatoaceae	3/6	✓	✓				✓
Beijerinckiaceae	6/6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Burkholderiaceae	4/6	✓	✓		✓	✓	
Caulobacteraceae	1/6			✓			
Corynebacteriaceae	3/6			✓	✓	✓	
Crocinitomicaceae	1/6		✓				
Cyclobacteriaceae	1/6		✓				
Hyphomicrobiaceae	6/6	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hyphomonadaceae	1/6		✓				
Moraxellaceae	1/6				✓		
Peudomonadaceae	1/6			✓			
Phycisphaeraceae	2/6		✓		✓		
Prevotellaceae	1/6				✓		
Rhizobiaceae	2/6				✓	✓	
Rhodobacteraceae	3/6		✓	✓			✓
Ruminococcaceae	1/6			✓			
Saprospiraceae	2/6		✓				✓
Sphingomonadaceae	3/6			✓	✓	✓	
Staphylococcaceae	2/6			✓		✓	

Some bacterial families appear unique to the interior of cells within specific Symbiodiniaceae genera, while others are more cosmopolitan. The table is based on one study of eleven algal cultures representing nine species and six genera, and only includes annotated bacterial taxa representing >3% of the intracellular prokaryotic community. Details will likely change as more experiments are performed. Data adapted from Maire et al. (2021)

For example, the *Breviolum* ITS2 lineage designated B1 is very distant on a phylogenetic tree from the B2 lineage, whereas B2 falls very close to B19 on the tree (see the phylogeny in Figure 6 of LaJeunesse 2005). Although these ITS2 types approximate species-level diversity, there is not necessarily a one-to-one correspondence between an ITS2 type and a species. Another example from *Breviolum*: while only one species is associated with the B2 ITS2 sequence, many species share the B1 ITS2 sequence (Parkinson et al. 2015). In the overwhelming majority of cases, one ITS2 sequence alone is not diagnostic (Davies et al. 2023). Because ribosomal DNA is multicopy (100s to 1000s of intragenomic copies) and the whole array is subject to concerted evolution (Dover 1994), distinct species lineages may share similar ITS2 sequence variants but in different proportions (e.g., both *Durusdinium glynni* (D1) and *D. trenchii* (D1a) share the same D1 variant, while *D. trenchii* alone possesses the additional 'a' variant (LaJeunesse et al. 2014; Wham et al. 2017). Much early confusion arose from studies that used cloning to isolate unique ITS2 sequence variants, which were often treated as representative of distinct species rather than considered as part of a larger fingerprint of variation within a single species' genome (Thornhill et al. 2007). Interpretation was even more fraught in samples from coral colonies with multiple co-ocurring symbiont species, especially if they happened to share similar ITS2 variants. This is where denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis and later amplicon sequencing provided an advantage in sorting intra- versus inter-genomic variation and resolving multiple fingerprints within a single colony.

The "alphabet soup" of ITS2 alphanumeric designations in older literature also produced inconsistencies and misidentifications. Sometimes, different research groups referred to the same variant by different names (e.g., C3 vs. C2 in LaJeunesse et al. 2003, van Oppen et al. 2001), or different variants by the same name (e.g., C1 (*Cladocopium goreaui*) vs. C1 (*Cladocopium proliferum*) in LaJeunesse 2001, Chakravarti et al. 2017). Sometimes, a different genetic marker was used, such as cp23S, but the sequence variant was assigned a code that was highly similar to an ITS2 type, such as B1 (ITS2) versus B184 (cp23S; Santos et al. 2004). Unfortunately, many misidentifications are still attached to entries in GenBank, causing no end of difficulty for individuals querying sequences against this database. A large proportion of GenBank entries haven't been updated to the new taxonomy, so they often misleadingly return '*Symbiodinium*' as the genus of the closest search result. Even the newer, curated SymPortal database generates novel designations that can be confused with older alphanumeric codes. There is no easy solution for these legacy issues; they will continue to be a problem even after most Symbiodiniaceae species have been assigned taxonomic binomials. Ongoing improvements to SymPortal aim to minimize such complications by depositing the defining ITS2 'type profiles' (sets of diagnostic ITS2 sequences) for species that have already been described by multi-locus genotyping approaches, combining the best of both worlds: taxonomic accuracy and fidelity with standardized high throughput symbiont typing.

Another naming issue relates to Symbiodiniaceae culture identities, which are typically uninformative at best and misleading at worst. For example, the culture 'Mf1.05b' was so named because it was isolated from a colony of *Montastrea faveolata* (now *Orbicella faveolata*). However, the cultured symbiont (*Breviolum minutum*) does not appear to be one of the *Breviolum* species that forms a stable symbiotic relationship with *O. faveolata* (Lewis et al. 2019). During the culturing process, the true symbionts, in absence of their host, were outcompeted and displaced by *B. minutum*. Contamination of algal cultures during and after isolation is common, and many of the species available in the global collection of Symbiodiniaceae cultures are not representative symbionts of the "hosts" initially ascribed to them (Santos et al. 2001). Such errors have propagated in culture metadata and they can be hard to track down, so it is advisable to maintain a healthy skepticism when such details are reported in the literature. Responsible researchers genotype their cultures before starting their experiments, typically reporting the ITS2 sequence and/or species name; if nothing else, this information should be reliable and consistent across studies using the same cultures.

2.8 Conclusions

This chapter has highlighted key biological aspects of dinoflagellates within the family Symbiodiniaceae–the primary photosymbionts of corals–and their essential role in the survival and health of coral reef ecosystems. Although the tremendous genetic diversity of Symbiodiniaceae is recognized, formal taxonomic species description remains challenging, as does reconciliation of taxonomy with high-throughput marker gene sequencing approaches. Accurate assessments of species diversity are a necessary prerequisite to any investigation of biodiversity, ecology, and evolution (i.e., adaptive capacity). Diversity within Symbiodiniaceae can enhance coral resilience to thermal stress and bleaching events, with evidence for a role of algal-associated microbes. However, the myriad ways ongoing environmental changes impact coral-algal associations have yet to be fully characterized, and the ability of such mutualisms to adapt to these changes remains difficult to predict. The availability of novel analytical tools, diminishing sequencing costs, and improvements towards methodological and analytical standardization should facilitate endeavors to better understand Symbiodiniaceae and the corals that depend upon them.

Dedication

This chapter is dedicated to the memories of James M. Lawrence (1946–2023), Dr. Scott R. Santos (1972–2024), and Dr. Robert K. Trench (1940–2021), all Symbiodineaceae popularizers and pioneers. They will be missed.

Appendix 1 All Validly Described Symbiodiniaceae Genera and Species as of 2024

Family-Level (n = 1)

Valid Names	**ITS2 Variants and Old/ Invalid Names**	**Most Relevant Taxonomic References**
Symbiodiniaceae	–	Fensome et al. (1993); LaJeunesse et al. (2018)

Genus-Level (n = 11–16)

Valid Names	**ITS2 Variants and Old/ Invalid Names**	**Most Relevant Taxonomic References**
Breviolum	“Clade B”	LaJeunesse et al. (2018)
Cladocopium	“Clade C”	LaJeunesse et al. (2018)
Durusdinium	“Clade D”	LaJeunesse et al. (2018)
Miliolidium	“Foraminifera Clade D”	Pochon and LaJeunesse (2021)
Effrenium	“Clade E”	LaJeunesse et al. (2018)
Freudenthalidium	“Clade F” (Fr3)	Nitschke et al. (2020)
Fugacium	“Clade F” (Fr5)	LaJeunesse et al. (2018)
Gerakladium	“Clade G”	LaJeunesse et al. (2018)
Halluxium	“Clade H”	Nitschke et al. (2020)
Philozoon	“Temperate Clade A,” “Temperate-A,” “Mediterranean A,” “A-prime,” “A^{I}”	Geddes (1882); LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Symbiodinium	“Clade A”	Freudenthal (1962); LaJeunesse et al. (2018)
“*Symbiodinium*” Clade Fr2	“Clade F” (Fr2)	Pawlowski et al. (2001)
“*Symbiodinium*” Clade Fr4	“Clade F” (Fr4)	Pawlowski et al. (2001)
“*Symbiodinium*” Clade G	“Foraminifera Clade G”	Pochon et al. (2001)
“*Symbiodinium*” Clade I	“Clade I”	Pochon and Gates (2010)
“*Symbiodinium*” Clade J	“Clade J”	Yorifuji et al. (2021)

Species-Level (n = 44)

Valid Names	**ITS2 Variants and Old/ Invalid Names**	**Most Relevant Taxonomic References**
Breviolum aenigmaticum	–	Parkinson et al. (2015)
Breviolum antillogorgium	B1	Parkinson et al. (2015)
Breviolum dendrogyrum	B1, B1k	Lewis et al. (2019)
Breviolum endomadracis	B7	Parkinson et al. (2015)
Breviolum faviinorum	B1, B14, B14a	Lewis et al. (2019)
Breviolum meandrinium	B1, B20	Lewis et al. (2019)
Breviolum minutum	B1, B1-1; “*S. pulchrorum*”	LaJeunesse et al. (2012a)
Breviolum pseudominutum	B1; “*S. bermudense*”	Parkinson et al. (2015)
Breviolum psygmophilum	B2	LaJeunesse et al. (2012a)
Cladocopium goreaui	C1	Trench and Blank (1987)
Cladocopium infistulum	C2	Lee et al. (2020)
Cladocopium latusorum	C1c, C1b-c, C42, C42a, C42b, C1c-ff, C1c-42-ff	Turnham et al. (2021)
Cladocopium madreporum	C40	Butler et al. (2023)
Cladocopium pacificum	C1d, C1d-t	Butler et al. (2023)
Cladocopium patulum	C3u	Butler et al. (2023)
Cladocopium proliferum	C1, C1-Acro	Butler et al. (2023)
Cladocopium sodalum	C3 (LaJeunesse et al. 2003), C2 (van Oppen et al. 2001)	Butler et al. (2023)
Cladocopium thermophilum	C3, C3-Gulf	Hume et al. (2015)
Cladocopium vulgare	C1, C1-Psam	Butler et al. (2023)
Durusdinium boreum	D15	LaJeunesse et al. (2014)
Durusdinium eurythalpos	D8, D8-12, D12-13, D13	LaJeunesse et al. (2014)
Durusdinium glynni	D1	Wham et al. (2017)
Durusdinium trenchii	D1a, D1-4	LaJeunesse et al. (2014)
Effrenium voratum	E1; “*S. californium*”	Jeong et al. (2014)
Freudenthalidium endolithicum	F3.8, Fr3.8	Nitschke et al. (2020)
Freudenthalidium heronense	F3.7, Fr3.7	Nitschke et al. (2020)

Valid Names	ITS2 Variants and Old/ Invalid Names	Most Relevant Taxonomic References
Fugacium kawagutii	F1, Fr5	Trench and Blank (1987)
Gerakladium endoclionum	–	Ramsby et al. (2017)
Gerakladium spongiolum	–	Ramsby et al. (2017)
Halluxium pauxillum	H7	Nitschke et al. (2020)
Miliolidium leei	D1.1	Pochon and LaJeunesse (2021)
Philozoon actinarium	A19	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Philozoon adriaticum	–	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Philozoon anthopleurum	–	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Philozoon balanophyllum	–	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Philozoon colossum	–	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Philozoon geddesianum	–	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Philozoon medusarum	–	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Philozoon paranemonium	–	LaJeunesse et al. (2022)
Symbiodinium microadriaticum	A1; "*S. microadriaticum* subsp. *microadriaticum*"	Freudenthal (1962)
Symbiodinium natans	–	Hansen and Daugbjerg (2009)
Symbiodinium necroappetens	A13, A1.1; "*S. cariborum*," "*S. microadriaticum* subsp. *condylactis*"	LaJeunesse et al. (2015)
Symbiodinium pilosum	A2; "*S. corculorum*," "*S. meandrinae*"	Trench and Blank (1987)
Symbiodinium tridacnidorum	A3-Pacific, A3*, A3a, A3x, A6	Lee et al. (2015)

Additional details include the majority ITS2 sequence(s) known to be present in each taxon's genome, old/invalid names, and the 1–2 most relevant taxonomic references. Updated from Table 2.1 in Davies et al. (2023). Note that "*Symbiodinium linucheae"* is no longer considered valid because the type specimen in the original description was a living culture (now lost) rather than a permanent deposition, which is not acceptable under the International Code of Nomenclature (ICN) for Algae, Fungi, and Plants (Article 8.4).

References

Abrego D, Van Oppen MJH, Willis BL (2009) Highly infectious symbiont dominates initial uptake in coral juveniles. Mol Ecol 18:3518–3531. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2009.04275.x

Apprill AM, Gates RD (2007) Recognizing diversity in coral symbiotic dinoflagellate communities. Mol Ecol 16:1127–1134. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2006.03214.x

Arif C, Daniels C, Bayer T et al (2014) Assessing *Symbiodinium* diversity in scleractinian corals via next-generation sequencing-based genotyping of the ITS2 rDNA region. Mol Ecol 23:4418–4433. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.12869

Baker AC (2003) Flexibility and specificity in coral-algal symbiosis: diversity, ecology, and biogeography of *Symbiodinium*. Annu Rev Ecol Evol Syst. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.34.011802.132417

Baumgarten S, Simakov O, Esherick LY et al (2015) The genome of Aiptasia, a sea anemone model for coral symbiosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:11893–11898. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1513318112

Baums IB, Devlin-Durante MK, LaJeunesse TC (2014) New insights into the dynamics between reef corals and their associated dinoflagellate endosymbionts from population genetic studies. Mol Ecol 23:4203–4215. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.12788

Beavers KM, Van Buren EW, Rossin AM et al (2023) Stony coral tissue loss disease induces transcriptional signatures of in situ degradation of dysfunctional Symbiodiniaceae. Nat Commun 14:2915. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-38612-4

Bell W, Mitchell R (1972) Chemotactic and growth responses or marine bacteria to algal extracellular products. Biol Bull 143:265–277. https://doi.org/10.2307/1540052

Bhagooli R, Hidaka M (2004) Release of zooxanthellae with intact photosynthetic activity by the coral *Galaxea fascicularis* in response to high temperature stress. Mar Biol 145. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-004-1309-7

Bhattacharya D, Stephens TG, Chille EE et al (2024) Facultative lifestyle drives diversity of coral algal symbionts. Trends Ecol Evol 39:239–247. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2023.10.005

Bonesso JL, Leggat W, Ainsworth TD (2017) Exposure to elevated sea-surface temperatures below the bleaching threshold impairs coral recovery and regeneration following injury. PeerJ 5:e3719. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.3719

Brading P, Warner ME, Davey P et al (2011) Differential effects of ocean acidification on growth and photosynthesis among phylotypes of *Symbiodinium* (Dinophyceae). Limnol Oceanogr 56:927–938. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2011.56.3.0927

Brüwer JD, Agrawal S, Liew YJ et al (2017) Association of coral algal symbionts with a diverse viral community responsive to heat shock. BMC Microbiol 17:1–11. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-017-1084-5

Buddemeier RW, Fautin DG (1993) Coral bleaching as an adaptive mechanism. Bioscience 43:320–326. https://doi.org/10.2307/1312064

Burriesci MS, Raab TK, Pringle JR (2012) Evidence that glucose is the major transferred metabolite in dinoflagellate-cnidarian symbiosis. J Exp Biol 215:3467–3477. https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.070946

Butler CC, Turnham KE, Lewis AM et al (2023) Formal recognition of host-generalist species of dinoflagellate (*Cladocopium*, Symbiodiniaceae) mutualistic with Indo-Pacific reef corals. J Phycol 59:698–711. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.13340

Ceh J, Kilburn MR, Cliff JB et al (2013) Nutrient cycling in early coral life stages: *Pocillopora damicornis* larvae provide their algal symbiont (*Symbiodinium*) with nitrogen acquired from bacterial associates. Ecol Evol 3:2393–2400. https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.642

Chakravarti LJ, Beltran VH, van Oppen MJH (2017) Rapid thermal adaptation in photosymbionts of reef-building corals. Glob Chang Biol 23:4675–4688. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13702

Chi J, Parrow MW, Dunthorn M (2014) Cryptic sex in *Symbiodinium* (Alveolata, Dinoflagellata) is supported by an inventory of meiotic genes. J Eukaryot Microbiol 61:322–327. https://doi.org/10.1111/jeu.12110

Claar DC, Tietjen KL, Cox KD et al (2020) Chronic disturbance modulates symbiont (Symbiodiniaceae) beta diversity on a coral reef. Sci Rep 10:4492. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-60929-z

Conservation International (2008) Economic values of coral reefs, mangroves, and Seagrasses: a global compilation. Center for Applied

Biodiversity Science, Conservation International, Arlington, VA, USA

Cruz ICS, Leal MC, Mendes CR et al (2015) White but not bleached: photophysiological evidence from white *Montastraea cavernosa* reveals potential overestimation of coral bleaching. Mar Biol 162:889–899. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-015-2633-9

Cunning R, Silverstein RN, Baker AC (2015) Investigating the causes and consequences of symbiont shuffling in a multi-partner reef coral symbiosis under environmental change. Proc R Soc B 282:20141725. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2014.1725

Davies SW, Gamache MH, Howe-Kerr LI et al (2023) Building consensus around the assessment and interpretation of Symbiodiniaceae diversity. PeerJ 11:e15023. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.15023

Davy SK, Allemand D, Weis VM (2012) Cell biology of cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 76:229–261. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.05014-11

de Groot R, Brander L, van der Ploeg S et al (2012) Global estimates of the value of ecosystems and their services in monetary units. Ecosyst Serv 1:50–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoser.2012.07.005

DeSalvo MK, Sunagawa S, Fisher PL et al (2010) Coral host transcriptomic states are correlated with *Symbiodinium* genotypes. Mol Ecol 19:1174–1186. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2010.04534.x

Díaz-Almeyda EM, Prada C, Ohdera AH, et al (2017) Intraspecific and interspecific variation in thermotolerance and photoacclimation in *Symbiodinium* dinoflagellates. 284. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2017.1767

Dover G (1994) Concerted evolution, molecular drive and natural selection. Curr Biol 4:1165–1166

Downs CA, Fauth JE, Halas JC et al (2002) Oxidative stress and seasonal coral bleaching. Free Radic Biol Med 33:533–543. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0891-5849(02)00907-3

Dubé CE, Ziegler M, Mercière A et al (2021) Naturally occurring fire coral clones demonstrate a genetic and environmental basis of microbiome composition. Nat Commun 12:6402. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-021-26543-x

Dungan AM, Maire J, Perez-Gonzalez A et al (2022) Lack of evidence for the oxidative stress theory of bleaching in the sea anemone, Exaiptasia diaphana, under elevated temperature. Coral Reefs 41:1161–1172. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-022-02251-w

Fensome RA, Taylor FJR, Norris G et al (1993) A classification of living and fossil dinoflagellates. Am Museum Natl Hist Micropaleontol Special Publication 7:1–351

Figueroa RI, Howe-Kerr LI, Correa AMS (2021) Direct evidence of sex and a hypothesis about meiosis in Symbiodiniaceae. Sci Rep 11:1–17. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-98148-9

Fisher R, O'Leary RA, Low-Choy S et al (2015) Species richness on coral reefs and the pursuit of convergent global estimates. Curr Biol 25:500–505. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2014.12.022

Fitt WK, Brown BE, Warner ME, Dunne RP (2001) Coral bleaching: interpretation of thermal tolerance limits and thermal thresholds in tropical corals. Coral Reefs 20:51–65. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380100146

Frankowiak K, Wang XT, Sigman DM et al (2016) Photosymbiosis and the expansion of shallow-water corals. Sci Adv 2:e1601122. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1601122

Freudenthal HD (1962) *Symbiodinium* gen. nov. and *Symbiodinium microadriaticum* sp. nov., a zooxanthella: taxonomy, life cycle, and morphology. J Protozool 9:45–52. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1550-7408.1962.tb02579.x

Fujise L, Suggett DJ, Stat M et al (2020) Unlocking the phylogenetic diversity, primary habitats, and abundances of free-living Symbiodiniaceae on a coral reef. Mol Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.15719

Gabay Y, Weis VM, Davy SK (2018) Symbiont identity influences patterns of symbiosis establishment, host growth, and asexual reproduction in a model cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Biol Bull 234:1–10. https://doi.org/10.1086/696365

Gabay Y, Parkinson JE, Wilkinson SP et al (2019) Inter-partner specificity limits the acquisition of thermotolerant symbionts in a model cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. ISME J. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0429-5

Garrido AG, Machado LF, Zilberberg C, Leite DC de A (2021) Insights into "Symbiodiniaceae phycosphere" in a coral holobiont. Symbiosis 83:25–39. doi:https://doi.org/10.1007/s13199-020-00735-3

Geddes P (1882) On the nature and functions of the "yellow cells" of radiolarians and coelenterates. Proc R Soc Edinb 11:377–396. https://doi.org/10.1017/s0370164600047568

González-Pech RA, Bhattacharya D, Ragan MA, Chan CX (2019) Genome evolution of coral reef symbionts as intracellular residents. Trends Ecol Evol 34:799–806. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2019.04.010

Goreau TF (1959) The physiology of skeleton formation in corals. I. A method for measuring the rate of calcium deposition by corals under different conditions. Biol Bull 116:59–75. https://doi.org/10.2307/1539156

Grottoli AG, Rodrigues LJ, Palardy JE (2006) Heterotrophic plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. Nature 440:1186–1189. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature04565

Hansen G, Daugbjerg N (2009) *Symbiodinium natans* sp. nov.: A "free-living" dinoflagellate from Tenerife (northeast-Atlantic ocean). J Phycol 45:251–263. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.2008.00621.x

Hawkins TD, Hagemeyer JCG, Warner ME (2016) Temperature moderates the infectiousness of two conspecific *Symbiodinium* strains isolated from the same host population. Environ Microbiol 18:5204–5217. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.13535

Helgoe J, Davy SK, Weis VM, Rodriguez-Lanetty M (2024) Triggers, cascades, and endpoints: connecting the dots of coral bleaching mechanisms. Biol Rev Camb Philos Soc. https://doi.org/10.1111/brv.13042

Hill LJ, de Aguiar Messias CSM, Vilela CLS et al (2024) Bacteria associated with the in hospite Symbiodiniaceae's phycosphere. iScience 27:109531. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isci.2024.109531

Hixon MA, Beets JP (1993) Predation, prey refuges, and the structure of coral-reef fish assemblages. Ecol Monogr 63:77–101. https://doi.org/10.2307/2937124

Hoegh-Guldberg O (2015) Reviving the ocean economy: the case for action. WWF International, Gland, Switzerland, Geneva

Hoegh-Guldberg O, Mumby PJ, Hooten AJ et al (2007) Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. Science 318:1737–1742. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1152509

Houlbrèque F, Ferrier-Pagès C (2009) Heterotrophy in tropical scleractinian corals. Biol Rev Camb Philos Soc 84:1–17. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-185X.2008.00058.x

Howe-Kerr LI, Knochel AM, Meyer MD et al (2023) Filamentous virus-like particles are present in coral dinoflagellates across genera and ocean basins. ISME J 17:2389–2402. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-023-01526-6

Hume BCC, D'Angelo C, Smith EG et al (2015) *Symbiodinium thermophilum* sp. nov., a thermotolerant symbiotic alga prevalent in corals of the world's hottest sea, the Persian/Arabian Gulf. Sci Rep 5:8562. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep08562

Hume BCC, Voolstra CR, Arif C et al (2016) Ancestral genetic diversity associated with the rapid spread of stress-tolerant coral symbionts in response to Holocene climate change. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 113:4416–4421. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1601910113

Hume BCC, Smith EG, Ziegler M et al (2019) SymPortal: A novel analytical framework and platform for coral algal symbiont next-generation sequencing ITS2 profiling. Mol Ecol Resour 19:1063–1080. https://doi.org/10.1111/1755-0998.13004

Jacobovitz MR, Rupp S, Voss PA et al (2021) Dinoflagellate symbionts escape vomocytosis by host cell immune suppression. Nat Microbiol 1–14. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-021-00897-w

Jeong HJ, Yoo YD, Kang NS et al (2012) Heterotrophic feeding as a newly identified survival strategy of the dinoflagellate *Symbiodinium*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:12604–12609. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1204302109

Jeong HJ, Lee SY, Kang NS et al (2014) Genetics and morphology characterize the dinoflagellate *Symbiodinium voratum*, n. sp., (Dinophyceae) as the sole representative of *Symbiodinium* Clade E. J Eukaryot Microbiol 61:75–94. https://doi.org/10.1111/jeu.12088

Jinkerson RE, Russo JA, Newkirk CR et al (2022) Cnidarian-Symbiodiniaceae symbiosis establishment is independent of photosynthesis. Curr Biol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2022.04.021

Jones RJ, Yellowlees D (1997) Regulation and control of intracellular algae (= zooxanthellae) in hard corals. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 352:457–468. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.1997.0033

Katznelson H (1946) The "rhizosphere effect" of mangels on certain groups of soil microorganisms. Soil Sci 62:343

Kawaguti S, Sakamoto D (1948) The effects of light on the calcium deposition of coral. Bull Oceanogr Inst Taiwan 4:65–70

Kemp DW, Hoadley KD, Lewis AM et al (2023) Thermotolerant coral-algal mutualisms maintain high rates of nutrient transfer while exposed to heat stress. Proc R Soc B 290:20231403. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2023.1403

Krueger T, Gates RD (2012) Cultivating endosymbionts — Host environmental mimics support the survival of *Symbiodinium* C15 ex hospite. J Exp Mar Bio Ecol 413:169–176. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2011.12.002

Krueger T, Hawkins TD, Becker S et al (2015) Differential coral bleaching—contrasting the activity and response of enzymatic antioxidants in symbiotic partners under thermal stress. Comp Biochem Physiol A Mol Integr Physiol 190:15–25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbpa.2015.08.012

LaJeunesse T, Parkinson JE, Trench RK (2012b) Morphological description of the genus *Symbiodinium*. Tree of Life Web Project, In. http://tolweb.org/Symbiodinium/

LaJeunesse TC (2001) Investigating the biodiversity, ecology, and phylogeny of endosymbiotic dinoflagellates in the genus *Symbiodinium* using the ITS region: in search of a "species" level marker. J Phycol 37:866–880

LaJeunesse TC (2005) "Species" radiations of symbiotic dinoflagellates in the Atlantic and Indo-Pacific since the miocene-pliocene transition. Mol Biol Evol 22:570–581. https://doi.org/10.1093/molbev/msi042

LaJeunesse TC (2020) Zooxanthellae. Curr Biol 30:R1110–R1113. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2020.03.058

LaJeunesse TC, Loh WKW, van Woesik R et al (2003) Low symbiont diversity in southern Great Barrier Reef corals, relative to those of the Caribbean. Limnol Oceanogr 48:2046–2054. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2003.48.5.2046

LaJeunesse TC, Smith R, Walther M et al (2010) Host–symbiont recombination versus natural selection in the response of coral–dinoflagellate symbioses to environmental disturbance. Proc R Soc B 277:2925–2934. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2010.0385

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Reimer JD (2012a) A genetics-based description of *Symbiodinium minutum* sp. nov. and *S. psygmophilum* sp. nov.(Dinophyceae), two dinoflagellates symbiotic with cnidaria. J Phycol 48:1380–1391

LaJeunesse TC, Wham DC, Pettay DT et al (2014) Ecologically differentiated stress-tolerant endosymbionts in the dinoflagellate genus *Symbiodinium* (Dinophyceae) Clade D are different species. Phycologia 53:305–319. https://doi.org/10.2216/13-186.1

LaJeunesse TC, Lee SY, Gil-Agudelo DL et al (2015) *Symbiodinium necroappetens* sp. nov. (Dinophyceae): an opportunist "zooxanthella" found in bleached and diseased tissues of Caribbean reef corals. Eur J Phycol 50:223–238. https://doi.org/10.1080/09670262.2015.1025857

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW et al (2018) Systematic revision of Symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol 28:2570–2580. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2018.07.008

LaJeunesse TC, Wiedenmann J, Casado-Amezúa P et al (2022) Revival of *Philozoon* Geddes for host-specialized dinoflagellates, "zooxanthellae", in animals from coastal temperate zones of northern and southern hemispheres. Eur J Phycol 57:166–180. https://doi.org/10.1080/09670262.2021.1914863

Lawson CA, Raina J-B, Kahlke T et al (2018) Defining the core microbiome of the symbiotic dinoflagellate, *Symbiodinium*. Environ Microbiol Rep 10:7–11. https://doi.org/10.1111/1758-2229.12599

Lee SY, Jeong HJ, Kang NS et al (2015) *Symbiodinium tridacnidorum* sp. nov., a dinoflagellate common to Indo-Pacific giant clams, and a revised morphological description of *Symbiodinium microadriaticum* Freudenthal, emended Trench & Blank. Eur J Phycol 50:155–172. https://doi.org/10.1080/09670262.2015.1018336

Lee SY, Jeong HJ, Lajeunesse TC (2020) *Cladocopium infistulum* sp. nov. (Dinophyceae), a thermally tolerant dinoflagellate symbiotic with giant clams from the western Pacific Ocean. Phycologia 59:515–526. https://doi.org/10.1080/00318884.2020.1807741

Lesser MP (1996) Elevated temperatures and ultraviolet radiation cause oxidative stress and inhibit photosynthesis in symbiotic dinoflagellates. Limnol Oceanogr 41:271–283. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1996.41.2.0271

Levin RA, Voolstra CR, Weynberg KD, Van Oppen MJH (2017) Evidence for a role of viruses in the thermal sensitivity of coral photosymbionts. ISME J 11:808–812. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.154

Lewis AM, Chan AN, LaJeunesse TC (2019) New species of closely related endosymbiotic dinoflagellates in the Greater Caribbean have niches corresponding to host coral phylogeny. J Eukaryot Microbiol 66:469–482. https://doi.org/10.1111/jeu.12692

Lewis AM, Butler CC, Turnham KE et al (2024) The diversity, distribution, and temporal stability of coral "zooxanthellae" on a pacific reef: from the scale of individual colonies to across the host community. Coral Reefs. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-024-02503-x

Liberman R, Voolstra CR, Hume BCC, Benayahu Y (2024) Juvenile octocorals acquire similar algal symbiont assemblages across depths. Coral Reefs. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-024-02470-3

Lin S (2011) Genomic understanding of dinoflagellates. Res Microbiol 162:551–569. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resmic.2011.04.006

Littman RA, van Oppen MJH, Willis BL (2008) Methods for sampling free-living *Symbiodinium* (zooxanthellae) and their distribution and abundance at Lizard Island (Great Barrier Reef). J Exp Mar Bio Ecol 364:48–53. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2008.06.034

Lv C, Wang C, Cai A, Zhou Z (2023) Global magnitude of rhizosphere effects on soil microbial communities and carbon cycling in natural terrestrial ecosystems. Sci Total Environ 856:158961. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2022.158961

Maire J, Girvan SK, Barkla SE et al (2021) Intracellular bacteria are common and taxonomically diverse in cultured and in hospite algal endosymbionts of coral reefs. ISME J 15:2028–2042. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-00902-4

Manzello DP, Matz MV, Enochs IC et al (2018) Role of host genetics and heat-tolerant algal symbionts in sustaining populations of the endangered coral *Orbicella faveolata* in the Florida Keys with ocean warming. Glob Chang Biol. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.14545

Matthews JL, Crowder CM, Oakley CA et al (2017) Optimal nutrient exchange and immune responses operate in partner specificity in the cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 114:13194–13199. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1710733114

McIlroy SE, Cunning R, Baker AC, Coffroth MA (2019) Competition and succession among coral endosymbionts. Ecol Evol 9:12767–12778. https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.5749

Mies M, Sumida PYG, Rädecker N, Voolstra CR (2017) Marine invertebrate larvae associated with *Symbiodinium*: a mutualism from the start? Front Ecol Evolut 5:56. https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2017.00056

Moberg F, Folke C (1999) Ecological goods and services of coral reef ecosystems. Ecol Econ 29:215–233. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-8009(99)00009-9

Mohamed AR, Cumbo V, Harii S et al (2016) The transcriptomic response of the coral *Acropora digitifera* to a competent *Symbiodinium* strain: the symbiosome as an arrested early phagosome. Mol Ecol 25:3127–3141. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.13659

Motone K, Takagi T, Aburaya S et al (2020) A zeaxanthin-producing bacterium isolated from the algal phycosphere protects coral endosymbionts from environmental stress. MBio 11. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01019-19

Muscatine L (1990) The role of symbiotic algae in carbon and energy flux in reef coral. In: Dubinsky Z (ed) Coral reefs: ecosystems of the world. Elsevier Science, Amsterdam, pp 75–87

Nagelkerken I, van der Velde G, Gorissen MW et al (2000) Importance of mangroves, seagrass beds and the shallow coral reef as a nursery for important coral reef fishes, using a visual census technique. Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 51:31–44. https://doi.org/10.1006/ecss.2000.0617

Nielsen DA, Petrou K, Gates RD (2018) Coral bleaching from a single cell perspective. ISME J 12:1558–1567. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-018-0080-6

Nitschke MR, Craveiro SC, Brandão C et al (2020) Description of Freudenthalidium gen. nov. and Halluxium gen. nov. to Formally Recognize Clades Fr3 and H as Genera in the Family Symbiodiniaceae (Dinophyceae). J Phycol 56:923–940. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.12999

Nitschke MR, Rosset SL, Oakley CA et al (2022) Chapter two - the diversity and ecology of symbiodiniaceae: a traits-based review. In: Sheppard C (ed) Advances in marine biology. Academic Press, pp 55–127

Ochsenkühn MA, Röthig T, D'Angelo C et al (2017) The role of floridoside in osmoadaptation of coral-associated algal endosymbionts to high-salinity conditions. Sci Adv 3:e1602047. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1602047

Palacio-Castro AM, Smith TB, Brandtneris V et al (2023) Increased dominance of heat-tolerant symbionts creates resilient coral reefs in near-term ocean warming. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 120:e2202388120. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2202388120

Parkinson JE, Baums IB (2014) The extended phenotypes of marine symbioses: ecological and evolutionary consequences of intraspecific genetic diversity in coral–algal associations. Front Microbiol 5:445. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2014.00445

Parkinson JE, Coffroth MA, LaJeunesse TC (2015) New species of Clade B *Symbiodinium* (Dinophyceae) from the greater Caribbean belong to different functional guilds: *S. aenigmaticum* sp. nov., *S. antillogorgium* sp. nov., *S. endomadracis* sp. nov., and *S. pseudominutum* sp. nov. J Phycol 51:850–858. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.12340

Parkinson JE, Yang S-Y, Kawamura I et al (2016) A citizen science approach to monitoring bleaching in the zoantharian *Palythoa tuberculosa*. PeerJ 4:e1815. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.1815

Parkinson JE, Tivey TR, Mandelare PE et al (2018) Subtle differences in symbiont cell surface glycan profiles do not explain species-specific colonization rates in a model cnidarian-algal symbiosis. Front Microbiol 9:842. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.00842

Parkinson JE, Tang S-L, Denis V (2022) Editorial: Variance matters: Individual differences and their consequences for natural selection within and among coral holobionts. Front Ecol Evol 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2022.977844

Paulay G (1997) Diversity and distribution of reef organisms. In: Birkeland C (ed) Life and death of coral reefs. cir.nii.ac.jp, pp 298–353

Pawlowski J, Holzmann M, Fahrni JF et al (2001) Molecular identification of algal endosymbionts in large miliolid foraminifera: 2. Dinoflagellates. J Eukaryot Microbiol 48:368–373. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1550-7408.2001.tb00326.x

Pettay DT, Wham DC, Smith RT et al (2015) Microbial invasion of the Caribbean by an Indo-Pacific coral zooxanthella. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112:7513–7518. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1502283112

Pochon X, Gates RD (2010) A new *Symbiodinium* clade (Dinophyceae) from soritid foraminifera in Hawai'i. Mol Phylogenet Evol 56:492–497. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2010.03.040

Pochon X, LaJeunesse TC (2021) *Miliolidium* n. gen, a new symbiodiniacean genus whose members associate with soritid foraminifera or are free-living. J Eukaryot Microbiol e12856. https://doi.org/10.1111/jeu.12856

Pochon X, Pawlowski J, Zaninetti L, Rowan R (2001) High genetic diversity and relative specificity among *Symbiodinium*-like endosymbiotic dinoflagellates in soritid foraminiferans. Mar Biol 139:1069–78. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002270100674

Pochon X, Putnam HM, Gates RD (2014) Multi-gene analysis of *Symbiodinium* dinoflagellates: a perspective on rarity, symbiosis, and evolution. PeerJ 2:e394. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.394

Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Rädecker N et al (2020) The coral holobiont highlights the dependence of cnidarian animal hosts on their associated microbes. In: Bosch TCG, Hadfield MG (eds) Cellular dialogues in the Holobiont. CRC Press, pp 91–118

Poland DM, Coffroth MA (2017) Trans-generational specificity within a cnidarian–algal symbiosis. Coral Reefs 36:119–129. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-016-1514-0

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR et al (2015) Nitrogen cycling in corals: the key to understanding holobiont functioning? Trends Microbiol 23:490–497. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2015.03.008

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM et al (2021) Heat stress destabilizes symbiotic nutrient cycling in corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 118. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2022653118

Rädecker N, Escrig S, Spangenberg JE et al (2023) Coupled carbon and nitrogen cycling regulates the cnidarian-algal symbiosis. Nat Commun 14:6948. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-42579-7

Ramsby BD, Hill MS, Thornhill DJ et al (2017) Sibling species of mutualistic *Symbiodinium* clade G from bioeroding sponges in the western Pacific and western Atlantic oceans. J Phycol 53:951–960. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.12576

Robison JD, Warner ME (2006) Differential impacts of photoacclimation and thermal stress on the photobiology of four different phylotypes of *Symbiodinium* (Pyrrhophyta). J Phycol 42:568–579. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.2006.00232.x

Roder C, Bayer T, Aranda M et al (2015) Microbiome structure of the fungid coral *Ctenactis echinata* aligns with environmental differences. Mol Ecol 24:3501–3511. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.13251

Rodriguez-Roman A, Iglesias-Prieto R (2005) Regulation of photochemical activity in cultured symbiotic dinoflagellates under nitrate limitation and deprivation. Mar Biol 146:1063–1073. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-004-1529-x

Rogers JE, Davis RH (2006) Application of a new micro-culturing technique to assess the effects of temperature and salinity on specific growth rates of six *Symbiodinium* isolates. Bull Mar Sci 79:113–126

Roth MS (2014) The engine of the reef: photobiology of the coral--algal symbiosis. Front Microbiol 5:422

Rowan R, Powers DA (1991) A molecular genetic classification of zooxanthellae and the evolution of animal-algal symbioses. Science 251:1348–1351. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.251.4999.1348

Rowan R, Powers DA (1992) Ribosomal RNA sequences and the diversity of symbiotic dinoflagellates (zooxanthellae). Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89:3639–3643. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.89.8.3639

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Science. Advances 7:eabg3088. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Santos SR, Coffroth MA (2003) Molecular genetic evidence that dinoflagellates belonging to the genus *Symbiodinium* Freudenthal are haploid. Biol Bull 204:10–20. https://doi.org/10.2307/1543491

Santos SR, Taylor DJ, Coffroth MA (2001) Genetic comparisons of freshly isolated versus cultured symbiotic dinoflagellates: Implications for extrapolating to the intact symbiosis. J Phycol 37:900–912. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1529-8817.2001.00194.x

Santos SR, Shearer TL, Hannes AR, Coffroth MA (2004) Fine-scale diversity and specificity in the most prevalent lineage of symbiotic dinoflagellates (*Symbiodinium*, Dinophyceae) of the Caribbean. Mol Ecol 13:459–469. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-294x.2003.02058.x

Schlotheuber M, Voolstra CR, de Beer D et al (2024) High temporal resolution of hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) dynamics during heat stress does not support a causative role in coral bleaching. Coral Reefs. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-023-02448-7

Schoenberg DA, Trench RK (1980a) Genetic variation in *Symbiodinium* (= *Gymnodinium*) *microadriaticum* Freudenthal, and specificity in its symbiosis with marine invertebrates. I. Isoenzyme and soluble protein patterns of axenic cultures of *Symbiodinium microadriaticum*. Proc R Soc B 207:405–427

Schoenberg DA, Trench RK (1980b) Genetic variation in *Symbiodinium* (= *Gymnodinium*) *microadriaticum* Freudenthal, and specificity in its symbiosis with marine invertebrates. II. Morphological variation in *Symbiodinium microadriaticum*. Proc R Soc B 207:429–444. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.1980.0032

Schoenberg DA, Trench RK (1980c) Genetic variation in *Symbiodinium* (= *Gymnodinium*) *microadriaticum* Freudenthal, and specificity in its symbiosis with marine invertebrates. III. Specificity and infectivity of *Symbiodinium microadriaticum*. Proc R Soc B 207:445–460. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.1980.0033

Scott CB, Ostling A, Matz MV (2024) Should I stay or should I go? Coral bleaching from the symbionts' perspective. Ecol Lett 27:e14429. https://doi.org/10.1111/ele.14429

Shah S, Dougan KE, Chen Y et al (2024) Massive genome reduction predates the divergence of Symbiodiniaceae dinoflagellates. ISME J 18. https://doi.org/10.1093/ismejo/wrae059

Siebeck UE, Marshall NJ, Klüter A, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2006) Monitoring coral bleaching using a colour reference card. Coral Reefs 25:453–460. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-006-0123-8

Silverstein RN, Cunning R, Baker AC (2015) Change in algal symbiont communities after bleaching, not prior heat exposure, increases heat tolerance of reef corals. Glob Chang Biol 21:236–249. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12706

Silverstein RN, Cunning R, Baker AC (2017) Tenacious D: *Symbiodinium* in clade D remain in reef corals at both high and low temperature extremes despite impairment. J Exp Biol 220:1192–1196. https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.148239

Simpson C, Kiessling W, Mewis H et al (2011) Evolutionary diversification of reef corals: a comparison of the molecular and fossil records. Evolution 65:3274–3284. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1558-5646.2011.01365.x

Soffer N, Gibbs PDL, Baker AC (2008) Practical applications of contaminant-free *Symbiodinium* cultures grown on solid media. In: Proc. 11th International Coral Reef Symposium. researchgate.net, pp 159–163

Spalding M, Mark D, Spalding MA, Ravilious C et al (2001) World atlas of coral reefs. University of California Press

Stimson J (1997) The annual cycle of density of zooxanthellae in the tissues of field and laboratory-held *Pocillopora damicornis* (Linnaeus). J Exp Mar Bio Ecol 214:35–48. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-0981(96)02753-0

Stimson J, Kinzie RA (1991) The temporal pattern and rate of release of zooxanthellae from the reef coral *Pocillopora damicornis* (Linnaeus) under nitrogen-enrichment and control conditions. J Exp Mar Bio Ecol 153:63–74. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-0981(05)80006-1

Suggett DJ, Smith DJ (2020) Coral bleaching patterns are the outcome of complex biological and environmental networking. Glob Chang Biol 26:68–79. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.14871

Sweet M, Villela H, Keller-Costa T et al (2021) Insights into the cultured bacterial fraction of corals. mSystems 6:e0124920. https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.01249-20

Takabayashi M, Adams LM, Pochon X, Gates RD (2012) Genetic diversity of free-living *Symbiodinium* in surface water and sediment of Hawai‘i and Florida. Coral Reefs 31:157–167. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-011-0832-5

Taylor DL (1984) Autotrophic eukaryotic marine symbionts. In: Linskens HF, Heslop-Harrison J (eds) Cellular interactions. Springer, Berlin, pp 75–90

Thornhill DJ, LaJeunesse TC, Kemp DW et al (2006) Multi-year, seasonal genotypic surveys of coral-algal symbioses reveal prevalent stability or post-bleaching reversion. Mar Biol 148:711–722. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-005-0114-2

Thornhill DJ, LaJeunesse TC, Santos SR (2007) Measuring rDNA diversity in eukaryotic microbial systems: how intragenomic variation, pseudogenes, and PCR artifacts confound biodiversity estimates. Mol Ecol 16:5326–5340. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2007.03576.x

Thornhill DJ, Kemp DW, Bruns BU et al (2008) Correspondence between cold tolerance and temperate biogeography in a western Atlantic *Symbiodinium* (Dinophyta) lineage. J Phycol 44:1126–1135

Thornhill DJ, Lewis AM, Wham DC, LaJeunesse TC (2014) Host-specialist lineages dominate the adaptive radiation of reef coral endosymbionts. Evolution 68:352–367

Thornhill DJ, Howells EJ, Wham DC et al (2017) Population genetics of reef coral endosymbionts (*Symbiodinium*, Dinophyceae). Mol Ecol 26:2640–2659. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.14055

Tivey TR, Parkinson JE, Weis VM (2020) Host and symbiont cell cycle coordination is mediated by symbiotic state, nutrition, and partner identity in a model cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. MBio 11. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.02626-19

Tortorelli G, Rautengarten C, Bacic A et al (2022) Cell surface carbohydrates of symbiotic dinoflagellates and their role in the establishment of cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. ISME J 16:190–199. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-01059-w

Tran C, Rosenfield GR, Cleves PA et al (2024) Photosynthesis and other factors affecting the establishment and maintenance of cnidarian–dinoflagellate symbiosis. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 379:20230079. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2023.0079

Trench RK (1993) Microalgal-invertebrate symbiosis, a review. Endocytobiosis Cell Res 9:135–175

Trench RK, Blank RJ (1987) *Symbiodinium microadriaticum* Freudenthal, *S. goreauii* sp. nov., *S. kawagutii* sp. nov. and *S. pilosum* sp. nov.: Gymnodinioid dinoflagellate symbionts of marine invertebrates. J Phycol 23:469–481. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.1987.tb02534.x

Turnham KE, Wham DC, Sampayo E, LaJeunesse TC (2021) Mutualistic microalgae co-diversify with reef corals that acquire symbionts during egg development. ISME J 15:3271–3285. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-01007-8

van Oppen MJH, Medina M (2020) Coral evolutionary responses to microbial symbioses. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 375:20190591. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2019.0591

van Oppen MJH, Palstra FP, Piquet AM-T, Miller DJ (2001) Patterns of coral–dinoflagellate associations in *Acropora*: significance of local availability and physiology of *Symbiodinium* strains and host–symbiont selectivity. Proc R Soc B 268:1759–1767. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2001.1733

Voolstra CR, Schwarz JA, Schnetzer J, et al (2009) The host transcriptome remains unaltered during the establishment of coral-

-algal symbioses. Mol Ecol 18:1823–1833. doi:https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2009.04167.x

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS et al (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth Environ 2:747–762. https://doi.org/10.1038/s43017-021-00214-3

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Vuleta S, Nakagawa S, Ainsworth TD (2024) The global significance of scleractinian corals without photoendosymbiosis. Sci Rep 14:10161. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-024-60794-0

Wakefield TS, Farmer MA, Kempf SC (2000) Revised description of the fine structure of in situ "zooxanthellae" genus *Symbiodinium*. Biol Bull 199:76–84. https://doi.org/10.2307/1542709

Weis VM (2008) Cellular mechanisms of cnidarian bleaching: Stress causes the collapse of symbiosis. J Exp Biol 211:3059–3066. https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.009597

Weis VM, Davy SK, Hoegh-Guldberg O et al (2008) Cell biology in model systems as the key to understanding corals. Trends Ecol Evol 23:369–376. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2008.03.004

Wham DC, Ning G, LaJeunesse TC (2017) *Symbiodinium glynnii* sp. nov., a species of stress-tolerant symbiotic dinoflagellates from pocilloporid and montiporid corals in the Pacific Ocean. Phycologia 56:396–409. https://doi.org/10.2216/16-86.1

Wisecaver JH, Hackett JD (2011) Dinoflagellate genome evolution. Annu Rev Microbiol 65:369–387. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-090110-102841

Wood R (1998) The ecological evolution of reefs. Annu Rev Ecol Evol Syst 29:179–206. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.29.1.179

Wooldridge SA (2009) A new conceptual model for the warm-water breakdown of the coral–algae endosymbiosis. Mar Freshwater Res 60:483–496. https://doi.org/10.1071/MF08251

Yorifuji M, Yamashita H, Suzuki G et al (2021) Unique environmental Symbiodiniaceae diversity at an isolated island in the northwestern Pacific. Mol Phylogenet Evol 161:107158. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2021.107158

Ziegler M, Grupstra CGB, Barreto MM et al (2019) Coral bacterial community structure responds to environmental change in a host-specific manner. Nat Commun 10:1–11. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-019-10969-5

3 Bacteria and Archaea Within Coral Reef Ecosystems

Amy Apprill

Abstract

Coral reefs are biodiverse ecosystems which rely on microorganisms for nutrient cycling, immune benefits, and contributing to general ecosystem function and stability. Microorganisms reside in diverse coral reef habitats including the water column, sediments, reef surfaces, and in association with reef life. This chapter focuses on the prokaryotic (Bacteria, Archaea) members of the reef community. First, a history of major discoveries and advancements about Bacteria and Archaea in reef environments is presented, alongside the significance of these findings. Then, attention to bacterial and archaeal communities residing in reef water, sediment, and select reef organisms (corals and fish) is presented. Within each habitat, there is a focus on (a) general trends in the diversity, composition, and functions of microorganisms, (b) dynamics of the microorganisms and connection to reef health and (3) outlook and future research needs. Overall, there has been considerable progress observing and inventorying Bacteria and Archaea in reef environments. Many opportunities exist to further this understanding into specific mechanisms surrounding the role of specific microorganisms and microbial communities in host and reef ecosystem biogeochemistry, health, resilience and applications of this knowledge into conservation and restoration activities.

Keywords

Prokaryote · Bacteria · Archaea · Coral reef · Fish
Habitat · Nutrient · Immunity

A. Apprill (✉)
Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA, USA
e-mail: aapprill@whoi.edu

3.1 Introduction

Microorganisms belonging to the kingdoms Bacteria and Archaea are prominent members of biodiverse and economically important coral reef ecosystems. They are the most abundant cellular life in this ecosystem and reside in association with all forms of reef life as well as in the water column, on habitat surfaces and within the sediment. In these diverse reef compartments, microbes comprise hundreds of thousands to billions of cells per ml, reef organism or sediment area (Fig. 3.1). These cells contribute to energy production, nutrient recycling and degradation and protection of reef life against pathogens (Bourne et al. 2016). Coral reef prokaryotes contribute substantial biodiversity to reefs. A recent study estimated that 2.8 million discreet prokaryote taxa (amplicon sequence variants, ASVs) associate with reefs (Galand et al. 2023), which exceeds current world's estimates of prokaryotic diversity (0.8–1.6 million taxa) (Louca et al. 2019). Coral reef microorganisms are abundant and diverse on reefs and are clearly pillars of coral reef ecosystems, spearheading major reef processes and contributing to ecosystem stability and resilience.

Because there are a cornucopia of review papers focusing on coral reef microbiology (largely focused on the stony corals), I attempted to bring a different perspective to this topic. First, I offer a historical perspective into major discoveries and advancement in the field. Those occurring in the years 2002 and beyond I was fortunate enough to read 'hot off the press' during my career. Secondly, this chapter attempts to be holistic towards the different coral reef habitats supporting Bacteria and Archaea. I focused on active areas of research in my laboratory: reef water, sediments, corals and reef fish. Sponge microbiomes are also important on reefs and play a large role in maintaining reef water quality but are not included here. I direct you to a number of excellent reviews and studies of reef sponge microbiology (Cleary et al. 2019; Fiore et al. 2020; Hentschel et al. 2012; Pita et al. 2018; Thomas et al. 2016b). This chapter also discusses the

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_3

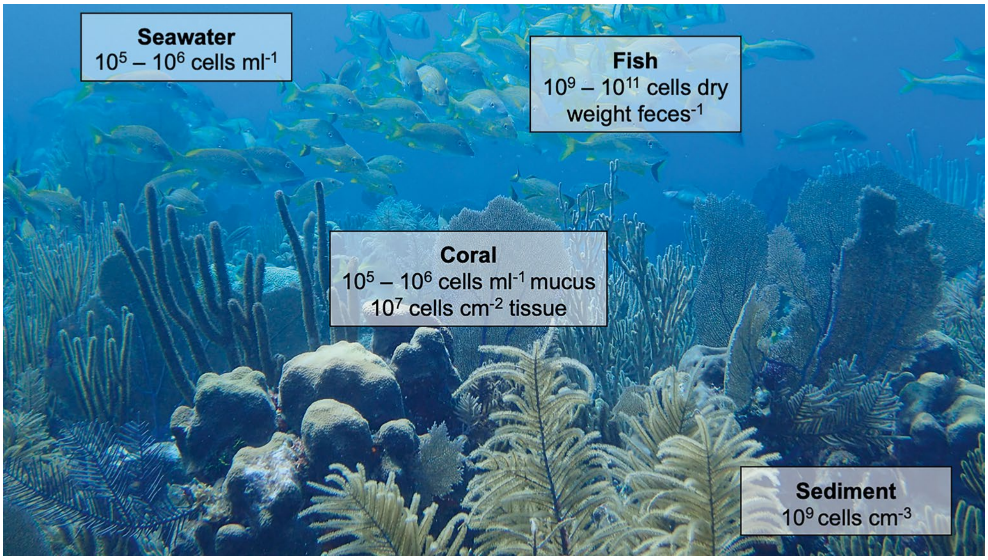


Fig. 3.1 Microorganisms are abundantly associated with coral reefs. Abundances of organisms are approximate and are based on reports from previous studies: seawater (Apprill et al. 2021; Weber and Apprill 2020), fish (Smriga et al. 2010), coral mucus (Ducklow and Mitchell 1979a; Koren and Rosenberg 2006), coral tissue (Wegley et al. 2004) and sediment (Schöttner et al. 2011). Photograph from Jardines de la Reina, Cuba

role of microorganisms in reef ecosystem health, which is a critical subject for declining reefs. Finally, each section identifies key needs for advancing knowledge and understanding of coral reef prokaryotes.

3.2 Major Observations, Discoveries, and Advancements in Coral Reef Microbiology

Advancements and major discoveries in coral reef microbiology largely follow three general eras. The first includes early observations and discoveries (1955–2006). This was followed by an era of technology-enabled discoveries, which are often attributed to the application of newly available cultivation-independent based approaches (2001—present). These two eras coincided with a period (2002—present) examining the roles of microbes in coral and reef health, which integrated culture and cultivation-independent approaches and took advantage of integrative ‘omics and cell-cell visualization techniques. There are many noteworthy and exciting events over the last ~65 years, and a few of the prominent events are highlighted in Fig. 3.2.

3.2.1 Early Observations (1955-2006)

The earliest discoveries in coral reef microbiology resulted from microscopic and cultivation-based observations. The first evidence of bacteria colonizing surfaces in a coral reef environment was made by Odum and Odum (1955). Bacteria were first isolated from corals by DeSalvo (1969) during a study in Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii, and these bacteria provided the first evidence that bacteria can break down coral skeletons. Work by Sara (1971) showed that reef sponges harbor cyanobacterial symbionts. In 1973, Sorokin demonstrated that reef water and sand bacteria were abundant on reefs, with higher estimates in sands, and described the first major role of bacteria in the reef food web. Specifically, Sorokin showed that filter feeding organisms including sponge and coral remove bacteria from reef water in a density-dependent manner (Sorokin 1973a, b).

Microbial associations in sponges were further and more prominently described in 1978 (Wilkinson 1978). Bacteria were first discovered within coral mucus by Ducklow and Mitchell in 1979. Early histological work by Ester Peters documented the first bacteria within the tissues of apparently healthy coral (Peters 1984). In 1985, reef fish gut microorganisms were first observed and shown to host giant bacteria (Fishelson et al. 1985). In 2006, Ritchie used cultivation-based approaches to show that coral-associated bacteria could provide antibacterial activities, which have the potential to benefit corals (Ritchie 2006). There were many observations and cultivation of microorganisms associated with diseased corals during this time, and I refer you elsewhere for this timeline (Bruckner 2015).

3.2.2 Technology-Enhanced Discoveries (2001-Present)

Rohwer and colleagues applied the first cultivation-independent approach to corals, and demonstrated their high

Early Observations

1955: Bacteria colonize reef surfaces (Odum & Odum)
1969: Bacteria first isolated from corals (DeSalvo)
1971: Sponges have prokaryotic symbionts (Sara)
1973: Role of bacteria in reef food web (Sorokin)
1979: Bacteria reside within coral mucus (Ducklow & Mitchell)
1984: Bacteria reside within healthy coral tissue (Peters)

Technology-enhanced Discoveries

2001 & 2002: Coral harbors high bacterial diversity & host specificity (Rohwer et al.)
2004: Coral-nitrogen fixing cyanobacteria symbiosis identified (Lesser et al.)
2004: Coral-associated archaea discovered (Kellogg; Wegley et al.)
2006: Taxon-specific imaging of bacteria within corals (Ainsworth et al)
2007: Application of metagenomics to coral-microbes (Kelly et al.)
2009: Horizontal transmission of bacteria into corals (Apprill et al.)
2010: Recognition of microbiomes in reef fish microbiome study (Smriga et al.)
2010: Revised estimate of coral-associated microbial diversity using amplicon sequencing (Sunagawa et al.)
2012: Vertical transmission of bacteria into corals (Sharp et al.)
2012: Microbial manipulation of corals (planulae) (Apprill et al.)
2013: Application of NanoSIMS to coral-prokaryote symbiosis (Ceh et al.)
2017: Metagenome-assembled genome and single cell sequencing of coral-bacteria (Neave, Mitchell et al.)
2019: Evidence for the coral ecosphere (Weber et al.)

Reef Health

2002: Bacterial Bleaching Hypothesis (Rosenberg & Ben-Haim)
2007: Evidence against the Bacterial Bleaching Hypothesis (Ainsworth et al)
2006: Coral Probiotic Hypothesis (Reshef et al)
2016: Reef Microbialization (Haas et al.)
2017: Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (BMC) (Peixoto et al.)
2017: Coral microbiome flexibility (Ziegler et al.)
2017: Reef water microbes as diagnostic indicators for reefs (Glasl et al.)
2019: Coral-bacteria provide bleaching resistance (Rosado et al.)
2021: Coral microbiome manipulation alleviates bleaching and mortality (Santoro et al.)
2023: Enhancing coral-bacteria cultivation for probiotics development (Modolon et al.)
2023: Microbial genomic & metabolomic coupled reef health indicators (Becker et al.)
2024: Field application of coral probiotics (Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al.)

Fig. 3.2 Timeline of major coral microbiology observations, discoveries and advancements. Events are a selection from many notable and important events outlined in this chapter

bacterial diversity (Rohwer et al. 2001) and host-bacterial specificity across geographic distance (Rohwer et al. 2002). I fondly remember reading these two articles in the historic library of the Marine Biological Laboratory in Woods Hole, MA during my time as a student in the ‘Microbial Diversity’ course. These two articles caused me to pivot my graduate studies from open ocean to coral-associated microorganisms, with the anticipation that this field of coral reef microbiology would further grow with the exciting advances in DNA sequencing and microscopy. Shortly following the work by Rohwer and colleagues, Lesser discovered nitrogen fixing cyanobacteria symbiotic within coral tissues (Lesser et al. 2004). In 2004 and within the same issue of the journal *Marine Ecology Progress Series* was the coordinated finding that corals host Archaea (Kellogg 2004; Wegley et al. 2004), which further demonstrated that marine archaea do not solely reside in hydrothermal vents and other extreme environments. In 2006, Ainsworth and colleagues contributed the first taxon-specific imaging of coral-associated bacteria using fluorescent in situ hybridization probes (Ainsworth et al. 2006). In 2007, Wegley and colleagues applied the first next-generation sequencing methods to corals, to examine the microbiome of *Porites astreoides* using metagenomic-based techniques (Wegley et al. 2007). This was followed by the first amplicon sequencing methods applied to coral reefs in 2010 by Sunagawa and colleagues, which described high diversity of coral-associated bacteria (Sunagawa et al. 2010). Since that time, hundreds of studies have utilized next-generation sequencing to explore the diversity, composition and symbiotic nature of coral-associated microbes.

My own work was the first to demonstrate horizontal transmission of microbes to coral (Apprill et al. 2009). My colleagues and I applied this knowledge to a microbial manipulation experiment to demonstrate specificity of bacterial uptake by corals (Apprill et al. 2012). Vertical transmission of bacteria into corals was shown in 2012 by Sharp and colleagues (Sharp et al. 2012). In 2013, the first application of nanoscale resolution secondary ion mass spectrometry investigations (NanoSIMS) on corals was conducted, which showed nitrogen transfer from bacteria into host and algal symbionts (Ceh et al. 2013). Metagenome-assembled genomics (MAG) and single-cell sorting and sequencing were first applied to examine coral-*Endozoicomonas* relationships in 2017 (Neave et al. 2017a). Advancements in sequencing of low microbial biomass paved the way for the discovery of the 'coral ecosphere', or the recognition that corals harbor unique, specific-specific microbial communities in the surrounding waters with genomic features suited for host interaction (Weber et al. 2019).Cultivation-independent approaches continue to be applied to coral reef environments, and much of the information in this chapter is taken from studies during this ongoing era.

3.2.3 The Role of Microbes in Coral and Reef Health (2002-Present)

During the time of rapid coral-microbial discovery spurred by cultivation-independent approaches, the Bacterial Bleaching Hypothesis was developed. This posited that bacterial pathogens can cause bleaching in corals, specifically in the *Oculina patagonica*-*Vibrio shiloi* model (Rosenberg and Ben-Haim 2002; Rosenberg and Falkovitz 2004) (at the time bleaching by other mechanisms including thermal stress was well-established). However, work by Ainsworth and colleagues refuted this hypothesis (Ainsworth et al. 2007). Interestingly, the coral probiotic hypothesis emerged during this time which suggested that the *O. patagonia* developed resistance to *V. shiloi* infection due to coral microbiome-based pathogen resistance (Reshef et al. 2006). This work paved the way for further significant interest and research in actively manipulating these coral-associated beneficial microbes (Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals, BMC) by Peixoto and colleagues (Peixoto et al. 2017). Research led by Rosado combined cultivation and cultivation-independent approaches to show the first experimental evidence of coral-bacteria causing bleaching resistance (Rosado et al. 2019). In the timeframe of 15 years, coral-bacteria went from being a primary cause of bleaching to a solution to prevent bleaching. Advancements with probiotics continue, including showing evidence for a role in heat stress tolerance (Santoro et al. 2021), technology-enhanced coral-probiotic cultivation (Modolon et al. 2023) and successful field-based application of coral probiotics (Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. 2024) which are all important efforts designed to enhance coral health.

The recognition of microbes in reef health has extended beyond corals to other reef environments and organisms. Butterflyfish were introduced as possible coral disease vectors in 2009, due to their feeding on stony corals and potential for microbial transfer between colonies (Raymundo et al. 2009), and algae as reservoirs of coral disease-associated bacteria in 2011 (Barott et al. 2011). Acknowledgement of the link between benthic features, dissolved organic carbon and enhanced pathogens initially by Nelson et al. (2013) led to the development of the microbialization hypothesis for reefs, which was documented by Haas and colleagues on a global scale in 2016 (Haas et al. 2016). During this similar time, reef water microbes were also growing in recognition as diagnostic indicators of reef water quality and reef health in 2017 (Glasl et al. 2017). More recently (2023), reef water microbial genomic and metabolomic health indicators were introduced, further paving the way for using non-invasive sampling of reef water to monitor reef ecosystem health (Becker et al. 2023).

3.3 Reef Water Microbiome

3.3.1 General Features

The water overlying the reef is a dynamic habitat which supports a diverse and abundant community of microorganisms. Cells are often free-ranging (pelagic or planktonic). Cells are also particle-associated, adhering to neutrally buoyant detritus including mucus from corals and organisms. Reef water prokaryotes typically comprise around 500,000 to over a million or more cells per milliliter of water (Apprill et al. 2021; Weber and Apprill 2020) (Fig. 3.1). This community of reef water microbes is diverse in composition, and diversity is typically accounted for using sequencing-based estimations. Depending on the resolution of sequence data, microbial richness (number of microbial taxa) is on the order of 100–450 taxa (Apprill et al. 2021; Weber et al. 2020; Ziegler et al. 2016). Studies differ in observations of how reef water microbial community richness compares to benthic organisms (Galand et al. 2023; Sunagawa et al. 2010). Most studies agree that reef water microbial communities show exceptionally low beta diversity compared to corals and other reef organisms (Apprill et al. 2016; Galand et al. 2023; Glasl et al. 2019), suggesting that there are governing ocean and reef principles dictating reef water microbial cell growth and community composition. Surface water microbiomes tend to be less diverse compared to benthic or reef-depth waters from shallow coral reefs, with this difference attributed to unique taxa residing in the benthos that utilize benthic-produced organic carbon to support growth. Growth rates of reef water microbial cells are generally 0.5–1 or more divisions per day, but this is understudied (McNally et al. 2017; Weber and Apprill 2020).

Depending on the geographic location, about one-half to three-fourths of the reef water column microbial community is composed of photosynthetic cyanobacteria (Frade et al.

2020; Weber and Apprill 2020). These cells include *Prochlorococcus* and *Synechococcus*, which generally divide nightly (Becker et al. 2020; Weber and Apprill 2020), and sustain a steady input of new carbon into reef environments. The identity of these cells generally reflects the prevailing oceanographic and environmental conditions, with *Prochlorococcus* prevalence reflecting oligotrophic conditions such as oceanic (non-reef water) input and *Synechococcus* reflecting more coastal-based nutrient conditions. These differences are attributed to their differential nitrogen requirements and distribution of nitrogen forms and availability (Moore et al. 2002). One example of these distribution differences is Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii; *Synechococcus* is abundant in the bay with *Prochlorococcus* absent and the trend reverses near the edge of the embayment (Cox et al. 2006; Yeo et al. 2013). *Synechococcus*, which are about twice the size in diameter compared to *Prochlorococcus* (Wei et al. 2019), can be selectively consumed by corals and likely other reef organisms, providing a reliable food source in this environment (McNally et al. 2017). *Prochlorococcus* growth can also be influenced by specific reef organisms (Weber et al. 2022). Additionally, *Prochlorococcus* abundances can relate to temperature, salinity, ammonium and dissolved organic carbon concentrations in reef environments (Becker et al. 2024; Frade et al. 2020; Glasl et al. 2017). The nitrogen fixing cyanobacterium *Trichodesmium* are often visible to divers in the water column, typically as puff and tuff-based aggregations. However, they are generally low in relative abundance compared to *Prochlorococcus* and *Synechococcus* (Weber and Apprill 2020).

Reef water cells lacking chlorophyll content often comprise about half of the microbial community. This community is commonly dominated by taxa referred to as oligotrophs which are also featured in offshore tropical waters, including SAR11 (*Pelagibacter*), SAR86, "*Candidatus* Actinomarina" and members of the AEGEAN-169 marine group (Apprill et al. 2021; Weber et al. 2020). Copiotrophic (higher nutrient necessitating) microbial taxa also reside in reef waters, including members of the Rhodobacteraceae, Flavobacteraceae, Verrucomicronbiales, Alteromondales, Vibrionales and archaeal Thermoplasmatales (Apprill et al. 2021; Weber and Apprill 2020). These taxa are often identified in coastal, temperate and other non-reef habitats, suggestive of their affinity for more multifaceted environments whose growth may depend on substrates associated with land, organisms or sediment.

3.3.2 Factors Influencing Reef Water Microbial Dynamics

Biogeography is a major influence on the composition of reef water microbial communities. Indeed, reef water microbial communities are generally most similar within a reef site and variation between communities grows with distance and contrasting ocean features (Becker et al. 2023; Ma et al. 2022). Studies have demonstrated that microbial communities are structured by biogeographic patterns representing close distant but contrasting reef environments, such as between lagoons and barrier reefs (McCliment et al. 2012). Additionally, microbial communities are also distinguished by larger distances including between islands in a larger chain (Apprill et al. 2021; Salerno et al. 2016) or even distance alone when compared across ocean basins (Ma et al. 2022).

The macro-organismal reef community impacts the structure and dynamics of reef water microorganisms (Kelly et al. 2014). Growth of some heterotrophic cells are enhanced by exudates from benthic organisms, causing microbialization and DOC drawdown on some reefs (Haas et al. 2016). Exposure to macroalgae, crustose coralline algae and coral exudates generally increases the growth rate of picoplankton (Haas et al. 2013; Nelson et al. 2013). Coral exudates enhance the relative abundance of the Rhodobacteraceae taxa *Mariviens*, HIMB11 and unclassified taxa as well as Cellvibrionales and *Alteromonas* (Weber et al. 2022). There is also evidence that macroalgae may promote the growth of pathogens and microbes with enhanced virulence factors, including Vibrionaceae and Pseudoalteromondaceae (Nelson et al. 2013). Experiments have noted depletions of some oligotrophic taxa including SAR86, SAR324 marine group B, SAR116 and Marine Group 2 archaea (Poseidoniales) in the presence of coral exudates (Weber et al. 2022). In field surveys, coral abundance and richness has been correlated with reef water microbiomes (Apprill et al. 2021; Becker et al. 2023; Weber et al. 2020). There is less known about the influence of fish on reef water microbial communities, and they presumably impact communities through excretion and feeding. Ephemeral events, such as coral spawning can also influence reef water microbial community structure (Apprill and Rappé 2011; Glud et al. 2008; Patten et al. 2008).

As expected, environmental and water quality features influence reef water microbial communities. A study of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR) microbial communities over 16 months identified temperature, season, total suspended solids, organic carbon and chlorophyll *a* as related to microbial communities (Glasl et al. 2019). A larger spatial scale study of GBR surface microbial communities identified temperature and nutrient dynamics to explain over 40% of the microbial community variations and identified a Flavobacteriaceae taxa as diagnostic for reef degradation (Frade et al. 2020). Further, biogeographic, benthic and nutrient properties defined microbial communities across the 500 km Florida barrier reef (Becker et al. 2023). Following hurricane and disease-disturbed reefs over time, Becker and colleagues identified increased ammonium coinciding with a decline in *Prochlorococcus* and increase in heterotrophic bacteria, suggesting a type of microbialization fueled by disturbance (Becker et al. 2024).

3.3.3 Outlook and Future Research Needs for Coral Reef Water Microbiology

There is growing evidence that reef water microorganisms serve as diagnostic indicators of reef condition. The microbial communities are cumulative in their ability to integrate biogeographic, environmental/water quality and reef features, and they could play a larger role in documenting reef health conditions. Development of reef water microbes as health and environmental proxies for reefs is rapidly emerging with now over a dozen studies examining reef water microbial dynamics (Becker et al. 2020, 2023; Frade et al. 2020; Glasl et al. 2017, 2018, 2019; Kelly et al. 2014; Weber and Apprill 2020). Further development of reef water microbes as health sensors necessitates additional time-series studies in diverse geographic regions. When conducted alongside environmental and reef surveys, this could allow us to better constrain microorganisms reflective of specific conditions or features, allowing us to identify specific microorganisms diagnostic of reef condition (Apprill et al. 2023). Additionally, this type of knowledge will pave the way for new hypotheses about the interaction between reef water microbes and specific reef or ocean processes. Technological needs to assist this goal include development of cost-effective autonomous sampling devices as well as databases of typical reef microbes and community features to ease interpretation of trends and to relate microbial indicators to reef health.

There are also many opportunities to expand current knowledge about reef water microorganisms through targeted studies. Nothing is known about mesophotic reef water microbial communities, which likely play a larger role in reef processes in these low light environments. There is also an opportunity to identify if and how fish and other pelagic and sometimes transitory organisms impact reef water microorganisms and dynamics. Lastly, there have been few metagenomic studies of reef water (Becker et al. 2023; Kelly et al. 2014). Additional investigations could help reveal the metabolic potential of communities. For example, do reef oligotrophic taxa have unique capabilities of residing in this biodiverse habitat? What is the potential for pelagic, copiotrophic taxa to exhibit pathogenicity and contribute to coral and other diseases?

3.4 Reef Sediment Microbiome

3.4.1 General Features

Sediment varies in abundance and composition around coral reefs (Bothner et al. 2006; Whinney et al. 2017). The sediments of most coral reefs are sandy and permeable and provide a rich habitat to microorganisms (Alongi et al. 2007). The composition of reef sediments varies and is influenced by the local conditions. Some reef sediments are carbonate, formed from calcifying organisms including corals. Reef sands can also be silicate-rich and harbor terrestrial deposits, which will impact the grain size, porosity and permeability (Rasheed et al. 2003). The geophysical features of the sediment impacts organic matter retention and the types of microbial communities that reside within.

The microbiomes of reef sediments are understudied, which may be related to the fact that sediment distributions can vary widely within and between reef habitats. In the Gulf of Aquaba, Red Sea, cell densities range from 1.5–3 × 10^9 cells cm^{-3} (Schöttner et al. 2011) (Fig. 3.1). Sediments microbiomes are comprised of both bacteria and archaea and are generally highly diverse (Dong et al. 2023), hosting more taxa compared to seawater, corals, sponges and macroalgae (Glasl et al. 2019). Diversity patterns are generally similar within different sediment depths, but the taxonomy of the community does differ alongside biogeochemical gradients (Schöttner et al. 2011). Studies report Rhodobacteraceae, Acidobacteriales and the ammonia oxidizing archaea *Nitrosopumilus maritimus* - among other taxa - residing within reef sands (Gaidos et al. 2011; Schöttner et al. 2011). Microbial community similarity amongst biogeographically distant sands does exist, such as between Florida and Fiji reefs, suggestive of larger governing properties (León-Zayas et al. 2020). Community composition can also vary with seasonal-related dynamics, for regions like the Gulf of Aqaba with seasonality patterns of winter shallow mixing and upwelling of higher nutrient waters (Schöttner et al. 2011), but they are more stable in areas like the Great Barrier reef which experience fewer seasonal dynamics (Glasl et al. 2019).

Microorganisms in reef sediments play a major role in nutrient transformations. In Great Barrier Reef carbonate sediments, bacterial nitrogen fixation in surface sediments supplies high ammonium turnover, attributed to an active community of nitrifiers (Capone et al. 1992; Rusch and Gaidos 2013). Metagenomic studies have suggested that most sediment microbes are capable of aerobic respiration, and there is evidence that they can rely on other terminal electron acceptors under anoxic conditions including nitrate, nitrite, sulfate and gases such as nitric acid and nitrous oxide (Dong et al. 2023).

3.4.2 Connection of Reef Sediments to Reef Health

Although understudied, microorganisms in sediments are generally thought to play a major role in reef health. Due to the biogeochemical complexity of sediments, they have the potential to serve as reservoirs for pathogens. Stony coral tissue loss disease, now widespread in the Caribbean, is transmissible through reef sediments (Studivan et al. 2022) and these sediments can harbor relatives of pathogens (Rosales et al. 2023). Dredging activities related to port construction and maintenance are therefore of concern for introducing novel microbes and possibly pathogens to reefs (Miller et al. 2016). Further, reef sediments may play a useful role in anthropogenic activity diagnostics. A study of Taiwanese sediments detected enhanced human-related microbes related to rainfall events, suggesting runoff-based contamination of the reef sediments (Wang and Liu 2023).

Metagenomic studies in the South China Sea have suggested that as many as 10% of microbial cells may harbor antibiotic resistance genes, including aminoglycoside, tetracycline and fosfomycin (Dong et al. 2023). This high resistance is attributed to the generally high microbial species diversity harbored in reef sediments, and thus reef sediments could be thought of as a general reservoir of novel biological traits, which may or may not be beneficial to reefs. Overall awareness and sensitivity towards this biodiversity reservoir is essential to the management and conservation of reef ecosystems.

3.4.3 Outlook and Future Research Needs for Sediment Microbiology

Despite enhanced collections and microbial data on reefs, reef sediment microbiomes remain underexplored. For example, the recent Tara Pacific expedition produced extensive data on plankton and reef organism microbiomes, but not sediment (Galand et al. 2023). Globally comparable data should extend beyond diversity and taxonomy descriptions, and include metagenomic analysis of these metabolically diverse communities. Further, given the underexplored nature of reef sediments, focus on cultivation is necessary to fully examine the metabolic activities and uncover specific roles of these cells within the biogeochemically diverse reef sediments. Lastly, diversity and taxonomic descriptions (e.g., amplicon sequencing) are still needed to examine the extent that sediment microbes can reflect reef ecosystem health and other episodic events, and time series type analyses may be particularly ideal for developing this framework.

3.5 Coral-Associated Microbiome

3.5.1 General Features

Corals are anthozoans, the framework building animals on coral reefs, providing habitat for diverse reef life. There are over 6000 species of anthozoans generally within the major stony corals and octocoral groupings. Stony corals are composed of aragonite skeletons which record historical seawater temperature and chemical conditions in their skeletons. Octocorals, which includes soft corals, sea pens and gorgonians, have a soft matrix-like skeleton, often of calcareous material. Stony coral microbiomes have been examined in numerous studies and review articles (e.g., Ainsworth et al. 2015; Bourne and Webster 2013; Bourne et al. 2016; Hernandez-Agreda et al. 2017) but octocoral microbiomes have received historically less but recently growing attention (Keller-Costa et al. 2022; Reigel and Hellberg 2023; van de Water et al. 2018).

Coral microbiomes are distinguished by anatomical region. This includes the near coral seawater microbiome as well as the major anatomical regions including surface mucus, tissue and skeleton. The near-coral microbiome has been investigated in several studies using small volume samplings in close proximity to corals (Ochsenkühn et al. 2018; Tout et al. 2014; Walsh et al. 2017; Weber et al. 2019). This has resulted in reports of enhanced copiotrophic taxa residing within centimeters of the coral surface, including *Endozoicomonas, Bermanella, Alteromonas, Psychorbacter, Erythrobacter, Marinobacter*, compared to the overlying water comprised of the more oligotrophic *Prochlorococccus*, SAR11 and SAR86, NS5 and NS6 marine groups and "*Candidatus* Actinomarina" (Weber et al. 2019). This near-coral environment is termed the 'ecosphere' or 'aura-biome' because it is ecologically distinct compared to the overlying seawater, likely due to the release of dissolved organic matter from the coral surface (Walsh et al. 2017; Weber et al. 2019). Ecosphere-residing cells are generally copiotrophic taxa enriched in genes for interactions, biofilm formation, and metabolite uptake and exchange (Tout et al. 2014; Weber et al. 2019). To my knowledge, these ecospheres are readily associated with stony corals but have not yet been investigated for octocorals.

Corals secrete mucus which covers their surface and functions as a trap for sediment and particles. The mucus is composed of protein, polysaccharides and lipids and the composition and rate of production varies by species (Ducklow and Mitchell 1979b). Mucus-associated bacteria generally differ from those present in the seawater, and can include *Sphingobacterium*, *Endozoicomonas*, *Tumebacillus* and *Ruegeria,* among others (Apprill et al. 2016; Glasl et al. 2016; Kooperman et al. 2007; Kvennefors et al. 2010; Sweet et al. 2011). The composition of the mucus microbiome changes with coral age and disturbance, highlighting their dynamic and responsive nature (Bent et al. 2021; Glasl et al. 2016). The mucus microbiome is thought to play a role in regulating coral health, through the production of antibiotic compounds (Ritchie 2006) and protection against bleaching and necrosis (Glasl et al. 2016). Studies of coral disease show that the mucus microbiome composition alters prior to lesion formation, suggesting that the mucus microbiome may be an early indicator of disease (Huntley et al. 2022).

Corals harbor microbes within their tissues, including within the epidermal and gastrodermal tissue layers (Ainsworth et al. 2006; Ainsworth and Hoegh-Goldberg 2009; Hernandez-Agreda et al. 2016; Lesser et al. 2004). Sequencing-based studies abound and offer insight into the identity of these coral-associated microbes. However, coral tissue-associated bacteria have been localized using fluorescent probes and microscopy in a limited number of cases, and I will highlight three specific tissue-associated bacteria in this chapter: nitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria, *Endoziocomonas* and "*Candidatus* Aquarickettsia rohweri". A key study that linked the identify, location and function of bacteria within corals was the discovery by Lesser et al. (2004) of nitrogen fixing cyanobacteria within the epithelial tissues of orange fluorescing corals. Follow-up work reported the rates of nitrogen fixation and fate of this new nitrogen into *Symbiodinaceae* cells (Lesser et al. 2007). Interestingly, the phylogenetic identity of the cyanobacteria remains unresolved, and there is an opportunity for further research on this relationship.

The Gammaproteobacteria *Endozoicomonas* is a common tissue associate of corals (Neave et al. 2017b). Further, *Endozoicomonas* phylotypes show host phylogenetic patterns (Pollock et al. 2018). *Endozoicomonas* were first discovered to form dense assemblages within the epidermis and gastrodermis of the common Pacific corals *Stylophora pistillata* and *Pocillopora meandrina* (Neave et al. 2016, 2017b), and similar aggregations have been further observed in diverse species, sometimes in association with other bacteria (Maire et al. 2023; Wada et al. 2022). *Endozoicomonas* are facultative symbionts which are also able to reside free-living within the water column (Weber et al. 2019). *Endozoicomonas* are hypothesized to play a beneficial role in coral nutrition, through sugar transport and utilization and protein secretion and also show evidence of plasticity which may enable adaptation to new conditions, and this was shown in the first metagenomic-assembled genome and single cell sequencing study of a coral-associated bacteria (Neave et al. 2017a). *Endozoicomonas* show evidence of host interaction, through expression of vitamin B1 and B6 synthesis genes and glycolytic processes, when exposed to the coral host, importantly demonstrating the first observations of coral-bacterial interchange (Pogoreutz et al. 2022). There is also some evidence for dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP), an osmolyte produced by algal symbionts, use as a carbon source (Tandon et al. 2020), although this has not been shown in all *Endozoicomonas* genomes (Neave et al. 2017a). A recent study shows that heat-stressed *Endozoicomonas* can use cholesterol as a carbon source as well as a substrate to synthesize key progesterone and testosterone, potentially interacting with coral reproductive, oxidative regulation and other immune functions (Ochsenkuhm, Mohamed et al. 2023). *Endozoicomonas* are generally associated with healthy appearing, non-diseased corals (Huntley et al. 2022; Morrow et al. 2012; Neave et al. 2017b), suggestive of a beneficial role. Further phylogenetic research has described a new coral-associated Endozoicomonadaceae genus and species, highlighting what is likely a rich opportunity for further discovery within this family (Maire et al. 2024). However, while our knowledge of coral-associated *Endozoicomonas* interactions are growing (Pogoreutz et al. 2022), it is yet to be determined if *Endozoicomonas* is a beneficial symbiont of coral (Pogoreutz and Ziegler 2024).

A parasitic tissue-associated bacteria of corals is the alphaprotebacterium "*Candidatus* Aquarickettsia rohweri" (Klinges et al. 2019). This ubiquitous associate has a pervasive association with Caribbean *Acropora* corals, appearing in histological specimens since the 1970s (Peters 1984; Peters et al. 1983). Recent research has localized *A. rohweri* within coral epithelia (Klinges et al. 2019) and shown that abundances in *Acropora cervicornis* increase following prolonged nutrient exposure, which also coincides with decreased host growth and increased onset or progression of white band disease (Klinges et al. 2020; Shaver et al. 2017). Genomic analysis has shown that *A. rohweri* lacks sugar and amino acid synthesis genes, and possesses the ability to respond to a host (Klinges et al. 2019). *A. rohweri* is likely transmitted horizontally between corals (Baker et al. 2022). *A. rohweri* appears to be a parasite of Caribbean acropoids, but the nature of its association with other corals and cnidarians remains to be investigated (Klinges et al. 2019).

Corals also contain endolithic microorganisms, or microbes residing in the pore spaces within the skeletal matrix. Endolithic microbes have been shown to contain the largest reservoir of coral microbial diversity (Pollock et al. 2018), which is likely attributed to the unique and variable physiochemical characteristics influenced by the porous skeleton and overlying coral tissue layer. Indeed, light, oxygen, pH and nutrients differ by large degrees within this habitat, depending on the physical location, surrounding microbes and time of day (reviewed within Pernice et al. 2020). Prokaryotes are commonly associated with the endolithic algal and fungal skeletal bands, and include the filamentous marine cyanobacteria (Yamazaki et al. 2008) and nitrogen fixing, green sulfur bacteria (Yang et al. 2016, 2019), likely providing primary production and nitrogen benefits to the coral holobiont. Boring cyanobacteria (e.g., *Mastigocoleus testarum*) can also be associated with coral skeletons, and contribute to microerosion of the coral skeleton (Ramírez-Reinat and Garcia-Pichel 2012). The overall composition of the coral skeletal microbiome tracks host phylogeny more strongly compared to the mucus and tissue, suggesting that host-based traits drive skeletal microbiome diversification (Pollock et al. 2018). Overall, coral endoliths are understudied and their impact on the holobiont remains to be fully recognized.

3.5.2 Role of the Coral Microbiome in Contributing to Coral Health

There is significant interest in developing applied uses of the coral microbiome to diagnose and improve the health of corals. Indeed, microorganisms often serve as sensitive and rapid sensors of disturbance and change, due to their relatively rapid rates of growth and specific growth requirements (Ager et al. 2010; Atlas et al. 1991). Within corals, disturbance events have resulted in community changes within their microbiome, which could impact both microbiome and host functioning. For example, alterations in the composition, richness and abundance of the coral microbiome have been related to biological events (algal competition, reproduction, disease and other compromised states) and environmental changes (temperature, pH, nutrients, and light) (reviewed within Bourne and Webster 2013; Bourne et al. 2016). Understanding if and how the microbiome changes under these scenarios is necessary to understand the role of the microbiome in providing resilience and resistance to coral functioning.

Research suggests that coral microbiomes contribute to the heat tolerance of corals (Gilbert et al. 2012; Ziegler et al. 2017), and this has led to the idea that coral microbiomes may provide corals with resistance and resilience to thermal-stress conditions. The Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (BMC) hypothesis (Peixoto et al. 2017) suggests that certain coral microbes play a beneficial role in coral health, and that probiotics may provide a means to assist in the acclimation and adaptation of corals to environmental conditions. Follow-up work on this hypothesis shows the promise for microbes to play a probiotic-type role in coral health (Rosado et al. 2019; Ushijima et al. 2023) (refer to Chap. 13).

3.5.3 Outlook and Future Research Needs for Coral-Associated Microbiology

Coral microbiomes are a critical area of research, which is partly motivated by the need to mitigate coral stress and improve their resilience (Voolstra et al. 2021, 2024). There is great opportunity in this field to move beyond descriptions of microbial taxa into specific host-microbe interactions and dynamics. I see two key opportunities to enhance coral microbiome research. One is the application of quantitative methods such as taxon-specific quantitative PCR or fluorescent in situ hybridization to better quantify and observe microorganisms in corals. Coral microbiomes are most commonly examined using 16S ribosomal RNA gene-based methods, applied by hundreds of studies over the past decade (reviewed within McDevitt-Irwin et al. 2017; Mohamed et al. 2023). While 16S-based analyses are semi-quantitative for many fields such as studies of marine picoplankton which utilize discrete volumes of seawater (e.g., Martin-Platero et al. 2018), this method appears to be far less quantitative for coral tissues. In most corals, the associated microbial cells are very low in biomass compared to the abundant and larger sized coral and Symbiodiniaceae, and this leads to challenges with the efficiency of DNA extraction as well as PCR amplifications (Silva et al. 2023; Weber et al. 2017). Examination of coral-associated microbial dynamics over time or treatment (such as probiotic additions) should be especially motivated to utilize quantitative or multiple methodological approaches (e.g., taxon-specific FISH) to confirm 16S rRNA gene-based community dynamics.

The second area of opportunity is towards understanding coral-microbial interactions. The three coral tissue-associated taxa described above, nitrogen fixing cyanobacteria, *Endozoicomonas* and *A. rohweri* represent our limited knowledge of coral-bacterial interactions, and even these are incomplete. While there are pieces of knowledge about other specific microbes interacting with corals, we need enhanced investigation into coral-microbial symbiosis including mechanisms of interaction (Mohamed et al. 2023; Pogoreutz et al. 2022). Further, with the increased focus on reef restoration and solutions to rebuild reefs, we cannot lose sight of the still deep need for fundamental knowledge about how corals interact with their microbial symbionts, and the mechanisms of how microbial probiotics enhance coral health under thermal stress. Enhanced funding, such as inclusion in the next phase of the Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation's 'Symbiosis in Aquatic Systems Initiative' could catalyze this need. Furthering collaborative opportunities between coral reef and symbiosis researchers in other fields could also help towards this goal.

3.6 Reef Fish Microbiomes

3.6.1 General Features

Reef fish are one of the most biodiverse communities on reefs, comprising 6000–8000 species (Reimchen 2002). Reef fish are mobile within the reef, with small and often cryptic species residing in reef crevices while others span larger areas of the reef. Reef fish diet varies by species, and includes herbivorous fish that ingest algae, corallivore fish that rely on coral and calcareous algae and carnivorous fish that feed on other organisms. The high diversity of reef fish paired with the differences in mobility and diet makes for a large range of potential microbial interactions. However, there is limited knowledge about the microbiomes of reef fish and the factors that influence microbiome development.

Microbial community composition and diversity in reef fish is structured according to body site. The skin of coral reef fish is coated in mucus and contains a diverse community of prokaryotes (~600 operational taxonomic units), with host phylogeny and diet (Chiarello et al. 2018) as well as reef habitat contributing to observed community differences (Pereira et al. 2023; Xavier et al. 2020). Despite their close proximity with the reef water, these skin-associated communities differ from the common seawater microorganisms and include Vibrionaceae, Alteromondales, Rhizobiales and Clostridiales (Chiarello et al. 2018) and specific genera *Pseudomonas*, *Ekhidna* and *Psychrobacter* (Pereira et al. 2023). The gills of fish, responsible for respiration and waste exchange, differ between juvenile and adult fish, including *Shewanella* and Endozoicomonaceae, with compositional differences related to host phylogeny and diet (Pratte et al. 2018).

More research has focused on fish intestinal microbiomes. The most well studied includes the relationship between herbivorous surgeonfish and *Epulopiscium* spp., an unusually large bacterium (~0.7 mm) that persists within the the gut (Clements et al. 1989; Fishelson et al. 1985; Grim et al. 2013). *Epulopiscium* possesses strategies for efficient nutrient and energy capture to support its large size (Sannino et al. 2023). Studies further describe relationships between host phylogeny and diet. Reef fish intestines are enriched in Brevinemataceae and *Epulupiscium* and diverse cyanobacteria which may be food-associated, compared to the gills (Pratte et al. 2018). A comparison of damselfish belonging to planktivorous (plankton diet) or algae-farming (algae diet, via farming for specific alga) guilds found that the algae farming fish had higher alpha diversity and a more diverse core microbiome (35 ASVs) compared to the planktivorous species (7 ASVs) (Kavazos et al. 2022). Further, the intestines of algae farming damselfish were enriched in Pasteurellaceae and planktivorous intestines Vibrionaceae (Kavazos et al. 2022). Location sampled within the gastrointestinal tract (stomach vs. anterior intestinal regions) also influences the microbes residing there, likely due to the differing physiochemical and nutrient properties (Kavazos et al. 2022). Further, residency of the fish influences the gut microbiome, with pre-settlement damselfish and cardinalfish enriched in Endozoicomonaceae, Shewanellaceae and Fusobacteriaceae and settled fish gut comprised of Vibrionaceae and Pasteurellaceae (Parris et al. 2016).

3.6.2 Fish Microbiome Dynamics and Coral Reef Ecosystem Health

There are connections between aspects of the fish microbiome and the health and dynamics of the coral reef ecosystem. Specific disruptions lead to microbial alterations. For example, fish gill microbiomes can be disrupted by high sediment loads, with enrichment of gill-associated microbes related to pathogens (Hess et al. 2015). Further, nutrient enrichment influences the intestinal microbiome (both hindgut and foregut) of damselfish (Degregori et al. 2021). On a larger scale, the gut microbiomes of butterflyfish residing on degraded reefs have signatures of a lower coral-associated diet, including lower relative abundances of *Endozoicomonas* and higher diversity of anaerobic fermentative bacteria (Clever et al. 2022). Further, butterflyfish are hypothesized to serve as major coral disease vectors, due to their feeding on stony corals and prominence on overfished reefs (Raymundo et al. 2009).

In contrast to a benthic organism such as a coral, the mobility of reef fish provides them with the ability to shape and be shaped by various parameters and features of the reef, and this may influence microbial distribution and delivery on reefs. Fish feces are hypothesized as a mechanistic link between the pelagic and coral reef food webs, due to the nutrient and carbon transfer occurring via feces (Meyer and Schultz 1985). Fish feces are also sources of food for some fish species (Bailey and Robertson 1982). Skin microbiomes of goby fish associated with cleaning stations, areas of the reef fish visit for parasite removal, differ in alpha and beta diversity from those in control plots of the same reefs, suggesting that these cleaning stations may serve as areas of microbial exchange on reefs (Pereira et al. 2023).

3.6.3 Outlook and Future Research Needs for Reef Fish-Associated Microbiology

Given the high diversity of reef fish and its recent exploration, reef fish microbiology is still largely in an observational phase. As more studies become available, there is a need for meta-analysis, or a comparison of data and trends across studies and species, similar to compilations in other reef environments (Huggett and Apprill 2019; Rosales et al. 2023; Thomas et al. 2016a). There is also an opportunity to integrate fish microbiology into the larger ecosystem, by further examining how fish presence/diversity relates to coral disease and the coral microbiome, for example (Raymundo et al. 2009). Attention towards developing model fish organisms for study will pave the way for more mechanistic studies, such as drawing connections between the fish microbiome and social behavior (Soares et al. 2019) or ecosystem health (Clever et al. 2022; Raymundo et al. 2009). Finally, there is an opportunity for applied research in this area, specifically examining if fish can serve as vectors for beneficial microorganisms, which could be particularly useful for reef restoration.

Key Takeaways

1. Coral reef microbiology has been an active field of research for nearly 70 years, with phases including early

observations, technology-enhanced discoveries, and a growingly important era examining the role of microorganisms in reef health, thermal resistance, and disease resilience.

2. Coral reef microorganisms are numerically abundant and diverse, residing in reef water and sediments and in association with reef surfaces and organisms.
3. Reef water is dominated by cyanobacteria (*Prochlorococcus* and *Synechococcus*) and oligotrophs (SAR11, SAR86), and these major community members as well as associated copiotrophs are emerging as diagnostic tools for environmental and reef-associated conditions.
4. Coral reef sediment microorganisms play roles in nutrient transformations; their role in providing novel antibiotic or pathogen traits to reefs requires additional research.
5. Coral-associated microorganisms vary by coral compartment (ecosphere, mucus, tissue and skeleton), are phylogenetically diverse, and show promise for providing beneficial traits to corals. Specific coral-microbial relationships and interactions is a critical area of future research.
6. Microorganisms associated with reef fish vary according to host phylogeny, anatomy, and diet; they may be involved with or reflect larger reef ecosystem processes and/or health.

Acknowledgements Thank you to Raquel S Peixoto and Christian R Voolstra for the invitation and opportunity to contribute to this chapter. Many thanks to the vast community of coral reef microbiologists and ecologists for providing substantial content to fill these pages. I apologize for the likely and unintentional omission of important studies from the timeline and chapter. Funding was provided by NSF EEID award 2109622, NSF IOS award 2342561 and WHOI's Reef Solutions Initiative.

References

Ager D, Evans S, Li H, Lilley AK, Van Der Gast CJ (2010) Anthropogenic disturbance affects the structure of bacterial communities. Environ Microbiol 12(3):670–678

Ainsworth TD, Hoegh-Goldberg O (2009) Bacterial communities closely associated with coral tissues vary under experimental and natural reef conditions and thermal stress. Aquat Biol 4:289–296

Ainsworth TD, Fine M, Blackall LL, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2006) Fluorescence in situ hybridization and spectral imaging of coral-associated bacterial communities. Appl Environ Microbiol 72(4):3016–3020

Ainsworth TD, Fine M, Roff G, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2007) Bacteria are not the primary cause of bleaching in the Mediterranean coral *Oculina patagonica*. ISME J 2(1):67–73

Ainsworth TD, Krause L, Bridge T, Torda G, Raina J-B, Zakrzewski M, Gates RD, Padilla-Gamino JL, Spalding HL, Smith C, Woolsey ES, Bourne DG, Bongaerts P, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Leggat W (2015) The coral core microbiome identifies rare bacterial taxa as ubiquitous endosymbionts. ISME J 9:2261–2274

Alongi DM, Trott LA, Pfitzner J (2007) Deposition, mineralization, and storage of carbon and nitrogen in sediments of the far northern and northern great barrier reef shelf. Cont Shelf Res 27(20):2595–2622

Apprill A, Rappé MS (2011) Response of the microbial community to coral spawning in lagoon and reef flat environments of Hawaii, USA. Aquat Microb Ecol 62(3):251–266

Apprill A, Marlow HQ, Martindale MQ, Rappé MS (2009) The onset of microbial association in the developing coral *Pocillopora meandrina*. ISME J 3:685–699

Apprill A, Marlow H, Martindale M, Rappé M (2012) Specificity of bacteria associated with the coral Pocillopora meandrina during early development. Appl Environ Microbiol 78:7467–7475

Apprill A, Weber L, Santoro A (2016) Distinguishing between microbial habitats unravels ecological complexity in coral microbiomes. mSystems 1(5):e00143–e00116

Apprill A, Holm H, Santoro A, Becker C, Neave MJ, Hughen K, Dona AR, Aeby G, Work T, Weber L, McNally S (2021) Microbial ecology of coral-dominated reefs in the Federated States of Micronesia. Aquat Microb Ecol 86:115–136

Apprill A, Girdhar Y, Mooney TA, Hansel CM, Long MH, Liu Y, Zhang WG, Kapit J, Hughen K, Coogan J (2023) Toward a new era of coral reef monitoring. Environ Sci Technol 57(13):5117–5124

Atlas RM, Horowitz A, Krichevsky M, Bej AK (1991) Response of microbial populations to environmental disturbance. Microb Ecol 22(1):249–256

Bailey T, Robertson D (1982) Organic and caloric levels of fish feces relative to its consumption by coprophagous reef fishes. Mar Biol 69:45–50

Baker LJ, Reich HG, Kitchen SA, Grace Klinges J, Koch HR, Baums IB, Muller EM, Thurber RV (2022) The coral symbiont *Candidatus* Aquarickettsia is variably abundant in threatened Caribbean acroporids and transmitted horizontally. ISME J 16(2):400–411

Barott KL, Rodriguez-Brito B, Janouškovec J, Marhaver KL, Smith JE, Keeling P, Rohwer FL (2011) Microbial diversity associated with four functional groups of benthic reef algae and the reef-building coral Montastraea annularis. Environ Microbiol 13(5):1192–1204

Becker CC, Weber L, Suca JJ, Llopiz JK, Mooney TA, Apprill A (2020) Microbial and nutrient dynamics in mangrove, reef, and seagrass waters over tidal and diurnal time scales. Aquat Microb Ecol 85:101–119

Becker CC, Weber L, Zgliczynski B, Sullivan C, Sandin S, Muller E, Clark AS, Kido Soule MC, Longecker K, Kujawinski EB, Apprill A (2023) Microorganisms and dissolved metabolites distinguish Florida's coral reef habitats. PNAS Nexus 2:1–14

Becker CC, Weber L, Llopiz JK, Mooney TA, Apprill A (2024) Microorganisms uniquely capture and predict stony coral tissue loss disease and hurricane disturbance impacts on US Virgin Island reefs. Environ Microbiol 26(4):e16610

Bent SM, Miller CA, Sharp KH, Hansel CM, Apprill A (2021) Differential patterns of microbiota recovery in symbiotic and aposymbiotic corals following antibiotic disturbance. mSystems 6(2):e01086–e01020

Bothner MH, Reynolds RL, Casso MA, Storlazzi CD, Field ME (2006) Quantity, composition, and source of sediment collected in sediment traps along the fringing coral reef off Molokai, Hawaii. Mar Pollut Bull 52(9):1034–1047

Bourne D, Webster N (2013) Coral reef bacterial communities. In: Rosenberg E, DeLong E, Lory S, Stackebrandt E, Thompson F (eds) The prokaryotes. Springer, Berlin Heidelberg, pp 163–187

Bourne DG, Morrow KM, Webster NS (2016) Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. Ann Rev Microbiol 70(1):317–340

Bruckner AW (2015) History of coral disease research. Diseases of Coral, pp 52–84

Capone DG, Dunham SE, Horrigan SG, Duguay LE (1992) Microbial nitrogen transformations in unconsolidated coral reef sediments. Mar Ecol Prog Ser:75–88

Ceh J, Kilburn MR, Cliff JB, Raina JB, van Keulen M, Bourne DG (2013) Nutrient cycling in early coral life stages: Pocillopora damicornis larvae provide their algal symbiont (Symbiodinium) with nitrogen acquired from bacterial associates. Ecol Evol 3(8):2393–2400

Chiarello M, Auguet J-C, Bettarel Y, Bouvier C, Claverie T, Graham NAJ, Rieuvilleneuve F, Sucré E, Bouvier T, Villéger S (2018) Skin microbiome of coral reef fish is highly variable and driven by host phylogeny and diet. Microbiome 6(1):147

Cleary DF, Swierts T, Coelho FJ, Polónia AR, Huang YM, Ferreira MR, Putchakarn S, Carvalheiro L, van der Ent E, Ueng J-P (2019) The sponge microbiome within the greater coral reef microbial metacommunity. Nat Commun 10(1):1644

Clements K, Sutton D, Choat J (1989) Occurrence and characteristics of unusual protistan symbionts from surgeonfishes (Acanthuridae) of the great barrier reef, Australia. Mar Biol 102:403–412

Clever F, Sourisse JM, Preziosi RF, Eisen JA, Guerra ECR, Scott JJ, Wilkins LG, Altieri AH, McMillan WO, Leray M (2022) The gut microbiome variability of a butterflyfish increases on severely degraded Caribbean reefs. Commun Biol 5(1):770

Cox EF, Ribes M, Kinzie RA III (2006) Temporal and spatial scaling of planktonic responses to nutrient inputs into a subtropical embayment. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 324:19–35

Degregori S, Casey JM, Barber PH (2021) Nutrient pollution alters the gut microbiome of a territorial reef fish. Mar Pollut Bull 169:112522

Delgadillo-Ordoñez N, Garcias-Bonet N, Raimundo I, García FC, Villela H, Osman EO, Santoro EP, Curdia J, Rosado JG, Cardoso P (2024) Probiotics reshape the coral microbiome in situ without detectable off-target effects in the surrounding environment. Commun Biol 7(1):434

DiSalvo LH (1969) Isolation of bacteria from the corallum of Porites lobata (Vaughn) and its possible significance. Am Zool 9(3):735–740

Dong X, Lan H, Huang L, Zhang H, Lin X, Weng S, Peng Y, Lin J, Wang J-H, Peng J (2023) Metagenomic views of microbial communities in sand sediments associated with coral reefs. Microb Ecol 85(2):465–477

Ducklow H, Mitchell R (1979a) Bacterial populations and adaptations in the mucus layers on living corals. Limnol Oceanogr 24:715–725

Ducklow H, Mitchell R (1979b) Composition of mucus released by coral reef coelenterates. Limnol Oceanogr 24(4):706–714

Fiore CL, Jarett JK, Steinert G, Lesser MP (2020) Trait-based comparison of coral and sponge microbiomes. Sci Rep 10(1):2340

Fishelson L, Montgomery WL, Myrberg AA Jr (1985) A unique symbiosis in the gut of tropical herbivorous surgeonfish (Acanthuridae: Teleostei) from the Red Sea. Science 229(4708):49–51

Frade PR, Glasl B, Matthews SA, Mellin C, Serrão EA, Wolfe K, Mumby PJ, Webster NS, Bourne DG (2020) Spatial patterns of microbial communities across surface waters of the great barrier reef. Commun Biol 3(1):442

Gaidos E, Rusch A, Ilardo M (2011) Ribosomal tag pyrosequencing of DNA and RNA from benthic coral reef microbiota: community spatial structure, rare members and nitrogen-cycling guilds. Environ Microbiol 13(5):1138–1152

Galand PE, Ruscheweyh H-J, Salazar G, Hochart C, Henry N, Hume BC, Oliveira PH, Perdereau A, Labadie K, Belser C (2023) Diversity of the Pacific Ocean coral reef microbiome. Nat Commun 14(1):3039

Gilbert JA, Hill R, Doblin MA, Ralph PJ (2012) Microbial consortia increase thermal tolerance of corals. Mar Biol 159(8):1763–1771

Glasl B, Herndl GJ, Frade PR (2016) The microbiome of coral surface mucus has a key role in mediating holobiont health and survival upon disturbance. ISME J 10:2280–2292

Glasl B, Webster NS, Bourne DG (2017) Microbial indicators as a diagnostic tool for assessing water quality and climate stress in coral reef ecosystems. Mar Biol 164(4):91

Glasl B, Bourne DG, Frade PR, Webster NS (2018) Establishing microbial baselines to identify indicators of coral reef health. Microbiology Australia 39(1):42–46

Glasl B, Bourne DG, Frade PR, Thomas T, Schaffelke B, Webster NS (2019) Microbial indicators of environmental perturbations in coral reef ecosystems. Microbiome 7(1):1–13

Glud RN, Eyre BD, Patten N (2008) Biogeochemical responses to mass coral spawning at the great barrier reef: effects on respiration and primary production. Limnol Oceanogr 53(3):1014–1024

Grim JN, Nemeth D, Montgomery WL (2013) The occurrence of *Epulopiscium*-like eubacteria in the intestines of surgeonfish from the US Virgin Islands, western Atlantic Ocean. Mar Biodiv Rec 6:e79

Haas AF, Nelson CE, Rohwer F, Wegley-Kelly L, Quistad SD, Carlson CA, Leichter JJ, Hatay M, Smith JE (2013) Influence of coral and algal exudates on microbially mediated reef metabolism. PeerJ 1:e108

Haas AF, Fairoz MF, Kelly LW, Nelson CE, Dinsdale EA, Edwards RA, Giles S, Hatay M, Hisakawa N, Knowles B (2016) Global microbialization of coral reefs. Nat Microbiol 16042

Hentschel U, Piel J, Degnan SM, Taylor MW (2012) Genomic insights into the marine sponge microbiome. Nat Rev Microbiol 10

Hernandez-Agreda A, Gates RD, Ainsworth TD (2016) Defining the core microbiome in corals 'microbial soup'. Trends Microbiol 25(2):125–140

Hernandez-Agreda A, Gates RD, Ainsworth TD (2017) Defining the core microbiome in corals' microbial soup. Trends Microbiol 25:125–140

Hess S, Wenger AS, Ainsworth TD, Rummer JL (2015) Exposure of clownfish larvae to suspended sediment levels found on the great barrier reef: impacts on gill structure and microbiome. Sci Rep 5(1):10561

Huggett M, Apprill A (2019) Coral microbiome database: integration of sequences reveals high diversity and specificity of coral-associated microbes. Environ Microbiol Rep 11:372–385

Huntley N, Brandt ME, Becker CC, Miller CA, Meiling SS, Correa A, Holstein DM, Muller EM, Mydlarz LD, Smith TB (2022) Experimental transmission of stony coral tissue loss disease results in differential microbial responses within coral mucus and tissue. ISME Commun 2(1):1–11

Kavazos CR, Ricci F, Leggat W, Casey JM, Choat JH, Ainsworth TD (2022) Intestinal microbiome richness of coral reef damselfishes (Actinopterygii: Pomacentridae). Integr Org Biol 4(1):obac026

Keller-Costa T, Kozma L, Silva SG, Toscan R, Gonçalves J, Lago-Lestón A, Kyrpides NC, Nunes da Rocha U, Costa R (2022) Metagenomics-resolved genomics provides novel insights into chitin turnover, metabolic specialization, and niche partitioning in the octocoral microbiome. Microbiome 10(1):151

Kellogg CA (2004) Tropical Archaea: diversity associated with the surface microlayer of corals. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 273:81–88

Kelly LW, Williams GJ, Barott KL, Carlson CA, Dinsdale EA, Edwards RA, Haas AF, Haynes M, Lim YW, McDole T, Nelson CE, Sala E, Sandin SA, Smith JE, Vermeij MJA, Youle M, Rohwer F (2014) Local genomic adaptation of coral reef-associated microbiomes to gradients of natural variability and anthropogenic stressors. Proc Natl Acad Sci 111:10227–10232

Klinges G, Maher RL, Vega Thurber RL, Muller EM (2020) Parasitic '*Candidatus* Aquarickettsia rohweri'is a marker of disease susceptibility in Acropora cervicornis but is lost during thermal stress. Environ Microbiol 22(12):5341–5355

Klinges JG, Rosales SM, McMinds R, Shaver EC, Shantz AA, Peters EC, Eitel M, Wörheide G, Sharp KH, Burkepile DE (2019) Phylogenetic, genomic, and biogeographic characterization of a novel and ubiquitous marine invertebrate-associated Rickettsiales parasite, Candidatus Aquarickettsia rohweri, gen. nov., sp. nov. ISME J 13(12):2938–2953

Kooperman N, Ben-Dov E, Kramarsky-Winter E, Barak Z, Kushmaro A (2007) Coral mucus-associated bacterial communities from natural and aquarium environments. FEMS Microbiol Lett 276(1):106–113

Koren O, Rosenberg E (2006) Bacteria associated with mucus and tissues of the coral *Oculina patagonica* in summer and winter. Appl Environ Microbiol 72(8):5254–5259

Kvennefors ECE, Sampayo E, Ridgway T, Barnes AC, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2010) Bacterial communities of two ubiquitous great barrier reef corals reveals both site- and species-specificity of common bacterial associates. PLoS One 5(4):e10401

León-Zayas R, McCargar M, Drew JA, Biddle JF (2020) Microbiomes of fish, sediment and seagrass suggest connectivity of coral reef microbial populations. PeerJ 8:e10026

Lesser MP, Mazel CH, Gorbunov MY, Falkowski PG (2004) Discovery of symbiotic nitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in corals. Science 305:997–1000

Lesser MP, Falcon LI, Rodriguez-Roman A, Enriquez S, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Iglesias-Prieto R (2007) Nitrogen fixation by symbiotic cyanobacteria provides a source of nitrogen for the scleractinian coral *Montastraea cavernosa*. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 346:143–152

Louca S, Mazel F, Doebeli M, Parfrey LW (2019) A census-based estimate of Earth's bacterial and archaeal diversity. PLoS Biol 17(2):e3000106

Ma L, Becker C, Weber L, Sullivan C, Zgliczynski B, Sandin SA, Brandt M, Smith TB, Apprill A (2022) Biogeography of reef water microbes from within-reef to global scales. Aquat Microb Ecol 88:81–94

Maire J, Tandon K, Collingro A, van de Meene A, Damjanovic K, Gotze CR, Stephenson S, Philip GK, Horn M, Cantin NE (2023) Colocalization and potential interactions of *Endozoicomonas* and chlamydiae in microbial aggregates of the coral Pocillopora acuta. Sci Adv 9(20):eadg0773

Maire J, Tsang Min Ching SJ, Damjanovic K, Epstein HE, Judd LM, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJ (2024) Tissue-associated and vertically transmitted bacterial symbiont in the coral Pocillopora acuta. ISME J 18(1)

Martin-Platero AM, Cleary B, Kauffman K, Preheim SP, McGillicuddy DJ, Alm EJ, Polz MF (2018) High resolution time series reveals cohesive but short-lived communities in coastal plankton. Nat Commun 9(1):266

McCliment EA, Nelson CE, Carlson CA, Alldredge AL, Witting J, Amaral-Zettler LA (2012) An all-taxon microbial inventory of the Moorea coral reef ecosystem. ISME J 6(2):309–319

McDevitt-Irwin JM, Baum JK, Garren M, Vega Thurber RL (2017) Responses of coral-associated bacterial communities to local and global stressors. Front Mar Sci 4:262

McNally S, Parsons R, Santoro A, Apprill A (2017) Multifaceted impacts of the stony coral *Porites astreoides* on picoplankton abundance and community composition. Limnol Oceanogr 62(1):217–234

Meyer JL, Schultz ET (1985) Migrating haemulid fishes as a source of nutrients and organic matter on coral reefs 1. Limnol Oceanogr 30(1):146–156

Miller MW, Karazsia J, Groves CE, Griffin S, Moore T, Wilber P, Gregg K (2016) Detecting sedimentation impacts to coral reefs resulting from dredging the Port of Miami, Florida USA. PeerJ 4:e2711

Modolon F, Schultz J, Duarte G, Vilela CLS, Thomas T, Peixoto RS (2023) In situ devices can culture the microbial dark matter of corals. iScience 26(12)

Mohamed AR, Ochsenkühn MA, Kazlak AM, Moustafa A, Amin SA (2023) The coral microbiome: towards an understanding of the molecular mechanisms of coral–microbiota interactions. FEMS Microbiol Rev 47(2):fuad005

Moore LR, Post AF, Rocap G, Chisholm SW (2002) Utilization of different nitrogen sources by the marine cyanobacteria *Prochlorococcus* and *Synechococcus*. Limnol Oceanogr 47(4):989–996

Morrow KM, Moss AG, Chadwick NE, Liles MR (2012) Bacterial associates of two Caribbean coral species reveal species-specific distribution and geographic variability. Appl Environ Microbiol 78:6438–6449

Neave MJ, Apprill A, Ferrier-Pagès C, Voolstra CR (2016) Diversity and function of prevalent symbiotic marine bacteria in the genus *Endozoicomonas* [journal article]. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 100(19):8315–8324

Neave MJ, Mitchell C, Apprill A, Voolstra C (2017a) *Endozoicomonas* genomes reveal functional adaptation and plasticity in bacterial strains symbiotically associated with diverse marine hosts. Sci Rep 7:40579

Neave MJ, Rachmawati R, Xun L, Michell CT, Bourne DG, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2017b) Differential specificity between closely related corals and abundant *Endozoicomonas* endosymbionts across global scales. ISME J 11(1):186–200

Nelson CE, Goldberg SJ, Wegley Kelly L, Haas AF, Smith JE, Rohwer F, Carlson CA (2013) Coral and macroalgal exudates vary in neutral sugar composition and differentially enrich reef bacterioplankton lineages. ISME J 7(5):962–979

Ochsenkühn MA, Schmitt-Kopplin P, Harir M, Amin SA (2018) Coral metabolite gradients affect microbial community structures and act as a disease cue. Commun Biol 1(1):184

Odum HT, Odum EP (1955) Trophic structure and productivity of a windward coral reef community on Eniwetok Atoll. Ecol Monogr 25(3):291–320

Parris DJ, Brooker RM, Morgan MA, Dixson DL, Stewart FJ (2016) Whole gut microbiome composition of damselfish and cardinalfish before and after reef settlement. PeerJ 4:e2412

Patten NL, Mitchell JG, Middelboe M, Eyre BD, Seuront L, Harrison PL, Glud RN (2008) Bacterial and viral dynamics during a mass coral spawning period on the great barrier reef. Aquat Microb Ecol 50:209–220

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8:341

Pereira A, Soares MC, Santos T, Poças A, Pérez-Losada M, Apprill A, Sikkel PC, Xavier R (2023) Reef location and client diversity influence the skin microbiome of the Caribbean cleaner goby *Elacatinus evelynae*. Microb Ecol 85(2):372–382

Pernice M, Raina J-B, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR (2020) Down to the bone: the role of overlooked endolithic microbiomes in reef coral health. ISME J 14(2):325–334

Peters EC (1984) A survey of cellular reactions to environmental stress and disease in Caribbean scleractinian corals. Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen 37:113–137

Peters EC, Oprandy JJ, Yevich PP (1983) Possible causal agent of "white band disease" in Caribbean acroporid corals. J Invertebr Pathol 41(3):394–396

Pita L, Rix L, Slaby BM, Franke A, Hentschel U (2018) The sponge holobiont in a changing ocean: from microbes to ecosystems. Microbiome 6(1):1–18

Pogoreutz C, Ziegler M (2024) Frenemies on the reef? Resolving the coral–Endozoicomonas association. Trends Microbiol 11(6)

Pogoreutz C, Oakley CA, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Perna G, Xiang N, Peng L, Davy SK, Ngugi DK, Voolstra CR (2022) Coral holobiont cues prime Endozoicomonas for a symbiotic lifestyle. ISME J:1–13

Pollock FJ, McMinds R, Smith S, Bourne DG, Willis BL, Medina M, Thurber RV, Zaneveld JR (2018) Coral-associated bacteria demonstrate phylosymbiosis and cophylogeny. Nat Commun 9(1):4921

Pratte Z, Besson M, Hollman R, Stewart F (2018) The gills of reef fish support a distinct microbiome influenced by host-specific factors. Appl Environ Microbiol 84(9)

Ramírez-Reinat EL, Garcia-Pichel F (2012) Characterization of a marine cyanobacterium that bores into carbonates and the redescription of the genus *Mastigocoleus*. J Phycol 48(3):740–749

Rasheed M, Badran MI, Huettel M (2003) Influence of sediment permeability and mineral composition on organic matter degradation in three sediments from the Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea. Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 57(1):369–384

Raymundo LJ, Halford AR, Maypa AP, Kerr AM (2009) Functionally diverse reef-fish communities ameliorate coral disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci 106(40):17067–17070

Reigel AM, Hellberg ME (2023) Microbiome environmental shifts differ between two co-occurring octocoral hosts. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 720:59–83

Reimchen TE (2002) Coral reef fishes: Indo-Pacific and Caribbean. JSTOR

Reshef L, Koren O, Loya Y, Zilber-Rosenberg I, Rosenberg E (2006) The coral probiotic hypothesis. Environ Microbiol 8(12):2068–2073

Ritchie KB (2006) Regulation of microbial populations by coral surface mucus and mucus-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 322:1–14

Rohwer F, Breitbart M, Jara J, Azam F, Knowlton N (2001) Diversity of bacteria associated with the Caribbean coral *Montastraea franksi*. Coral Reefs 20:85–95

Rohwer F, Seguritan V, Azam F, Knowlton N (2002) Diversity and distribution of coral-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 243:1–10

Rosado PM, Leite DC, Duarte GA, Chaloub RM, Jospin G, da Rocha UN, Saraiva JP, Dini-Andreote F, Eisen JA, Bourne DG, Peixoto RS (2019) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 13(4):921–936

Rosales SM, Huebner LK, Evans JS, Apprill A, Baker AC, Becker CC, Bellantuono AJ, Brandt ME, Clark AS, Del Campo J, Dennison CE, Eaton KR, Huntley NE, Kellogg CA, Medina M, Meyer JL, Muller EM, Rodriguez-Lanetty M, Salerno JL, Schill WB, Shilling EN, Stewart JM, Voss JD (2023) A meta-analysis of the stony coral tissue loss disease microbiome finds key bacteria in unaffected and lesion tissue in diseased colonies. ISME Commun 3(1):19

Rosenberg E, Ben-Haim Y (2002) Microbial diseases of corals and global warming [Minireview]. Environ Microbiol 4(6):318–326

Rosenberg E, Falkovitz L (2004) The *Vibrio shiloi*/*Oculina patagonica* model system of coral bleaching. Ann Rev Microbiol 58:143–159

Rusch A, Gaidos E (2013) Nitrogen-cycling bacteria and archaea in the carbonate sediment of a coral reef. Geobiology 11(5):472–484

Salerno JL, Bowen BW, Rappé MS (2016) Biogeography of planktonic and coral-associated microorganisms across the Hawaiian Archipelago. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 92(8):fiw109

Sannino DR, Arroyo FA, Pepe-Ranney C, Chen W, Volland J-M, Elisabeth NH, Angert ER (2023) The exceptional form and function of the giant bacterium *Ca.* Epulopiscium viviparus revolves around its sodium motive force. Proc Natl Acad Sci 120(52):e2306160120

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CS, Villela HD, Pereira LM, Vilela CL, Rosado JG, Cardoso PM (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33)

Sara M (1971) Ultrastructural aspects of the symbiosis between two species of the genus *Aphanocapsa* (Cyanophyceae) and *Ircinia variabilis* (Demospongiae). Mar Biol 11(3):214–221

Schöttner S, Pfitzner B, Grünke S, Rasheed M, Wild C, Ramette A (2011) Drivers of bacterial diversity dynamics in permeable carbonate and silicate coral reef sands from the Red Sea. Environ Microbiol 13(7):1815–1826

Sharp KH, Distel D, Paul VJ (2012) Diversity and dynamics of bacterial communities in early life stages of the Caribbean coral *Porites astreoides*. ISME J 6:790–801

Shaver EC, Shantz AA, McMinds R, Burkepile DE, Vega Thurber RL, Silliman BR (2017) Effects of predation and nutrient enrichment on the success and microbiome of a foundational coral. Ecology 98(3):830–839

Silva DP, Epstein HE, Vega Thurber RL (2023) Best practices for generating and analyzing 16S rRNA amplicon data to track coral microbiome dynamics. Front Microbiol 13:1007877

Smriga S, Sandin SA, Azam F (2010) Abundance, diversity, and activity of microbial assemblages associated with coral reef fish guts and feces. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 73(1):31–42

Soares MC, Cable J, Lima-Maximino MG, Maximino C, Xavier R (2019) Using fish models to investigate the links between microbiome and social behaviour: the next step for translational microbiome research? Fish Fish 20(4):640–652

Sorokin YI (1973a) Microbiological aspects of the productivity of coral reefs. Biol Geol Coral Reefs 2:17–45

Sorokin YI (1973b) Trophical role of bacteria in the ecosystem of the coral reef [10.1038/242415a0]. Nature 242(5397):415–417

Studivan MS, Rossin AM, Rubin E, Soderberg N, Holstein DM, Enochs IC (2022) Reef sediments can act as a stony coral tissue loss disease vector. Front Mar Sci 8:2046

Sunagawa S, Woodley CM, Medina M (2010) Threatened corals provide underexplored microbial habitats. PLoS One 5(3):e9554

Sweet M, Croquer A, Bythell J (2011) Bacterial assemblages differ between compartments within the coral holobiont. Coral Reefs 30(1):39–52

Tandon K, Lu C-Y, Chiang P-W, Wada N, Yang S-H, Chan Y-F, Chen P-Y, Chang H-Y, Chiou Y-J, Chou M-S (2020) Comparative genomics: dominant coral-bacterium *Endozoicomonas acroporae* metabolizes dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP). ISME J 14(5):1290–1303

Thomas T, Moitinho-Silva L, Lurgi M, Björk JR, Easson C, Astudillo-García C, Olson JB, Erwin PM, López-Legentil S, Luter H (2016a) Diversity, structure and convergent evolution of the global sponge microbiome. Nat Commun 7

Thomas T, Moitinho-Silva L, Lurgi M, Björk JR, Easson C, Astudillo-García C, Olson JB, Erwin PM, López-Legentil S, Luter H (2016b) Diversity, structure and convergent evolution of the global sponge microbiome. Nat Commun 7:11870

Tout J, Jeffries TC, Webster NS, Stocker R, Ralph PJ, Seymour JR (2014) Variability in microbial community composition and function between different niches within a coral reef. Microb Ecol 67(3):540–552

Ushijima B, Gunasekera SP, Meyer JL, Tittl J, Pitts KA, Thompson S, Sneed JM, Ding Y, Chen M, Jay Houk L (2023) Chemical and genomic characterization of a potential probiotic treatment for stony coral tissue loss disease. Commun Biol 6(1):248

van de Water JA, Allemand D, Ferrier-Pagès C (2018) Host-microbe interactions in octocoral holobionts-recent advances and perspectives. Microbiome 6(1):1–28

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS, Parkinson JE, Quigley KM, Silveira CB, Sweet M, Muller EM, Barshis DJ, Bourne DG (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth Environ 2(11):747–762

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR, Bourne DG, Luo H, Amin SA, Peixoto RA (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol:1–16

Wada N, Hsu M-T, Tandon K, Hsiao SS-Y, Chen H-J, Chen Y-H, Chiang P-W, Yu S-P, Lu C-Y, Chiou Y-J (2022) High-resolution spatial and genomic characterization of coral-associated microbial aggregates in the coral Stylophora pistillata. Sci Adv 8(27):eabo2431

Walsh K, Haggerty JM, Doane MP, Hansen JJ, Morris MM, Moreira APB, de Oliveira L, Leomil L, Garcia GD, Thompson F (2017) Aura-biomes are present in the water layer above coral reef benthic macro-organisms. PeerJ 5:e3666

Wang F-Y, Liu M-Y (2023) Microbial community diversity of coral reef sediments on Liuqiu Island, Southwestern Taiwan. J Mar Sci Eng 11(1):85

Weber L, Apprill A (2020) Diel, daily, and spatial variation of coral reef seawater microbial communities. PLoS One 15(3):e0229442

Weber L, DeForce E, Apprill A (2017) Optimizing DNA extraction for coral microbiota investigations. Microbiome 5:18

Weber L, Gonzalez-Díaz P, Armenteros M, Apprill A (2019) The coral ecosphere: a unique coral reef microbial habitat that fosters coral-microbial interactions. Limnol Oceanogr 64:2373–2388

Weber L, González-Díaz P, Armenteros M, Ferrer VM, Bretos F, Bartels E, Santoro AE, Apprill A (2020) Microbial signatures of protected and impacted northern Caribbean reefs: changes from Cuba to the Florida keys. Environ Microbiol 22(1):499–519

Weber L, Soule MK, Longnecker K, Becker CC, Huntley N, Kujawinski EB, Apprill A (2022) Benthic exometabolites and their ecological significance on threatened Caribbean coral reefs. ISME Commun 2(1):1–13

Wegley L, Yu YN, Breitbart M, Casas V, Kline DI, Rohwer F (2004) Coral-associated Archaea. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 273:89–96

Wegley L, Edwards R, Rodriguez-Brito B, Liu H, Rohwer F (2007) Metagenomic analysis of the microbial community associated with the coral *Porites astreoides*. Environ Microbiol 9(11):2707–2719

Wei Y, Sun J, Zhang X, Wang J, Huang K (2019) Picophytoplankton size and biomass around equatorial eastern Indian Ocean. MicrobiologyOpen 8(2):e00629

Whinney J, Jones R, Duckworth A, Ridd P (2017) Continuous in situ monitoring of sediment deposition in shallow benthic environments. Coral Reefs 36(2):521–533

Wilkinson C (1978) Microbial associations in sponges. I. Ecology, physiology and microbial populations of coral reef sponges. Mar Biol 49:161–167

Xavier R, Pereira A, Pagan A, Hendrick GC, Nicholson MD, Rosado D, Soares MC, Perez-Losada M, Sikkel PC (2020) The effects of environment and ontogeny on the skin microbiome of two Stegastes damselfishes (Pomacentridae) from the eastern Caribbean Sea. Mar Biol 167:1–12

Yamazaki S, Nakamura T, Yuen Y, Yamasaki H (2008) Reef–building coral *Goniastrea aspera* harbour a novel filamentous cyanobacterium in their skeleton. In: Proceedings of the 11th International Coral Reef Symposium, Ft. Lauderdale, Florida, 1, 265–268

Yang SH, Lee ST, Huang CR, Tseng CH, Chiang PW, Chen CP, Chen HJ, Tang SL (2016) Prevalence of potential nitrogenfixing, green sulfur bacteria in the skeleton of reef-building coral *Isopora palifera* Limnol Oceanogr 61(3):1078–1086

Yang S-H, Tandon K, Lu C-Y, Wada N, Shih C-J, Hsiao SS-Y, Jane W-N, Lee T-C, Yang C-M, Liu C-T (2019) Metagenomic, phylogenetic, and functional characterization of predominant endolithic green sulfur bacteria in the coral *Isopora palifera*. Microbiome 7:1–13

Yeo SK, Huggett MJ, Eiler A, Rappé MS (2013) Coastal bacterioplankton community dynamics in response to a natural disturbance. PLoS One 8:e56207

Ziegler M, Roik A, Porter A, Zubier K, Mudarris MS, Ormond R, Voolstra CR (2016) Coral microbial community dynamics in response to anthropogenic impacts near a major city in the Central Red Sea. Mar Pollut Bull 105(2):629–640

Ziegler M, Seneca FO, Yum LK, Palumbi SR, Voolstra CR (2017) Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. Nat Commun 8:14213

Coral Skeleton Dwelling Endolithic Algae: *Ostreobium* and Its Biology

4

Kshitij Tandon, Juntong Hu, Marisa M. Pasella,
B. L. D. Uthpala Pushpakumara, and Heroen Verbruggen

Abstract

The coral skeleton is home to a highly diverse microeukaryotic and prokaryotic community, including algae from the genus *Ostreobium:* siphonous green algae living inside the calcium carbonate coral skeleton and visible as conspicuous green bands beneath the coral tissue. This alga's broader potential functional role is a contemporary area of focus in coral reef ecology. This chapter summarises the current knowledge about *Ostreobium* biodiversity, its intriguing photobiology, microbiome, and functional role in the coral holobiont, and highlights some knowledge gaps related to the complex biology of this alga.

Keywords

Ostreobium · Endolith · Siphonous green algae
Low-light photosynthesis · Ostreobium-microbiome

4.1 Introduction: Exploring Hidden Worlds

Coral microbiomes are known to be compartmentalised, with the mucus, tissue and skeleton harbouring highly distinct microbiomes between each other and compared to the surrounding seawater (Sweet et al. 2011; van Oppen and Blackall 2019). Work done over the last few decades has led to a detailed understanding of the coral mucus and tissue microbiomes (Bourne and Webster 2013; Hernandez-Agreda et al. 2017; van Oppen and Blackall 2019), but coral skeleton microbiomes have only recently come into focus (Ricci et al. 2019; Pernice et al. 2020).

Endolithic environments within solid substrates, both terrestrial and marine, provide a crucial refuge for a variety of microbial life, offering protection from environmental (e.g., extreme solar radiation and desiccation) and supplying essential nutrients and moisture. These microorganisms inhabit the mineralized skeletons of marine animals, including corals, and are overall dominated by cyanobacteria, fungi, and green algae, such as *Ostreobium* spp. (Pernice et al. 2020; Ricci et al. 2019). Early molecular studies revealed more details of the highly diverse microeukaryotic and prokaryotic communities associated with the coral skeleton (Marcelino and Verbruggen 2016; Yang et al. 2016; Marcelino et al. 2018; Ricci et al. 2021). The microbial community is structured across the steep physiochemical gradients (light, oxygen and pH) of the coral skeleton, with upper tranches dominated by algae *Ostreobium*, cyanobacteria, *Myxococcales,* and the deeper skeleton, which arguably offers a more stable environment, dominated by anoxygenic phototrophic and heterotrophic bacteria (Kühl et al. 2008; Ricci et al. 2023). Metagenomics and nanoscale secondary ion mass spectrometry are starting to shed light on the functional potential of the coral skeleton microbiome (Cai et al. 2017; Yang et al. 2019; Tandon et al. 2022; Cárdenas et al. 2022). Some of the proposed vital roles of the endolithic microorganisms for coral health include nutrient cycling and transferring metabolites that may help corals withstand thermal stress (Cárdenas et al. 2022; Yang et al. 2019; Fine and Loya 2002). On the contrary, these microorganisms also have the ability to dissolve calcium carbonate, which can weaken coral skeletons and contribute to reef erosion (Tribollet et al. 2006; Tribollet et al. 2019; Fordyce et al. 2020; Pernice et al. 2020).

This chapter focuses on the microboring siphonous endolithic algae *Ostreobium*. It summarises current knowledge of its biodiversity, genomics, microbiome, adaptation to low light environment, and potential roles in the coral reef ecosystem.

K. Tandon (✉) · J. Hu · M. M. Pasella ·
B. L. D. Uthpala Pushpakumara · H. Verbruggen
Melbourne Integrative Genomics, School of BioSciences, The University of Melbourne, Melbourne, VIC, Australia
e-mail: k.tandon@unimelb.edu.au

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_4

4.2 Biodiversity, Evolution, and Genomics

Ostreobium is a member of the Bryopsidales, a group of siphonous green algae (Verbruggen et al. 2009, 2017). It forms microscopic galleries in highly diverse marine calcium carbonate structures and occurs in temperate and tropical regions and across a broad bathymetric range (Odum and Odum 1955; Littler et al. 1985). Currently, there are five *Ostreobium* species formally recognised; the type species *O. quekettii* and four others differentiated based on morphological traits: *O. constrictum*, *O. duerdenii*, *O. okamurae*, and *O. reineckii* (Tandon et al. 2023). The type species *O. quekettii* was first described living in commercial oyster shells but limited information is available about the ecological niche(s) of other species because nearly all *Ostreobium* records have used the species name *O. quekettii*. Environmental sequencing of marker genes such as *tuf*A, *rbcL,* UPA and 16S rRNA have identified tremendous genetic diversity of *Ostreobium* in scleractinian corals and other carbonate substrates, providing clear evidence that the species diversity of the genus is underestimated (Marcelino and Verbruggen 2016; Gutner-Hoch and Fine 2011; del Campo et al. 2016; Gonzalez-Zapata et al. 2018), a finding that has strong support from culture-based studies as well (Sauvage et al. 2016; Massé et al. 2020; Pasella et al. 2022).

The recurrent mass bleaching of coral reefs, including four global coral bleaching events, have led to a significant push to identify the functional contributions of coral holobiont members as a step towards mitigating the effects of climate change on coral reefs through microbiome stewardship (Santoro et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2017; van Oppen et al. 2015; Peixoto et al. 2022). These efforts have increased the cultured isolates of *Ostreobium* available from culture collections (RBCell collection, Paris France; the Australian National Algal Culture Collection, ANACC, Hobart, Australia; Culture Collection of Algae at the University of Göttingen, SAG, Germany). Further, a range of genomic resources have been generated, including the nuclear genome of strain SAG 6.99 (Iha et al. 2021), chloroplast genomes of 14 strains (Pasella et al. 2022; Alesmail et al. 2023), and one mitochondrial genome (Repetti et al. 2020). These resources have shed light on the evolutionary history of *Ostreobium* and provided an initial set of insights into its adaptations to an endolithic lifestyle, including an expansion of genes related to photosynthesis and calcium transport reflecting its ability to photosynthesise in near-infrared light and its burrowing capabilities (Iha et al. 2021).

4.3 *Ostreobium* Photobiology

Light energy is essential for photosynthesis, and most algae capture light in the photosynthetically active radiation spectrum (PAR; from 400 nm up to 680 nm). As an endolithic organism, *Ostreobium* is specialised to living in very low light in healthy coral (reviewed in (Tandon et al. 2023)). Algal adaptations to extreme low-light habitats are generally linked to an increased size of the light-harvesting complexes (LHCs) to increase the amount of light absorption (Negi et al. 2020). In *Ostreobium*, LHCs contain approximately 340 chlorophyll (Chl) molecules (including both Chl *a* and Chl *b*) per Photosystem II reaction centre (PSII RC), which is significantly more than higher plants (~240 chlorophyll molecules per PSII RC) (Koehne et al. 1999), and *Ostreobium*'s light compensation point (where photosynthesis equals respiration) is low, around 10–50 μmol photons m^{-2} s^{-1} (Schlichter et al. 1997). In addition to these LHC adaptations, *Ostreobium* has experienced some genomic changes that have been linked to its low-light habitat, including a streamlined chloroplast genome, reduced rates of molecular evolution, and loss of the *cemA* gene encoding for chloroplast envelope membrane protein involved in high-light tolerance (Marcelino et al. 2016).

In the coral skeleton, probably the most common niche where *Ostreobium* has been reported, light availability to *Ostreobium* is significantly lowered by the zooxanthellae in the coral tissue (Wijgerde et al. 2014). These zooxanthellae use most of the PAR, leaving mainly far-red light for *Ostreobium* (Magnusson et al. 2007). Interestingly, no specific pigments for far-red light absorption are found in *Ostreobium*, contrary to cyanobacteria which are known to harbour chlorophylls *d* and *f* (Allakhverdiev et al. 2016). Rather, *Ostreobium*'s adaptation to far-red light is linked to a shift in pigment ratios between chlorophylls *a* and *b* (Wilhelm and Jakob 2006). Early studies have demonstrated that *Ostreobium* has different LHCs in the PSII, and specifically, the *Lhca*1 was the most commonly found protein during exposure to monochromatic far-red light (Koehne et al. 1999). The *Ostreobium* nuclear genome has shed light on adaptations at the protein level changes that could affect the light absorption spectra (Iha et al. 2021). The A5 site of the *Lhca1* gene shows a substitution of histidine with asparagine, which in *Arabidopsis thaliana* mutants results in a red-shifted absorption spectrum (Morosinotto et al. 2003).

While *Ostreobium* is a low-light specialist, it is known to bloom after coral bleaching due to an increased irradiance in the coral skeleton. Increased light is a double-edged sword: on the one hand it provides more energy helping algae to grow faster, but at the same time it can compromise the activity of the photosystems due to increased production of reactive oxygen species (Rezayian et al. 2019). Algae can deal with high light by limiting the damage to the PS (photoprotection mechanisms) or quickly replacing the damaged proteins (photo repair mechanisms).

Non-photochemical quenching (NPQ) is the most prevalent and efficient type of photoprotection mechanisms in algae (Ruban 2016). However, the *Ostreobium* nuclear genome lacks the *PsbS* gene involved in the faster energy-type (qE) NPQ (Iha et al. 2021) and laboratory experiments have reported that NPQ does not appear to be a predominant mechanism in *Ostreobium* (Pasella et al. 2023*)*. The xanthophyll cycle (XC) is another type of NPQ mechanism that appears to be absent in *Ostreobium*, and more broadly in the Bryopsidales (Iha et al. 2021). The siphonous structure of *Ostreobium* may also play a role in the photoprotection as it may enable chloroplast movement as previously described for other genera in the Bryopsidales (Giovagnetti et al. 2018). However, whether this happens in *Ostreobium* is yet to be explored.

Photorepair mechanisms relate to the replacement of the D1 protein responsible for binding the primary electrons donors and acceptors in the PSII (Theis and Schroda 2016). Ongoing work indicates a high repair rate of the D1 protein (Pasella et al. 2023), yet this is a very energy-demanding mechanism and ineffective as a long-term solution. Our understanding of how *Ostreobium* handles high-light energy will require additional studies to better interpret this alga's biology in the coral reef ecosystem.

4.4 The *Ostreobium* Microbiome

For the coral holobiont to work effectively, symbionts should interact with each other, including *Ostreobium* and the microbial communities residing in the coral skeleton. Recent work has started to characterise the microbial diversity of coral-associated algae (Maire et al. 2021; Pushpakumara et al. 2023b; Massé et al. 2023). The microbial community composition of cultured representatives from different *Ostreobium* clades was described in detail (Pushpakumara et al. 2023b) along with changes in microbial community composition in different salinities (Massé et al. 2023). These studies identified that *Ostreobium* associates with diverse bacterial groups, many of which are known to occur in the coral skeleton, including, *Kiloniellaceae*, *Rhizobiales*, *Candidatus Amoebophilus,* members of *Rhodobacteraceae, Cyclobacteriaceae,* and *Rhizobiaceae* (Pushpakumara et al. 2023b; Massé et al. 2023). The associations were genotype-specific, with a small core microbiome and high inter- and intra-species variability, as shown in other siphonous *Bryopsidales* (Aires et al. 2015) and green microalgae (Piampiano et al. 2019). Further, phylosymbiotic signatures are present in the core-bacterial taxa of *Ostreobium*, making it the first alga-bacterial system to show this pattern (Pushpakumara et al. 2023b).

Ostreobium microbiome studies have revealed an association with methylotrophs, for instance the genera *Methyloceanibacter* and *Leisingera* had consistent and significant abundance (Pushpakumara et al. 2023b). This observation is important as *Symbiodineaceae* were recently also shown to harbour a methylotroph, *Methylobacterium*, as an intracellular member of its core microbiome (Maire et al. 2021). The association of algal symbionts of corals with methylotrophs points to a putatively tight relationship, similar to that observed between terrestrial plants and methylotrophs, where these bacteria promote plant growth by stimulating plant growth hormones and provide support for nutrient uptake (Trotsenko et al. 2001; Vorholt 2012). These bacteria could potentially play a role in the metabolism of C1 compounds in the holobiont (Pushpakumara et al. 2023b).

Using Catalyzed Reporter Deposition Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization (CARD-FISH), *Candidatus Amoebophilus* and *Rickettsiales* were flagged as potential intracellular bacteria of *Ostreobium* (Massé et al. 2023). Members of *Candidatus Amoebophilus* lineage are obligate intracellular symbionts first discovered in marine amoebae (Kawafune et al. 2012) and are abundant in the skeleton of many coral species (Ricci et al. 2022). Although a metagenome-assembled genome (MAG) has been recovered for *Candidatus Amoebophilus* from *Ostreobium* cultures (Pushpakumara et al. 2023a), sharing genomic features with *Candidatus Amoebophilus asiaticus*, including a highly reduced genome, enrichment of eukaryotic-like repeat proteins, Insertional Sequence elements, and protein secretion systems that may facilitate symbiosis with the host (Schmitz-Esser et al. 2010; Selberherr et al. 2022). Yet this bacteria's functional roles in the coral holobiont require further study.

Rickettsiales are obligate intracellular bacteria, identified and sequenced from unicellular green algae *Carteria* and two Bryopsidales (Hollants et al. 2013). Further, intracellular *Rickettsiales* have been detected in coral tissue (Klinges et al. 2019) and in Symbiodinaceae isolated from *Acropora tenius* and *Porites lobata* (Maire et al. 2021). Identification of similar taxa in the two dominant algal symbionts of corals suggests potential synergies between *Rickettsiales* and coral-associated algal symbionts. However, our knowledge about the functional potential of these algal symbionts is in its infancy. We have assembled a compendium of bacterial MAGs recovered from *Ostreobium* cultures, depicting high potential for a multitude of functions and algal-association (Pushpakumara et al. 2023a), but these will require detailed molecular and functional studies to characterise functions and interactions.

4.5 *Ostreobium* in the Healthy and Bleached Coral Holobiont

Reef-building corals depend on their tissue-dwelling endosymbionts (Symbiodineaceae) for energy acquisition(LaJeunesse et al. 2018). Rising seawater temperatures can trigger the breakdown of this obligate symbiosis, causing coral bleaching, and death if the bleaching is not reversed (Hoegh-Guldberg 1999). During bleaching events, corals are almost devoid of Symbiodineaceae, but *Ostreobium* is now receiving more light in the skeleton, leading to increased photosynthetic activity, causing it to bloom. This increased photosynthetic activity suggests *Ostreobium* may become an alternate energy source for the coral. Using Carbon-14-labelled bicarbonates, Schlichter et al. (1997) provided the first evidence that *Ostreobium* photosynthate was translocated to aposymbiotic *Tubastraea micranthus*, and incorporated into the tissue lipids. Since then, other studies have also shown the incorporation of *Ostreobium*-produced photosynthates into the coral tissue of bleached and healthy Symbiodiniaceae-harbouring corals (Fine and Loya 2002; Sangsawang et al. 2017; Cárdenas et al. 2022), however, the level of contribution these photosynthates make to the coral's energy budget or how *Ostreobium* blooms affect the holobiont at large, remain elusive. Besides providing photosynthates to bleached corals, *Ostreobium* has been hypothesised to have other beneficial roles, including providing partial protection from high-light stress and promoting coral recovery after coral bleaching (Yamazaki et al. 2008; Galindo-Martínez et al. 2022; Fine and Loya 2002; Rodríguez-Román et al. 2006). Negative effects include the calcium carbonate dissolution that *Ostreobium* causes, which would affect the skeletal integrity of the coral. *Ostreobium* is the principal microbial agent of tropical reef decalcification, eroding ca. 1 kg $CaCO_3$ per square meter of reef surface per year (Tribollet 2008), but so far, relatively little work has been done on the impacts of its bioeroding function in live corals (Reyes-Nivia et al. 2013).

4.6 Conclusion

Despite advances in our understanding of *Ostreobium* biology, many questions remain about the complex relationships between *Ostreobium* and other coral holobiont members, some of which require urgent answers to better understand and model the coral reef ecosystem, including how this endolithic alga affects the fitness of corals across their life span and whether this may change in warmer, more acidic oceans.

References

Aires T, Moalic Y, Serrao EA, Arnaud-Haond S (2015) Hologenome theory supported by Cooccurrence networks of species-specific bacterial communities in Siphonous algae (Caulerpa). FEMS Microbiol Ecol 91(7). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsec/fiv067

Alesmail M, Becerra Y, Betancourt KJ, Bracy SM, Castro AT, Cea C, Chavez J et al (2023) Complete chloroplast genome of an endophytic ostreobium Sp. (Ostreobiaceae) from the U.S. Virgin Islands. Microbiol Resour Announcements 12(5):e0027223. https://doi.org/10.1128/mra.00272-23

Allakhverdiev SI, Kreslavski VD, Zharmukhamedov SK, Voloshin RA, Korol'kova DV, Tomo T, Shen J-R (2016) Chlorophylls D and F and their role in primary photosynthetic processes of cyanobacteria. Biochem Biokhimiia 81(3):201–212. https://doi.org/10.1134/S0006297916030020

Bourne DG, Webster NS (2013) Coral reef bacterial communities. In: Rosenberg E, DeLong EF, Lory S, Stackebrandt E, Thompson F (eds) The prokaryotes: prokaryotic communities and ecophysiology. Springer, Berlin, pp 163–187. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30123-0_48

Cai L, Zhou G, Tian R-M, Tong H, Zhang W, Sun J, Ding W et al (2017) Metagenomic analysis reveals a green sulfur bacterium as a potential coral symbiont. Sci Rep 7(1):9320. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-09032-4

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Pernice M, Voolstra CR (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16(10):2406–2420. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01283-y

del Campo J, Pombert J-F, Šlapeta J, Larkum A, Keeling PJ (2016) The 'other' Coral Symbiont: Ostreobium diversity and distribution. ISME J 11(1):296–299. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.101

Fine M, Loya Y (2002) Endolithic algae: an alternative source of photoassimilates during coral bleaching. Proc Biol Sci Royal Soc 269(1497):1205–1210. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2002.1983

Fordyce AJ, Ainsworth TD, Leggat W (2020) Microalgae, a boring bivalve and a coral-a newly described association between two coral reef Bioeroders within their coral host. Integr Organ Biol Oxford England 2(1):obaa035. https://doi.org/10.1093/iob/obaa035

Galindo-Martínez CT, Weber M, Avila-Magaña V, Enríquez S, Kitano H, Medina M, Iglesias-Prieto R (2022) The role of the Endolithic Alga Ostreobium Spp. during coral bleaching recovery. Sci Rep 12(1):2977. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-07017-6

Giovagnetti V, Han G, Ware MA, Ungerer P, Qin X, Wang W-D, Kuang T, Shen J-R, Ruban AV (2018) A Siphonous morphology affects light-harvesting modulation in the intertidal green macroalga Bryopsis Corticulans (Ulvophyceae). Planta 247(6):1293–1306. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-018-2854-5

Gonzalez-Zapata FL, Gómez-Osorio S, Sánchez JA (2018) Conspicuous endolithic algal associations in a mesophotic reef-building coral. Coral Reefs 37(3):705–709. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-018-1695-9

Gutner-Hoch E, Fine M (2011) Genotypic diversity and distribution of Ostreobium Quekettii within Scleractinian corals. Coral Reefs 30(3):643–650. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-011-0750-6

Hernandez-Agreda A, Gates RD, Ainsworth TD (2017) Defining the core microbiome in corals' microbial soup. Trends Microbiol 25(2):125–140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2016.11.003

Hoegh-Guldberg O (1999) Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral reefs. Mar Freshw Res. https://www.publish.csiro.au/MF/MF99078

Hollants J, Leliaert F, Verbruggen H, Willems A, De Clerck O (2013) Permanent residents or temporary lodgers: characterizing intracellular bacterial communities in the Siphonous Green Alga Bryopsis. Proc Biol Sci Royal Soc 280(1754):20122659. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2012.2659

Iha C, Dougan KE, Varela JA, Avila V, Jackson CJ, Bogaert KA, Chen Y et al (2021) Genomic adaptations to an endolithic lifestyle in the coral-associated alga Ostreobium. Curr Biol 31(7):1393–1402.e5. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2021.01.018

Kawafune K, Hongoh Y, Hamaji T, Nozaki H (2012) Molecular identification of Rickettsial endosymbionts in the non-phagotrophic volvocalean green algae. PLoS One 7(2):e31749. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0031749

Klinges JG, Rosales SM, McMinds R, Shaver EC, Shantz AA, Peters EC, Eitel M et al (2019) Phylogenetic, genomic, and biogeographic characterization of a novel and ubiquitous marine invertebrate-associated Rickettsiales parasite, Candidatus Aquarickettsia Rohweri, Gen. Nov., Sp. Nov. ISME J 13(12):2938–2953. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0482-0

Koehne B, Elli G, Jennings RC, Wilhelm C, Trissl H (1999) Spectroscopic and molecular characterization of a long wavelength absorbing antenna of Ostreobium Sp. Biochim Biophys Acta 1412(2):94–107. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0005-2728(99)00061-4

Kühl M, Holst G, Larkum AWD, Ralph PJ (2008) Imaging of oxygen dynamics within the endolithic algal community of the massive coral porites Lobata(1). J Phycol 44(3):541–550. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.2008.00506.x

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW, Jeong HJ, Reimer JD, Voolstra CR, Santos SR (2018) Systematic revision of symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol 28(16):2570–80.e6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2018.07.008

Littler MM, Littler DS, Blair SM, Norris JN (1985) Deepest known plant life discovered on an uncharted seamount. Science 227(4682):57–59. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.227.4682.57

Magnusson SH, Fine M, Kühl M (2007) Light microclimate of endolithic phototrophs in the Scleractinian corals Montipora Monasteriata and Porites Cylindrica. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 332(March):119–128. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps332119

Maire J, Girvan SK, Barkla SE, Perez-Gonzalez A, Suggett DJ, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2021) Intracellular bacteria are common and taxonomically diverse in cultured and in Hospite algal endosymbionts of coral reefs. ISME J 15(7):2028–2042. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-00902-4

Marcelino VR, Cremen MCM, Jackson CJ, Larkum AAW, Verbruggen H (2016) Evolutionary dynamics of chloroplast genomes in low light: a case study of the Endolithic green alga Ostreobium Quekettii. Genome Biol Evol 8(9):2939–2951. https://doi.org/10.1093/gbe/evw206

Marcelino VR, van Oppen MJ, Verbruggen H (2018) Highly structured prokaryote communities exist within the skeleton of coral colonies. ISME J 12(1):300–303. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2017.164

Marcelino VR, Verbruggen H (2016) Multi-marker metabarcoding of coral skeletons reveals a rich microbiome and diverse evolutionary origins of endolithic algae. Sci Rep 6(August):31508. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep31508

Massé A, Tribollet A, Meziane T, Bourguet-Kondracki M-L, Yéprémian C, Sève C, Thiney N, Longeon A, Couté A, Domart-Coulon I (2020) Functional diversity of microboring ostreobium algae isolated from corals. Environ Microbiol 22(11):4825–4846. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.15256

Massé A, Detang J, Duval C, Duperron S, Woo AC, Domart-Coulon I (2023) Bacterial microbiota of ostreobium, the coral-isolated chlorophyte ectosymbiont, at contrasted salinities. Microorganisms 11(5):1318. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms11051318

Morosinotto T, Breton J, Bassi R, Croce R (2003) The nature of a chlorophyll ligand in Lhca proteins determines the far red fluorescence emission typical of photosystem I. J Biol Chem 278(49):49223–49229. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M309203200

Negi S, Perrine Z, Friedland N, Kumar A, Tokutsu R, Minagawa J, Berg H, Barry AN, Govindjee G, Sayre R (2020) Light regulation of light-harvesting antenna size substantially enhances photosynthetic efficiency and biomass yield in green algae†. Plant J Cell Mol Biol 103(2):584–603. https://doi.org/10.1111/tpj.14751

Odum HT, Odum EP (1955) Trophic structure and productivity of a windward coral reef community on Eniwetok atoll. Ecol Monogr 25(3):291–320. https://doi.org/10.2307/1943285

Pasella MM, Hughes D, Deore P, Suggett D, Verbruggen H (2023) Living outside the coral skeleton: photosynthetic trade-offs of free-living Ostreobium Sp. Strains (submitted)

Pasella MM, Eileen Lee M-F, Marcelino VR, Willis A, Verbruggen H (2022) Ten Ostreobium (Ulvophyceae) strains from great barrier reef corals as a resource for algal Endolith biology and genomics. Phycologia 61(4):452–458. https://doi.org/10.1080/00318884.2022.2064132

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8(March):341. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00341

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, Lunshof JE et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7(11):1726–1735. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-022-01173-1

Pernice M, Raina J-B, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR (2020) Down to the bone: the role of overlooked endolithic microbiomes in reef coral health. ISME J 14(2):325–334. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0548-z

Piampiano E, Pini F, Biondi N, Pastorelli R, Giovannetti L, Viti C (2019) Analysis of microbiota in cultures of the green microalga Tetraselmis Suecica. Eur J Phycol 54(3):497–508. https://doi.org/10.1080/09670262.2019.1606940

Pushpakumara BLD Uthpala, Tandon K, Willis A, Verbruggen H (2023a) Functional and evolutionary insights into the core microbiome of the coral skeleton Algal Symbiont Ostreobium (submitted)

Pushpakumara BLD Uthpala, Tandon K, Willis A, Verbruggen H (2023b) The bacterial Microbiome of the coral skeleton algal Symbiont Ostreobium shows preferential associations and signatures of Phylosymbiosis. Microb Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-023-02209-7

Repetti SI, Jackson CJ, Judd LM, Wick RR, Holt KE, Verbruggen H (2020) The inflated mitochondrial genomes of Siphonous green algae reflect processes driving expansion of noncoding DNA and proliferation of introns. PeerJ 8:e8273. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.8273

Reyes-Nivia C, Diaz-Pulido G, Kline D, Guldberg O-H, Dove S (2013) Ocean acidification and warming scenarios increase Microbioerosion of coral skeletons. Glob Chang Biol 19(6):1919–1929. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12158

Rezayian M, Niknam V, Ebrahimzadeh H (2019) Oxidative damage and Antioxidative system in algae. Toxicol Rep 6:1309–1313. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxrep.2019.10.001

Ricci F, Marcelino VR, Blackall LL, Kühl M, Medina M, Verbruggen H (2019) Beneath the surface: community assembly and functions of the coral skeleton microbiome. Microbiome 7(1):159. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-019-0762-y

Ricci F, Fordyce A, Leggat W, Blackall LL, Ainsworth T, Verbruggen H (2021) Multiple techniques point to oxygenic phototrophs dominating the Isopora Palifera skeletal microbiome. Coral Reefs 40(2):275–282. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-021-02068-z

Ricci F, Tandon K, Black JR, Cao K-AL, Blackall LL, Verbruggen H (2022) Host traits and phylogeny contribute to shaping coral-bacterial symbioses. mSystems 7(2):e0004422. https://doi.org/10.1128/msystems.00044-22

Ricci F, Tandon K, Moßhammer M, Cho EH-J, Blackall LL, Kühl M, Verbruggen H (2023) Fine-scale mapping of physicochemical and microbial landscapes of the coral skeleton. Environ Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.16369

Rodríguez-Román A, Hernández-Pech X, Thome PE, Enríquez S, Iglesias-Prieto R (2006) Photosynthesis and light utilization in the Caribbean coral Montastraea Faveolata recovering from a bleaching event. Limnol Oceanogr 51(6):2702–2710. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2006.51.6.2702

Ruban AV (2016) Nonphotochemical chlorophyll fluorescence quenching: mechanism and effectiveness in protecting plants from photo-damage. Plant Physiol 170(4):1903–1916. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.15.01935

Sangsawang L, Casareto BE, Ohba H, Hung Manh V, Meekaew A, Suzuki T, Yeemin T, Suzuki Y (2017) 13C and 15N assimilation and organic matter translocation by the Endolithic community in the massive coral porites Lutea. R Soc Open Sci 4(12):171201. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsos.171201

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CSMA, Villela HDM, Pereira LM et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Sauvage T, Schmidt WE, Suda S, Fredericq S (2016) A metabarcoding framework for facilitated survey of Endolithic phototrophs with Tuf A. BMC Ecol 16(1):1–21. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12898-016-0068-x

Schlichter D, Kampmann H, Conrady S (1997) Trophic potential and photoecology of Endolithic algae living within coral skeletons. Mar Ecol 18(4):299–317. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1439-0485.1997.tb00444.x

Schmitz-Esser S, Tischler P, Arnold R, Montanaro J, Wagner M, Rattei T, Horn M (2010) The genome of the amoeba symbiont 'Candidatus Amoebophilus Asiaticus' reveals common mechanisms for host cell interaction among amoeba-associated bacteria. J Bacteriol 192(4):1045–1057. https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.01379-09

Selberherr E, Penz T, König L, Conrady B, Siegl A, Horn M, Schmitz-Esser S (2022) The life cycle-dependent transcriptional profile of the obligate intracellular amoeba Symbiont Amoebophilus Asiaticus. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 98(1). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsec/fiac001

Sweet MJ, Croquer A, Bythell JC (2011) Bacterial assemblages differ between compartments within the coral Holobiont. Coral Reefs 30(1):39–52. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-010-0695-1

Tandon K, Ricci F, Costa J, Medina M, Kühl M, Blackall LL, Verbruggen H (2022) Genomic view of the diversity and functional role of Archaea and bacteria in the skeleton of the reef-building corals Porites Lutea and Isopora Palifera. GigaScience 12. https://doi.org/10.1093/gigascience/giac127

Tandon K, Pasella MM, Iha C, Ricci F, Juntong H, O'Kelly CJ, Medina M, Kühl M, Verbruggen H (2023) Every refuge has its price: Ostreobium as a model for understanding how algae can live in rock and stay in business. Semin Cell Dev Biol 134:27–36. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.semcdb.2022.03.010

Theis J, Schroda M (2016) Revisiting the photosystem II repair cycle. Plant Signal Behav 11(9):e1218587. https://doi.org/10.1080/15592324.2016.1218587

Tribollet A (2008) Dissolution of dead corals by euendolithic microorganisms across the northern great barrier reef (Australia). Microbial Ecol 55(4):569–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-007-9302-6

Tribollet A, Chauvin A, Cuet P (2019) Carbonate dissolution by reef microbial borers: a biogeological process producing alkalinity under different pCO2 conditions. Facies 65(2):9. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10347-018-0548-x

Tribollet A, Langdon C, Golubic S, Atkinson M (2006) Endolithic microflora are major primary producers in dead carbonate substrates of Hawaiian coral reefs1. J Phycol 42(2):292–303. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.2006.00198.x

Trotsenko YA, Ivanova EG, Doronina NV (2001) Aerobic methylotrophic bacteria as phytosymbionts. Microbiology 70(6):623–632. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1013167612105

van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2019) Coral microbiome dynamics, functions and design in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(9):557–567. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-019-0223-4

van Oppen MJH, Oliver JK, Putnam HM, Gates RD (2015) Building coral reef resilience through assisted evolution. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112(8):2307–2313. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1422301112

Verbruggen H, Ashworth M, LoDuca ST, Vlaeminck C, Cocquyt E, Sauvage T, Zechman FW et al (2009) A multi-locus time-calibrated phylogeny of the Siphonous green algae. Mol Phylogenet Evol 50(3):642–653. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2008.12.018

Verbruggen H, Marcelino VR, Guiry MD, Cremen MCM, Jackson CJ (2017) Phylogenetic position of the coral Symbiont Ostreobium (Ulvophyceae) inferred from chloroplast genome data. J Phycol 53(4):790–803. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.12540

Vorholt JA (2012) Microbial life in the Phyllosphere. Nat Rev Microbiol 10(12):828–840. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro2910

Wijgerde T, van Melis A, Silva CIF, Leal MC, Vogels L, Mutter C, Osinga R (2014) Red light represses the photophysiology of the Scleractinian coral Stylophora Pistillata. PLoS One 9(3):e92781. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0092781

Wilhelm C, Jakob T (2006) Uphill energy transfer from long-wavelength absorbing chlorophylls to PS II in Ostreobium Sp. is functional in carbon assimilation. Photosynth Res 87(3):323–329. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11120-005-9002-3

Yamazaki SS, Nakamura T, Yamasaki H (2008) Photoprotective role of Endolithic algae colonized in coral skeleton for the host photosynthesis. In: Photosynthesis. Energy from the sun. Springer, Netherlands, pp 1391–1395. https://doi.org/10.1007/v978-1-4020-6709-9_300

Yang S-H, Lee STM, Huang C-R, Tseng C-H, Chiang P-W, Chen C-P, Chen H-J, Tang S-L (2016) Prevalence of potential nitrogen-fixing, green sulfur bacteria in the skeleton of reef-building coral *Isopora Palifera*. Limnol Oceanogr. https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.10277

Yang S-H, Tandon K, Chih-Ying L, Wada N, Shih C-J, Hsiao SS-Y, Jane W-N et al (2019) Metagenomic, phylogenetic, and functional characterization of predominant Endolithic green Sulfur bacteria in the coral Isopora Palifera. Microbiome 7(1):3. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-018-0616-z

Viruses

5

Bailey Wallace, Natascha Varona, and Cynthia Silveira

Abstract

Viruses are ubiquitous members of the coral holobiont and the coral reef ecosystem. They infect coral cells, endosymbionts, prokaryotes, and all reef inhabitants, contributing to their physiology and ecological relationships. Here, we review the current knowledge on the diversity and functions of viruses in corals and coral reefs. We describe the viral groups that are found in most coral viromes and the shifts in the viral community composition associated with environmental stress and disease. Selective lysis of host cells by viruses modulate microbiome composition, and virus-mediated genetic exchange increases genomic flexibility of hosts. Through these mechanisms, viruses may contribute to acclimation and adaptation of coral holobionts, including resilience against temperature stress and protection against pathogens. We also explore how coral reef viruses modulate reef-scale processes such as organic matter turnover, biomass transfers, and biogeochemical cycles. Current data indicate that predation pressure exerts an important control of bacterial biomass and the detrimental microbialization of coral reefs. Finally, we identify challenges in virus research and future directions toward a mechanistic understanding of the role of viruses in coral reefs.

Keywords

Herpesvirus · NCLDV · dinoRNAV · Bacteriophage · Lysis · Lysogeny · Lateral gene transfer

5.1 Introduction

With an estimated 10^{31} particles across all ecosystems, viruses are the most abundant biological entity in our world. They possess a common structural framework consisting of genetic material, either in the form of DNA or RNA, and a capsid and/or envelope that protects the genetic material and mediates host infection. The replication of viruses is contingent upon the availability of a host cell, which can belong to any domain of life. While viruses are primarily viewed as agents of disease, they also promote genetic diversification of their hosts and modulate community structure, playing a crucial role in host ecology and evolution. Because viral infection can culminate in host death, viruses exert selective pressure on cells to evolve countermeasures to evade infection. In response, viruses evolve to evade the defensive strategies of their hosts. This co-evolutionary process is shaped by the complex ecological interactions of viruses and hosts with their environments.

The study of viruses in corals and coral reefs is a relatively new field of investigation, with the earliest works identifying viral particles in corals, anemones, and sponges dating from the late 1990s and early 2000s (Scanlan and Wilson 1999; Wilson et al. 2001; Cervino et al. 2004). These early studies of viruses in corals focused primarily on their potential to cause disease under environmental stress (Wilson et al. 2005; Davy et al. 2006). The emergence of genomic data showed the enormous diversity of coral-associated viruses in both healthy and diseased states, with viruses infecting the coral animal cells, the symbiotic dinoflagellates, and all other members of the holobiont, and suggesting that viruses contribute to key holobiont functions (Marhaver et al. 2008; Vega Thurber et al. 2008; Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Soffer et al. 2015).

Viruses modulate the microbial community composition and function associated with different animals, and mediate colonization by foreign microbes (Barr et al. 2013; Hsu et al. 2019). These widely consistent interactions suggest that

B. Wallace · N. Varona · C. Silveira (✉)
Department of Biology, University of Miami,
Coral Gables, FL, USA

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_5

viruses may play similarly important roles in the coral holobiont. Given the importance of microbes for coral function, adaptation, and response to stress, it is predicted that the viruses infecting these microbes also play an important role in these processes, as suggested by genomic data. However, there is still little experimental evidence for these functions in corals, and the mechanistic and causal roles of viruses in coral health and disease are yet to be described. This chapter reviews the current knowledge on the diversity of viruses in coral holobionts, describes the potential roles of these viruses, mostly inferred from metagenomic studies, and discusses some of the challenges and future directions for a mechanistic understanding of the importance of viruses for coral health and adaptation.

5.2 The Coral Virome

Over 60 different viral families inhabit the coral holobiont, encompassing a diversity of morphologies, nucleic acid compositions, and hosts (Fig. 5.1) (Davy and Patten 2007; Marhaver et al. 2008; Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Vega Thurber et al. 2017; Weynberg et al. 2017; Cárdenas et al. 2020). Viruses lack a universally conserved marker gene like the 16S ribosomal gene used for taxonomic classification of Bacteria and Archaea (Koonin et al. 2020). Therefore, we rely on whole genome similarity to known viruses to identify and classify viral sequences (these challenges are further discussed in the section "Challenges and Future Directions" below). Despite these limitations, we have improved our knowledge on the diversity of viruses in corals using shotgun metagenomics in the past decade. From this work, a "core coral virome" has been described, composed of 9 to 12 of the 264 viral families described by the International Committee for Taxonomy of Viruses, ICTV (Vega Thurber et al. 2017; Walker et al. 2022). This core virome was defined as viruses found in 90% or more of 12 coral species included in a meta-analysis of 14 studies (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Vega Thurber et al. 2017). The abundance and prevalence of these viruses can vary depending on coral species, geographic location, and physiological state of corals.

Double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) group I viruses are the most numerous and well-described within the core virome, infecting both eukaryotic and bacterial members of the holobiont. Among dsDNA viruses that infect eukaryotes, Nucleocytoplasmic Large DNA Viruses (NCLDVs) are ubiquitous. NCLDVs belonging to the families *Phycodnaviridae* and *Mimiviridae* are present across all corals studied to date and are inferred, based on microscopy and genomic data, to infect the coral host and *Symbiodiniaceae* (Correa et al. 2013, 2016; Levin et al. 2017; Weynberg et al. 2017; Cárdenas et al. 2020). Also present in the majority of corals are NCLDVs belonging to the families *Poxviridae, Iridoviridae*, and *Ascoviridae* (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Vega Thurber et al. 2017). Known *Poxviridae* typically infects vertebrates and arthropods, *Iridoviridae* infects phytoplankton and fish, and *Ascoviridae* primarily infects invertebrates. However, identifying their hosts within the coral holobiont has been challenging (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Vega Thurber et al. 2017).

The *Herpesvirales* order (*Alloherpesviridae*, *Herpesviridae*, and *Malacoherpesviridae* families) is another group of dsDNA viruses commonly associated with corals, albeit with highly variable abundance. A number of studies have found these herpes-like viruses to be among the most abundant dsDNA viruses in coral metagenomes (Marhaver et al. 2008; Vega Thurber et al. 2008; Vega Thurber and Correa 2011; Soffer et al. 2014; Correa et al. 2016), while others have found herpes-like sequences to represent less than 0.1% of eukaryotic viruses in the samples (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Weynberg et al. 2017). These differences may be a result of real biological differences between coral species, geographic locations, physiological states, or may arise due to the different analytical methods (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Weynberg et al. 2017). For example, a metagenomic study of seven species in the Great Barrier Reef observed low herpesvirus abundances, while a study of Acroporids in the same geographical region found, through transmission electron microscopy and metagenomics, a high abundance of this viral group (Correa et al. 2016; Weynberg et al. 2017). It is important to emphasize that though these herpes-like viruses are morphologically similar to known herpesviruses, sequence data suggests that they share relatively low sequence similarity to the reference genomes of herpesviruses infecting vertebrates (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015).

The most abundant and diverse viruses detected in corals are the dsDNA viruses that infect bacteria, known as bacteriophages or simply phages. Tailed bacteriophages (class *Caudoviricetes*), which includes the groups previously known as families *Myoviridae*, *Podoviridae* and *Siphoviridae,* are omnipresent in corals and represent the most abundant viruses within the holobiont (Laffy et al. 2016; Correa et al. 2016; Cárdenas et al. 2020). These families were historically characterized by the tail morphology of the viral particle, and genome membership within these groups was defined by sequence similarity to cultivated members. However, this classification scheme does not fully capture the evolutionary histories and relatedness of viral genomes, which revealed viruses of distinct morphologies but closely related genomes and vice-versa, and the International Committee for Taxonomy of Viruses (ICTV) has ended the recognition of these morphological groups as viral families (Simmonds et al. 2017; Gorbalenya 2018; Koonin et al. 2020; Walker et al. 2022). A new meta-analysis of viral genomes from corals under the light of a taxonomic framework based on evolutionary genomics shows that the tailed bacteriophage families *Kyanoviridae* and *Autographiviridae* are the most abundant, and that most tailed phages were predicted to infect *Alphaproteobacteria* (Wallace et al. 2024)

Single-stranded DNA (ssDNA) viruses of group II are also common members of the coral virome. For example, eukaryote-infecting ssDNA *Circoviridae* have been found in higher abundance in bleached and white plague diseased *Orbicella annularis* tissues (Soffer et al. 2014). However, methodological biases have made it challenging to accurately quantify the abundance of these viruses in coral samples: DNA amplification methods commonly used in early metagenomic studies used the Phi29 DNA polymerase, which has preference for circular ssDNA and may inflate their detection, while transcriptomes may not contain ssDNA virus annotations because of the enrichment for polyadenylated RNA (Wegley et al. 2007; Littman et al. 2011; Vega Thurber et al. 2017).

The least understood members of the core virome are retrovirus group IV. True retroviruses have been found in a number of studies (Correa et al. 2013; Rose et al. 2016; Correa et al. 2016), including the families *Retroviridae* (ssRNA retro-transcribing) and *Caulimoviridae* (dsDNA retro-transcribing). Retroviruses may not be well represented across the majority of samples as they are often indistinguishable from retroelements in the host genome and thus removed from annotations altogether (Vega Thurber et al. 2017). While *Retroviridae* are inferred to infect the coral host cells, the hosts of *Caulimoviridae*, which typically infects plants, are uncertain (Cárdenas et al. 2020).

5.2.1 Viruses of Eukaryotes

Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) demonstrates the presence of viruses in all layers of healthy and diseased coral tissues including gastrodermal, epidermal, and mesogleal layers (Fig. 5.1) (Patten et al. 2008; Bettarel et al. 2013). Viruses are likewise found to infect the extensively studied algal symbionts of corals, the *Symbiodiniaceae* (Wilson et al.

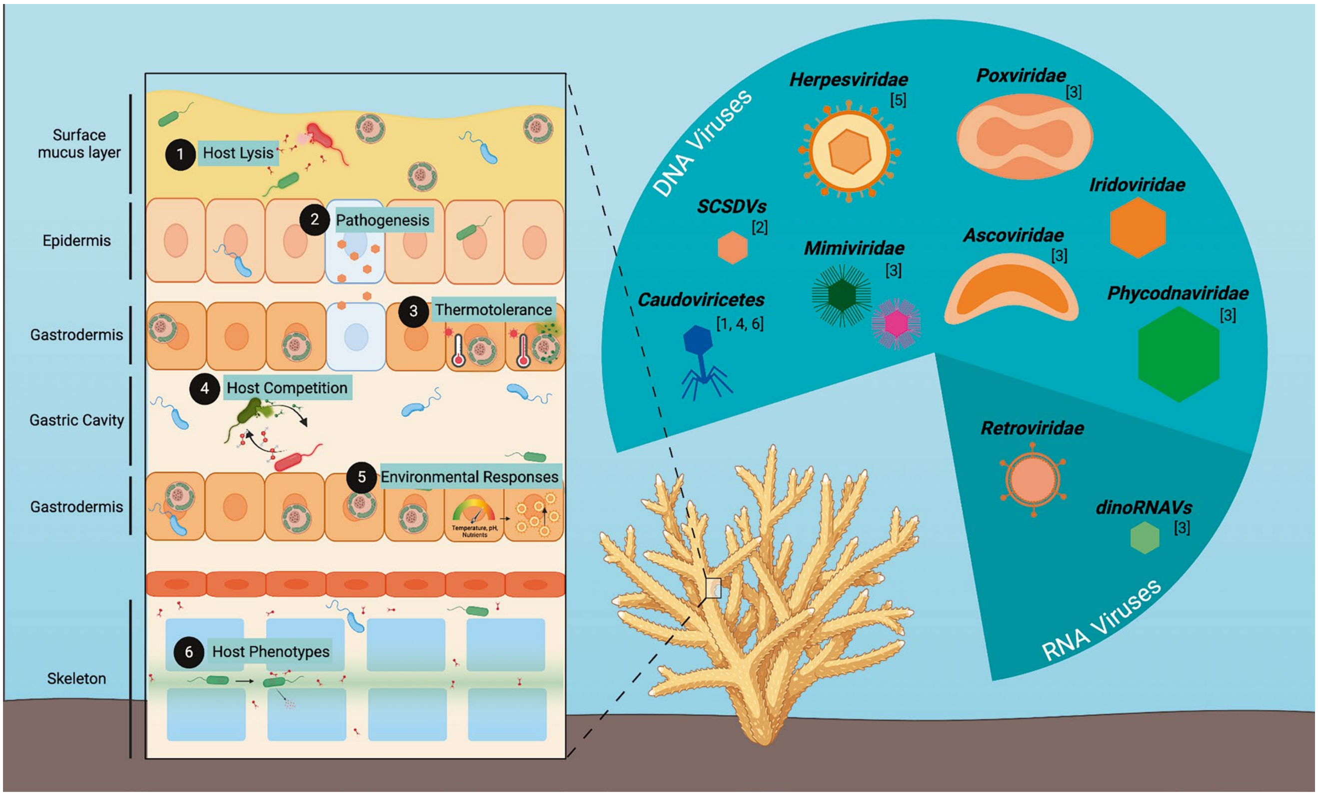


Fig. 5.1 Diversity, distribution, and potential functions of viruses in the coral holobiont. (1) Phages enriched in coral mucus may contribute to the lytic removal of bacterial pathogens. (2) SCSDVs are enriched in white plague-diseased coral tissues while absent in healthy corals, suggesting a potential role of these viruses in the pathogenesis of white plague disease. (3) +ssRNAVs, NCLDVs, and unclassified viruses are implicated in the thermotolerance and bleaching response of *Symbiodiniaceae* and some have been found to lyse cultured *Symbiodiniaceae* isolates when exposed to thermal stress. (4) Integrated prophages may be exploited by competing bacterial strains, playing a role in the colonization competition of bacteria. (5) Herpes-like viral particles and sequences increase in abundance with environmental stressors that cause coral bleaching such as pH, temperature, and nutrient availability. (6) Integrated prophages may modulate the metabolism and virulence of their bacterial hosts. Right: 10 of the most prevalent viral groups in corals colored by their inferred host (Blue: Bacteria; Orange: Coral; Green: *Symbiodiniaceae* or Endolithic Algae; Pink: Protists). Figure created with BioRender.com

2005; Davy et al. 2006; Lohr et al. 2007). These discoveries, in conjunction with metagenomics (Wegley et al. 2007; Marhaver et al. 2008; Vega Thurber et al. 2008), have unveiled a wide range of viral diversity within the eukaryotic components of the coral holobiont. The compartments of the coral animal (e.g. surface mucus layer, tissue, and skeleton) and the *Symbiodiniaceae* phycosphere *in hospite* can create microenvironments with distinct microbial communities (Sweet et al. 2011; Hill et al. 2024). These eukaryotic compartments may likewise select for unique viral associations with unique functions.

Viral propagation and infection are influenced by a number of abiotic environmental triggers such as ultraviolet radiation (Jacquet and Bratbak 2003), nutrient availability (Scanlan and Wilson 1999), pH (Baumann et al. 2016), and temperature (Edgar and Lielausis 1964). These same triggers are implicated in coral bleaching and diseases across coral reefs worldwide. Early studies on coral holobiont viruses observed that these abiotic stressors can induce shifts in viral community composition and abundance within coral tissues (Wilson et al. 2005; Davy et al. 2006; Vega Thurber et al. 2008; Correa et al. 2013) and recent research further supports the association between eukaryote-infecting viruses and coral diseases (Table 5.1). Though these associations may be expected, it remains difficult to distinguish between cause and effect.

5.2.2 Eukaryotic Viruses in Coral Bleaching

Coral bleaching is the loss of the symbiotic algae, *Symbiodiniaceae*, from coral tissues, turning the tissue colorless so that the underlying white skeleton becomes apparent. This loss usually occurs in response to an environmental stressor, such as temperature increases or high solar irradiance (Brown 1997; Voolstra et al. 2021). Herpes-like viruses in the coral gastroderm have been observed to increase in abundance in response to abiotic stressors associated with bleaching, such as reduced pH, elevated nutrients, and increased temperature (Vega Thurber et al. 2008; Correa et al. 2016). In a tank study exploring the effects of bleaching on *Pavona danai*, *Acropora formosa*, *Stylophora pistillata*, *Zoanthus sp.*, and their symbiotic *Symbiodiniaceae*, heat-shocked corals produced virus-like particles (VLPs) with distinct morphologies such as rounded, rod-shaped, droplet-shaped, and filaments (Davy et al. 2006). The most common VLPs observed were tail-less, hexagonal, and measured approximately 40–50 nm. Significantly, exposure of non-stressed *Symbiodiniaceae* isolates to VLPs from heat-shocked *Symbiodiniaceae* isolates resulted in cell lysis (Davy et al. 2006). Likewise, a proteomic study observed a remarkable 114-fold increase in the expression of a viral replication proteins during a 31 °C heat-shock treatment of *Symbiodiniaceae*-enriched tissue (Weston et al. 2012) and a thermosensitive *Symbiodiniaceae* exhibited decreased expression of +ssRNAV transcripts and increased expression of anti-viral transcripts at higher temperatures (Levin et al. 2017). In a study of *Acropora* sp. and their *Symbiodiniaceae* during a viral outbreak associated with a local bleaching event, TEM revealed an abundance of viruses with morphologies similar to retroviruses, herpesviruses, and NCLDVs, which was validated by sequence data (Correa et al. 2016). Together, these findings suggest that viruses infecting *Symbiodiniaceae* are influenced by heat stress and may contribute to bleaching.

Recent studies investigating viruses in the *Symbiodiniaceae* of heat-stressed *Porites sp.* both in situ and ex situ also propose a role of ssRNA viruses in thermal tolerance. Corals exposed to thermal stress exhibited an enrichment of positive-sense single-stranded RNA viruses (dinoRNAVs), indicating a shift from persistent to productive infections of *Symbiodiniaceae* (Grupstra et al. 2022). This work also identified a subset of 17 viral aminotypes to be significantly associated with heat-treated fragments. In *Porites lobata* sampled over distinct spatial and temporal gradients, 90% of the corals had detectable dinoRNAV infections (Howe-Kerr et al. 2023). The composition and richness of viral major capsid protein amino types were influenced by the reef zone, with the warmest reef zone containing the highest aminotype richness. While these studies suggest that viruses are correlated with bleaching, it is possible that viruses are not causing bleaching and instead responding to bleaching (which may exacerbate it). Coral bleaching could compromise the host's immune response, making them more susceptible to disease and infection. Environmental stressors other than temperature, such as ultraviolet light could also increase viral load through the induction of productive infections of *Symbiodiniaceae* (Lohr et al. 2007). Further research is needed to decouple the causal relationship between viral infection and bleaching.

5.2.3 Eukaryotic Viruses in Coral Diseases

White plague (WP) diseases of coral have contributed to the decline of tropical reefs worldwide, yet their etiology remains unclear. Some studies have attributed cases of white plague to bacterial pathogens (Denner et al. 2003; Thompson et al. 2006) or a consortium of microbes (Garcia et al. 2013), while other work has noted viral associations with diseased corals (Barash et al. 2005; Soffer et al. 2014; Daniels et al. 2015). It is important to note that putative viral roles in the etiology of white plague are yet to be mechanistically tested or satisfy with Koch's postulates. Barash et al., 2005 identified a virus-sized "filterable factor" (smaller than 0.2 μm)

Table 5.1 Viral associations with coral diseases

Disease/status	Host(s)	Evidence	Method	Reference
Bleaching	*Pavona danai, Acropora formosa, Stylophora pistillata, and associated Zooxanthellae*	Heat-shocked corals produced VLPs of diverse morphologies. Exposure of non-stressed zooxanthellae isolates to VLPs from heat-shocked zooxanthellae isolates resulted in cell lysis.	TEM, Flow cytometry	Davy et al. (2006)
Bleaching	*Porites compressa*	Abiotic stressors of bleaching (reduced pH, elevated nutrients, increased temperature) resulted in an increased abundance of herpes-like viral sequences.	Viral metagenomics and real-time PCR	Vega Thurber et al. (2008)
Bleaching	*Stylophora pistillata*	Heat shock of 31 °C in *Symbiodiniaceae*-enriched tissue increased the expression of a viral replication protein 114-fold.	Quantitative high throughput proteomics	Weston et al. (2012)
Bleaching	*Montastraea cavernosa*	Heat shock of 31 °C produced viromes with sequence similarity to dinoflagellate-infecting +ssRNA Heterocapsa circularisquama virus and dsDNA eukaryotic algae-infecting phycodnaviruses.	cDNA Viromes, Transcriptomics	Correa et al. (2013)
Bleaching	*Acropora sp.*	A viral outbreak associated with a local bleaching event was characterized by an abundance of viruses with morphologies similar to retroviruses, herpesviruses, and NCLDVs and a megavirus-like VLP in *Symbiodiniaceae*.	TEM, Viral metagenomics	Correa et al. (2016)
Bleaching	*Acropora tenuis*	Thermosensitive *Symbiodiniaceae* had decreased expression of +ssRNAV transcripts and increased expression levels of NCLDVs and anti-viral transcripts at higher temperatures. Thermal induction was restricted to the thermosensitive population.	Transcriptomics	Levin et al. (2017)
Bleaching	*Pocillopora sp.*	Viral metagenomes from bleached corals were enriched in eukaryotic virus sequences relative to non-bleached corals. Bacteriophage sequences were more abundant in metagenomes from non-bleached colonies than bleached colonies.	Electron microscopy (EM) and viral metagenomics	Messyasz et al. (2020)
Bleaching	*Pocillopora sp.*	*Symbiodiniaceae*-infecting +ssRNA viruses (dinoRNAVs) switched from a persistent to a productive infection mode with heat-stress. 17 dinoRNAV aminotypes were found only in heat-stressed corals and 22 were detected at higher relative abundances.	Ex situ aquarium experiment and major capsid protein (mcp) amplified cDNA sequencing	Grupstra et al. (2022)
Bleaching	*Porites lobata*	Over 90% (50/54) of corals had detectable dinoRNAV infections. Reef zone influenced the composition and richness of viral mcp amino acid types (‘aminotypes’). A reef-wide thermal stress event significantly increased aminotype dispersion, and this pattern was strongest in the colonies that experienced partial mortality.	Major capsid protein (mcp) amplified cDNA sequencing	Howe-Kerr et al. (2023)

(continued)

Table 5.1 (continued)

Disease/status	Host(s)	Evidence	Method	Reference
White Plague (WP)	*Favia favus*	A heat-sensitive "filterable factor" (<0.2 μm) from the tank water of a diseased coral in combination with a bacterial strain that alone is not pathogenic caused rapid lysis of F. favus.	Ex situ exposure experiments; bacterial culturing; size fractionation	Barash et al. (2005)
White Plague (WP)/ Bleaching	*Orbicella annularis (prev. Montastraea annularis)*	Eukaryotic circular Rep-encoding single-stranded DNA viruses and their associated satellites (SCSDVs) were abundant in WP-diseased tissues but not found in healthy tissues. NCLD sequences were most common in bleached corals.	TEM, metagenomics	Soffer et al. (2014)
White Plague (WP)	*Orbicella faveola*	Identified a number of upregulated genes in diseased corals that may play roles in the coral host's antiviral response or the viruses ability to replicate and evade the host.	Metatranscriptomics	Daniels et al. (2015)
White Plague (WP)/ Bleaching	*Pocillopora damicornis, Montipora aequituberculata, Porites compressa, and Acropora cytherea*	The genomes of *Vibrio coralliilyticus*, contain virulence gene encoding prophages and chromosomal pathogenicity islands that may drive its virulence.	Genomic analysis of bacterial genomes	Weynberg et al. (2015)
Porites White Patch (PWP)	*Porites sp.*	Icosahedral VLPs (<50 nm) were more abundant in coral and *Symbiodiniaceae* cells of PWP lesions than in healthy tissue.	TEM	Lawrence et al. (2014, 2015)
White Syndrome (WS)	*Acropora hyacinthus*	WS lesions were characterized by higher abundance, smaller size, and distinct morphology of VLPs relative to healthy coral tissues.	TEM, flow cytometry	Pollock et al. (2014)
Caribbean Yellow Band Disease/Yellow Blotch Disease (CYBD)	*Montastraea sp., Acropora sp., and Stephanocenia michillini*	VLPs (100–150 nm) resembling Phycodnaviruses were observed in the cytoplasm of isolated *Symbiodiniaceae* of diseased corals when they were subjected to temperature increases and bacterial pathogens.	TEM	Cervino et al. (2004)
Black Band Disease (BBD)/ White Plague Syndrome (WPS)	*Mussismilia braziliensis*	Caudovirales proteins were more abundant in BBD (0.9%, $n = 29$) compared to Healthy (0.4%, $n = 5$) and WPS (0.2%, $n = 2$).	Metaproteomics	Garcia et al. (2016)
Black Band Disease (BBD)	*Montipora hispida*	Relative abundances of three bacteriophage OTUs, affiliated to Cyanophage PRSM6 and Prochlorococcus phages P-SSM2, were significantly higher in BBD lesions than in healthy tissue. Viral beta diversities based on both operational taxonomic unit (OTU)-compositions and overall viral community compositions of assigned taxa did not differ statistically between the BBD-lesions and healthy coral tissue	Amplicon sequencing	Buerger et al. (2019)
Stony Coral Tissue Loss Disease (SCTLD)	*Colpophyllia natans, Dendrogyra cylindrus, Diploria labyrinthiformis, Meandrina meandrites, Montastraea cavernosa, Orbicella faveolata, Pseudodiploria strigosa, and Siderastrea siderea*	Elongated VLPs morphologically similar to filamentous +ssRNA viruses of plants termed anisometric VLPs (AVLPs) were associated with endosymbiont pathology in SCTLD-infected corals.	TEM	Work et al. (2021)

Overview of studies which attribute viral roles and/or associations to several different coral diseases sorted by the disease(s) of focus and the date of the study. Table includes the disease of focus, the coral host species included in the study, a summary of the evidence/findings, the method(s) used, and the reference from the tank water of WP-diseased corals which was necessary to cause disease in *Favia favus*, though to elicit rapid lysis of *F. favus*, it required the presence of an isolated bacterial strain that alone was not pathogenic. Thus, it may be speculated that this viral-sized filterable factor interacts with bacterial, rather than eukaryotic holobiont members (see bacteriophage section below). On the other hand, eukaryotic circular Rep-encoding single-stranded DNA viruses and their associated satellites (SCSDVs) are abundant in *Orbicella annularis* with white-plague disease, while they were completely absent from healthy specimens (Soffer et al. 2014). Metatranscriptomic analysis of diseased corals identified a number of upregulated genes that are speculated to play roles in the host's antiviral response, viral replication, and host evasion strategies (Daniels et al. 2015). A putative innate immunity factor that binds to ssRNA, dsRNA, or dsDNA viruses in antiviral responses (RNA helicase DDX60) was upregulated in the diseased tissue along with eukaryotic initiation factors and 40S/60S ribosomal activity which were speculated to play a role in the production of viral rather than host proteins. The upregulation of a gene involved in the prevention of viral replication or viral evasion of lysosomes (autophagy inhibitor GAPR-1) was also observed in diseased samples (Daniels et al. 2015).

A number of TEM studies have identified viruses associated with other coral diseases. Most viral-like particles (VLPs) found in white syndrome-infected tissues of *Acropora muricata* exhibited icosahedral morphology, lacked a tail and an envelope, and had a capsid diameter ranging from 120 to 150 nm (Patten et al. 2008). Larger VLPs (160–190 nm) were frequently observed, along with fewer VLPs smaller than 100 nm. Likewise, white syndrome lesions displayed a higher abundance of VLPs with smaller size and distinct morphology compared to healthy tissue in *Acropora hyacinthus* (Pollock et al. 2014). These findings suggest a possible link between the presence of these viral particles and the manifestation of white syndrome.

In *Porites* white patch disease, diseased tissue exhibited a higher abundance of icosahedral VLPs (<50 nm) compared to healthy tissue (Lawrence et al. 2014, 2015). VLPs resembling *Phycodnaviruses* increased in abundance in the cytoplasm of isolated *Symbiodiniaceae* from various coral hosts, including *Montastraea sp*., *Acropora sp.*, and *Stephanocenia michillini* suffering from yellow band disease/yellow blotch disease and exposed to high temperatures (Cervino et al. 2004). Stony Coral Tissue Loss Disease (SCTLD) emerged in 2014 in Florida and devasted Caribbean reefs in the following decade (Muller et al. 2020). Viral-like particles are associated with endosymbiont pathology in both SCTLD-affected and apparently healthy corals (Work et al. 2021). These particles, termed anisometric viral-like particles (AVLP), exhibited a morphology compatible with filamentous positive single-stranded RNA viruses of plants. The presence of AVLPs has led the proposal of a potential viral involvement in the pathogenesis of SCTLD in various coral hosts, including *Colpophyllia natans, Dendrogyra cylindrus*, *Diploria labyrinthiformis*, *Meandrina meandrites*, *Montastraea cavernosa*, *Orbicella faveolata*, *Pseudodiploria strigosa*, and *Siderastrea sidera* (Work et al. 2021). Yet, no causal association has been established in any of these examples.

5.2.4 Potential Benefits of Eukaryotic Viruses

While viruses are typically viewed through the lens of disease, they may also live in neutral or even beneficial association with eukaryotic hosts (Van Oppen et al. 2009). For example, compounding evidence suggests herpesviruses are present in most corals regardless of health status (Soffer et al. 2014; Pollock et al. 2014; Wood-Charlson et al. 2015). The viromes of *A. tenuis* and *G. aspera* also revealed viral genes encoding green fluorescent-like protein (GFP) chromoproteins, which may have antioxidant roles that counteract the effect of reactive oxygen species (Palmer et al. 2009; Bidle and Vardi 2011; Weynberg et al. 2017). Finally, the viromes of *P. verrucosa* and *G. aspera* contained sequences that matched Delta-thalatoxin genes from anemones (Oshiro et al. 2004). It was hypothesized that these toxin genes acquired by the coral-associated viruses benefit the coral host by assisting in food acquisition or defense, but these hypotheses have not been experimentally tested.

5.2.5 Viruses of Prokaryotes

The most abundant viruses observed in corals, double-stranded DNA viruses of the *Caudovirales* order, infect prokaryotes (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Weynberg et al. 2017; Cárdenas et al. 2020). These viruses can establish virulent and latent infections (Fig. 5.3) that modulate bacterial population densities, community structure, metabolism, and even pathogenicity (Brüssow et al. 2004; Vega Thurber et al. 2017; Breitbart et al. 2018; van Oppen and Blackall 2019). Mounting evidence also indicates that bacterial viruses participate in corals' ecological interactions with the rest of the reef, such as competitive interactions for benthic space (Roach et al. 2020) and biogeochemical cycles (Vega Thurber et al. 2017).

5.2.6 Modulation of Bacterial Community Structure

Animal mucosal surfaces are heavily colonized by microorganisms and play a vital role in protecting the host. In corals, viruses were 17-fold more abundant in mucus than in the surrounding seawater (Nguyen-Kim et al. 2015). The enrichment of viruses in coral mucus, similar to that demonstrated in mucosal surfaces of other organisms, suggests a symbiotic relationship between viruses and the animal hosts (Leruste et al. 2012; Nguyen-Kim et al. 2015). Phages may modulate the mucus bacterial community structure by selectively killing bacterial strains. Alternatively, structural modifications of bacterial communities may result in coral dysbiosis and diseases. In *Orbicella annularis*, phage consortia differed between bleached, diseased, and white plague-affected tissues (Soffer et al. 2014). Interestingly, the ratio of phage to eukaryotic viral sequences trended toward an increase in healthy tissues (19.21 ± 15.2) compared to WP-diseased tissues (4.77 ± 1.8). These results suggest that phages may play roles in the control of disease-associated bacteria.

In vertebrates, viruses interact with mucin glycoproteins in mucus in a mechanism named Bacteriophage Adherence to Mucus (BAM), resulting in the high lytic killing of bacteria (Barr et al. 2013). In the mucus, BAM is thought to act as a lytic barrier to pathogens, contributing to the coral immunity (Barr et al. 2013; Almeida et al. 2019). A second mechanism by which bacterial viruses may prevent invasion of the mucus microbiome is by the integration of phage DNA into the host genome (Fig. 5.2). These viral genomes bring in new functions to the bacterial cell, which can provide a competitive advantage to commensal bacteria (Silveira and Rohwer 2016; Wallace et al. 2024). The relative contribution of these two strategies for phage regulation of bacterial community composition is proposed to be spatially structured across mucosal surfaces due to differences in phage and bacterial densities and encounter rates in deep versus superficial mucus, where deep layers favor high lysis and crowded surface layers may favor phage integration through lysogeny (Silveira and Rohwer, 2016). Experimental work supports this hypothesis by demonstrating that prophages mediate competitive interactions between invading pathogens and resident bacterial strains, playing a major role in mediating bacterial colonization in corals (Wang et al. 2022). Here, the coral pathogen *Vibrio corallilyticus,* obtained from the gastric cavity of *Galaxea fascicularis,* releases hydrogen peroxide which triggers the lytic production of an integrated prophage of a non-toxigenic *Vibrio* sp. competitor, leading to the selective killing of the competitor (Fig. 5.1).

In a few cases where bacterial causative agents of coral diseases have been identified (Chimetto Tonon et al. 2017; Thompson et al., 2006), there have also been efforts to utilize phage therapy as a treatment (Efrony et al. 2007; Cohen et al. 2013; Atad et al. 2014) where lytic phages are used to target a pathogenic bacterium (Fig. 5.1). In *Favia favus* from Eilat in the Gulf of Aqaba, *Thalassomonas loyana* strain CBMAI 722T was isolated and identified to cause a WP-like disease (Thompson et al. 2006). In aquaria, the bacteriophage BA3 led to successful treatment if the phage was applied within one day of bacterial infection (Efrony et al. 2009). Treatment with phage also prevented the transmission of the disease from infected corals to healthy ones. Phage therapy of WP with phage BA3 remained successful when applied in situ and reduced the number of infected corals from 61% to 5% (Atad et al. 2014). *Vibrio coralliilyticus* has been associated with or found to cause white plague disease (Sussman et al. 2008, 2009; Chimetto Tonon et al. 2017) and bleaching (Ben-Haim et al. 2003). A lytic tailed phage, Bacteriophage YC, has been demonstrated to prevent photosystem inhibition of isolated *Symbiodiniaceae* that is typically induced by *V. coralliilyticus* strain P1 (LMG23696) (Cohen et al. 2013). This phage was also successful in preventing photoinactivation and tissue loss by *V. coralliilyticus* in juvenile corals, making it a potential candidate for phage therapy (Cohen et al. 2013).

5.2.7 Modulation of Bacterial Metabolism

Phages, the viruses of bacteria, can also provide competitive advantages to certain bacterial strains, pathogenic or commensal, by introducing auxiliary metabolic genes (AMGs) that modulate bacterial physiology (Breitbart et al. 2007). AMGs may function to improve the production of viral particles during the lytic cycle, but may also support biofilm formation, photosynthesis, carbon metabolism, and nucleic acid synthesis. In 101 corals sampled from the Central Red Sea, dsDNA phages transcribed genes involved in energy metabolism, bacterial motility, and photosynthesis, among other functions (Cárdenas et al. 2020). Homologs of photosystems genes are often found in phages (Sullivan et al. 2006; Ruiz-Perez et al. 2019) and have been identified in coral viromes worldwide (Marhaver et al. 2008; Weynberg et al. 2017). These photosystem gene homologs are hypothesized to alleviate or delay damage of *Symbiodiniaceae* caused by the impairment of photosystem II (PSII) and subsequent increase of reactive oxygen species (Van Oppen et al. 2009; Weynberg et al. 2017). Thus, phage contributions to holobiont functional diversity may scale up to coral health (Voolstra et al., 2024).

5.2.8 Lysogenic Conversion and Pathogenicity

Lysogenic conversion is a shift in bacterial phenotype triggered by the acquisition of genes brought in during prophage integration in the bacterial genome. Such conversion is a primary mechanism for the emergence of human and animal pathogens, as exemplified by *Vibrio cholerae*, which has its cholera toxin (CTX) encoded in a prophage (Wagner and Waldor 2002; Brüssow et al. 2004). Though this has not been directly demonstrated as a mechanism of coral disease, pro-

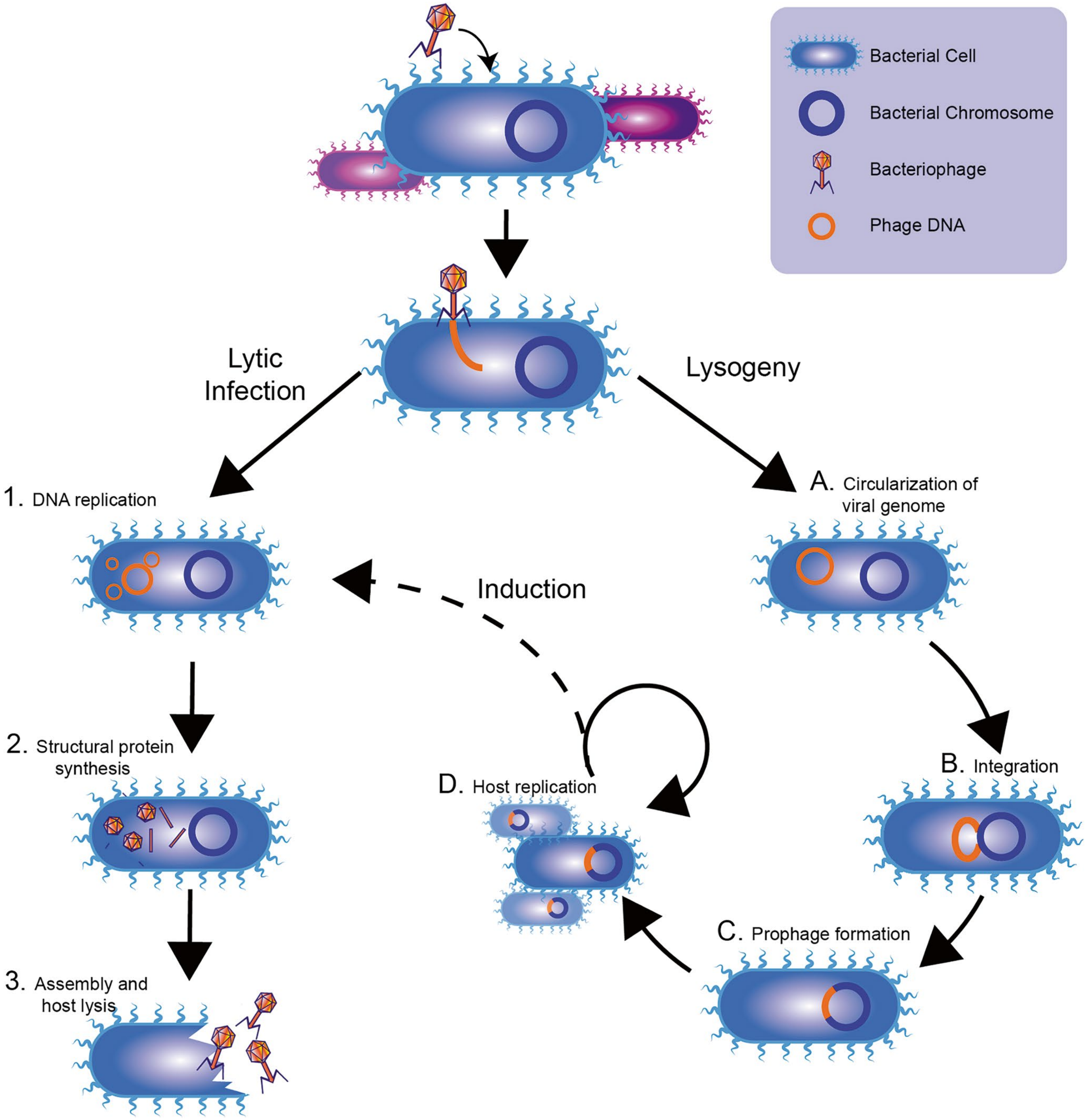


Fig. 5.2 Lytic and lysogenic infection. The most well understood infection strategies among prokaryotic viruses are lytic and lysogenic infections. (1–3) indicates the lytic cycle, and (A–D) indicates the lysogenic cycle. During lytic infection, (1) the virus makes several copies of its genome, and (2) using host machinery, structural proteins like the capsid and tail fibers are synthesized, and the viral DNA is packaged. (3) The virus uses holins and lysins to lyse the host cell and release progeny. During lysogeny, (A) the viral genome circularizes, (B) integrates into the host genome, and (C) forms a prophage. The prophage can replicate along with the host (D). It is possible for the prophage to induce and begin a lytic infection under various environmental stressors such as UV, heat shock, and DNA damage

phages encoding virulence genes are found in coral-associated bacteria. Phage genomes in *V. coralliilyticus* and *V. mediterranei* encode toxin genes resembling those found in pathogenic *V. cholerae*, as well as virulence factors located on chromosomal pathogenicity islands (Rubio-Portillo et al. 2014; Weynberg et al. 2015). These findings suggest that phages may contribute to the virulence of pathogenic vibrios through horizontal gene transfer. Consequently, targeting these elements becomes crucial in the screening of coral disease pathogens.

Black band disease (BBD), one of the earliest described coral diseases (Antonius 1973), is caused by a black microbial mat that creates an anoxic sulfide gradient lethal to coral tissue. Lysogenic infection by bacteriophages is thought to contribute to the virulence of this microbial consortium. High bacteriophage densities are found in cyanobacterial mats (Hennes and Suttle 1995; Voorhies et al. 2016). The genomes of BBD-associated cyanobacteria contain CRISPR-Cas defense systems against phages and putative virulence genes within prophage regions (Buerger et al. 2016). These findings are indicative of an evolutionary arms race between the bacteria and viruses where successful CRISPR defense of lytic phages by bacteria may promote BBD progression. The identified prophage-encoded virulence genes were related to lysozyme/metalloendopeptidases, lipopolysaccharide production, and a NAD-dependent epimerase/dehydratase. In *Montipora hispida* corals, Cyanophage PRSM6 and Prochlorococcus phages P-SSM2 show higher abundance in BBD-lesions, indicating their potential involvement in BBD pathogenicity (Buerger et al. 2019). Whether lytic or temperate, phages have the capacity to alter the functional roles of bacteria in BBD mats.

Compelling experimental evidence of the role of lysogenic conversion in coral diseases comes from white plague disease. A virus-sized "filterable factor" (< 0.2 μm) from the tank water of WP-diseased corals was necessary to cause disease in *Favia favus*, though to elicit rapid tissue loss, it required the presence of an isolated bacterial strain that alone was not pathogenic (Barash et al. 2005). The viral "filterable fraction" likely modulates the pathogenicity of BA-3 to elicit disease symptoms through lysogenic conversion. This hypothesis was later corroborated by the observed increase in the abundance of factors related to the regulation of phage gene expression and pathogenicity island genes in bacteria of WPD diseased corals (Daniels et al. 2015). Lysogenic conversion may represent a widespread mechanism for the emergence of pathogenicity in corals, explaining the remarkable difficulty in identifying bacterial pathogens using bacterial taxonomic markers that cannot detect prophages (Silveira et al. 2020).

5.3 The Reef Virome

Viruses are estimated to transfer 10^{24} genes per year in the global ocean (Rohwer and Vega Thurber 2009) and metabolically reprogram marine microbes, affecting how they interact with their ecosystem (Howard-Varona et al. 2020). There are approximately 10 million viruses per milliliter of seawater, most of which are bacterial viruses (Bergh et al. 1989). To put this number into perspective, the Great Barrier Reef is roughly 346,000 km^2 large (NASA Earth Observatory 2024), and by integrating this area with an average 1m benthic boundary layer and the average viral abundance in the reef seawater (10^6 virus per mL), we estimate that the GBR contains about 346,000,000,000,000,000,000,000 viruses. Because of the astronomical abundance of marine viruses, viral lysis can influence the global biogeochemical processes by regulating the population densities and physiology of microorganisms (Wilhelm and Suttle 1999). Viral lysis is estimated to account for 8 to 26 % of the daily heterotrophic bacterial mortality in oligotrophic marine surface waters (Lara et al. 2017; Fuhrman and Suttle 1993). Lysis by viruses releases bacterial biomass as organic matter into the environment, which can be used as fuel by heterotrophic bacteria and phytoplankton (Pomeroy 1974; Azam et al. 1983). In turn, these heterotrophs are a food source for small grazers and protists, allowing carbon to move up the food chain to higher trophic levels. This process of viruses adding to the dissolved organic matter pool is known as the viral shunt (Wilhelm and Suttle 1999). Another process, known as the viral shuttle, exports carbon to the seafloor in the form of marine snow (Guidi et al. 2016; Sullivan et al. 2017) (Fig. 5.3). In coral reefs, carbon and nutrients in the form of polymers and proteins form transparent polymeric particles that aggregate with mucus and fecal pellets and sink (Brocke et al. 2015; Torkelson et al. 2023; Huettel et al. 2006). The viral shuttle may contribute to this process by releasing particulate organic matter during lysis.

Viral abundances can vary significantly over short time scales and distances (Corinaldesi et al. 2003; Middelboe et al. 2006). For instance, while surface water typically contains 10^7 viruses per mL, in the deep oceans, the numbers can drop as low as 10^4 viruses per mL, and sediments can harbor approximately 10^9 viruses per g (Breitbart et al. 2008). Coral reefs have at least three distinguishable layers within the water column: the benthic boundary layer, the momentum boundary layer, and the diffusive boundary layer (Shashar et al. 1996; Barott and Rohwer 2012). These layers are created by the benthic modification of water flow and contain distinct chemical and physical characteristics, and therefore, different viral and bacterial densities (Crossland 1987; Wild et al. 2004; Barott and Rohwer 2012).

The benthic boundary layer, being the largest layer, operates on scales of meters, while the momentum boundary layer is typically measured within centimeters and the diffusive boundary layer within millimeters. In reefs with limited flow and complex reef structures, these layers may be much larger, facilitating the accumulation of dissolved organic carbon and dissolved organic matter, which in turn favors microbial proliferation. The microbial communities within the momentum boundary layers remain stable over short time scales of days (Silveira et al. 2017b) and have been observed to change in composition with proximity to the coral (Weber et al. 2019). This community, also referred to as the "coral ecosphere", exhibits an enrichment of genes asso-

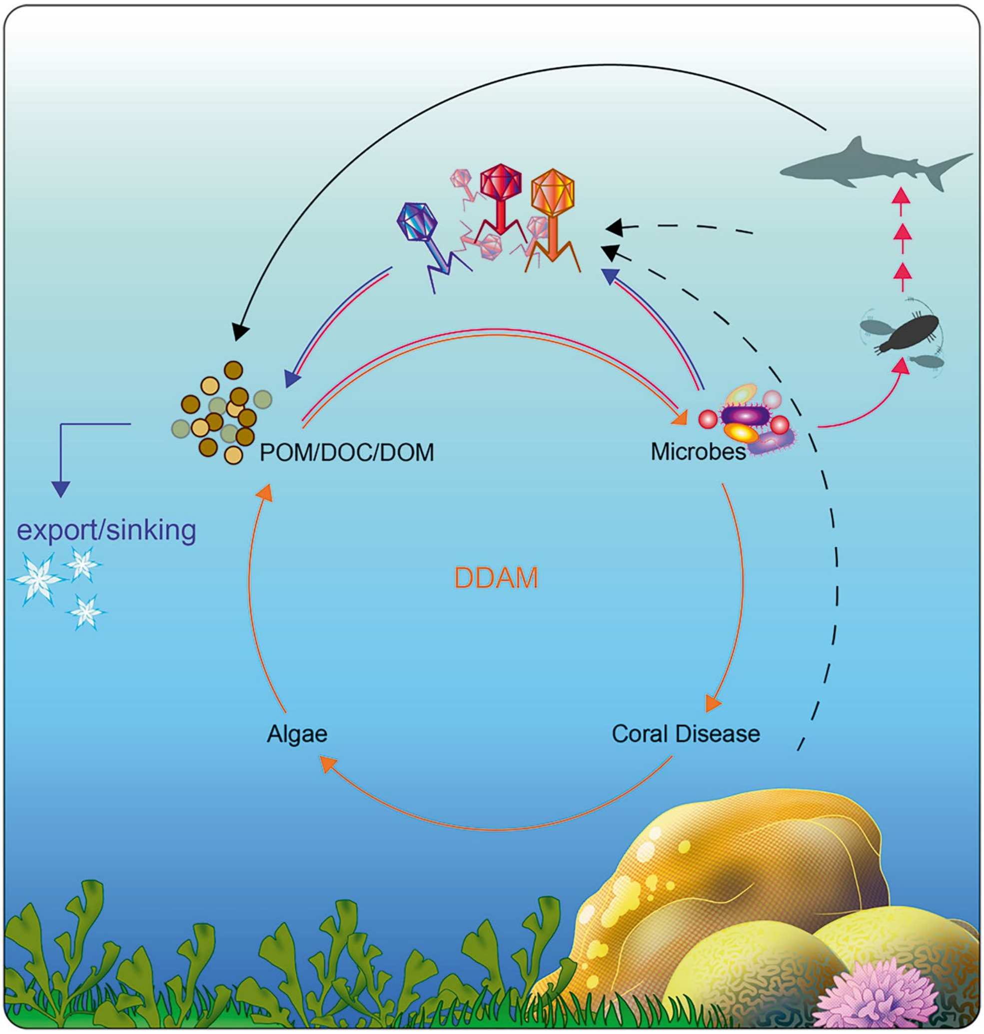


Fig. 5.3 Viral roles in reef health and biogeochemistry. The red arrow indicates the microbial loop transfer of biomass aided by viral lysis in lavender. The blue arrow on the left side indicates potential organic matter that sinks or is exported due to viral lysis. Orange arrows indicate the DDAM feedback loop or coral mortality

ciated with surface attachment and potential virulent lifestyles (Walsh et al. 2017; Weber et al. 2019). Notably, the abundance of viruses increases with proximity to coral colonies (Seymour et al. 2005; Vega Thurber and Correa 2011). Viral abundance was found to be highest within 4 cm of the coral surface (Seymour et al. 2005) and events of high lytic production have been observed in the momentum boundary layer (Silveira et al. 2017b). Viral lysis may influence nutrient regeneration and organic matter cycling rates, ultimately impacting the availability of food for coral reef benthic filter feeders (Silveira et al. 2017a).

Viral lysis also contributes to dissolved organic carbon (DOC) recycling in the reef, impacting the growth of copiotrophic bacteria. The DOC, Disease, Algae, and Microorganisms (DDAM) loop (Fig. 5.3) is a positive feedback loop where fleshy algae outcompete coral due to increased DOC availability and microbial growth that causes oxygen drawdown (Dinsdale et al. 2008; Barott and Rohwer 2012). DDAM fuels the global microbialization of coral reefs, as observed in a study of over 400 reef sites (Haas et al. 2016). The viral shunt has been hypothesized to increase DOC availability and exacerbate the DDAM loop, a process described as a viral 'revolving door' (Vega Thurber et al. 2017). However, recent findings from the Pacific suggest that the lytic top-down control of viruses on bacteria is actually associated with high coral cover, presumably by controlling detrimental bacterial overgrowth (Silveira et al. 2023). In this study, viral abundance was a better predictor of coral cover than bacterial abundance, herbivore, or large predator fish biomass. This pattern is reflected at small spatial scales in the interaction zones between corals and fleshy algae, where the virus-to-microbe ratio (a proxy for viral predation pressure over bacteria) is higher in areas of the coral colony far from the competition with algae (Roach et al. 2020). Viral transcripts are among the most differentially abundant in these interaction zones, suggesting the importance of viral activity in the coral-algae competition (Little et al. 2021).

Viral integration into the host genome also affects viral roles in coral reefs. Viral and bacterial abundances display a sublinear relationship, where the abundance of viruses does not scale proportionally with the abundance of bacteria (Knowles et al. 2016). High bacterial densities are associated with an increase in the abundance of temperate viruses, those that can integrate into the host genome through lysogeny rather than lysing the host and replicating. This pattern has been described as Piggyback-the-Winner, in contrast to the Kill-the-Winner dynamics where viral lysis is expected to increase with host availability (Knowles et al. 2016). High rates of viral integration at high microbial abundances may be caused by increased encounter rates, communication between phages and hosts, and benefits brought in through lateral gene transfer, which may also lead to the dominance of lysogenic bacteria through Make-the-Winner dynamics where viruses actually help host growth (Lara et al. 2017; Leonardo Moreno-Gallego et al. 2019; Shkoporov and Hill 2019; Jarett et al. 2020; Shkoporov et al. 2021; Sutcliffe et al. 2023; Luque and Silveira 2021). In addition to detrimental bacterial overgrowth, high rates of lateral gene transfer by phages through transduction incur a risk pathogenicity gene transfer and the rise of pathogens that may cause coral disease (Weynberg et al. 2017; Silveira et al. 2020; Messyasz et al. 2020).

5.4 Challenges and Future Directions

While we have gained significant understanding of the diversity of viruses inhabiting coral holobionts and coral reefs in the past 20 years, revealing the roles of these viruses remains a challenge, partially due to the technical limitations of studying viruses. The simple understanding of viral abundance dynamics across time and space is limited. A common method to quantify viral abundance is through epifluorescence microscopy. Due to their small size on the scale of around 100 nm, prokaryotic viruses cannot be seen with a regular compound microscope. Instead, a fluorescent DNA stain such as SYBR Gold is used to quantify viruses under an epifluorescence microscope (Noble and Fuhrman 1998). The main limitation of studying viruses using fluorescence microscopy is the lack of identity of the visualized viruses. Transmission Electron Microscopy, TEM is a method sensitive enough to reveal the structure of the capsids and tails of prokaryotic viruses and the membranes of eukaryotic viruses, but due to the methods of sample preparation, it cannot be used for quantitative analysis (Patten et al. 2008; Pollock et al. 2014). Both microscopy approaches are labor-intensive, and methods with high-throughput potential, such as flow cytometry quantification of viruses, are challenging and limited to seawater (Brussaard et al. 2001; Brussaard 2004). The development of a scalable and accurate method for field quantification of viruses in reef holobionts will represent a significant breakthrough in the study of reef viruses.

Metagenomics has revealed a staggering diversity of coral reef viruses (Vega Thurber et al. 2009). The lack of universal marker genes in viruses prohibits the use of amplicon sequencing surveys, such as 16S surveys for prokaryotes. To obtain viral metagenomes, viromes, the entire community needs to be sequenced and investigated bioinformatically. However, compared to prokaryotes, assembling viral metagenome-assembled genomes (MAGs) is a more difficult task. In part, this is due to their sequence diversity and high levels of recombination, which make it hard for assemblers to build scaffolds based on overlapping regions (Cárdenas et al. 2020). The differences in nucleic acids that viruses utilize is also a limiting factor, for instance, RNA viruses are frequently overlooked in metagenomic studies due to extraction protocols that focus on DNA. Additionally, the lack of viral hallmark genes and available viral reference genomes pose difficulties in estimating the completeness and contamination of viral genomes (Nayfach et al. 2020). Currently, viral genomes are generally identified within metagenomic data through either alignment-free algorithms that identify protein-encoding genes and match them with viral databases (Kieft et al. 2020; Guo et al. 2021; Chen et al. 2024). Viral databases like VOGDB, IMG-VR, and viral NCBI RefSeq contain cultured and uncultured viral genomes as well as viral protein sequences. Though these databases may have a bias towards dsDNA viruses (due to preferential sequencing of DNA), they can help identify major capsid proteins, tail fibers, or even hypothetical proteins found in viruses. Current viral identification software also use Hidden Markov Models (HMMs), neural networks and other deep learning approaches to identify and discriminate between viral sequence motifs (Kieft et al. 2020; Guo et al. 2021; Chen et al. 2024). Once a sequence is identified as viral, overlap and similarity features in the sequence such as tetranucleotide frequencies, codon usage, or GC content can be used to annotate genomes (Kieft et al. 2022). A Minimum Information about an Uncultivated Virus Genome (MIUViG) standard was developed to help standardize how we characterize viral genomes (Roux et al. 2018). This standard establishes that species-level viral genomes based on 95% average nucleotide identity and over 85% coverage, allowing the classification of taxonomic groups as well as what their functions are in each environment.

Perhaps the biggest challenge in the advancement of functional viromic studies in coral and other holobionts is obtaining enough viral nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) relative to host and other microbiome members (Wallace et al. 2024). Viral genomes are orders of magnitude shorter than that of bacteria and especially eukaryotes, so that in a sample that contains the complete holobiont community, few viral sequences can be obtained from regular metagenomic (or metatranscriptomic) sequencing (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015; Cárdenas et al. 2020). Metagenomic data generated from coral samples without pre-processing is mostly dominated by DNA from the coral host and *Symbiodiniaceae*, in addition to some other holobiont members, while the viral fraction can account for anywhere between just 0.16% and 0.40% of sequences (Wallace et al. 2024). A multitude of methods have been developed to circumvent these limitations, each with its own benefits and drawbacks (Table 5.2). For seawater samples, a common step to enrich viruses from complex communities is through filtration, using 0.45 µm or 0.22 µm filters to remove cellular organisms. Usually, a follow-up step is required to concentrate the viral fraction to ensure enough nucleic acid yield. For instance, Cesium Chloride gradients are a traditional method that yields viral particles with little cellular contamination (Breitbart et al. 2002). This method uses density gradients to select viruses by the physical properties of their capsids (Vega Thurber et al. 2009). However, this selects for specific viral groups. A less discriminate method to concentrate viruses is to use tangential flow filtration (TFF) or Polyethylene Glycol (PEG) to concentrate and precipitate viruses from solution (Colombet et al. 2007; Varona and Silveira 2023). While this method is relatively simple and cost-efficient for seawater samples, it may lose about 20% of the viruses (Göller et al. 2020), and is difficult to apply to coral tissues. An effective method for obtaining viruses from coral tissues uses sequential filtration and DNase treatments to remove *Symbiodiniaceae* and coral cells and DNA (Varona et al. 2023; Wallace et al. 2024). This method has been successful in increasing bacterial and viral representation in coral metagenomes by almost 10 times with low bias (Wallace et al. 2024).

In addition to identifying viruses and their genes, discerning which hosts these viruses infect is an even bigger challenge. One method of finding virus-host pairs is by searching for integrated viruses in host genomes. However, this only captures latent infections. Within Bacteria, CRISPR spacers are sequences that function in adaptive immunity and can be matched with free viruses to identify virus-host pairs. However, CRISPRs are difficult to assemble due to their repeats and are only present in about 10% of cultivation-independent microbial genomes (Burstein et al. 2016). Additionally, neither CRISPR nor prophage matches will identify whether these infections are actively occurring or were acquired in the past. Other methods, such as matching tRNAs (within prokaryotes) or inferring from sequence identity with genomes in available databases can be used to predict the virus's host, however, these methods have lower taxonomic resolution. Meta-HiC is a proximity-ligation method that cross-links DNA within a cell (Bickhart et al. 2019; Uritskiy et al. 2021; Marbouty et al. 2021; Hwang et al. 2023). A chemical agent, like formaldehyde, is used to crosslink DNA in physical proximity, such as the viral DNA and the host DNA during infection. This viral-host DNA hybrid can then be sequenced together as a chimeric sequence, and through bioinformatic analyses, viruses can be matched with their host. This method has revealed active infections of heterotrophic bacteria in coral reef boundary layers in the Caribbean, where Gammaproteobacteria made up 19.4% of the total community but 32.9% of the infected community (Varona et al. 2024). Interestingly, this method revealed that most active viruses were not the most abundant members of the viral community but rather those viruses ranging in mid to low abundances. Furthermore, their preferential target towards heterotrophic bacteria which can act as opportunists during coral disease, may explain why high viral frequency is related to healthy coral reefs (Silveira et al. 2023). A limitation of proximity ligation is that it may not be

Table 5.2 Methods applied to the study of viral diversity in corals

Method	Function	Benefits	Limitations
Cesium Chloride (CsCl) Density Gradients	Fractionation by density gradients	Highly purified viral fraction	Excludes nucleic acids from large viruses and hosts, bias toward certain viral groups, may require amplification methods which incur further biases
Polyethylene Glycol (PEG)	Highly soluble chemical that crosslinks with protein structures	Time and cost efficient	~20% loss of viral fraction
Tangential Flow Filtration (TFF)	Concentration of large volumes	High amount of nucleic acid yield	Better suited for large amounts of liquid samples
Amicon Concentration	Concentration of small-to medium volumes	High nucleic acid yield, low bias	Requires repetition for sufficient nucleic acid yield
Host DNA Depletion	Disrupt the larger coral host and algal symbiont cells and degrade their DNA prior to extraction and sequencing	Enriches for both bacteria and viruses in a single metagenome	Labour-intensive, variable results with different coral species
Whole Sample	No pre-processing	No selection bias	High proportion of coral and *Symbiodiniaceae* sequences

Table encompasses the functions/targets, benefits, and limitations of methods used to describe viral diversity in corals able to ensure that viral replication and lysis was successful for each linked host, and is not informative for eukaryotic viruses. Another culture-dependent approach, single-cell sequencing, is useful for ukaryotic hosts, but much lower throughput (Džunková et al. 2019).

Among viruses that infect culturable bacteria, sequence-independent approaches, such as plaque assays or viral tagging, can also be used to track viral infection. Plaque assays have been the most robust method to infer virus-host pairs. For this, the prokaryotic host is grown on as a lawn on a plate, a virus of interest is added, and if it infects, it will lyse the host and create a clear "plaque". However, the challenge in this relies on being able to isolate the virus and the host. With less than 1% of prokaryotes being currently culturable, this remains a large challenge. Yet, the benefits are also enormous: with a virus and its host in culture, experimental studies can mechanistically reveal viral functions on coral health (Wang et al. 2022). A 96-well plate has been developed to expedite the cultivation of reef holobiont viruses for known, culturable hosts without the need for plaque assays on a solid medium. This approach takes advantage of crashes in liquid cultures caused by lytic infection and detected by a plate reader (Veglia et al. 2021). Viral-Tagging offers more flexibility by using DNA-binding fluorescent dye to tag viruses which then can infect hosts. The stained viruses can then be detected and sorted using flow cytometry to capture virus-tagged cells (Jang et al. 2022).

There are a number of other methods, such as using digital PCR to amplify known regions of the virus and detect it in other cells (Tadmor et al. 2011), or single amplified genomes coupled with cell sorting (Labonté et al. 2015). Despite the growth of methods to study viral ecology, most of these techniques have not yet been tested on corals or reef inhabitants. More than ever, the technological advances in the last decades have opened doors to exploring viruses' roles in corals and their reefs. These technologies will allow us to investigate questions about the diversity and distribution of viruses, who these viruses are infecting, what genes they are transferring, and give a better understanding of their role in coral reefs.

References

Almeida GMF, Laanto E, Ashrafi R, Sundberg L-R (2019) Bacteriophage adherence to mucus mediates preventive protection against pathogenic bacteria. MBio 10(6):10–128. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01984-19

Antonius A (1973) New observations on coral destruction in reefs. Abstract. Tenth meeting of the association of island marine laboratories of the Caribbean. University of Puerto Rico, Mayaguez, PR, p 3

Atad I, Zvuloni A, Loya Y, Rosenberg E (2014) Phage therapy of the white plague-like disease of Favia favus in the Red Sea. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-012-0900-5

Azam F, Fenchel T, Field JG et al (1983) The ecological role of water-column microbes in the sea. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 10:257–263. https://www.jstor.org/stable/24814647

Barash Y, Sulam R, Loya Y, Rosenberg E (2005) Bacterial Strain BA-3 and a filterable factor cause a white plague-like disease in corals from the Eilat coral reef. Aquat Microb Ecol 40:183–189. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame040183

Barott KL, Rohwer FL (2012) Unseen players shape benthic competition on coral reefs. Trends Microbiol 20:621–628. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.TIM.2012.08.004

Barr JJ, Auro R, Furlan M et al (2013) Bacteriophage adhering to mucus provide a non-host-derived immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:10771–10776. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1305923110

Baumann J, Kouassi NM, Foni E et al (2016) H1N1 Swine influenza viruses differ from avian precursors by a higher pH optimum of membrane fusion. J Virol 90:1569–1577. https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.02332-15

Ben-Haim Y, Thompson FL, Thompson CC et al (2003) Vibrio coralliilyticus sp. nov., a temperature-dependent pathogen of the coral Pocillopora damicornis. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 53:309–315. https://doi.org/10.1099/ijs.0.02402-0

Bergh Ø, Børsheim KY, Bratbakt G, Heldal M (1989) High abundance of viruses found in aquatic environments. Nature 340:467–468. https://doi.org/10.1038/340467a0

Bettarel Y, Thuy NT, Huy TQ et al (2013) Observation of virus-like particles in thin sections of the bleaching scleractinian coral Acropora cytherea. J Mar Biol Ass 93:909–912. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0025315411002062

Bickhart DM, Watson M, Koren S et al (2019) Assignment of virus and antimicrobial resistance genes to microbial hosts in a complex microbial community by combined long-read assembly and proximity ligation. Genome Biol 20:1–18. https://doi.org/10.1186/S13059-019-1760-X/FIGURES/5

Bidle KD, Vardi A (2011) A chemical arms race at sea mediates algal host–virus interactions. Curr Opin Microbiol 14:449–457. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mib.2011.07.013

Breitbart M, Salamon P, Andresen B et al (2002) Genomic analysis of uncultured marine viral communities. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:14250–14255. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.202488399

Breitbart M, Thompson L, Suttle C, Sullivan M (2007) Exploring the vast diversity of marine viruses. Oceanog 20:135–139. https://doi.org/10.5670/oceanog.2007.58

Breitbart M, Middelboe M, Rohwer FL (2008) Marine viruses: community dynamics, diversity and impact on microbial processes. In: Kirchmann DL (ed) Microbial ecology of the oceans, 2nd edn. pp 299–334

Breitbart M, Bonnain C, Malki K, Sawaya NA (2018) Phage puppet masters of the marine microbial realm. Nat Microbiol 3:754–766. https://doi.org/10.1038/S41564-018-0166-Y

Brocke HJ, Polerecky L, De Beer D, Weber M, Claudet J, Nugues MM (2015) Organic matter degradation drives benthic cyanobacterial mat abundance on caribbean coral reefs. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0125445

Brown B (1997) Coral bleaching: causes and consequences. Coral Reefs 16(Suppl 1):S129–S138. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380050249

Brussaard CPD (2004) Optimization of procedures for counting viruses by flow cytometry. Appl Environ Microbiol 70:1506–1513. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.70.3.1506-1513.2004

Brussaard CPD, Marie D, Thyrhaug R, Bratbak G (2001) Flow cytometric analysis of phytoplankton viability following viral infection. Aquat Microb Ecol 26:157–166. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame026157

Brüssow H, Canchaya C, Hardt W-D (2004) Phages and the evolution of bacterial pathogens: from genomic rearrangements to lysogenic conversion. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 68:560–602, table of contents. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.68.3.560-602.2004

Buerger P, Wood-Charlson EM, Weynberg KD et al (2016) CRISPR-Cas defense system and potential prophages in cyanobacteria associated with the coral black band disease. Front Microbiol 7:2077. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.02077

Buerger P, Weynberg KD, Wood-Charlson EM et al (2019) Novel T4 bacteriophages associated with black band disease in corals. Env Microbiol 21:1969–1979. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.14432

Burstein D, Amaro F, Zusman T et al (2016) Genomic analysis of 38 Legionella species identifies large and diverse effector repertoires. Nat Genet 48:167–175. https://doi.org/10.1038/ng.3481

Cárdenas A, Ye J, Ziegler M et al (2020) Coral-associated viral assemblages from the Central Red Sea align with host species and contribute to holobiont genetic diversity. Front Microbiol 11:572534. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.572534

Cervino JM, Hayes R, Goreau TJ, Smith GW (2004) Zooxanthellae regulation in yellow blotch/band and other coral diseases contrasted with temperature related bleaching: in situ destruction vs expulsion. Symbiosis 37:63–85

Chen S, Francioli LC, Goodrich JK et al (2024) A genomic mutational constraint map using variation in 76,156 human genomes. Nature 625:92–100. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-023-06045-0

Chimetto Tonon LA, Thompson JR, Moreira APB et al (2017) Quantitative detection of active vibrios associated with white plague disease in Mussismilia braziliensis corals. Front Microbiol 8:304634. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.02272

Cohen Y, Joseph Pollock F, Rosenberg E, Bourne DG (2013) Phage therapy treatment of the coral pathogen Vibrio coralliilyticus. Microbiologyopen 2:64. https://doi.org/10.1002/MBO3.52

Colombet J, Robin A, Lavie L et al (2007) Virioplankton 'pegylation': Use of PEG (polyethylene glycol) to concentrate and purify viruses in pelagic ecosystems. J Microbiol Methods 71:212–219. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mimet.2007.08.012

Corinaldesi C, Crevatin E, Del Negro P et al (2003) Large-scale spatial distribution of virioplankton in the adriatic sea: Testing the trophic state control hypothesis. Appl Environ Microbiol 69:2664–2673. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.69.5.2664-2673.2003

Correa AMS, Welsh RM, Vega Thurber RL (2013) Unique nucleocytoplasmic dsDNA and +ssRNA viruses are associated with the dinoflagellate endosymbionts of corals. ISME J 7:13–27. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2012.75

Correa AMS, Ainsworth TD, Rosales SM et al (2016) Viral outbreak in corals associated with an in situ bleaching event: atypical herpes-like viruses and a new megavirus infecting Symbiodinium. Front Microbiol 7:127. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.00127

Crossland CJ (1987) In situ release of mucus and DOC-lipid from the corals Acropora variabilis and Stylophora pistillata in different light regimes. Coral Reefs 6:35–42

Daniels C, Baumgarten S, Yum L et al (2015) Metatranscriptome analysis of the reef-building coral Orbicella faveolata indicates holobiont response to coral disease. Front Mar Sci 2:62. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2015.00062

Davy JE, Patten NL (2007) Morphological diversity of virus-like particles within the surface microlayer of scleractinian corals. Aquat Microb Ecol 47:37–44. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame047037

Davy SK, Burchett SG, Dale AL et al (2006) Viruses: agents of coral disease? Dis Aquat Org 69:101–110. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao069101

Denner EBM, Smith GW, Busse H-J et al (2003) Aurantimonas coralicida gen. nov., sp. nov., the causative agent of white plague type II on Caribbean scleractinian corals. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 53:1115–1122. https://doi.org/10.1099/ijs.0.02359-0

Dinsdale EA, Pantos O, Smriga S et al (2008) Microbial ecology of four coral atolls in the Northern Line Islands. PLoS One 3:1–17. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0001584

Džunková M, Low SJ, Daly JN et al (2019) Defining the human gut host–phage network through single-cell viral tagging. Nat Microbiol 4:2192–2203. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-019-0526-2

Edgar RS, Lielausis I (1964) Temperature-sensitive mutants of bacteriophage T4D: their isolation and genetic characterization. Genetics 49:649–662. https://doi.org/10.1093/genetics/49.4.649

Efrony R, Loya Y, Bacharach E, Rosenberg E (2007) Phage therapy of coral disease. Coral Reefs 26:7–13. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-006-0170-1

Fuhrman J, Suttle C (1993) Viruses in marine planktonic systems. Oceanography 6:51–63. https://doi.org/10.5670/oceanog.1993.14

Garcia GD, Gregoracci GB, Santos EDO et al (2013) Metagenomic analysis of healthy and white plague-affected Mussismilia braziliensis corals. Microb Ecol 65:1076–1086. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-012-0161-4

Garcia GD, Santos Ede O, Sousa GV, Zingali RB, Thompson CC, Thompson FL (2016) Metaproteomics reveals metabolic transitions between healthy and diseased stony coral *Mussismilia braziliensis.* Mol Ecol 25(18):4632–4644. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.13775

Göller PC, Haro-Moreno JM, Rodriguez-Valera F et al (2020) Uncovering a hidden diversity: optimized protocols for the extraction of dsDNA bacteriophages from soil. Microbiome 8:1–16. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-020-0795-2

Gorbalenya AE (2018) Increasing the number of available ranks in virus taxonomy from five to ten and adopting the Baltimore classes as taxa at the basal rank. Arch Virol 163:2933–2936. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00705-018-3915-6

Grupstra CGB, Howe-Kerr LI, Veglia AJ et al (2022) Thermal stress triggers productive viral infection of a key coral reef symbiont. ISME J 16:1430–1441. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01194-y

Guidi L, Chaffron S, Bittner L et al (2016) Plankton networks driving carbon export in the oligotrophic ocean. Nature 532:465–470. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature16942

Guo J, Bolduc B, Zayed AA et al (2021) VirSorter2: a multi-classifier, expert-guided approach to detect diverse DNA and RNA viruses. Microbiome 9:37. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-020-00990-y

Haas AF, Fairoz MFM, Kelly LW et al (2016) Global microbialization of coral reefs. Nat Microbiol 1:1–7. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2016.42

Hennes KP, Suttle CA (1995) Direct counts of viruses in natural waters and laboratory cultures by epifluorescence microscopy. Limnol Oceanogr 40:1050–1055. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1995.40.6.1050

Hill LJ, de Aguiar Messias CS, Vilela CL et al (2024) Bacteria associated with the in hospite Symbiodiniaceae's phycosphere. Iscience. 27(4). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isci.2024.109531

Howard-Varona C, Lindback MM, Bastien GE et al (2020) Phage-specific metabolic reprogramming of virocells. ISME J 14:881–895. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0580-z

Howe-Kerr LI, Grupstra CGB, Rabbitt KM et al (2023) Viruses of a key coral symbiont exhibit temperature-driven productivity across a reefscape. ISME COMMUN 3:1–12. https://doi.org/10.1038/s43705-023-00227-7

Hsu BB, Gibson TE, Yeliseyev V et al (2019) Dynamic modulation of the Gut Microbiota and metabolome by bacteriophages in a mouse model. Cell Host Microbe 25:803–814.e5. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2019.05.001

Huettel M, Wild C, Conelli S (2006) Mucus trap in coral reefs: formation and temporal evolution of particle aggregates caused by coral mucus. Marine Ecol Progr Ser 307:69–84. https://doi.org/10.3354/MEPS307069

Hwang Y, Roux S, Coclet C et al (2023) Viruses interact with hosts that span distantly related microbial domains in dense hydrothermal mats. Nat Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-023-01347-5

Jacquet S, Bratbak G (2003) Effects of ultraviolet radiation on marine virus-phytoplankton interactions. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 44:279–289. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-6496(03)00075-8

Jang HB, Chittick L, Li Y-F, et al (2022) Viral tag and grow: a scalable approach to capture and characterize infectious virus–host pairs. ISME Commun 2022 21 2:1–11. https://doi.org/10.1038/s43705-022-00093-9

Jarett JK, Džunková M, Schulz F et al (2020) Insights into the dynamics between viruses and their hosts in a hot spring microbial mat. ISME J 1410(14):2527–2541. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-020-0705-4

Kieft K, Zhou Z, Anantharaman K (2020) VIBRANT: Automated recovery, annotation and curation of microbial viruses, and evaluation of viral community function from genomic sequences. Microbiome 8:90. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-020-00867-0

Kieft K, Adams A, Salamzade R et al (2022) vRhyme enables binning of viral genomes from metagenomes. Nucleic Acids Res 50:e83–e83. https://doi.org/10.1093/NAR/GKAC341

Knowles B, Silveira CB, Bailey BA et al (2016) Lytic to temperate switching of viral communities. Nature 531:466–470. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature17193

Koonin EV, Dolja VV, Krupovic M et al (2020) Global organization and proposed megataxonomy of the virus world. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 84. https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.00061-19

Labonté JM, Swan BK, Poulos B et al (2015) Single-cell genomics-based analysis of virus–host interactions in marine surface bacterioplankton. ISME J 9:2386–2399. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2015.48

Laffy PW, Wood-Charlson EM, Turaev D et al (2016) HoloVir: A workflow for investigating the diversity and function of viruses in invertebrate holobionts. Front Microbiol 7:822. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.00822

Lara E, Vaqué D, Sà EL et al (2017) Unveiling the role and life strategies of viruses from the surface to the dark ocean. Sci Adv 3(9):e1602565. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1602565

Lawrence SA, Davy JE, Aeby GS et al (2014) Quantification of virus-like particles suggests viral infection in corals affected by Porites tissue loss. Coral Reefs 33:687–691. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-014-1168-8

Lawrence SA, Davy JE, Wilson WH et al (2015) Porites white patch syndrome: associated viruses and disease physiology. Coral Reefs 34:249–257. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-014-1218-2

Leonardo Moreno-Gallego J, Chou S-P, Di SC et al (2019) Virome diversity correlates with intestinal microbiome diversity in adult monozygotic twins. Cell Host Microbe 25:261–272.e5. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2019.01.019

Leruste A, Bouvier T, Bettarel Y (2012) Enumerating viruses in coral mucus. Appl Env Microbiol 78:6377–6379. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01141-12

Levin RA, Voolstra CR, Weynberg KD, van Oppen MJH (2017) Evidence for a role of viruses in the thermal sensitivity of coral photosymbionts. ISME J 11:808–812. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.154

Little M, George EE, Arts MGI et al (2021) Three-dimensional molecular cartography of the Caribbean reef-building coral Orbicella faveolata. Front Mar Sci 8:135. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2021.627724

Littman R, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2011) Metagenomic analysis of the coral holobiont during a natural bleaching event on the Great Barrier Reef. Environ Microbiol Rep 3:651–660. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1758-2229.2010.00234.x

Lohr J, Munn CB, Wilson WH (2007) Characterization of a latent virus-like infection of symbiotic zooxanthellae. Appl Env Microbiol 73:2976–2981. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02449-06

Luque A, Silveira CB (2021) Quantification of lysogeny caused by phage coinfections in microbial communities from biophysical principles. mSystems 15:5. https://doi.org/10.1128/msystems.00353-20

Marbouty M, Thierry A, Millot GA, Koszul R (2021) Metahic phage-bacteria infection network reveals active cycling phages of the healthy human gut. Elife 10:1–51. https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.60608

Marhaver KL, Edwards RA, Rohwer F (2008) Viral communities associated with healthy and bleaching corals. Environ Microbiol 10:2277–2286. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2008.01652.x

Messyasz A, Rosales SM, Mueller RS et al (2020) Coral bleaching phenotypes associated with differential abundances of nucleocytoplasmic large DNA viruses. Front Mar Sci 7:555474. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.555474

Middelboe M, Glud RN, Wenzhöfer F et al (2006) Spatial distribution and activity of viruses in the deep-sea sediments of Sagami Bay, Japan. Deep Sea Res Part I Oceanogr Res Pap 53:1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dsr.2005.09.008

Muller EM, Sartor C, Alcaraz NI, van Woesik R (2020) Spatial epidemiology of the stony-coral-tissue-loss disease in Florida. Front Mar Sci 7:163. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.00163

NASA Earth Observatory (Accessed 2024, April 30) The Great Barrier Reef Through Time

Nayfach S, Camargo AP, Schulz F et al (2020) CheckV assesses the quality and completeness of metagenome-assembled viral genomes. Nat Biotechnol 395(39):578–585. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41587-020-00774-7

Nguyen-Kim H, Bettarel Y, Bouvier T et al (2015) Coral mucus is a hot spot for viral infections. Appl Env Microbiol 81:5773–5783. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00542-15

Noble RT, Fuhrman JA (1998) Use of SYBR Green I for rapid epifluorescence counts of marine viruses and bacteria. Aquat Microb Ecol 14:113–118. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame014113

Oshiro N, Kobayashi C, Iwanaga S et al (2004) A new membrane-attack complex/perforin (MACPF) domain lethal toxin from the nematocyst venom of the Okinawan sea anemone Actineria villosa. Toxicon 43:225–228. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxicon.2003.11.017

Palmer CV, Modi CK, Mydlarz LD (2009) Coral fluorescent proteins as antioxidants. PLoS One 4:e7298. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0007298

Patten NL, Harrison PL, Mitchell JG (2008) Prevalence of virus-like particles within a staghorn scleractinian coral (Acropora muricata) from the Great Barrier Reef. Coral Reefs 27:569–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-008-0356-9

Pollock F, Wood-Charlson E, Van Oppen M et al (2014) Abundance and morphology of virus-like particles associated with the coral Acropora hyacinthus differ between healthy and white syndrome-infected states. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 510:39–43. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps10927

Pomeroy LR (1974) The ocean's food web, a changing paradigm. Bioscience 24:499–504. https://doi.org/10.2307/1296885

Roach TNF, Little M, Arts MGI et al (2020) A multiomic analysis of in situ coral-turf algal interactions. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 117:13588–13595. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1915455117

Rohwer F, Vega Thurber R (2009) Viruses manipulate the marine environment. Nature 459:207–212. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08060

Rose NH, Seneca FO, Palumbi SR (2016) Gene networks in the wild: identifying transcriptional modules that mediate coral resistance to experimental heat stress. Genome Biol Evol 8:243–252. https://doi.org/10.1093/gbe/evv258

Roux S, Adriaenssens EM, Dutilh BE et al (2018) Minimum information about an uncultivated virus genome (MIUViG). Nat Biotechnol 371(37):29–37. https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt.4306

Rubio-Portillo E, Yarza P, Peñalver C et al (2014) New insights into Oculina patagonica coral diseases and their associated Vibrio spp. communities. ISME J 8:1794–1807. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2014.33

Ruiz-Perez CA, Tsementzi D, Hatt JK, et al (2019) Prevalence of viral photosynthesis genes along a freshwater to saltwater transect in Southeast USA

Scanlan DJ, Wilson WH (1999) Application of molecular techniques to addressing the role of P as a key effector in marine ecosystems. In:

Zehr JP, Voytek MA (eds) Molecular ecology of aquatic communities. Developments in hydrobiology, vol 138. Springer, Dordrecht. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-011-4201-4_12

Seymour JR, Patten N, Bourne DG, Mitchell JG (2005) Spatial dynamics of virus-like particles and heterotrophic bacteria within a shallow coral reef system. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 288:1–8. https://doi.org/10.3354/MEPS288001

Shashar N, Kinane S, Jokiel PL, Patterson MR (1996) Hydromechanical boundary layers over a coral reef. J Exp Mar Bio Ecol 199:17–28. https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-0981(95)00156-5

Shkoporov AN, Hill C (2019) Bacteriophages of the human gut: the "known unknown" of the microbiome. Cell Host Microbe 25:195–209. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2019.01.017

Shkoporov AN, Khokhlova EV, Stephens N et al (2021) Long-term persistence of crAss-like phage crAss001 is associated with phase variation in Bacteroides intestinalis. BMC Biol 19:1–16. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12915-021-01084-3

Silveira CB, Rohwer FL (2016) Piggyback-the-Winner in host-associated microbial communities. npj Biofilms Microbiomes 2:1–5. doi:https://doi.org/10.1038/npjbiofilms.2016.10

Silveira CB, Cavalcanti GS, Walter JM et al (2017a) Microbial processes driving coral reef organic carbon flow. FEMS Microbiol Rev 41:575–595. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fux018

Silveira CB, Gregoracci GB, Coutinho FH et al (2017b) Bacterial community associated with the reef coral Mussismilia braziliensis's momentum boundary layer over a diel cycle. Front Microbiol 8:1–12. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00784

Silveira CB, Coutinho FH, Cavalcanti GS et al (2020) Genomic and ecological attributes of marine bacteriophages encoding bacterial virulence genes. BMC Genomics 21:126. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12864-020-6523-2

Silveira CB, Luque A, Haas AF et al (2023) Viral predation pressure on coral reefs. BMC Biol 21:77. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12915-023-01571-9/FIGURES/1

Simmonds P, Adams MJ, Benk M et al (2017) Consensus statement: Virus taxonomy in the age of metagenomics. Nat Rev Microbiol 15:161–168. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro.2016.177

Soffer N, Brandt ME, Correa AMS et al (2014) Potential role of viruses in white plague coral disease. ISME J 8:271–283. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2013.137

Soffer N, Zaneveld J, Vega Thurber R (2015) Phage-bacteria network analysis and its implication for the understanding of coral disease. Environ Microbiol 17:1203–1218. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.12553

Sullivan MB, Lindell D, Lee JA et al (2006) Prevalence and evolution of core photosystem II genes in marine cyanobacterial viruses and their hosts. PLOS Biol 4:e234. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.0040234

Sullivan MB, Weitz JS, Wilhelm S (2017) Viral ecology comes of age. Environ Microbiol Rep 9:33–35. https://doi.org/10.1111/1758-2229.12504

Sussman M, Willis BL, Victor S, Bourne DG (2008) Coral pathogens identified for white syndrome (WS) epizootics in the Indo-Pacific. PLoS One 3:e2393. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0002393

Sussman M, Mieog JC, Doyle J et al (2009) Vibrio zinc-metalloprotease causes photoinactivation of coral endosymbionts and coral tissue lesions. PLoS One 4:e4511. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0004511

Sutcliffe SG, Reyes A, Maurice CF (2023) Bacteriophages playing nice: Lysogenic bacteriophage replication stable in the human gut microbiota. iScience 26:106007. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.ISCI.2023.106007

Sweet MJ, Croquer A, Bythell JC (2011) Bacterial assemblages differ between compartments within the coral holobiont. Coral Reefs 30:39–52. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-010-0695-1

Tadmor AD, Ottesen EA, Leadbetter JR, Phillips R (2011) Probing individual environmental bacteria for viruses by using microfluidic digital PCR. Science 333(6038):58–62. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1200758

Thompson FL, Barash Y, Sawabe T et al (2006) Thalassomonas loyana sp. nov., a causative agent of the white plague-like disease of corals on the Eilat coral reef. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 56:365–368. https://doi.org/10.1099/ijs.0.63800-0

Torkelson JF, Crandall JB, Teece MA (2023) Zooplankton derived organic matter as a food source for benthic coral. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 568:151935. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JEMBE.2023.151935

Uritskiy G, Press M, Sun C, et al (2021) Accurate viral genome reconstruction and host assignment with proximity-ligation sequencing. bioRxiv 2021.06.14.448389. https://doi.org/10.1101/2021.06.14.448389

van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2019) Coral microbiome dynamics, functions and design in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol 17:557–567. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-019-0223-4

Van Oppen MJH, Leong J-A, Gates RD (2009) Coral-virus interactions: a double-edged sword? Symbiosis 47:1–8. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03179964

Varona N, Silveira C (2023) Seawater virome concentration with Vivaflow. protocols.io. https://doi.org/10.17504/protocols.io.ewov1qdopgr2/v1

Varona N, Hesketh-Best P, Coutinho FH et al (2024) Host-specific viral predation network on coral reefs. ISME J wrae240. https://doi.org/10.1093/ismejo/wrae240

Varona N, Wallace B, Silveira C (2023) Virus and prokaryote enrichment in coral DNA metagenomes. protocols.io. https://doi.org/10.17504/protocols.io.q26g7p1y3gwz/v1

Vega Thurber R, Correa AMS (2011) Viruses of reef-building scleractinian corals. J Exp Mar Bio Ecol 408:102–113. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2011.07.030

Vega Thurber R, Haynes M, Breitbart M et al (2009) Laboratory procedures to generate viral metagenomes. Nat Protoc 4:470–483. https://doi.org/10.1038/nprot.2009.10

Vega Thurber R, Payet JP, Thurber AR, S Correa AM (2017) Virus–host interactions and their roles in coral reef health and disease. Nat Publ Gr. doi:https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro.2016.176

Vega Thurber RL, Barott KL, Hall D et al (2008) Metagenomic analysis indicates that stressors induce production of herpes-like viruses in the coral Porites compressa. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105:18413–18418. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0808985105

Veglia AJ, Milford CR, Schizas NV (2021) Isolation and genotyping of novel T4 cyanophages associated with diverse coral reef invertebrates. Coral Reefs 40:485–504. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-021-02056-3

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS et al (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth Environ 2:747–762. https://doi.org/10.1038/s43017-021-00214-3

Voolstra CR, Jean-Baptiste R, Dörr M et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Voorhies AA, Eisenlord SD, Marcus DN et al (2016) Ecological and genetic interactions between cyanobacteria and viruses in a low-oxygen mat community inferred through metagenomics and metatranscriptomics. Environ Microbiol 18:358–371. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.12756

Wagner PL, Waldor MK (2002) Bacteriophage control of bacterial virulence. Infect Immun 70:3985–3993. https://doi.org/10.1128/iai.70.8.3985-3993.2002

Walker PJ, Siddell SG, Lefkowitz EJ et al (2022) Recent changes to virus taxonomy ratified by the international committee on taxonomy viruses (2022). Arch Virol 167:2429–2440. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00705-022-05516-5

Wallace B, Varona N, Hesketh-Best P, et al (2024) Globally distributed bacteriophage genomes reveal mechanisms of tripartite phage-bacteria-coral interactions. ISME J 18(1):wrae132 https://doi.org/10.1093/ismejo/wrae132

Walsh K, Haggerty JM, Doane MP et al (2017) Aura-biomes are present in the water layer above coral reef benthic macro-organisms. PeerJ 2017:e3666. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.3666

Wang W, Tang K, Wang P et al (2022) The coral pathogen Vibrio coralliilyticus kills non-pathogenic holobiont competitors by triggering prophage induction. Nat Ecol Evol 6:1132–1144. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41559-022-01795-y

Weber L, Gonzalez-Díaz P, Armenteros M, Apprill A (2019) The coral ecosphere: a unique coral reef habitat that fosters coral–microbial interactions. Limnol Oceanogr 64:2373–2388. https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.11190

Wegley L, Edwards R, Rodriguez-Brito B et al (2007) Metagenomic analysis of the microbial community associated with the coral Porites astreoides. Env Microbiol 9:2707–2719. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2007.01383.x

Weston AJ, Dunlap WC, Shick JM et al (2012) A profile of an endosymbiont-enriched fraction of the coral Stylophora pistillata reveals proteins relevant to microbial-host interactions. Mol Cell Proteomics 11(M111):015487. https://doi.org/10.1074/mcp.M111.015487

Weynberg KD, Voolstra CR, Neave MJ et al (2015) From cholera to corals: Viruses as drivers of virulence in a major coral bacterial pathogen. Sci Rep 5:17889. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep17889

Weynberg KD, Laffy PW, Wood-Charlson EM et al (2017) Coral-associated viral communities show high levels of diversity and host auxiliary functions. PeerJ 5:e4054. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.4054

Wild C, Huettel M, Klueter A et al (2004) Coral mucus functions as an energy carrier and particle trap in the reef ecosystem. Nature 428:66–70. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature02344

Wilhelm SW, Suttle CA (1999) Viruses and nutrient cycles in the sea: viruses play critical roles in the structure and function of aquatic food webs. Bioscience 49:781–788. https://doi.org/10.2307/1313569

Wilson WH, Francis I, Ryan K, Davy SK (2001) Temperature induction of viruses in symbiotic dinoflagellates. Aquatic Microbial Ecol 25(1):99–102. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame025099

Wilson WH, Dale AL, Davy JE, Davy SK (2005) An enemy within? Observations of virus-like particles in reef corals. Coral Reefs 24:145–148. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-004-0448-0

Wood-Charlson EM, Weynberg KD, Suttle CA et al (2015) Metagenomic characterization of viral communities in corals: mining biological signal from methodological noise. Environ Microbiol 17:3440–3449. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.12803

Work TM, Weatherby TM, Landsberg JH et al (2021) Viral-like particles are associated with endosymbiont pathology in Florida corals affected by stony coral tissue loss disease. Front Mar Sci 8:750658. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2021.750658

Fungi and Fungi-Like Entities

6

Claudia Pogoreutz, Miriam Reverter, Nathalia Delgadillo-Ordoñez, and Anna Roik

Abstract

Coral microbiology research has long focused on the composition and functional roles of prokaryotic organisms, but microeukaryotic communities, including the enigmatic fungi remain a poorly understood “black box” within coral and other holobionts. Here, we summarise what is known and hypothesised about the diversity, functional traits and potential, and chemodiversity of coral- and reef-associated fungi and fungi-like organisms (FLOs). Finally, we briefly outline the challenges associated with the characterization of marine fungi and provide a perspective for future studies to elucidate the biology, chemical ecology, and organismal interactions of marine fungi and FLOs within coral reef holobionts and their potentially far-reaching roles in coral reef ecosystem functioning and health.

Keywords

Coral reefs · Microeukaryotes · Fungi · Fungi-like organisms · Inter-kingdom interactions · Nutrient cycling · Microbial ecology · Cross-talk

6.1 Introduction

Tropical coral reefs are hotspots of marine productivity and diversity, and as such often referred to as the ‘rainforests of the sea’. Their main ecosystem engineers, the reef-building corals, are complex holobionts consisting of the cnidarian animal host and a plethora of prokaryotes and microeukaryotes (Rohwer et al. 2002; Roik et al. 2022; Pogoreutz et al. 2020). The remarkable ecological success of coral reefs over hundreds of millions of years (Frankowiak et al. 2016) is attributed to the mixotrophic coral-algal symbiosis, an efficient reciprocal nutrient-exchange relationship, which constitutes adaptation of corals to the oligotrophic (nutrient-poor) tropical waters they typically inhabit (Falkowski et al. 1993; Muscatine and Porter 1977). Our understanding of the coral-algae symbiosis builds upon decades worth of functional research (Davy et al. 2012; Pogoreutz et al. 2020). In contrast, the roles and interactions of other coral- and reef-associated microbes remain poorly understood. However, increasing numbers of studies suggest a functional importance of certain functional groups of prokaryotes and microeukaryotes in the health and resilience of coral reef holobionts (Doering et al. 2021; Cárdenas et al. 2022; Pogoreutz et al. 2022; Tandon et al. 2020; Ngugi et al. 2020; Santoro et al. 2021; Ziegler et al. 2017; Pogoreutz and Ziegler 2024) (among many others). In this light, substantial efforts all around the globe are currently channelled into the development and ground-truthing of probiotic applications and other microbial-based intervention strategies for coral reef bioremediation and reef restoration purposes (Rosado et al. 2018; Doering et al. 2021; Dungan et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2017; Maire and van Oppen 2021; Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. 2024; Damjanovic et al. 2019; Buerger et al. 2020; Zhang et al. 2021b).

Besides bacteria, the under-investigated microbes of corals and coral reefs include diverse viruses, archaea, and microeukaryotes, among them enigmatic fungi and fungi-like organisms (FLOs) (Thurber et al. 2009; Roik et al. 2022;

C. Pogoreutz (✉)
PSL Université Paris: EPHE-UPVD-CNRS, UAR 3278 CRIOBE, Université de Perpignan, Perpignan Cedex, France
e-mail: claudia.pogoreutz@univ-perp.fr

M. Reverter
School of Biological and Marine Sciences, University of Plymouth, Plymouth, UK

N. Delgadillo-Ordoñez
Red Sea Research Center, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

A. Roik
Helmholtz Institute for Functional Marine Biodiversity, University of Oldenburg, Oldenburg, Germany

Alfred Wegener Institute, Helmholtz Centre for Polar and Marine Research (AWI), Bremerhaven, Germany

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_6

Cárdenas et al. 2020, 2022; Bonacolta et al. 2023; Clerissi et al. 2018; Campo et al. 2020). Beyond fungi and FLOs, we can broadly distinguish reef-associated microeukaryotes into photo- and heterotrophic groups (Bonacolta et al. 2023). Apart from the well-known Symbiodiniaceae (LaJeunesse et al. 2018), reef-associated (micro)eukaryotic phototrophs include diverse algae, such as Chlorophyta (green algae) and Rhodophyta (red algae), the latter including the crustose coralline algae, some of which have been identified as inducers of larval settlement and metamorphosis in different marine invertebrates, including corals (Heyward and Negri 1999). Heterotrophic reef-associated microeukaryotes include Fungi and FLOs (different groups of Stramenopiles, specifically the Labyrinthulomycetes and Oomycetes), alveolates commonly referred to as Apicomplexa, including the two chromerids *Chromera velia* and *Vitella brassicaformis* (Moore et al. 2008; Oborník et al. 2012; Mohamed et al. 2018), and ciliates (Sweet and Séré 2016, reviewed in Bonacolta et al. 2023; Ainsworth et al. 2017). Of these understudied microeukaryotes on the reef, fungi and FLOs together have received attention for their substantial chemodiversity which makes them prime targets for natural products chemistry, but also for their potentially opportunistic and pathogenic lifestyles (Roik et al. 2022). Considering the importance of terrestrial fungi as ecological driving forces that shape nutrient cycles and thereby entire ecosystems (Coleine et al. 2022), knowledge of the diversity, functions, and inter-kingdom interactions of coral- and reef-associated fungi may be important for our understanding of coral holobiont- to coral reef ecosystem-level responses to global environmental change (Roik et al. 2022; Cavicchioli et al. 2019).

6.2 Occurrence, Prevalence, and Putative Roles of Coral Reef-Associated Fungi

Cell numbers and biomass of marine fungi are typically low in oligotrophic environments such as the open ocean, and most likely fungal cells are found in association with particles (Wurzbacher et al. 2010). In this light, it has been previously proposed that oligotrophic coral reef waters may support only low to moderate biomasses of marine fungi, and reef-associated fungi may be mostly associated with benthic reef substrata and organisms (Roik et al. 2022). Fungal niches on the reef may include stagnant microenvironments characterised by steep gradients of light, oxygen, pH, and nutrients (Risk and Muller 1983; Schlichter et al. 1997; Wangpraseurt et al. 2012) (summarised in Roik et al. 2022; Pernice et al. 2019). As such, Roik et al. (2022) proposed that environmental and inter-kingdom interactions of fungi on the reef may be primarily relevant in very specific habitats, such as in benthic reef substrata (the reef framework and rubble), reef sediments, and in the interstitial spaces of (in)vertebrates, but also on skin and surfaces and in tissues, the gut, skeleton and shells of benthic reef organisms, and, lastly in association with pelagic organisms, in particular microalgae (Golubic et al. 2005; Wong Chin et al. 2021; Pernice et al. 2019; Cárdenas et al. 2022; Gao et al. 2008; Roik et al. 2022; Bentis et al. 2000; Liao et al. 2023). Benthic habitat-forming marine invertebrates, Cnidaria (scleractinian and octocorals) and sponges in particular, have been in the focus of microbiome research for more than two decades, although most studies focused on their associated bacterial communities. A recent study has found that cryptic and zoobenthos, including microscopic Annelida, Platyhelminthes, Chaetognatha, Kinorhyncha, Nematoda, and small crustaceans (Holt et al. 2022; Roik et al. 2022) host a surprising diversity of protists and fungi. However, care must be taken when interpreting sequencing data of marine fungi. While marine fungi may be implicated in inter-kingdom interactions within animal, plant, or macroalgae holobionts (Roik et al. 2022), we cannot currently rule out that a proportion of fungi found associated with aquatic and marine filter- and detritus-feeding invertebrates may simply have been ingested. Finally, some fungi detected in marine samples may not even be of aquatic origin, but rather contamination from terrestrial run-off or dust deposition events. Hence, the study of fungal occurrence, community diversity, and prevalence on coral reefs, along with the potentially diverse functions of fungi associated with marine invertebrates remains a challenge and will require multi-faceted approaches (Holt et al. 2022; Roik et al. 2022).

The scarcity of metabarcoding datasets for coral- and reef-associated fungi partially reflects the well-known constraints of phylogenetic markers and/or genomic databases available, in particular for fungi in the marine realm (Frau et al. 2019; Rabbani et al. 2021). In addition, there is the prevailing issue of high proportions of host nucleic acids disproportionately skewing sequencing coverage and cross-amplification with host DNA in host-associated microbiomes in '-omics' datasets (Pogoreutz et al. 2022; Feehery et al. 2013; Pereira-Marques et al. 2019). Furthermore, across the few studies available, there is little consistency with regard to the coral host compartments that were sampled (skeleton, tissues, mucus; sometimes pooled, sometimes separated), and the biomarkers used. Here, studies employed different hypervariable regions on the small and large ribosomal subunits (SLU and LLU, respectively) and the internal transcribed spacers ITS1 and ITS2 (Rabbani et al. 2021; Chavanich et al. 2022; Góes-Neto et al. 2020; Lifshitz et al. 2020; Paulino et al. 2020; Bonthond et al. 2018; Amend et al. 2012; Wegley et al. 2007) (summarised in Roik et al. 2022); refer to Sect. 6.7 'metabarcoding and metagenomic approaches' below for further detail).

In this context, although plausible, we can not currently draw general conclusions on fungal communities in reef-building corals across different holobiont compartments. Several studies indicate that fungi may be ubiquitous and wide-spread members of reef-building coral holobionts, as affiliated sequences were recovered from corals across the entire distribution range of coral reefs (Roik et al. 2022). Fungal communities associated with coral holobionts respond to environmental stress (Amend et al. 2012), but reports on fungal community responses in corals during heat stress and bleaching are scarce and inconclusive. While some studies have reported seemingly 'stable' fungal community compositions even during coral bleaching (Longley et al. 2023), others report increased fungal diversity and relative abundance of putative pathogenic fungi in bleaching-susceptible corals (Chen et al. 2024). Such seemingly contradictory observations highlight the likely complex and multifaceted association between corals and their fungal communities. Across these studies, coral-associated fungal communities were commonly dominated by unicellular and filamentous fungi belonging to the phyla Ascomycota, Basidiomycota, and Chytridiomycota, with other Phyla making up smaller proportions (Figs. 6.1 and 6.2) (Thurber et al. 2009; Amend et al. 2012; Lifshitz et al. 2020; Paulino et al. 2020; Cárdenas et al. 2022; among others). Similarly, associations of octocorals and fungi have been described. The culturable fungal diversity of octocorals includes the genera *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* which have been commonly isolated from different species of octocorals across ocean basins, specifically in the Caribbean (Toledo-Hernández et al. 2008; Zuluaga-Montero et al. 2010), in the Eastern Pacific (Soler-Hurtado et al. 2016), and in tropical Asia (Koh et al. 2002; Zhang et al. 2012). Further, members of the genera *Cladosporium*, *Tritirachium*, *Nigrospora* and *Fusarium* have been isolated from different species of octocorals (Koh et al. 2002; Toledo-Hernández et al. 2008; Zhang et al. 2012; Zuluaga-Montero et al. 2010; Soler-Hurtado et al. 2016). Similar to reef-building corals, octocoral-associated fungal community compositions are affected by the local environment (Zhang et al. 2012; Zuluaga-Montero et al. 2010), although further research will be required for a more complete understanding of drivers of community dynamics.

Overall, the association of fungi with Cnidaria might be less common than with other marine invertebrates hosts. A recent study found that fungal sequences were recovered from less than half of the cnidarian samples investigated, whereas fungal and FLO sequences were obtained from the large majority of samples from other filter-feeding marine invertebrates (Holt et al. 2022). Hence, cnidarian associations with fungi may be random or opportunistic, and not necessarily be of functional relevance. Alternatively, the results of this study could have been driven in part by the technical biases and challenges of obtaining DNA from different types of organisms, tissues, and cell types (e.g., host and associated fungi). Interestingly, the same study identified a *Cladosporium* species (commonly but not exclusively associated with phytoplankton in the open ocean (Letcher and Powell 2018) that was common across all investigated marine invertebrates except Cnidaria (Letcher and Powell 2018). As such, it might be possible that the presence of some of the fungal sequences in samples of filter-feeding invertebrates could be the signature of feeding activity and ingestion of fungi along with other food items from the water column rather than evidence for a stable invertebrate-fungi association. In this regard, the absence of (predominantly pelagic) fungal sequences in cnidarian samples might simply point to a more selective feeding behaviour compared to the other filter feeders included in the study (Letcher and Powell 2018). In a nutshell, the diversity of possible interpretations highlight that well-designed studies on the occurrence and prevalence of fungi on marine holobionts are urgently needed.

On this note, it cannot be ruled out that fungi and their spores ingested by marine filter-feeding invertebrates may not always be digested, and as such may end up persisting in the guts of different holobionts, where they might even establish themselves exploiting available food sources. Thereby, these fungi could contribute to decomposition and digestion processes of ingested food items. Among 'gut' microbiomes of coral reef organisms, the intestinal microbiomes of fish have received the most attention over the past years. Here, quite a number of studies have examined the bacterial compositions of fish guts (Smriga et al. 2010), whereas only one investigated the intestinal mycobiome of coral reef fish identifying a culturable community predominantly dominated by members of Ascomycota and Basidiomycota (Liao et al. 2023). Half of these isolated fungi exhibited anti-microbial activity against known pathogenic microorganisms in vitro. The most remarkable anti-microbial activity was reported from the isolates classified as similar to *Schizophyllum commune* and *Aureobasidium pullulans*, the latter of which also exhibited anti-mycotic effects against *Aspergillus* species in vitro (Liao et al. 2023).

Finally, marine sponges and their microbes have been of interest for natural products chemistry for a long time. Associated fungi have been of particular interest due to their enormous bioactive potential and chemodiversity. Sponges are typically dominated by anamorphic Ascomycota, but also harbour a diversity of Basidiomycota. Among these, yeasts appear to be fairly common. Overall, sponges associate with fungal species of diverse lifestyles, including pathogens and potential endosymbionts of to-date-unknown functions. Some of these fungi appear to be maternally transmitted, and hence presumed to be mutualistic symbionts of sponges (Maldonado et al. 2005). Most obviously, as we know from numerous bioprospecting efforts, sponges harbour an appreciable diversity of novel (Höller et al. 2000), obligate marine fungi. These fungi are exclusively recovered

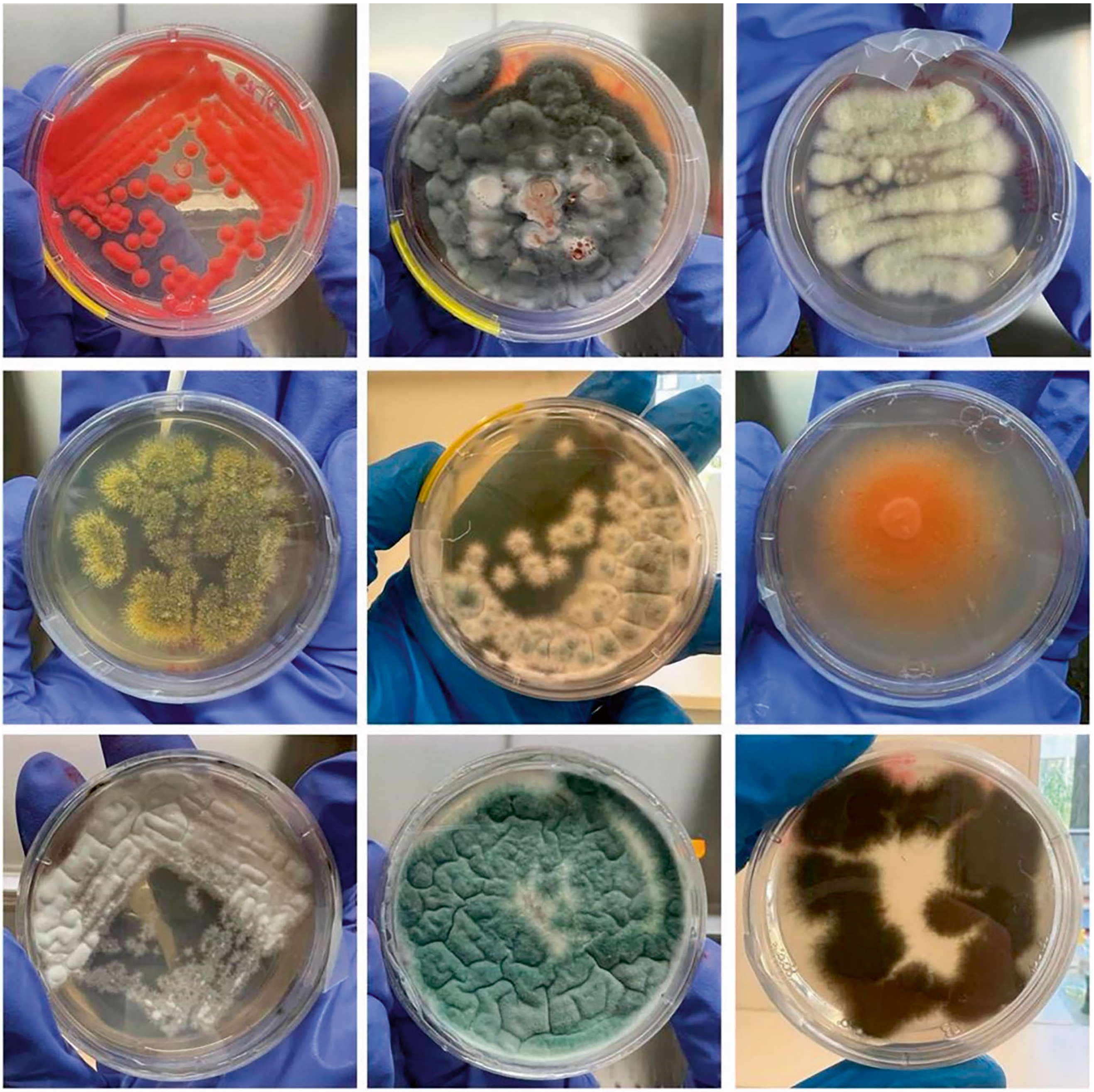


Fig. 6.1 The macroscopic diversity of marine-derived fungal isolates from the temperate cnidarian photosymbiotic sea anemone *Anemonia viridis* include both yeast-like and filamentous phenotypes (images: Claudia Pogoreutz)

from marine environments and/or are genetically only distantly related to fungal sequences obtained from terrestrial sources, suggesting true 'marine phylotypes' (Gao et al. 2008). On the other hand, the lipophilic yeast *Malassezia*, members of which are found in diverse habitats ranging from the skin of humans and domestic animals to the deep sea, marine mammals and corals, appears to be a fairly common associate of different sponges, and has been suggested to be potentially relevant across different marine holobionts (summarised in Raghukumar 2017). Similar to coral-associated fungi, the ecological roles and functions of sponge-associated fungi remain to be further elucidated.

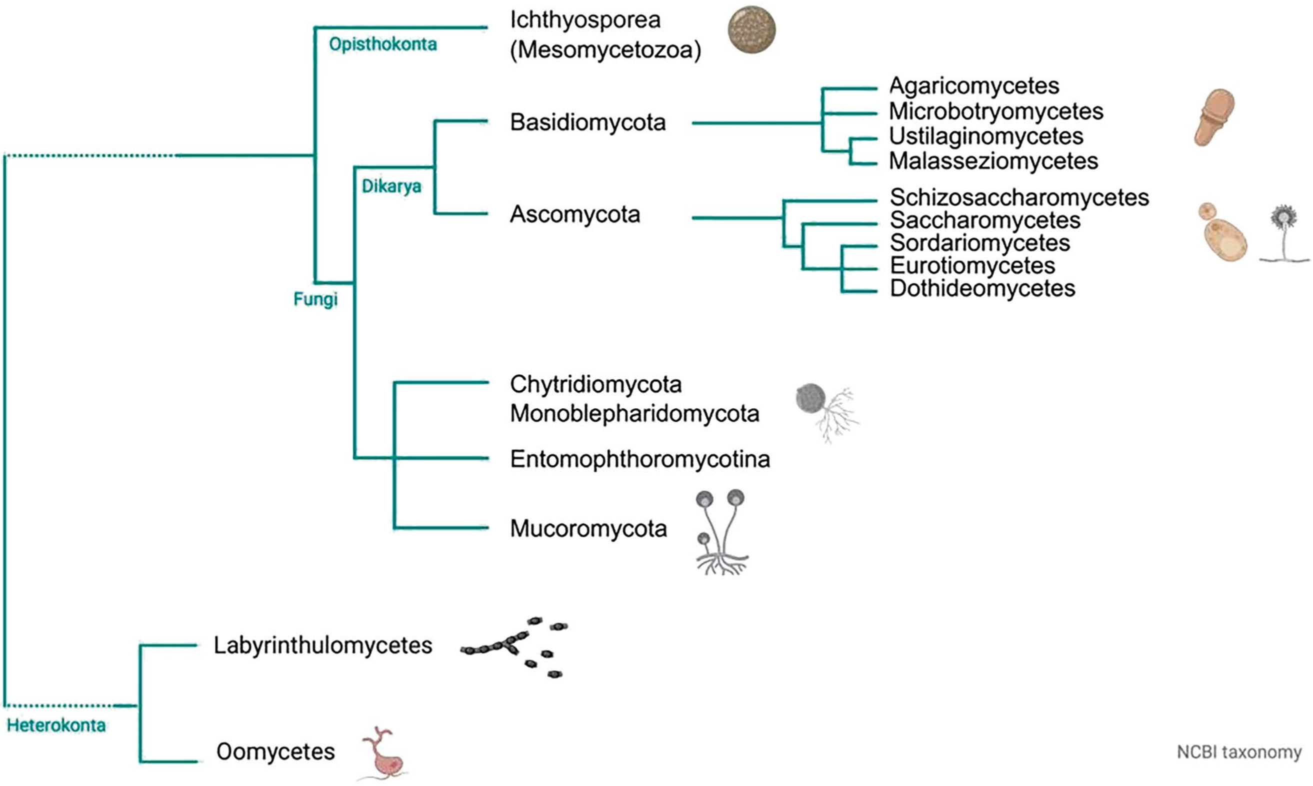


Fig. 6.2 Pruned phylogenetic tree displaying consistently reported fungal phyla (and classes for Ascomycetes and Basidiomycetes) and Fungi-like organism taxa across coral studies (based on NCBI taxonomy; tree generated using *phyloT v2* (Letunic 2024); figure modified in *BioRender*). Adapted from Roik et al. (2022)

6.3 Fungi-Like Organisms (FLOs) and Other Microeukaryotes on the Reef

FLOs are affiliated to the group of marine stramenopiles, or Heterokonta and include the zoosporic Peronosporomycota (formerly Oomycota) and Labyrinthulomycetes (Fig. 6.2). Sequences affiliated to these organisms are commonly recovered from coral and other marine samples in metabarcoding and metagenomic datasets (Cárdenas et al. 2022; Bonthond et al. 2018; Ettinger and Eisen 2020), and some members of this group are amenable to cultivation (Raghukumar and Raghukumar 1991; Ben-Dov et al. 2009; Siboni et al. 2010; Burge et al. 2012; Harel et al. 2008; Raghukumar 1991). Their specific functions in marine organisms remain poorly understood, but they are commonly encountered as 'contaminants' that proliferate and persist in primary cell cultures of diverse marine invertebrates, including cnidarians, sponges, and tunicates (Frank et al. 1994; Blisko 1998; Rinkevich 1999; Rabinowitz et al. 2006), highlighting their ubiquity in marine animal holobionts.

Among this elusive but extensive diversity of FLOs, Labyrinthulomycetes have probably been the most widely investigated. Labyrinthulomycetes have the ability to synthesise a diversity of bioactive compounds including polyunsaturated fatty acids, docosahexaenoic acid, squalenes, and carotenoids, and have been explored for their industrial biotechnological potential as a new source material for biofuels and lipid biofactories (summarised in Qarri et al. 2021). Beyond this, little is known about the functions of marine Labyrinthulomycetes other than them being saprobionts, i.e. degraders of organic material (Tsui et al. 2009; Richter n.d.). Another poorly studied group of FLOs on the reef are the Oomycota. The availability of a handful of cultures obtained from the seagrass *Zostera marina* affiliated to the Genus *Halophytophthora* suggests that at least some Oomycota associated with marine benthos are culturable (Ettinger and Eisen 2020), and as such could be used for genomic and functional exploration.

6.4 Fungal Traits of Potential Relevance on Coral Reefs

The ocean with its distinct physicochemical environments differs very much from terrestrial ecosystems in terms of biotic and abiotic factors. This suggests a substantial adaptive capacity and versatility of fungi to rapidly colonise new habitats and hosts (summarised in Roik et al. 2022). For a

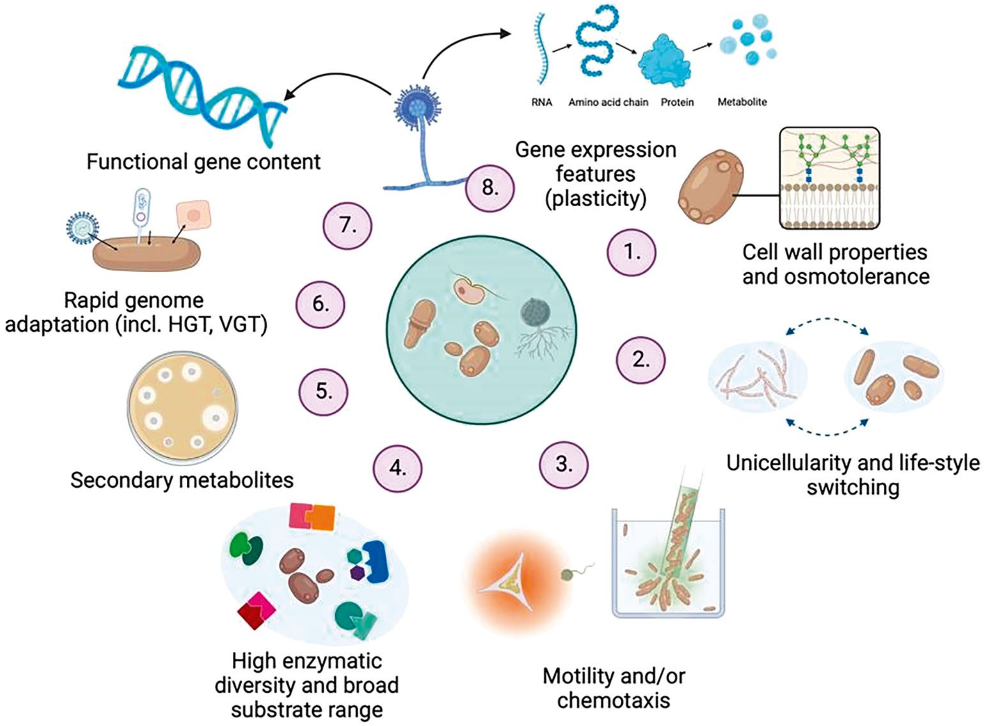


Fig. 6.3 Functional traits of marine fungi proposed to be relevant for dispersal, habitat colonisation, and adaptation to marine hosts and environments, including corals and coral reefs. Figure created in BioRender

better understanding of how fungi may have adapted to aquatic ecosystems in general, and to marine and reef ecosystems in particular, it is important to consider their main functional traits (Fig. 6.3). Importantly, while these traits have so far been explored mainly in terrestrial pathogenic fungi lineages, they may be equally relevant in the dispersal, radiation and adaptation of marine and coral reef-associated fungi (Roik et al. 2022).

6.4.1 Cell Wall Properties and Osmotolerance

Salinity is considered a main barrier to fungal dispersal, activity and growth (El Baidouri et al. 2021). As such, adaptation of fungal cell walls to ocean life include efficient osmoregulation and maintenance of cellular homeostasis. Fungal cell walls consist of multiple layers of polysaccharides which render the cell water absorbent and stable (Szaniszlo and Mitchell 1971; Durán and Nombela 2004). Interestingly, cell wall compositions differ only qualitatively in terms of carbohydrate, amino sugar, amino acid and fatty acid composition between terrestrial and marine lineages (Szaniszlo and Mitchell 1971; Ravishankar et al. 2006; Plemenitaš et al. 2014; Danilova et al. 2020). Marine fungal cell walls exhibit specific fatty acid modifications that permit high cell wall integrity and fluidity (Turk et al. 2004; Kogej et al. 2007; Gostincar et al. 2009). Finally, and akin to terrestrial lichens living in high UV environments, marine fungal cell walls contain the pigment melanin, which increases resistance to various environmental stressors by increasing strength and rigidity of cell walls, osmotolerance, hydrostatic resistance, and UV radiation (Casadevall et al. 2017). Osmotolerance varies in different marine fungi species. For instance, a particularly high salt tolerance is known from the model organism *Hortaea werneckii*, which can cope with and even grow in environments up to 5 M NaCl (Plemenitaš et al. 2014). This organism accumulates ions and efficiently uses the high-osmolarity-glycerol (HOG) signal transduction pathway in response to hyperosmotic stress (Turk and Plemenitas 2002; Kogej et al. 2007). In addition to glycerol, various halophilic and halotolerant fungi deploy diverse osmolite pools made up of saccharides, polyols, melanin, mycosporine-like amino acids, and UV-absorbing compounds (Kogej et al. 2006; Ravishankar et al. 2006; Danilova et al. 2020). These osmolyte pools are fungi species-specific and vary with growth phase (Kogej et al. 2007) and in response to the abiotic environment (Gonsalves and Nazareth 2020).

6.4.2 Dimorphic Switching to Accommodate Lifestyle Changes

Plasticity of morphological and lifestyle traits permits fungi to conquer new environmental niches and host organisms through different strategies (Větrovský et al. 2019). Dimorphic switching, i.e. the reversible switch between multicellular hyphae (filamentous) and a unicellular 'yeast' lifestyle renders some fungi particularly successful (Boyce and Andrianopoulos 2015). Dimorphic switching is primarily observed in terrestrial ascomycetes, and triggered by environmental cues such as temperature (Pasricha et al. 2017; Francisco et al. 2019). Many dimorphic fungi are infectious in only one of the two stages. The switch can be accompanied by metabolic reprogramming and cell wall compositional remodelling to evade detection by the host immune system, enabling invasion and infection of host tissues and subsequent pathogenesis (Trofa et al. 2008; Nadal et al. 2008; Klis et al. 2009; Nagy et al. 2017). While such behaviour or the general infection biology of marine fungi in corals remain unknown, it has been documented that fungi attempt penetration of coral tissues from the calcareous skeleton underneath (Bentis et al. 2000), and that fungal hyphae are abundant in the tissues of stressed, morbid, and diseased corals (Strake et al. 1988; Work et al. 2008). While dimorphic switching has not yet been described in coral reef environments, such behaviour could constitute one potential strategy to colonise diverse environments and hosts (Roik et al. 2022).

6.4.3 Motility, Chemotaxis, Attachment

Some aquatic fungi, including the ancestral zoosporic lineage of Chytridiomycota, exhibit a degree of motility. These organisms swim actively, permitting them to home in on new substrates and hosts (van Hannen et al. 1999). Such behaviour is modulated by chemotaxis towards chemical cues, typically amino acids and carbohydrates (Muehlstein et al. 1988; Scholz et al. 2017). Most aquatic fungi however are non-motile. They typically attach to and grow on substrates. Attachment strategies are diverse and include the production of mucilaginous sheaths, surface proteins called flocculins (Ogawa et al. 2019), and extracellular polysaccharides (Kimura et al. 1998). In aquatic yeasts, for instance, a group of carbohydrate binding cell wall proteins called lectins are primarily implicated in the aggregation and substrate adhesion. These lectins bind to polysaccharides on the cell walls of hosts or to detritus (Singh et al. 2011).

6.4.4 Diverse Nutrient Acquisition Strategies Through Enzymatic Diversity

Fungi are best known for their diverse and efficient nutrient acquisition strategies. These are rooted in a diverse battery of exoenzymes, likely resulting in high substrate affinity and broad substrate range (Newell 1996; Zhao et al. 2014b; Hagestad et al. 2021; Thomas et al. 2022). These exoenzymes include diverse carbohydrate-active enzymes, or CAzymes (Lange et al. 2019) which can degrade lignins and other algal polysaccharides, (hemi)celluloses, tunicin (Kohlmeyer and Kohlmeyer 2013), and chitin (Tang et al. 2006), the most abundant polysaccharide in the ocean (Souza et al. 2011). Many marine substrates are either unique (i.e., not present on land or in freshwater), or have additional sulphate groups which need removing prior to substrate breakdown (Janusz et al. 2017; Schultz-Johansen et al. 2018; Barbosa et al. 2019; Kappelmann et al. 2019). Unique substrates include algal polysaccharides such as laminarin, fucoidan, and porphyrin. Overall, a high chemodiversity of carbohydrate-active enzymes is considered beneficial to the diversification of nutritional modes, and as such likely conveys high adaptive capacity to oligotrophic marine environments, new hosts and substrates (Janusz et al. 2017; Roik et al. 2022).

6.4.5 Highly Diverse and Flexible Specialised Metabolism

Fungi produce a large diversity of secondary, or 'specialised' metabolites: structurally unique bioactive compounds act as key molecules in fungal chemical communication, defence and competition, facilitating interactions with their hosts and other microbes (Kusari et al. 2012; Keller 2019). These molecules may govern a range of intra- and interspecific interactions, conveying collective benefits or shaping microbial community compositions through antagonistic interactions (Hogan 2006; Schoenian et al. 2011). Quorum sensing (QS) is a major example for chemical mediation of collective behaviour in microbial populations. This term describes a concerted, density-dependent cell-to-cell signalling process in bacteria and fungi (Hogan 2006; Barriuso et al. 2018; Miller and Bassler 2001; Tian et al. 2021; Reading and Sperandio 2006). Unicellular microorganisms produce QS molecules, which accumulate in the environment during population growth. Once the population density exceeds a critical threshold, the QS molecules induce a coordinated population-wide response such as virulence and pathogenesis, secondary metabolite production, enzyme secretion, sporulation, or morphological differentiation (Barriuso et al. 2018). Specialised or secondary metabolites also exhibit diverse bioactivities with multiple putative ecological roles and are the main reason why fungi have long attracted natural product chemists and bioprospection efforts (Keller 2019). Specific examples for the considerable chemodiversity of coral-associated fungi are provided below in Sect. 6.5. One of the particularities about fungi, which have often been referred in the literature as "secondary metabolites factories" (Nielsen and Nielsen 2017), is their capacity to shift their metabolism and produce completely different arrays of specialised metabolites in different environmental conditions by "switching on and off" of biosynthetic gene clusters that code for specific metabolite production (Mózsik et al. 2022; Rokas et al. 2020).

6.4.6 Rapid Genome Adaptation

The average fungal genome is small and dynamic, but can range from a size of around 2 Mb (comparative to some bacterial genomes) in the parasitic Microsporidia to around 2 Gb in the Pucciniales (i.e., comparable to the size of the human genome) (Stajich 2017) harbouring between 1800 and 35,000 protein-coding genes in the Microsporidia and Agaricomycotina, respectively (Stajich 2017). Fungal genomes have a high capacity for rapid adaptive evolution (Feurtey and Stukenbrock 2018; Roik et al. 2022). Among other characteristics not further discussed here (but see Roik et al. 2022), fungal genomes can harbour a range of transposable elements (Hess et al. 2014; Miyauchi et al. 2020; Gluck-Thaler et al. 2022; Feurtey et al. 2023; Bucknell et al. 2024; Bucknell and McDonald 2023) contributing between 1 and 90% to the fungal genome in the plant pathogens *Fusarium graminearum* and *Blumeria graminis, respectively* (Cuomo et al. 2007; Frantzeskakis et al. 2018). High abundances of transposable elements are in concordance with weakened genomic defences against transposable element insertion in some fungi (Feurtey et al. 2023). In addition, many fungal genomes bear the hallmarks of interspecific gene exchange through hybridization of frequent horizontal and viral gene transfer (HGT, VGT) (Bian et al. 2020; Wang et al. 2021b; Gluck-Thaler et al. 2022; Kuroki et al. 2023). While the latter two mechanisms remain poorly studied in fungi, HGT was proposed to occur between distant terrestrial fungi (Soanes and Richards 2014) and non-fungal organisms including their hosts. Such gene exchange via hybridization, HGT and VGT may give rise to novel adaptive traits and adaptive capacity with new ecological niches and hosts (Soanes and Richards 2014; Feurtey and Stukenbrock 2018). HGT and VGT may also mediate switches from pathogenic to non-pathogenic lifestyles (Zhou et al. 2021) or may result in extension of a fungal recipient's physiological repertoire through the reception of complete or partial gene clusters, and thereby novel metabolic pathways (Feurtey and Stukenbrock 2018). These mechanisms have primarily been studied in pathogenic terrestrial lineages (Friesen et al. 2006; Menardo et al. 2016).

6.4.7 Functional Gene Content

Microbial genomes in oligotrophic marine systems typically harbour a diverse repertoire of different transporters and catalysts that function at alkaline pH and under the ionic stress that is associated with life in the ocean (Moran et al. 2004; Bonugli-Santos et al. 2015). The marine model yeast *Dendryphiella hansenii* harbours a genome characterised by high numbers of carbon and nitrogen transporters due to gene duplications and an overall reduction of non-coding DNA and gene lengths, resulting in increased coding densities compared to terrestrial yeasts (Lépingle et al. 2000). Such gene duplications were previously interpreted to reflect adaptation to demanding environments that select for the retention of duplicated genes even when changes in associated protein activities may be minor (Dujon et al. 2004). It remains to be determined whether such gene duplications are overall more common in yeasts and/or fungi living in the marine environment.

6.4.8 Gene Expression Dynamics

Changes in gene expression during certain stages in the fungal life cycle, for instance during conidiation (i.e., the formation of conidiophores from vegetative hyphae), may result in phenotypic variation in response to changing environments. A prominent example is the change of transcriptional activity and conidial mRNA, protein and metabolite content in *Aspergillus nidulans*, *A. fumigatus*, and *Talaromyces marneffei* until the release and subsequent dormancy of conidia (Wang et al. 2021a). Conidia that were pre-conditioned under different environmental conditions synthesise and store transcripts in response to the prevalent environmental condition, and, following germination, they exhibit environment-specific responses. The pre-conditioning of developing conidiophores hence affects stress responses, antifungal resistance capacity, mycotoxin and secondary metabolite production, and virulence (Wang et al. 2021a). This 'environmental priming' mechanism and flexibility of their conidiophores may in part explain how aquatic fungi have evolved from members of terrestrial lineages to survive in the new aquatic surroundings for instance through successful attachment to submerged substrates, displacement, and 'sticky drifting' (Grossart et al. 2019).

6.5 Chemical Diversity and Biological Activities of Reef-Associated Fungi

Coral-derived fungi produce diverse and structurally unique specialised metabolites, such as terpenoids, alkaloids, peptides and aromatic or phenolic compounds, which display cytotoxic, anti-microbial (anti-bacterial, anti-fungal and anti-viral), antioxidant and anti-fouling activities (Fig. 6.4). Such compounds are hypothesised to play a role in controlling the development of pathogenic microorganisms within

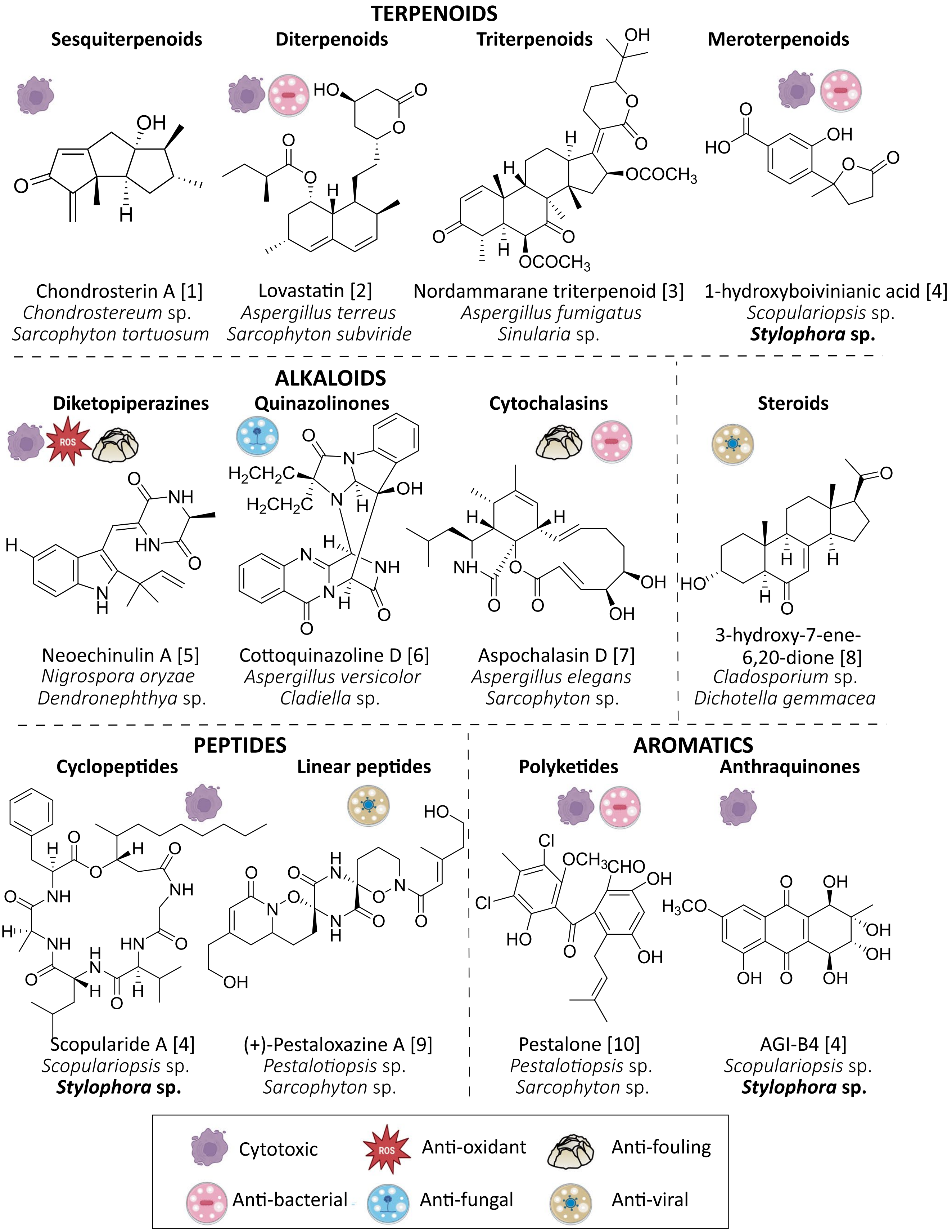


Fig 6.4 Types of compounds (top line) isolated from fungi derived from different hard and soft corals, showcasing their structural variability and associated bioactivities (symbol). The fungal strain (middle) from which the compound was isolated and the original holobiont (bottom line) are indicated. Hard coral holobionts are displayed in bold. Numbers refer to studies in which compounds were originally characterised. [1] Liu et al. (2013), [2] Liu et al. (2018), [3] Afiyatullov et al. (2012), [4] Elnaggar et al. (2017), [5] Sun et al. (2014), [6] Zhuang et al. (2011), [7] Zheng et al. (2013), [8] Yu et al. (2018), [9] Jia et al. (2015), [10] Wei et al. (2013)

terrestrial host organisms, most prominently in plant hosts (Elhamouly et al. 2022), but their role within corals or other reef invertebrates is mostly unexplored. Coral-derived fungi also produce a high variety of steroids, some of which have been shown to display powerful anti-viral activities (Yu et al. 2018) (Fig. 6.4). A recent study showed that a coral associated bacterium of the genus *Endozoicomonas* metabolises steroid hormones, which it may potentially provide to the coral host under heat stress (Ochsenkühn et al. 2023). Plant-associated fungi are known to produce phytohormones and phytohormones mimics, giving fungi the ability to interact with, and sometimes hijack, plant hormonal pathways (Ochsenkühn et al. 2023; Han and Kahmann 2019). Given the ability of coral-associated fungi to produce a wide range of steroids, some of which being hormone precursors (e.g., pregnanes (Yu et al. 2018)), it might be possible that they may interact with or disrupt host hormonal pathways with consequences for downstream functions, such as growth, reproduction and inter-kingdom communication. Recently, *Penicillium* fungi were suggested to provide several hydroxylated fatty acids to different gorgonian species (Sikorskaya et al. 2022) in a similar manner to Symbiodiniaceae (Papina et al. 2003). In corals, various fatty acids are involved in key functions in cell membrane structure, energy storage and coral fitness, and the specific roles of these fungi-derived fatty acids in the coral holobiont remain to be elucidated (Bergé and Barnathan 2005).

Although a better knowledge of the chemodiversity of coral-associated fungi will be critical for our understanding of the metabolic potential of coral-associated fungi, most of the current research on this topic stems from bioprospecting efforts that aim for natural product discovery (Chen et al. 2022a; Liu et al. 2021). In such studies, fungal strains are often isolated from the marine holobionts, e.g. corals, and cultured under different environmental conditions. Then metabolites are isolated and their structures characterised (Smith et al. 2019). Novel natural product discovery pipelines involve genome mining approaches, where the genomes of sequenced organisms are used to identify either novel Biosynthetic Gene Clusters (BGCs) or novel metabolites within known BGCs (Costantini 2021). As mentioned in Sect. 6.4.5, fungi have the ability to change their metabolite production depending on the environmental conditions by "switching on and off" of biosynthetic gene clusters that code for metabolite production (Mózsik et al. 2022; Rokas et al. 2020). Therefore, knowledge about metabolites and their bioactivities, acquired through culture-dependent or genomic approaches, may not be readily transferable to ecological questions, as many of the metabolites identified in vitro might not be produced in vivo, i.e., in the coral holobiont. As such, in vivo research, where fungal metabolic capabilities (i.e., metabolite production and bioactivities) are studied under biologically-relevant conditions (i.e., within their holobiont), is paramount to elucidate the roles of fungal secondary metabolites for marine invertebrate hosts and the ecosystem. For a better understanding of metabolic interactions between fungi and their host, We must also consider their potentially diverse interactions with other microorganisms, since many host responses to fungi may be mediated by prokaryotes or other microbes, as observed in various mammalian hosts (Romani et al. 2015).

Finally, given the high flexibility of fungal metabolism, it is plausible to expect that changing environmental conditions related to global change may affect enzymatic activities and hence the production of specialised metabolites within the coral holobionts. Such environmental control and its consequences for coral health still remain in the dark. However, assuming fungi may be a source of key metabolites (e.g., fatty acids, steroids, vitamins) for corals under stressful conditions such as elevated temperatures, this could potentially increase the hosts' resistance to stress, as it has been proposed for coral-prokaryotic symbiont associations (e.g., coral-*Endozoicomonas* symbiosis, (Ochsenkühn et al. 2023; Pogoreutz et al. 2022). However, changing environmental conditions could also alter the production of toxic metabolites and modify microbe-microbe interactions in unknown ways, and may potentially also trigger opportunism and pathogenicity in associated fungi, as proposed for sea fan aspergillosis (C. Toledo-Hernández et al. 2008; Rypien et al. 2008).

In summary, fungal functions within coral holobionts are likely tightly related to the metabolites produced, as these will govern interactions within the holobiont. It is therefore critical to understand the chemodiversity and biological activities of the metabolites produced by host-associated fungi (e.g., within the coral holobiont and on the reef) to gain novel insights on the relevance of fungi for the entire coral reef ecosystem (Roik et al. 2022).

6.6 Proposed Functions of Fungi and FLOs on the Coral Reef

6.6.1 Coral Reef Biogeochemical Cycling

Considering our knowledge from other marine systems about the extensive battery of exoenzymes of fungi, resulting in extraordinary substrate range and affinity (Newell 1996; Zhao et al. 2014a; Hagestad et al. 2021; Thomas et al. 2022), fungi on the reef might very well contribute to the remineralization of recalcitrant organic matter, and thereby the cycling of carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, and sulphur (Gutiérrez et al. 2011, 2020). While no such studies are available yet, these are among the most pressing questions in coral reef microbial ecology and biogeochemistry (Newell 1996; Zhao et al. 2014b; Hagestad et al. 2021; Thomas et al. 2022). Marine fungi and FLOs may thereby contribute to the saprobic mobilisation of organic carbon on the reef. Such saprobic mobilisation could include the remineralization of recalcitrant high molecular weight detritus (Gutiérrez et al. 2011, 2020; Thomas et al. 2022), but of course parasitic routes as described from freshwater systems cannot be ruled out (Klawonn et al. 2021) (Fig. 6.5).

Nitrogen cycling by fungi and FLOs is be of particular importance, as nitrogen is a major limiting element in the oligotrophic tropical ocean and healthy photosymbiotic coral holobionts are typically nitrogen-limited (Cardini et al. 2015; Nils Rädecker et al. 2015; Pogoreutz et al. 2017). Reef-associated fungi may potentially satisfy much of their nitrogen requirements for growth from the degradation of algal-derived photosynthates (Dring 1992) and of recalcitrant polymeric compounds including chitin (Kirchner 1995; Tang et al. 2006), the most abundant polysaccharide in the ocean (Keller-Costa et al. 2022). Due to the presence of significant fungal rather than bacterial denitrification in redox-dynamic coastal sediments in the German Wadden Sea (Wankel et al. 2017), it was proposed that fungi may also be drivers of nitrogen remineralization in reef sediments (although marked differences in the (a)biotic properties of both ecosystems must be taken into account (Roik et al. 2022;) (Fig. 6.5). Indeed, reef sediments are characterised by significant microbial turnover of organic matter such as recalcitrant coral mucus aggregates, which feeds benthic and pelagic productivity on coral reefs through the release of limiting inorganic nitrogen and phosphorus (Wild et al. 2004; Wild et al. 2005). Hence, within coral holobionts, fungal metabolisms may help prevent the loss of nitrogen from the holobiont (Rädecker et al. 2015). Indeed, holobiont-studies have identified different fungal genes and gene expression associated with nitrogen metabolism and transport. This includes the metabolism of nucleic acids, amines, and cellular nitrogen compounds, and of enzymes involved in urea, glutamate, glutamine, and ammonification metabolisms (Wegley et al. 2007; Amend et al. 2012). As such, it was previously proposed that fungal nitrogen metabolism and cycling likely accounts in part for the high levels of inorganic nitrogen in the interstitial pore water of coral skeletons (Le Campion-Alsumard et al. 1995) (Fig. 6.5).

Phosphorus and sulphur cycling properties of fungi and FLOs in the ocean remain largely unknown, and have not been investigated on the reef. In general, the macronutrient phosphorus limits oceanic bacterial (Van Wambeke et al. 2002) and photosymbiotic activity (Wiedenmann et al. 2012; Nils Rädecker et al. 2015) and governs pelagic marine thraustochytrid distribution and biomass across space and time (Bongiorni and Dini 2002). Fungal involvement in phosphorus cycling could be driven by their remineralization activity in reef sediments and coral skeletons (Risk and Muller 1983; Wild et al. 2004) or by primary mineral weath-

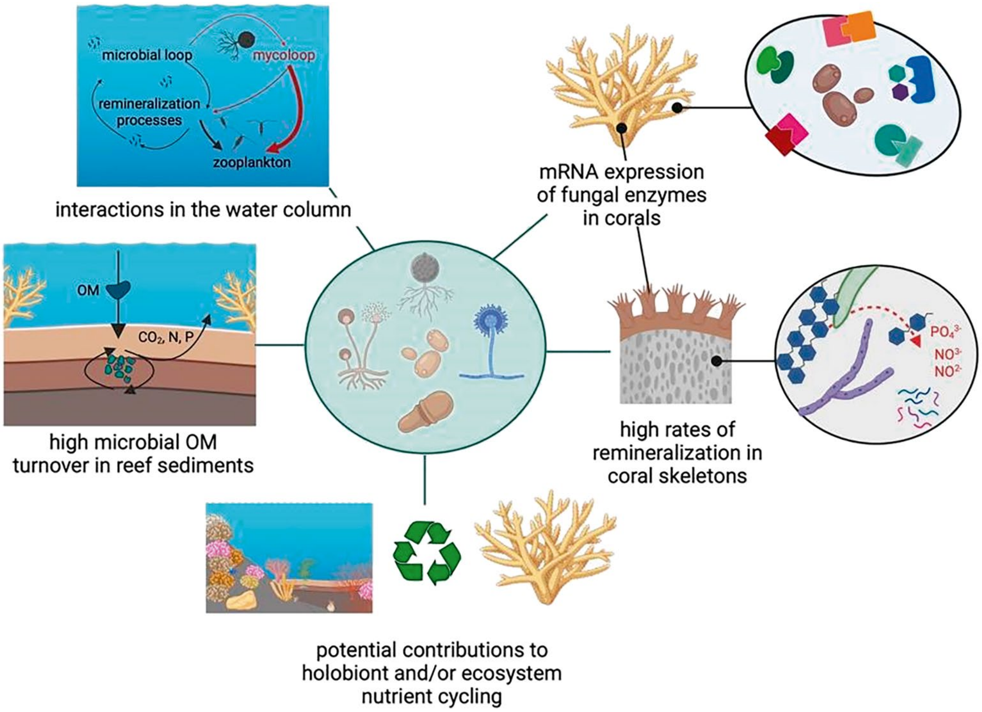


Fig. 6.5 Overview of known and proposed functions and interactions of aquatic and/or reef-associated fungi with regard to mineralization and biogeochemical cycling. While fungal activities and contributions to the reef food web remain to be determined, their considerable chemodiversity and versatility of exoenzymes may permit fungi to contribute to reef biogeochemical cycles. Such contributions may differ between pelagic vs. benthic environments, on the ecosystem vs. (sub) holobiont level. Figure created in BioRender

ering as observed in terrestrial fungi (Landeweert et al. 2001), which could in part explain the high phosphate levels in coral skeleton pore water (Risk and Muller 1983). Such fungal phosphorus provisioning could help alleviate nutrient limitation for other endolithic organisms or potentially even the host tissues at the millimetre to centimetre scale (Roik et al. 2022).

Finally, some marine fungal isolates are capable of metabolising different (in)organic sulphur compounds (including sulfides and methanethiol). Fungi could hence be active contributors to coral reef sulphur cycling (Wainwright 1989; Faison et al. 1991; Phae and Shoda 1991; Bacic and Yoch 1998). For instance, *Fusarium lateritium* are known to degrade DSMP from algae and the salt-marsh grass *Spartina alterniflora* (Bacic and Yoch 1998), while the coral pathogen *Aspergillus sydowii* actively expresses DMSP lyase dddP in the presence of DMSP (Kirkwood et al. 2010). Fungal DMSP transformations may be ecologically relevant in the coral holobiont., considering the abundance of DMSP in the coral holobiont and the ecological relevance of this compatible solute in osmoregulation and antioxidant responses (Raina et al. 2009; Santoro et al. 2021).

In conclusion, marine fungi may be ecologically important players in the complex process that includes the (coral) holobionts and reef biogeochemical cycling. Likely, the respective importance and magnitude of individual pathways will vary across spatial and temporal scales and levels of biological organisation (Roik et al. 2022). Novel experimental and computational approaches will certainly help elucidate fungal biogeochemical cycling on coral reefs from the cellular to the ecosystem level.

6.6.2 Reef Framework Eroders

Fungi and FLOs have been reported from different coral reef environments including the reef framework, where they penetrate the reef substrate, which includes the solid carbonate reef rock and calcareous skeletons of living corals (Pernice et al. 2019; Ricci et al. 2019). Several fungal genera have been isolated from coral skeletons among which *Fusarium*, *Cladosporium*, *Aspergillus*, *Penicillium*, and *Xylaria* sp. were the most prominent isolates (Yarden et al. 2007; Kendrick et al. 1982; Hosen et al. 2023). While the ecological roles of these endolithic fungal communities in benthic holobiont and ecosystem functioning (Pernice et al. 2019; Ricci et al. 2019) are not well understood, there are some indications that these organisms may drive reef bioerosion processes, and as such may contribute towards the total carbonate budget (Perry and Harborne 2016; Roik et al. 2018).

Inside the skeleton of living corals, endolithic fungi likely contribute to nutrient generation in the pore water by organic matter decomposition (Risk and Muller 1983; Priess et al. 2000), and are considered bioeroders, parasites, or opportunists (Yarden et al. 2007; Gleason et al. 2017). Histological studies showed fungal “attacks” on the endolithic green algae *Ostreobium*. At the same time, hyphae of endolithic fungi attempt the penetration of living coral tissues from the skeleton below (Bentis et al. 2000). These attacks are seemingly countered by the coral through the continuous accretion of aragonite, resulting in characteristic perl-like depositions or ‘capsules’ around the hyphae (Bentis et al. 2000). Interestingly, isolates of the basidiomycete *Cryptococcus* from coral selectively prolong the short-term survival of skeletogenic (but not other) coral cell types in vitro, which could reflect a stimulation of coral defence reactions in response to the fungal intruder (Domart-Coulon et al. 2004). However, potentially beneficial effects of *Cryptococcus* on skeletogenic coral cells have not been ruled out yet. The possibility remains that these opportunistic saprophytic fungi may be able to bypass compromised immune defences of vulnerable coral hosts, which is supported by observations of e.g. the high amounts of septate fungal hyphae contained in the bleached tissues of fire coral *Millepora complanata* after a marine high temperature anomaly (Strake et al. 1988).

The potential metabolic interactions of endolithic fungi with other members of the coral holobiont remain poorly understood. Roik et al. (2022) have proposed that endolithic fungi may divert photosynthate from coral-associated algae, as recently described in pelagic freshwater diatom–chytrid pathosystems (Gleason et al. 2008; Klawonn et al. 2021). While this remains hypothetical, such interactions could become problematic during times of prolonged environmental stress, when organic carbon translocation from endolithic algal communities to the coral host may become physiologically relevant (Fine and Loya 2002). Indeed, the depletion of alternative endolithic carbon supplies by parasitic fungi could further exacerbate the health of the already starving and stressed coral host. However, it remains to be determined whether this proposed interaction indeed occurs, and whether it is ecologically relevant in healthy and stressed corals (Roik et al. 2022).

6.6.3 Opportunists, Parasites, and Pathogens

Some of the first reports of fungi on coral reefs focussed on an emerging marine disease associated with gorgonian octocorals, commonly known as sea fans (Alker et al. 2001; Smith and Weil 2004; Geiser et al. 1998). *Aspergillus sydowii* has been isolated from diseased corals and transfection experiments established its association with a disease-like phenotype, subsequently named ‘aspergillosis’ (Alker et al. 2001; Smith et al. 1996). The cosmopolitan genus *Aspergillus* grows on a broad range of substrates, is very well known for its association with infectious disease in animals and humans (Seyedmousavi 2019) and for its mycotoxins which can cause allergic reactions in humans (Tanimoto et al. 2015) or spoil crops (*A. flavus* and *parasiticus* (Gourama and Bullerman 1995)). *A. sydowii* occurs on both, healthy and diseased corals alike and most recent evidence indicates that *A. sydowii* may not be the (sole) cause of 'aspergillosis' (C. Toledo-Hernández et al. 2008; Toledo-Hernández et al. 2013; Becker et al. 2023). Monitoring of outbreaks and in vitro observations of the cultured fungus indicate that increased temperature is a likely cause of the disease-like phenotype (Mullen et al. 2004; Ward et al. 2007; Alker et al. 2001). As such, two scenarios are possible: (1) Pathogenicity of *A. sydowii* is induced by increased temperature, resulting in the fungus attacking its host or (2) the fungus is an opportunistic invader of the coral tissues due to declining host immune defences under thermally challenging conditions (Rypien et al. 2008; Toledo-Hernández et al. 2008). The fungal invaders may rely on chemical defences and cues to engage with (or attack) other members of the holobiont. Metabolites of *A. sydowii* can negatively affect the photosynthetic efficiency of coral-associated algal endosymbionts (Hayashi et al. 2016). Also, virulent *A. sydowii* strains are attracted by and metabolise DMSP, a compatible solute abundantly produced by the Symbiodiniaceae, corals, and associated bacteria, and suspected to be central to holobiont functioning and coral health (Kirkwood et al. 2010; Lawson et al. 2019). Finally, a recent pathological study of diseased gorgonian tissues presenting with aspergillosis (Leverette et al. 2008) were not only populated by hyphae, but also algal and protist cells, cyanobacteria and labyrinthulomycetes, suggesting mixed opportunistic colonisation (Becker et al. 2023).

Importantly, different species of *Aspergillus* are associated with marine holobionts, where their functions remain unknown. Strains of *A. hiratsukae* are frequently isolated from gorgonians and soft corals where they inhabit the mucus or tissues, while maintaining an apparently neutral relationship with their host. Metabolites of these coral-derived *Aspergillus* strains however are potent bioactive agents in various contexts (tumor inhibition, anti-oxidatant activity, α-glucosidase inhibitory activity), with many expressing strong antibacterial activity (Zeng et al. 2022; Chen et al. 2022b). As such, these broad bioactivities suggest these mucus-associated *Aspergillus* species may be implicated in host health, such as in structuring host mucus-associated microbial communities, as proposed for some aquatic host-associated bacteria (Pogoreutz et al. 2019; Bowman 2007; Lowrey et al. 2015).

The question whether fungi like *Aspergillus* are opportunistic (terrestrial) intruders or native to marine environments still remains to be clarified. Many of these fungal species, including groups of known opportunistic pathogens, may be airborne and associated with Saharan dust. Indeed, dust deposition events can carry terrestrial particles containing fungal cells or spores (e.g., *Aspergillus*, *Thielavia*, *Penicillium*, *Chaetomium strumarium*, *Periconia*, and *Cladosporium sphaerospermum*) from Africa to as far as the Caribbean, where sea fan aspergillosis was originally described (Ramírez-Camejo et al. 2022).

Another fungal coral reef disease affects the functional group of crustose coralline algae (CCA, or corallines). CCAs are ecologically important reef-builders which help stabilise the three-dimensional reef structure (Perry and Hepburn 2008), contribute to the reef carbonate budget, and act as attractive reef substrate for coral larvae settlement (Price 2010). The Coralline Fungal Disease (CFD) was first described in American Samoa (Littler and Littler 1998), where lesions on CCAs have been observed which led to mortality of affected CCA. The alga *Porolithon onkodes* has been documented as the major host for CFD throughout the tropical Pacific and Indian Oceans (Williams et al. 2018). Histopathology has identified a member of the Ustilaginomycotina, a fungal group that includes a number of terrestrial plant parasites, to be associated with the lesions. Sequencing suggested that fungi were closely related to *Malassezia restricta*. The fungus has been shown to infect CCA host surface tissues at a rate of up to 6.5 mm/day (Williams et al. 2014). Manipulative experiments further showed that elevated temperature favours the spread of the fungus, while lower seawater pH (i.e., ocean acidification scenarios) can minimise outbreaks (but does affect the calcification potential of the CCA host). Grazing fish are likely another environmental factor that contributes to reducing the impact of the fungi on their infected host algae (Neal et al. 2020). A recent study described the beneficial effect of the presence of grazing fish and reported the first observations of fish feeding on the fungal patches, which was associated with reduced disease progression on heavily grazed reefs (Neal et al. 2020).

FLOs being parasites and causing disease and disease-like phenotypes have been long known from a range of marine holobionts and marine ecosystems. In an attempt to identify the causative agent of multifocal purple spot (MFPS) disease, members of Labyrinthulomycota belonging to the family Thraustochytriidae were isolated from the Caribbean Sea fan *Gorgonia ventalina* (Burge et al. 2012). *Aplanochytrium* and *Thraustochytrium* were isolated from diseased and visibly healthy hosts respectively. However, the inoculation with either isolate did not induce MFPS disease. Similar to *A. sydowii*, it was suggested that Labyrinthulomycetes may be opportunistic pathogens in sea fans (Burge et al. 2012; Dennis et al. 2020). As such, further experimental study will be required to conclusively confirm or rule out pathogenicity of Thraustochytriidae in reef-associated Cnidaria (Bonacolta et al. 2023).

Labyrinthulomycetes are known parasites and/or opportunistic pathogens in seagrasses, clams, and nudibranchs (Ragone Calvo et al. 1998; Ragan et al. 2000; McLean and Porter 1982; Tan et al. 2021; Trevathan-Tackett et al. 2018).

Here, seagrass beds provide probably the most compelling case of outbreaks of emergent diseases associated with FLOs. Labyrinthulomycetes, Oomycetes and Phytomyxea are the most prominent groups considered "disease-forming organisms" on seagrasses (Sullivan et al. 2018). Among these, *Labyrinthula zosterae*, a marine and freshwater heterotrophic protist in the group of net slime molds, was linked to a massive die-off of *Zostera marina* meadows in the 1930s. *Labyrinthula zosterae* was isolated from affected seagrass blades and experimentally confirmed as the causative agent (Muehlstein 1992). In brief, *L. zosterae* penetrates seagrass blades, subsequently causing chloroplast and cell necrosis (Sullivan et al. 2018). However, members of *Labyrinthula* have since been found on healthy and diseased meadows alike (Brakel et al. 2014, 2019). Indeed, related species are known to decompose plant material in marine and coastal ecosystems—an ecosystem function which they perform in mixed communities of thraustochytrids and aplanochytrids (Tsui et al. 2009). Consequently and similar to the activity of saprobic fungi, invasion of blade tissues may be opportunistic behaviour. Recently, re-evaluations of the role of Labyrinthulomycetes in seagrass meadows take more holistic approaches, considering environmental and host factors, which has so far revealed a highly dynamic pathosystem governed by salinity, depth, and host population genetics as the main drivers of virulence (Jakobsson-Thor et al. 2018).

Many algal pathogens have been identified as members of the fungi or FLOs. Zoosporic fungi, i.e., Chytridiales, Blastocladiales, Rhizophydiales, and e.g. *Paraphysoderma sedebokerense* are most widely studied (Murúa et al. 2023). Chytrids for instance are cosmopolitan, known to infect brown, green, and red algae, diatoms, and photosynthetic alveolates (e.g., dinoflagellates) (Murúa et al. 2023). Many of these emerging pathogens have started affecting the billion-dollar valued seaweed markets in Asia, where they represent the fastest-growing aquaculture sector (FAO 2020). Oomycetes are well known for their ability to infect not only algae but also plants, invertebrates, and vertebrates, and their marine members are most closely related to terrestrial plant pathogens. Examples are *Pythium porphyrae* which causes red rot disease in the red alga *Porphyra* (laver seaweed) or the obligate intracellular *Eurychasma dicksonii*, an early-diverging branch of Oomycota, known to infect different brown algae (Klochkova et al. 2017; Murúa et al. 2023). Similarly, phytomyxids are increasingly raising attention, in part because of their capacity for broad cross-kingdom host compatibility, affecting plant, brown algae, diatom, and even oomycete hosts (Neuhauser et al. 2014).

These glimpses into the known diversity of marine fungi and FLOs and their mostly opportunistic interactions with marine hosts strongly suggest that many such interactions are yet to be discovered on coral reefs—some of which might help explain the current unknowns associated with disease, coral bleaching and even macro-community dynamics of coral reefs in the Anthropocene. We hence propose that investigations into the fungal and FLO groups on coral reefs should become a priority to better understand, forecast and prevent future emerging disease outbreaks driven by fungi and FLOs that might cause irreparable damage on coral reefs that will entail severe economic losses in the future.

6.6.4 Fungi as Mutualists and Potential Probiotics

To date, no known example of mutualistic or commensal fungi in corals exists. This may however be due to a systematic bias towards the study of opportunistic and pathogenic fungi, a trend also apparent in the study of human and crop diseases (Feurtey and Stukenbrock 2018). Considering the high biodiversity of tropical coral reefs, the challenges associated with the study of marine and coral-associated microbes in particular (Pogoreutz et al. 2020, 2022; Robbins et al. 2019), and in the face of recent discoveries of several new marine symbiotic relationships owing to recent technical advancements in other fields (Shao et al. 2020; Schvarcz et al. 2022; Zhang et al. 2021a; Mordret et al. 2016), Roik et al. (2022) have concluded that there is an appreciable potential for diverse, yet so far entirely overlooked mutualistic relationships of marine fungi with reef holobionts and microorganisms.

Mycorrhiza are a remarkable, mutualistic guild of terrestrial fungi, associating with most plant species and providing benefits to their host plants through the provisioning of nutrients and minerals, but also known to increase the survival of their host trees during cold winters and drought (Landeweert et al. 2001; Allsup et al. 2023). While no reef-associated mycorrhiza are known, mycorrhiza and endophytic fungi are assumed to account for a substantial proportion of nitrogen present in the decaying standing plant biomass at the land-ocean interface of salt marshes (Newell 1996; Otte and Landy 2006). Different species of seagrasses have been reported to harbour endophytic, i.e. internal tissue-colonising fungi in different parts of the plant, including the roots which can be dominated by dark septate endophytes (Borovec and Vohník 2018; Alva et al. 2002; Vohník et al. 2015). Their presence has been confirmed by various tools, including culturing, metagenomics, and histology (Seshagiri Raghukumar 2017). In kelp (red and brown algae), the filamentous endophytic fungi *Paradendryphiella* and *Dendryphiella* reportedly produce metabolites with strong antibacterial and anti-oomycete activity, suggesting a protective role of fungal endophytes on their seaweed hosts (Vallet et al. 2018). In corals, assessment of the functions and metabolic activities of fungal endophytes and surface-associated yeasts has mostly (but not exclusively) focused on their anti-microbial potential (Supaphon et al. 2013). Importantly, while non-opportunistic or even mutualistic endophytic, tissue-associated fungal associations in corals have yet to be described, their existence at this point cannot be conclusively ruled out.

Recent years have seen a significant rise in conceptual and experimental studies to identify beneficial coral-associated microbes and to develop effective probiotic treatments for the mitigation of the effects of global environmental change on reef-building corals. While the ecological roles of reef-associated fungi remain to be determined, we know that fungi in general harbour functional traits of potential significance for this challenging quest, including but not limited to their significant chemodiversity and bioactive potential (Peixoto et al. 2021; Roik et al. 2022). Mycorrhizal fungi can contribute to oxidative homeostasis in the plant holobiont (Nath et al. 2016; Huang et al. 2017), and oxidative stress has been proposed as a driver of stress responses in corals (Michael P. Lesser 1996; Lesser 1997). As such, antioxidant properties are a major trait of interest for probiotic applications currently being investigated in bacterial consortia and single isolates and first promising candidates tested for their potential to alleviate the detrimental effects of reactive oxygen species arising under environmental stress (Rosado et al. 2018; Dungan et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2017). This, for instance, encompasses the fungal production of mycosporine-like amino acids (MAA) that could offer UW protection, or the stimulation of the growth of skeletogenic cells in corals (Dunlap and Shick 1998; Domart-Coulon et al. 2004) among other putative protective functions as proposed in Peixoto et al. (2017, 2021). Further, one of the main drivers of coral bleaching is the disruption of nutrient cycling in the holobiont and starvation of the host (Rädecker et al. 2021; Rodrigues and Grottoli 2007). It was hence proposed that potential candidates for probiotic fungal strains could include organisms known to contribute to nutrient cycling, such as different functional groups of nitrogen cyclers, to help contribute towards nutritional homeostasis in the stressed holobiont (Roik et al. 2022). In addition, considering the enzymatic (Gostinčar and Gunde-Cimerman 2018; Massaccesi et al. 2002) and secondary metabolite diversity of fungi (Ritchie 2006; Xu et al. 2015) which may be of potential aid in the structuring and maintenance of coral-associated microbiomes, further investigation into the suitability of potential fungal probiotics for stress mitigation in corals is certainly warranted.

First experiments have already successfully tested fungal potential for chemical remediation in oil spell scenarios on coral reefs, compared to the activity of a commercial chemical dispersant (Silva et al. 2021). The authors included three oil-degrading fungal isolates, *Geotrichum* sp., *Rhodotorula mucilaginosa*, and *Penicillium citrinum*, obtained from corals, into a bacterial probiotic consortium. The authors found that the resulting experimental multi-domain consortium was efficient in degrading different oil fractions and did not negatively affect coral holobiont physiology, while the chemical dispersant exhibited more detrimental effects than the oil treatment itself, resulting in mortality, coral bleaching, tissue damage, and reduced quantum yield of the algal symbiont photosystem (Silva et al. 2021). This study highlights the importance for carefully controlled experiments as proof-of-concepts for the application of marine probiotics, and contributes to the growing body of literature underlining the importance of including aquatic fungi into concepts of environmental remediation and species conservation (Vatova et al. 2022).

6.7 The Challenge of (Marine) Fungal Community Characterization

In recent years, marine fungi have began to shift into the focus of high-throughput, next-generation sequencing efforts. Such efforts to understand the diversity and functions of marine fungi will be crucial not only to help elucidate their roles in the environment, but also from the perspective of bioprospection for pharmaceutical and biotechnological applications (Marchese et al. 2021; Li et al. 2014) (refer to Sect. 6.5). However, our knowledge of even very basic information about marine fungi, such as their community composition in marine holobionts or various substrates, and phylogenetic classification of fungi remains poor. Existing databases mainly contain sequences obtained from terrestrial fungi, which has resulted in an inadequate representation of marine genetic diversity (Rabbani et al. 2021). Nonetheless, the increased application of culture-independent approaches has expanded our understanding of fungal diversity and community complexity, highlighting their potential importance in marine ecosystems (Amend et al. 2019; Roik et al. 2022). However, the characterization of fungal communities remains challenging as techniques like PCR-based gene amplicon sequencing and metagenomics face limitations.

One challenge is specific to the assessment of fungal communities in complex holobionts. In metazoan hosts, including corals and other reef holobionts, sequencing of the 18S ribosomal rRNA gene (Schoch et al. 2012) and Internal transcribed spacer (ITS) regions (Bellemain et al. 2010) poses challenges as many commonly used universal primers tend to co-amplify the DNA of the eukaryotic host (Schoch et al. 2012; Cavalier-Smith et al. 2014; Taylor et al. 2016; Frau et al. 2019). Such co-amplification issues can lead to low sequencing coverage of host-associated fungi, and thereby an underestimation of their diversity (Amend et al. 2012; Bonthond et al. 2018; Góes-Neto et al. 2020; Paulino et al. 2020). Similarly, in environmental samples, fungal-specific primers tend to co-amplify zooplankton and other invertebrates commonly found in the marine environment (Amend et al. 2019), which can affect fungal sequencing coverage (Amend et al. 2019; Bonthond et al. 2018; Góes-Neto et al. 2020). Alternatively, phylum-specific primers designed to avoid the amplification of non-target DNA achieved greater proportions of fungal reads (up to 22%) in coral samples (Bonthond et al. 2018). This highlights the critical importance of primer design and selection in fungal community studies (Wiesmann et al. 2022; Taylor et al. 2016; Walters et al. 2016; Tedersoo et al. 2022; Bokulich and Mills 2013). Recent studies have shown the superior performance of several anti-metazoan primer pairs, which can effectively enhance microeukaryotic sequencing coverage across various animal hosts (Wiesmann et al. 2022; Del Campo et al. 2019; Bass and Del Campo 2020), by targeting specific metazoan sequence signatures, for instance, downstream of the V4 region in the 18S rRNA gene largely absent in most other eukaryotes. This approach outperforms the conventional universal primer approach, which predominantly amplifies the host's 18S rRNA gene (Del Campo et al. 2019; Bass and Del Campo 2020; Minardi et al. 2022). Another approach to minimise co-amplification of host DNA regions includes the use of blocking primers designed to overlap primer binding sites of co-amplifiable organisms (e.g. coral host, algal symbionts, or other abundant microeukaryotes) and prevent elongation through a 3′-end modification (Banos et al. 2018; Clerissi et al. 2018). The implementation of blocking primers has been successful in increasing fungal read coverage, with up to 80% of reads originating from fungi in environmental and coral samples (Banos et al. 2018; Clerissi et al. 2018). In addition, implementing blocking peptide nucleic acid (PNA) clamps has proven effective to reduce co-amplification of host DNA (e.g. plants) (Azadnia et al. 2023) up to 65% (Taerum et al. 2020; Fitzpatrick et al. 2018), resulting in successfully increasing the number of fungal reads (Azadnia et al. 2023; Borodušķe et al. 2023; Viotti et al. 2024) In some cases, this has also resulted in an increase in the detected fungal diversity, without introducing bias on the composition of eukaryotic groups (Taerum et al. 2020; Moccia et al. 2020). Nonetheless, primer selection and targeted regions of the ITS region and 18S rRNA gene are critical aspects to consider, as they influence the efficacy of blocking amplification by the PNA clamps (Borodušķe et al. 2023; Viotti et al. 2024). On another note, it will be interesting to combine primers targeting different markers, and to develop primer pairs targeting protein-encoding regions and functional genes rather than conventional marker genes to characterise specific functional groups of fungi (for details, see Sect. 6.8 below).

For metagenomic studies, additional considerations have to be taken into account. For instance, pervasive amounts of host-derived DNA typically results in high sequencing coverage of host-associated reads compared to microbial reads. To increase the proportion of microbial reads in complex holobiont samples, different measures can be taken. For instance, commercial kits such as host-zero kits are now available which deplete host-derived DNA and a selective lysis method for host cells that does not lyse fungal cells, followed by the enzymatic removal of host DNA (Rabbani et al. 2021; Bonthond et al. 2018). This method has proven successful, as it increased the proportion of fungal sequences to more than 75% of the overall sequences in coral samples (Rabbani et al. 2021; Bonthond et al. 2018). Furthermore, improving the sampling design of fungal surveys can be achieved through targeted sample collection and methodological refinements, especially when dealing with complex host model organisms. One such approach is to selectively target specific host structures or compartments, for instance mucus, tissue, and skeleton in corals, during sample collection (Rabbani et al. 2021; Cárdenas et al. 2022). Such targeted sampling can help minimise contamination (e.g. from host tissues) during pre-DNA extraction steps to increase sequencing coverage.

Finally, recent advances in imaging techniques may aid our exploration of fungi in holobionts, specifically allowing for in situ localization and identification. These techniques employ fluorescent staining and taxon-specific DNA probes to visualise fungal cells in complex environmental samples (Roik et al. 2022; Amend et al. 2019; Gladfelter et al. 2019). Another exciting recent advancement for the field is the development of 'secondary metabolite FISH' (SecMet-FISH), which leverages the conserved nature of BGCs, hence targeting the genetic basis of non-ribosomal peptide and polyketide biosynthesis (Buijs et al. 2024). Importantly, such imaging approaches could be combined with microfluidics and flow cytometry to isolate single cells from environmental samples and implementing single cell-genomics (Ahrendt et al. 2018) and culture-dependent work, including functional interrogation: the study of metabolic interactions, whole genome sequencing, and the examination of expressed genes (Sieracki et al. 2019; Swan et al. 2011; Ahrendt et al. 2018). Ideally, multi-omics approaches should be combined with traditional classification approaches such as microscopy and histological methods focusing on cell and spore morphologies to further elucidate fungal identities (Dayarathne 2020). Such an integrated approach will enable us to comprehensively expand our inventory of fungal diversity and to assess their putative roles in marine ecosystems and holobionts across space, time, and levels of biological organisation (Gladfelter et al. 2019). In summary, such coordinated efforts will help improve the phylogenetic classification and respective databases of fungal diversity one sequence at a time. Ultimately, these efforts will also help us advance our understanding of coral microbial interactions by facilitating manipulative studies for mechanistic insight and concept validation. As such, improving isolation and culturing success of marine and reef-derived fungi (for instance, implementing novel methods to uncover microbial dark matter (Schultz et al. 2022; Nichols et al. 2010; Zhang et al. 2024)) will become increasingly important to identify their likely diverse functions and interactions in reef holobionts (Roik et al. 2022).

6.8 Outlook

Moving forward in the field of coral- and coral reef-associated fungal communities will require substantial efforts from various angles. This includes improvements of current metabarcoding protocols and databases, developments of new laboratory and analytical pipelines to increase the coverage of fungal sequences in complex environmental samples, as well as the establishment of best practices for functional work at different levels of biological organisations.

1. Gene markers such as the 18S rRNA remain a viable choice for mycobiome studies, but are prone to substantial cross-amplification with host DNA (Scholz et al. 2016) study of fungi in marine holobionts or other biomass-rich samples. Combinations of different markers such as ITS, SSU and LSU rRNA, along with protein-encoding regions could be employed to counteract cross-amplification issues and significantly increase specific sequence yields (Tekpinar and Kalmer 2019). Important improvements in metabarcoding protocols besides the development of group-specific primers, blocking or anti-metazoan primers to reduce the amount of host- and Symbiodiniaceae-derived sequences (Clerissi et al. 2018; Del Campo et al. 2019), specific markers for fungal functional genes should be developed, focusing on potentially important metabolic pathways such as different CAZymes or nitrogen cycling pathways (Roik et al. 2022). Finally, long read- and hybrid sequencing applications for different marker genes or metagenomes could be leveraged (Lücking et al. 2020; Furneaux et al. 2021). At the same time, database optimization and expansion will be critical for the interpretation of marine fungal diversity (Martorelli et al. 2020).
2. Improved isolation techniques will be crucial for functional research on coral reef fungi. Here, Kjer and colleagues have provided an excellent and highly detailed step-by-step methodological framework for the isolation of marine-derived fungi and their secondary metabolites (Kjer et al. 2010). Adaptation of such protocols to accommodate diverse marine animal, plant, or algae hosts and substrates, along with custom modifications for specific fungal functional groups to expand to a greater diversity of microbial growth media (Raghukumar 2017) and conditions may greatly help maximise the yield and diversity of culturable marine fungi. In addition, customised microfluidics platforms could potentially be harnessed to accommodate a diversity of microeukaryotes of different shapes, including filamentous and branched fungi (Millet et al. 2019), and in combination with high-throughput microbial culturing help increase isolation success. The use of novel co-culturing, or synthetic small scale environments in microcosms (Raina et al. 2022) could further aid in the discovery of novel marine fungi, metabolites, and biotic interactions (Roik et al. 2022).
3. Another important point is the establishment of fungi model organisms for functional interrogation. While some well-established yeast lab model systems for genetics and molecular work such as *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* or *Hortaea werneckii* exist, no marine or reef-associated fungal lab models have yet been established. The establishment of laboratory model systems requires coordinated and dedicated community efforts, but the knowledge gain it promises will be worth such efforts. As such, one focus of future work should be on the phenotypic and genomic characterisation of new reef-associated fungal isolates to provide a basis for further screening for suitable model fungi, and, importantly, functional work to elucidate complex interactions within holobionts and ecosystems. At the same time, considering the potentially enormous fungal functional diversity present on coral reefs, it may be impossible or inadequate to select only one candidate species or strain. While further isolation and characterization efforts are required, a potential candidate for the study of coral fungal disease-like phenotypes could be the notorious *Aspergillus sydowii*. Future studies will certainly uncover more metabolically diverse fungi to be shortlisted for the ranking of suitable coral (reef) fungal model organisms.

References

Afiyatullov SS, Zhuravleva OI, Antonov AS et al (2012) New metabolites from the marine-derived fungus Aspergillus fumigatus. Nat Prod Commun 7:497–500

Ahrendt SR, Quandt CA, Ciobanu D, Clum A, Salamov A, Andreopoulos B, Cheng J-F et al (2018) Leveraging single-cell genomics to expand the fungal tree of life. Nat Microbiol 3(12):1417–1428. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-018-0261-0

Ainsworth TD, Fordyce AJ, Camp EF (2017) The other microeukaryotes of the coral reef microbiome. Trends Microbiol 25(12):980–991. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2017.06.007

Alker AP, Smith GW, Kim K (2001) Characterization of Aspergillus sydowii (Thom et Church), a fungal pathogen of Caribbean Sea fan corals. Hydrobiologia 460(1):105–111. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1013145524136

Allsup CM, George I, Lankau RA (2023) Shifting microbial communities can enhance tree tolerance to changing climates. Science 380(6647):835–840. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.adf2027

Alva P, McKenzie EHC, Pointing SB, Pena-Muralla R, Hyde KD (2002) Do sea grasses harbour endophytes? Fungal Divers Res Ser 7:167–178. https://hub.hku.hk/handle/10722/73388

Amend AS, Barshis DJ, Oliver TA (2012) Coral-associated marine fungi form novel lineages and heterogeneous assemblages. ISME J 6(7):1291–1301. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2011.193

Amend A, Burgaud G, Cunliffe M, Edgcomb VP, Ettinger CL, Gutiérrez MH, Heitman J et al (2019) Fungi in the marine environment: open questions and unsolved problems. mBio 10(2):1–15. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01189-18

Azadnia A, Mikryukov V, Anslan S, Hagh-Doust N, Rahimlou S, Tamm H, Tedersoo L (2023) Structure of plant-associated microeukaryotes in roots and leaves of aquatic and terrestrial plants revealed by blocking peptide-nucleic acid (PNA) amplification. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 99(12). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsec/fiad152

Bacic MK, Yoch DC (1998) In vivo characterization of dimethylsulfoniopropionate lyase in the fungus Fusarium lateritium. Appl Environ Microbiol 64(1):106–111. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.64.1.106-111.1998

Banos S, Lentendu G, Kopf A, Wubet T, Glöckner FO, Reich M (2018) A comprehensive fungi-specific 18S rRNA gene sequence primer toolkit suited for diverse research issues and sequencing platforms. BMC Microbiol 18(1):190. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-018-1331-4

Barbosa AI, Coutinho AJ, Costa Lima SA, Reis S (2019) Marine polysaccharides in pharmaceutical applications: fucoidan and chitosan as key players in the drug delivery match field. Mar Drugs 17(12). https://doi.org/10.3390/md17120654

Barriuso J, Hogan DA, Keshavarz T, Martínez MJ (2018) Role of quorum sensing and chemical communication in fungal biotechnology and pathogenesis. FEMS Microbiol Rev 42(5):627–638. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuy022

Bass D, Del Campo J (2020) Microeukaryotes in animal and plant microbiomes: ecologies of disease? Eur J Protistol 76(October):125719. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejop.2020.125719

Becker AAMJ, Freeman MA, Dennis MM (2023) A combined diagnostic approach for the investigation of lesions resembling aspergillosis in Caribbean Sea fans (Gorgonia spp.). Vet Pathol. https://doi.org/10.1177/03009858231173355

Bellemain E, Carlsen T, Brochmann C, Coissac E, Taberlet P, Kauserud H (2010) ITS as an environmental DNA barcode for fungi: an in silico approach reveals potential PCR biases. BMC Microbiol 10(1):189. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2180-10-189

Ben-Dov E, Kramarsky-Winter E, Kushmaro A (2009) An in situ method for cultivating microorganisms using a double encapsulation technique. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 68(3):363–371. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6941.2009.00682.x

Bentis CJ, Kaufman L, Golubic S (2000) Endolithic fungi in reef-building corals (order: Scleractinia) are common, cosmopolitan, and potentially pathogenic. Biol Bull 198:254–260

Bergé J-P, Barnathan G (2005) Fatty acids from lipids of marine organisms: molecular biodiversity, roles as biomarkers, biologically active compounds, and economical aspects. Adv Biochem Eng Biotechnol 96:49–125. https://doi.org/10.1007/b135782

Bian R, Andika IB, Pang T, Lian Z, Wei S, Niu E, Wu Y, Kondo H, Liu X, Sun L (2020) Facilitative and synergistic interactions between fungal and plant viruses. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 117(7):3779–3788. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1915996117

Blisko R (1998) Reproduction processes and establishment of cell culture from marine sponges Negombata spp. M. Sc. thesis, Tel Aviv Univ., Israel

Bokulich NA, Mills DA (2013) Improved selection of internal transcribed spacer-specific primers enables quantitative, ultra-high-throughput profiling of fungal communities. Appl Environ Microbiol 79(8):2519–2526. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.03870-12

Bonacolta AM, Weiler BA, Porta-Fitó T, Sweet M, Keeling P, del Campo J (2023) Beyond the symbiodiniaceae: diversity and role of microeukaryotic coral symbionts. Coral Reefs. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-023-02352-0

Bongiorni L, Dini F (2002) Distribution and abundance of thraustochytrids in different Mediterranean coastal habitats. Aquat Microb Ecol Int J 30:49–56. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame030049

Bonthond G, Merselis DG, Dougan KE, Graff T, Todd W, Fourqurean JW, Rodriguez-Lanetty M (2018) Inter-Domain Microbial Diversity within the coral holobiont Siderastrea siderea from two depth habitats. PeerJ 6(February):e4323. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.4323

Bonugli-Santos RC, Dos Santos Vasconcelos MR, Passarini MRZ, Vieira GAL, Lopes VCP, Mainardi PH, Dos Santos JA et al (2015) Marine-derived fungi: diversity of enzymes and biotechnological applications. Front Microbiol 6(April):269. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00269

Borodušķe A, Ķibilds J, Fridmanis D, Gudrā D, Ustinova M, Seņkovs M, Nikolajeva V (2023) Does peptide-nucleic acid (PNA) clamping of host plant DNA benefit ITS1 amplicon-based characterization of the fungal endophyte community? Fungal Ecol 61(February):101181. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.funeco.2022.101181

Borovec O, Vohník M (2018) Ontogenetic transition from specialized root hairs to specific root-fungus symbiosis in the dominant Mediterranean seagrass Posidonia oceanica. Sci Rep 8(1):10773. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-28989-4

Bowman JP (2007) Bioactive compound synthetic capacity and ecological significance of marine bacterial genus Pseudoalteromonas. Mar Drugs 5(4):220–241. https://doi.org/10.3390/md504220

Boyce KJ, Andrianopoulos A (2015) Fungal dimorphism: the switch from hyphae to yeast is a specialized morphogenetic adaptation allowing colonization of a host. FEMS Microbiol Rev 39(6):797–811. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuv035

Brakel J, Werner FJ, Tams V, Reusch TBH, Bockelmann A-C (2014) Current European Labyrinthula zosterae are not virulent and modulate seagrass (Zostera marina) defense gene expression. PLoS One 9(4):e92448. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0092448

Brakel J, Jakobsson-Thor S, Bockelmann A-C, Reusch TBH (2019) Modulation of the eelgrass—Labyrinthula zosterae interaction under predicted ocean warming, salinity change and light limitation. Front Mar Sci 6(May). https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2019.00268

Bucknell AH, McDonald MC (2023) That's no moon, it's a starship: giant transposons driving fungal horizontal gene transfer. Mol Microbiol 120(4):555–563. https://doi.org/10.1111/mmi.15118

Bucknell A, Wilson HM, Gonçalves do Santos KC, Simpfendorfer S, Milgate A, Germain H, Solomon PS, Bentham A, McDonald MC (2024) Sanctuary: a starship transposon facilitating the movement of the virulence factor ToxA in fungal wheat pathogens. bioRxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/2024.03.04.583430

Buerger P, Alvarez-Roa C, Coppin CW, Pearce SL, Chakravarti LJ, Oakeshott JG, Edwards OR, van Oppen MJH (2020) Heat-evolved microalgal symbionts increase coral bleaching tolerance. Sci Adv 6(20):eaba2498. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.aba2498

Buijs Y, Geers AU, Nita I, Strube ML, Bentzon-Tilia M (2024) SecMet-FISH: labeling, visualization, and enumeration of secondary metabolite producing microorganisms. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 100(5). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsec/fiae038

Burge CA, Douglas N, Conti-Jerpe I, Weil E, Roberts S, Friedman CS, Harvell CD (2012) Friend or foe: the association of Labyrinthulomycetes with the Caribbean sea fan Gorgonia ventalina. Dis Aquat Org 101:1–12

Campo J, Bass D, Keeling PJ (2020) The eukaryome: diversity and role of microeukaryotic organisms associated with animal hosts. Funct Ecol 34(10):2045–2054. https://doi.org/10.1111/1365-2435.13490

Cárdenas A, Ye J, Ziegler M, Payet JP, McMinds R, Thurber RV, Voolstra CR (2020) Coral-associated viral assemblages from the central Red Sea align with host species and contribute to holobiont genetic diversity. Front Microbiol 11(September):572534. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.572534

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Pernice M, Voolstra CR (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16(10):2406–2420. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01283-y

Cardini U, Bednarz VN, Naumann MS, van Hoytema N, Rix L, Foster RA, Al-Rshaidat MMD, Wild C (2015) Functional significance of dinitrogen fixation in sustaining coral productivity under oligotrophic conditions. Proc R Soc B Biol Sci 282(1818):20152257. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2015.2257

Casadevall A, Cordero RJB, Bryan R, Nosanchuk J, Dadachova E (2017) Melanin, radiation, and energy transduction in fungi. Microbiol Spectr. https://doi.org/10.1128/microbiolspec.funk-0037-2016

Cavalier-Smith T, Chao EE, Snell EA, Berney C, Fiore-Donno AM, Lewis R (2014) Multigene eukaryote phylogeny reveals the likely protozoan ancestors of opisthokonts (animals, fungi, choanozoans) and Amoebozoa. Mol Phylogenet Evol 81(December):71–85. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2014.08.012

Cavicchioli R, Ripple WJ, Timmis KN, Azam F, Bakken LR, Baylis M, Behrenfeld MJ et al (2019) Scientists' warning to humanity: microorganisms and climate change. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(9):569–586. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-019-0222-5

Chavanich S, Kusdianto H, Kullapanich C, Jandang S, Wongsawaeng D, Ouazzani J, Viyakarn V, Somboonna N (2022) Microbiomes of healthy and bleached corals during a 2016 thermal bleaching event in the Andaman Sea of Thailand. Front Mar Sci 9. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2022.763421

Chen Y, Pang X, He Y, Lin X, Zhou X, Liu Y, Yang B (2022a) Secondary metabolites from coral-associated fungi: source, chemistry and bioactivities. J Fungi 8(10):1043. https://doi.org/10.3390/jof8101043

Chen X-Y, Zeng Q, Chen Y-C, Zhong W-M, Xiang Y, Wang J-F, Shi X-F, Zhang W-M, Zhang S, Wang F-Z (2022b) Chevalones H-M: six new α-pyrone meroterpenoids from the Gorgonian coral-derived fungus Aspergillus hiratsukae SCSIO 7S2001. Mar Drugs 20(1). https://doi.org/10.3390/md20010071

Chen B, Wei Y, Yu K, Liang Y, Yu X, Liao Z, Qin Z, Xu L, Bao Z (2024) The microbiome dynamics and interaction of endosymbiotic Symbiodiniaceae and fungi are associated with thermal bleaching susceptibility of coral holobionts. Appl Environ Microbiol 90(4):e0193923. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.01939-23

Clerissi C, Brunet S, Vidal-Dupiol J, Adjeroud M, Lepage P, Guillou L, Escoubas JM, Toulza E (2018) Protists within corals: the hidden diversity. Front Microbiol 9(August):1–13. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.02043

Coleine C, Stajich JE, Selbmann L (2022) Fungi are key players in extreme ecosystems. Trends Ecol Evol 37(6):517–528. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2022.02.002

Costantini M (2021) Genome mining and synthetic biology in marine natural products discovery. MDPI. https://books.google.com/books/about/Genome_Mining_and_Synthetic_Biology_in_M.html?hl=&id=U_BAEAAAQBAJ

Cuomo CA, Güldener U, Xu J-R, Trail F, Turgeon BG, Di Pietro A, Walton JD et al (2007) The Fusarium graminearum genome reveals a link between localized polymorphism and pathogen specialization. Science 317(5843):1400–1402. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1143708

Damjanovic K, van Oppen MJH, Menéndez P, Blackall LL (2019) Experimental inoculation of coral recruits with marine bacteria indicates scope for microbiome manipulation in Acropora tenuis and Platygyra daedalea. Front Microbiol 10(July):1702. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.01702

Danilova OA, Ianutsevich EA, Bondarenko SA, Georgieva ML, Vikchizhanina DA, Groza NV, Bilanenko EN, Tereshina VM (2020) Osmolytes and membrane lipids in the adaptation of micromycete Emericellopsis alkalina to ambient pH and sodium chloride. Fungal Biol 124(10):884–891. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.funbio.2020.07.004

Davy SK, Allemand D, Weis VM (2012) Cell biology of cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 76(2):229–261. https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.05014-11

Dayarathne MC (2020) Morpho-molecular characterization of microfungi associated with marine based habitats. Mycosphere J Fungal Biol 11(1):1–188. https://doi.org/10.5943/mycosphere/11/1/1

Del Campo J, Pons MJ, Herranz M, Wakeman KC, Del Valle J, Vermeij MJA, Leander BS, Keeling PJ (2019) Validation of a universal set of primers to study animal-associated microeukaryotic communities. Environ Microbiol 21(10):3855–3861. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.14733

Delgadillo-Ordoñez N, Garcias-Bonet N, Raimundo I, García FC, Villela H, Osman EO, Santoro EP et al (2024) Probiotics reshape the coral microbiome in situ without detectable off-target effects in the surrounding environment. Commun Biol 7(1):434. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-024-06135-3

Dennis MM, Becker AAMJ, Freeman MA (2020) Pathology of multifocal purple spots, a nonspecific lesion morphology of Caribbean sea fans Gorgonia spp. Dis Aquat Org 141:79–89

Doering T, Wall M, Putchim L, Rattanawongwan T, Schroeder R, Hentschel U, Roik A (2021) Towards enhancing coral heat tolerance: a 'microbiome transplantation' treatment using inoculations of homogenized coral tissues. Microbiome 9(1):102. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-021-01053-6

Domart-Coulon IJ, Sinclair CS, Hill RT, Tambutté S, Puverel S, Ostrander GK (2004) A basidiomycete isolated from the skeleton of Pocillopora damicornis (Scleractinia) selectively stimulates short-term survival of coral skeletogenic cells. Mar Biol 144(3):583–592. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-003-1227-0

Dring MJ (1992) The biology of marine plants. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. https://play.google.com/store/books/details?id=ofRoC5X4XVIC

Dujon B, Sherman D, Fischer G, Durrens P, Casaregola S, Lafontaine I, De Montigny J et al (2004) Genome evolution in yeasts. Nature 430(6995):35–44. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature02579

Dungan AM, Bulach D, Lin H, van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2021) Development of a free radical scavenging bacterial consortium to mitigate oxidative stress in Cnidarians. Microb Biotechnol. https://doi.org/10.1111/1751-7915.13877

Dunlap WC, Shick JM (1998) Review—ultraviolet radiation-absorbing mycosporine-like amino acids in coral reef organisms: a biochemical and environmental perspective. J Phycol 34(3):418–430. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1529-8817.1998.340418.x

Durán A, Nombela C (2004) Fungal cell wall biogenesis: building a dynamic interface with the environment. Microbiology 150(Pt 10):3099–3103. https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.27551-0

El Baidouri F, Zalar P, James TY, Gladfelter AS, Amend AS (2021) Evolution and physiology of amphibious yeasts. Annu Rev Microbiol 75(October):337–357. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-051421-121352

Elhamouly NA, Hewedy OA, Zaitoon A, Miraples A, Elshorbagy OT, Hussien S, El-Tahan A, Peng D (2022) The hidden power of secondary metabolites in plant-fungi interactions and sustainable phytoremediation. Front Plant Sci 13(December):1044896. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2022.1044896

Elnaggar MS, Ebada SS, Ashour ML, Ebrahim W, Singab A, Lin W, Liu Z, Proksch P (2017) Two new triterpenoids and a new naphthoquinone derivative isolated from a hard coralderived fungus Scopulariopsis sp. Fitoterapia 116:126–130

Ettinger CL, Eisen JA (2020) Fungi, bacteria and oomycota opportunistically isolated from the seagrass, Zostera marina. PLoS One 15(7):e0236135. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0236135

Faison BD, Clark TM, Lewis SN, Ma CY, Sharkey DM, Woodward CA (1991) Degradation of organic sulfur compounds by a coal-solubilizing fungus. Appl Biochem Biotechnol 28–29(Spring):237–251. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02922604

Falkowski PG, Dubinsky Z, Muscatine L, McCloskey L (1993) Population control in symbiotic corals. Bioscience 43:606–611

FAO (2020) The state of world fisheries and aquaculture 2020: sustainability in action. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. https://play.google.com/store/books/details?id=lH7rDwAAQBAJ

Feehery GR, Yigit E, Oyola SO, Langhorst BW, Schmidt VT, Stewart FJ, Dimalanta ET et al (2013) A method for selectively enriching microbial DNA from contaminating vertebrate host DNA. PLoS One 8(10):e76096. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0076096

Feurtey A, Stukenbrock EH (2018) Interspecific gene exchange as a driver of adaptive evolution in fungi. Annu Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-090817

Feurtey A, Lorrain C, McDonald MC, Milgate A, Solomon PS, Warren R, Puccetti G et al (2023) A thousand-genome panel retraces the global spread and adaptation of a major fungal crop pathogen. Nat Commun 14(1):1059. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-36674-y

Fine M, Loya Y (2002) Endolithic algae: an alternative source of photoassimilates during coral bleaching. Proc R Soc Lond Ser B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2002.1983

Fitzpatrick CR, Lu-Irving P, Copeland J, Guttman DS, Wang PW, Baltrus DA, Dlugosch KM, Johnson MTJ (2018) Chloroplast sequence variation and the efficacy of peptide nucleic acids for blocking host amplification in plant microbiome studies. Microbiome 6(1):144. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-018-0534-0

Francisco CS, Ma X, Zwyssig MM, McDonald BA, Palma-Guerrero J (2019) Morphological changes in response to environmental stresses in the fungal plant pathogen Zymoseptoria tritici. Sci Rep 9(1):9642. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-45994-3

Frank U, Rabinowitz C, Rinkevich B (1994) In vitro establishment of continuous cell cultures and cell lines from ten colonial Cnidarians. Mar Biol 120(3):491–499. https://doi.org/10.1007/bf00680224

Frankowiak K, Wang XT, Sigman DM, Gothmann AM, Kitahara MV, Mazur M, Meibom A, Stolarski J (2016) Photosymbiosis and the expansion of shallow-water corals. Sci Adv 2(11):e1601122. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1601122

Frantzeskakis L, Kracher B, Kusch S, Yoshikawa-Maekawa M, Bauer S, Pedersen C, Spanu PD, Maekawa T, Schulze-Lefert P, Panstruga R (2018) Signatures of host specialization and a recent transposable element burst in the dynamic one-speed genome of the fungal barley powdery mildew pathogen. BMC Genomics 19(1):381. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12864-018-4750-6

Frau A, Kenny JG, Lenzi L, Campbell BJ, Ijaz UZ, Duckworth CA, Burkitt MD et al (2019) DNA extraction and amplicon production strategies deeply influence the outcome of gut mycobiome studies. Sci Rep 9(1):9328. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-44974-x

Friesen TL, Stukenbrock EH, Liu Z, Meinhardt S, Ling H, Faris JD, Rasmussen JB, Solomon PS, McDonald BA, Oliver RP (2006) Emergence of a new disease as a result of interspecific virulence gene transfer. Nat Genet 38(8):953–956. https://doi.org/10.1038/ng1839

Furneaux B, Bahram M, Rosling A, Yorou NS, Ryberg M (2021) Long- and short-read metabarcoding technologies reveal similar spatiotemporal structures in fungal communities. Mol Ecol Resour 21(6):1833–1849. https://doi.org/10.1111/1755-0998.13387

Gao Z, Li B, Zheng C, Wang G (2008) Molecular detection of fungal communities in the Hawaiian marine sponges Suberites zeteki and Mycale armata. Appl Environ Microbiol 74(19):6091–6101. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01315-08

Geiser DM, Taylor JW, Ritchie KB, Smith GW (1998) Cause of sea fan death in the West Indies. Nature 394(6689):137–138. https://doi.org/10.1038/28079

Gladfelter AS, James TY, Amend AS (2019) Marine fungi. Curr Biol (CB) 29(6):R191–R195. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2019.02.009

Gleason FH, Kagami M, Lefevre E, Sime-Ngando T (2008) The ecology of chytrids in aquatic ecosystems: roles in food web dynamics. Fungal Biol Rev 22(1):17–25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fbr.2008.02.001

Gleason FH, Gadd GM, Pitt JI, Larkum AWD (2017) The roles of endolithic fungi in bioerosion and disease in marine ecosystems. I. General concepts. Mycology 8(3):205–215. https://doi.org/10.1080/21501203.2017.1352049

Gluck-Thaler E, Vogan AA, Branco S (2022) Giant mobile elements: agents of multivariate phenotypic evolution in fungi. Curr Biol (CB). https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2022.01.020

Góes-Neto A, Marcelino VR, Verbruggen H, da Silva FF, Badotti F (2020) Biodiversity of endolithic fungi in coral skeletons and other reef substrates revealed with 18S rDNA metabarcoding. Coral Reefs 39(1):229–238. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-019-01880-y

Golubic S, Radtke G, Le Campion-Alsumard T (2005) Endolithic fungi in marine ecosystems. Trends Microbiol 13(5):229–235. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2005.03.007

Gonsalves V, Nazareth SW (2020) Osmoadaptive strategies in halophilic fungi. Kavaka 55:28–35. https://doi.org/10.36460/kavaka/55/2020/28-35

Gostinčar C, Gunde-Cimerman N (2018) Overview of oxidative stress response genes in selected halophilic fungi. Genes 9(3). https://doi.org/10.3390/genes9030143

Gostincar C, Turk M, Plemenitas A, Gunde-Cimerman N (2009) The expressions of Delta 9-, Delta 12-desaturases and an elongase by the extremely halotolerant black yeast Hortaea werneckii are salt dependent. FEMS Yeast Res 9(2):247–256. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1567-1364.2009.00481.x

Gourama H, Bullerman LB (1995) Aspergillus flavus and Aspergillus parasiticus: aflatoxigenic fungi of concern in foods and feeds: a review. J Food Prot 58(12):1395–1404. https://doi.org/10.4315/0362-028X-58.12.1395

Grossart H-P, Van den Wyngaert S, Kagami M, Wurzbacher C, Cunliffe M, Rojas-Jimenez K (2019) Fungi in aquatic ecosystems. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(6):339–354. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-019-0175-8

Gutiérrez MH, Pantoja S, Tejos E, Quiñones RA (2011) The role of fungi in processing marine organic matter in the upwelling ecosystem off Chile. Mar Biol 158(1):205–219. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-010-1552-z

Gutiérrez MH, Vera J, Srain B, Quiñones RA, Wörmer L, Hinrichs KU, Pantoja-Gutiérrez S (2020) Biochemical fingerprints of marine fungi: implications for trophic and biogeochemical studies. Aquat Microb Ecol Int J 84(March):75–90. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame01927

Hagestad OC, Hou L, Andersen JH, Hansen EH, Altermark B, Li C, Kuhnert E et al (2021) Genomic characterization of three marine fungi, including Emericellopsis atlantica sp. nov. with signatures of a generalist lifestyle and marine biomass degradation. IMA Fungus 12(1):21. https://doi.org/10.1186/s43008-021-00072-0

Han X, Kahmann R (2019) Manipulation of phytohormone pathways by effectors of filamentous plant pathogens. Front Plant Sci 10(June):822. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.00822

Harel M, Ben-Dov E, Rasoulouniriana D, Siboni N, Kramarsky-Winter E, Loya Y, Barak Z, Wiesman Z, Kushmaro A (2008) A new thraustochytrid, strain Fng1, isolated from the surface mucus of the hermatypic coral Fungia granulosa. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 64(3):378–387. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6941.2008.00464.x

Hayashi A, Crombie A, Lacey E, Richardson AJ, Vuong D, Piggott AM, Hallegraeff G (2016) Aspergillus sydowii marine fungal bloom in Australian coastal waters, its metabolites and potential impact on symbiodinium dinoflagellates. Mar Drugs 14(3). https://doi.org/10.3390/md14030059

Hess J, Skrede I, Wolfe BE, LaButti K, Ohm RA, Grigoriev IV, Pringle A (2014) Transposable element dynamics among asymbiotic and ectomycorrhizal Amanita fungi. Genome Biol Evol 6(7):1564–1578. https://doi.org/10.1093/gbe/evu121

Heyward AJ, Negri AP (1999) Natural inducers for coral larval metamorphosis. Coral Reefs 18(3):273–279. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380050193

Hogan DA (2006) Talking to themselves: autoregulation and quorum sensing in fungi. Eukaryot Cell 5(4):613–619. https://doi.org/10.1128/EC.5.4.613-619.2006

Höller U, Wright AD, Matthée GF, Konig GM, Draeger S, Aust H-J, Schulz B (2000) Fungi from marine sponges: diversity, biological activity and secondary metabolites. Mycol Res 104(11):1354–1365. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0953756200003117

Holt CC, Boscaro V, Van Steenkiste NWL, Herranz M, Mathur V, Irwin NAT, Buckholtz G, Leander BS, Keeling PJ (2022) Microscopic marine invertebrates are reservoirs for cryptic and diverse protists and fungi. Microbiome 10(1):161. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-022-01363-3

Hosen S, Al Noman MA, Shamsi S (2023) Report on fungi associated with coral skeleton from Saint Martin's Island, Bangladesh. Biores Commun (BRC) 9(01):1203–1207. https://doi.org/10.3329/brc.v9i1.63600

Huang Y-M, Zou Y-N, Wu Q-S (2017) Alleviation of drought stress by mycorrhizas is related to increased root H2O2 efflux in trifoliate orange. Sci Rep 7(February):42335. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep42335

Jakobsson-Thor S, Toth GB, Brakel J, Bockelmann AC, Pavia H (2018) Seagrass wasting disease varies with salinity and depth in natural Zostera marina populations. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 587(January):105–115. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps12406

Janusz G, Pawlik A, Sulej J, Swiderska-Burek U, Jarosz-Wilkolazka A, Paszczynski A (2017) Lignin degradation: microorganisms, enzymes involved, genomes analysis and evolution. FEMS Microbiol Rev 41(6):941–962. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fux049

Jia Y-L, Wei M-Y, Chen H-Y et al (2015) (+)- and (-)-Pestaloxazine A, a pair of antiviral enantiomeric alkaloid dimers with a symmetric Spiro[oxazinane-piperazinedione] skeleton from Pestalotiopsis sp. Org Lett 17:4216–4219. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.orglett.5b01995

Kappelmann L, Krüger K, Hehemann J-H, Harder J, Markert S, Unfried F, Becher D et al (2019) Polysaccharide utilization loci of north sea flavobacteriia as basis for using SusC/D-protein expression for predicting major phytoplankton glycans. ISME J 13(1):76–91. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-018-0242-6

Keller NP (2019) Fungal secondary metabolism: regulation, function and drug discovery. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(3):167–180. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-018-0121-1

Keller-Costa T, Kozma L, Silva SG, Toscan R, Gonçalves J, Lago-Lestón A, Kyrpides NC, da Rocha UN, Costa R (2022) Metagenomics-resolved genomics provides novel insights into chitin turnover, metabolic specialization, and niche partitioning in the octocoral microbiome. Microbiome 10(1):151. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-022-01343-7

Kendrick B, Risk MJ, Michaelides J, Bergman K (1982) Amphibious microborers: bioeroding fungi isolated from live corals. Bull Mar Sci 32(4):862–867. https://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1982/00000032/00000004/art00004

Kimura Y, Nakano Y, Fujita K, Miyabe S, Imasaka S, Ishikawa Y, Sato M (1998) Isolation and characteristics of yeasts able to grow at low concentrations of nutrients. Yeast 14(3):233–238. https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1097-0061(199802)14:3<233::AID-YEA216>3.0.CO;2-1

Kirchner M (1995) Microbial colonization of copepod body surfaces and chitin degradation in the sea. Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen 49(1):201–212. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02368350

Kirkwood M, Todd JD, Rypien KL, Johnston AWB (2010) The opportunistic coral pathogen Aspergillus sydowii contains dddP and makes dimethyl sulfide from dimethylsulfoniopropionate. ISME J 4(1):147–150. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2009.102

Kjer J, Debbab A, Aly AH, Proksch P (2010) Methods for isolation of marine-derived endophytic fungi and their bioactive secondary products. Nat Protoc 5(3):479–490. https://doi.org/10.1038/nprot.2009.233

Klawonn I, Van den Wyngaert S, Parada AE, Arandia-Gorostidi N, Whitehouse MJ, Grossart H-P, Dekas AE (2021) Characterizing the 'fungal shunt': parasitic fungi on diatoms affect carbon flow and bacterial communities in aquatic microbial food webs. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 118(23). https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2102225118

Klis FM, Sosinska GJ, de Groot PWJ, Brul S (2009) Covalently linked cell wall proteins of Candida albicans and their role in fitness and virulence. FEMS Yeast Res 9(7):1013–1028. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1567-1364.2009.00541.x

Klochkova TA, Jung S, Kim GH (2017) Host range and salinity tolerance of Pythium porphyrae may indicate its terrestrial origin. J Appl Phycol 29(1):371–379. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10811-016-0947-8

Kogej T, Gostinčar C, Volkmann M, Gorbushina AA, Gunde-Cimerman N (2006) Mycosporines in extremophilic fungi—novel complementary osmolytes? Environ Chem 3(2):105–110. https://doi.org/10.1071/EN06012

Kogej T, Stein M, Volkmann M, Gorbushina AA, Galinski EA, Gunde-Cimerman N (2007) Osmotic adaptation of the halophilic fungus Hortaea werneckii: role of osmolytes and melanization. Microbiology 153(Pt 12):4261–4273. https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.2007/010751-0

Koh LL, Tan TK, Chou LM, Goh NKC (2002) Antifungal properties of Singapore gorgonians: a preliminary study. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 273(2):121–130. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-0981(02)00078-3

Kohlmeyer J, Kohlmeyer E (2013) Marine mycology: the higher fungi. Elsevier, New York. https://play.google.com/store/books/details?id=MC7LBAAAQBAJ

Kuroki M, Yaguchi T, Urayama S-I, Hagiwara D (2023) Experimental verification of strain-dependent relationship between mycovirus and its fungal host. iScience. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isci.2023.107337

Kusari S, Hertweck C, Spiteller M (2012) Chemical ecology of endophytic fungi: origins of secondary metabolites. Chem Biol 19(7):792–798. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chembiol.2012.06.004

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW, Jeong HJ, Reimer JD, Voolstra CR, Santos SR (2018) Systematic revision of symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol (CB) 28:2570–2580. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2018.07.008

Landeweert R, Hoffland E, Finlay RD, Kuyper TW, van Breemen N (2001) Linking plants to rocks: ectomycorrhizal fungi mobilize nutrients from minerals. Trends Ecol Evol 16(5):248–254. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0169-5347(01)02122-x

Lange L, Barrett K, Pilgaard B, Gleason F, Tsang A (2019) Enzymes of early-diverging, zoosporic fungi. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 103(17):6885–6902. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-019-09983-w

Lawson CA, Possell M, Seymour JR, Raina J-B, Suggett DJ (2019) Coral endosymbionts (Symbiodiniaceae) emit species-specific volatilomes that shift when exposed to thermal stress. Sci Rep 1–11. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-53552-0

Le Campion-Alsumard T, Golubic S, Hutchings P (1995) Microbial endoliths in skeletons of live and dead corals: Porites lobata (Moorea, French Polynesia). Mar Ecol Prog Ser 117:149–157

Lépingle A, Casaregola S, Neuvéglise C, Bon E, Nguyen H, Artiguenave F, Wincker P, Gaillardin C (2000) Genomic exploration of the hemiascomycetous yeasts: 14. Debaryomyces hansenii

Var. hansenii. FEBS Lett 487(1):82–86. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0014-5793(00)02285-7

Lesser MP (1996) Elevated temperatures and ultraviolet radiation cause oxidative stress and inhibit photosynthesis in Ymbiotic dinoflagellates. Limnol Oceanogr 41(2):271–283. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1996.41.2.0271

Lesser MP (1997) Oxidative stress causes coral bleaching during exposure to elevated temperatures. Coral Reefs 16(3):187–192. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380050073

Letcher PM, Powell MJ (2018) A taxonomic summary and revision of Rozella (Cryptomycota). IMA Fungus 9(July):383–399. https://doi.org/10.5598/imafungus.2018.09.02.09

Letunic I (2024) phyloT: phylogenetic tree generator. Accessed in June 2023. www.letunic.com

Leverette CL, Warren M, Smith M-A, Smith GW (2008) Determination of carotenoid as the purple pigment in Gorgonia ventalina sclerites using Raman microscopy. Spectrochim Acta A Mol Biomol Spectrosc 69(3):1058–1061. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.saa.2007.07.018

Li J, Zhong M, Lei X, Xiao S, Li Z (2014) Diversity and antibacterial activities of culturable fungi associated with coral Porites pukoensis. World J Microbiol Biotechnol 30(10):2551–2558. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-014-1701-5

Liao X, Yang J, Zhou Z, Wu J, Xu D, Yang Q, Zhong S, Zhang X (2023) Diversity and antimicrobial activity of intestinal fungi from three species of coral reef fish. J Fungi (Basel, Switzerland) 9(6). https://doi.org/10.3390/jof9060613

Lifshitz N, Hazanov L, Fine M, Yarden O (2020) Seasonal variations in the culturable mycobiome of Acropora loripes along a depth gradient. Microorganisms 8(8). https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms8081139

Littler MM, Littler DS (1998) An undescribed fungal pathogen of reef-forming Crustose corraline algae discovered in American Samoa. Coral Reefs 17(2):144–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380050108

Liu H-J, Chen T, Xie U-L, Chen W-D, Zhu X-F, Lan W-J (2013) Isolation and structural elucidation of Chondrosterins F-H from the Marine fungus Chondrostereum sp. Marine Drugs 11:551–558

Liu M, Sun W, Wang J et al (2018) Bioactive secondary metabolites from the marine-associated fungus Aspergillus terreus. Bioorg Chem 80:525–530. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioorg.2018.06.029

Liu Y, Palaniveloo K, Alias SA, Seelan JSS (2021) Species diversity and secondary metabolites of -associated marine fungi. Molecules 26(11). https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules26113227

Longley R, Benucci GMN, Pochon X, Bonito G, Bonito V (2023) Species-specific coral microbiome assemblages support host bleaching resistance during an extreme marine heatwave. Sci Total Environ. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2023.167803

Lowrey L, Woodhams DC, Tacchi L, Salinas I (2015) Topographical mapping of the rainbow trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss) microbiome reveals a diverse bacterial community in the skin with antifungal properties. Appl Environ Microbiol 81(19):6915–6925

Lücking R, Aime MC, Robbertse B, Miller AN, Ariyawansa HA, Aoki T, Cardinali G et al (2020) Unambiguous identification of fungi: where do we stand and how accurate and precise is fungal DNA barcoding? IMA Fungus 11(July):14. https://doi.org/10.1186/s43008-020-00033-z

Maire J, van Oppen MJH (2021) A role for bacterial experimental evolution in coral bleaching mitigation? Trends Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2021.07.006

Maldonado M, Cortadellas N, Trillas MI, Rützler K (2005) Endosymbiotic yeast maternally transmitted in a marine sponge. Biol Bull 209(2):94–106. https://doi.org/10.2307/3593127

Marchese P, Young R, O'Connell E, Afoullouss S, Baker BJ, Allcock AL, Barry F, Murphy JM (2021) Deep-sea coral garden invertebrates and their associated fungi are genetic resources for chronic disease drug discovery. Mar Drugs 19(7). https://doi.org/10.3390/md19070390

Martorelli I, Helwerda LS, Kerkvliet J, Gomes SIF, Nuytinck J, van der Werff CRA, Ramackers GJ, Gultyaev AP, Merckx VSFT, Verbeek FJ (2020) Fungal metabarcoding data integration framework for the MycoDiversity DataBase (MDDB). J Integr Bioinform 17(1). https://doi.org/10.1515/jib-2019-0046

Massaccesi G, Romero MC, Cazau MC, Bucsinszky AM (2002) Cadmium removal capacities of filamentous soil fungi isolated from industrially polluted sediments, in La Plata (Argentina). World J Microbiol Biotechnol 18(9):817–820. https://doi.org/10.1023/a:1021282718440

McLean N, Porter D (1982) The yellow-spot disease of Tritonia diomedea Bergh, 1894 (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Nudibranchia): encapsulation of the thraustochytriaceous parasite by host amoebocytes. J Parasitol 68(2):243–252. https://doi.org/10.2307/3281182

Menardo F, Praz CR, Wyder S, Ben-David R, Bourras S, Matsumae H, McNally KE et al (2016) Hybridization of powdery mildew strains gives rise to pathogens on novel agricultural crop species. Nat Genet 48(2):201–205. https://doi.org/10.1038/ng.3485

Miller MB, Bassler BL (2001) Quorum sensing in bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 55:165–199. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.micro.55.1.165

Millet LJ, Aufrecht J, Labbé J, Uehling J, Vilgalys R, Estes ML, Guennoc CM et al (2019) Increasing access to microfluidics for studying fungi and other branched biological structures. Fungal Biol Biotechnol 6(June):1. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40694-019-0071-z

Minardi D, Ryder D, Del Campo J, Fonseca VG, Kerr R, Mortensen S, Pallavicini A, Bass D (2022) Improved high throughput protocol for targeting eukaryotic symbionts in metazoan and eDNA samples. Mol Ecol Resour 22(2):664–678. https://doi.org/10.1111/1755-0998.13509

Miyauchi S, Kiss E, Kuo A, Drula E, Kohler A, Sánchez-García M, Morin E et al (2020) Large-scale genome sequencing of mycorrhizal fungi provides insights into the early evolution of symbiotic traits. Nat Commun 11(1):5125. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-18795-w

Moccia K, Papoulis S, Willems A, Marion Z, Fordyce JA, Lebeis SL (2020) Using the Microbiome Amplification Preference Tool (MAPT) to reveal medicago sativa-associated eukaryotic microbes. Phytobiomes J 4(4):340–350. https://doi.org/10.1094/PBIOMES-02-20-0022-R

Mohamed AR, Cumbo VR, Harii S, Shinzato C, Chan CX, Ragan MA, Satoh N, Ball EE, Miller DJ (2018) Deciphering the nature of the coral-chromera association. ISME J 12(3):776–790. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-017-0005-9

Moore RB, Oborník M, Janouškovec J, Chrudimský T, Vancová M, Green DH, Wright SW et al (2008) A photosynthetic alveolate closely related to apicomplexan parasites. Nature 451(7181):959–963. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature06635

Moran MA, Buchan A, González JM, Heidelberg JF, Whitman WB, Kiene RP, Henriksen JR et al (2004) Genome sequence of Silicibacter pomeroyi reveals adaptations to the marine environment. Nature 432(7019):910–913. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature03170

Mordret S, Romac S, Henry N, Colin S, Carmichael M, Berney C, Audic S et al (2016) The symbiotic life of Symbiodinium in the open ocean within a new species of calcifying ciliate (Tiarina sp.). ISME J 10(6):1424–1436. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2015.211

Mózsik L, Iacovelli R, Bovenberg RAL, Driessen AJM (2022) Transcriptional activation of biosynthetic gene clusters in filamentous fungi. Front Bioeng Biotechnol 10(July):901037. https://doi.org/10.3389/fbioe.2022.901037

Muehlstein LK (1992) The host–pathogen interaction in the wasting disease of Eelgrass, Zostera marina. Can J Bot 70(10):2081–2088. https://doi.org/10.1139/b92-258

Muehlstein LK, Amon JP, Leffler DL (1988) Chemotaxis in the marine fungus Rhizophydium littoreum. Appl Environ

Microbiol 54(7):1668–1672. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.54.7.1668-1672.1988

Mullen KM, Peters EC, Harvell CD (2004) Coral resistance to disease. In: Rosenberg E, Loya Y (eds) Coral health and disease. Springer, Berlin, pp 377–399. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-06414-6_22

Murúa P, Garvetto A, Egan S, Gachon CMM (2023) The reemergence of phycopathology: when algal biology meets ecology and biosecurity. Annu Rev Phytopathol. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-phyto-020620-120425

Muscatine L, Porter JW (1977) Reef corals : mutualistic symbioses adapted to nutrient-poor environments. Bioscience 27(7):454–460. https://doi.org/10.2307/1297526

Nadal M, García-Pedrajas MD, Gold SE (2008) Dimorphism in fungal plant pathogens. FEMS Microbiol Lett 284(2):127–134. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2008.01173.x

Nagy LG, Tóth R, Kiss E, Slot J, Gácser A, Kovács GM (2017) Six key traits of fungi: their evolutionary origins and genetic bases. Microbiol Spectr 5(4). https://doi.org/10.1128/microbiolspec.FUNK-0036-2016

Nath M, Bhatt D, Prasad R, Gill SS, Anjum NA, Tuteja N (2016) Reactive oxygen species generation-scavenging and signaling during plant-arbuscular Mycorrhizal and Piriformospora indica interaction under stress condition. Front Plant Sci 7. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01574

Neal BP, Honisch B, Warrender T, Williams GJ, Work TM, Price NN (2020) Possible control of acute outbreaks of a marine fungal pathogen by nominally herbivorous tropical reef fish. Oecologia 193(3):603–617. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-020-04697-7

Neuhauser S, Kirchmair M, Bulman S, Bass D (2014) Cross-kingdom host shifts of phytomyxid parasites. BMC Evol Biol 14(1):33. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2148-14-33

Newell SY (1996) Established and potential impacts of eukaryotic mycelial decomposers in marine/terrestrial ecotones. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 200(1):187–206. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-0981(96)02643-3

Ngugi DK, Ziegler M, Duarte CM, Voolstra CR (2020) Genomic blueprint of glycine betaine metabolism in coral metaorganisms and their contribution to reef nitrogen budgets. iScience 23(5):101120. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isci.2020.101120

Nichols D, Cahoon N, Trakhtenberg EM, Pham L, Mehta A, Belanger A, Kanigan T, Lewis K, Epstein SS (2010) Use of ichip for high-throughput in situ cultivation of 'uncultivable' microbial species. Appl Environ Microbiol 76(8):2445–2450. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01754-09

Nielsen JC, Nielsen C (2017) Development of fungal cell factories for the production of secondary metabolites: linking genomics and metabolism. Synth Syst Biotechnol 2:5–12

Oborník M, Modrý D, Lukeš M, Černotíková-Stříbrná E, Cihlář J, Tesařová M, Kotabová E, Vancová M, Prášil O, Lukeš J (2012) Morphology, ultrastructure and life cycle of Vitrella brassicaformis N. Sp., N. Gen., a novel chromerid from the great barrier reef. Protist 163(2):306–323. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.protis.2011.09.001

Ochsenkühn MA, Mohamed AR, Haydon TD, Coe LSY, Abrego D, Amin SA (2023) Endozoicomonas provides corals with steroid hormones during thermal stress. bioRxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/2023.09.19.558257

Ogawa M, Bisson LF, García-Martínez T, Mauricio JC, Moreno-García J (2019) New insights on yeast and filamentous fungus adhesion in a natural co-immobilization system: proposed advances and applications in wine industry. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 103(12):4723–4731. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-019-09870-4

Otte NCM, Landy E (2006) Biogeochemical roles of fungi in marine and estuarine habitats. Fungi Biogeochem Cycles 24:436. https://books.google.com/books?hl=en&lr=&id=c5AgAwAAQBAJ&oi=fnd&pg=PA436&dq=Clipson+2006+Biogeochemical+roles+of+fungi+in+marine+and+estuarine+habitats&ots=M0hdDRvq7n&sig=UXVTPcF6szenHpZKndvOCggdNq4

Papina M, Meziane T, van Woesik R (2003) Symbiotic zooxanthellae provide the host-coral Montipora digitata with polyunsaturated fatty acids. Comp Biochem Physiol Part B Biochem Mol Biol 135(3):533–537. https://doi.org/10.1016/s1096-4959(03)00118-0

Pasricha S, MacRae JI, Chua HH, Chambers J, Boyce KJ, McConville MJ, Andrianopoulos A (2017) Extensive metabolic remodeling differentiates non-pathogenic and pathogenic growth forms of the dimorphic pathogen Talaromyces marneffei. Front Cell Infect Microbiol 7(August):368. https://doi.org/10.3389/fcimb.2017.00368

Paulino GVB, Félix CR, Landell MF (2020) Diversity of filamentous fungi associated with coral and sponges in coastal reefs of Northeast Brazil. J Basic Microbiol 60(2):103–111. https://doi.org/10.1002/jobm.201900394

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8(March):341. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00341

Peixoto RS, Sweet M, Villela HDM, Cardoso P, Thomas T, Voolstra CR, Høj L, Bourne DG (2021) Coral probiotics: premise, promise, prospects. Annu Rev Anim Biosci 9(February):265–288. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-animal-090120-115444

Pereira-Marques J, Hout A, Ferreira RM, Weber M, Pinto-Ribeiro I, van Doorn L-J, Knetsch CW, Figueiredo C (2019) Impact of host DNA and sequencing depth on the taxonomic resolution of whole metagenome sequencing for microbiome analysis. Front Microbiol 10(June):1277. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.01277

Pernice M, Raina J-B, Radecker N, Cardenas A, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR (2019) Down to the bone: the role of overlooked endolithic microbiomes in coral reef health. ISME J. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0548-z

Perry CT, Harborne AR (2016) Bioerosion on modern reefs: impacts and responses under changing ecological and environmental conditions. In: Coral reefs at the crossroads, Coral reefs of the world. Springer, Dordrecht, pp 69–101. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-94-017-7567-0_4

Perry CT, Hepburn LJ (2008) Syn-depositional alteration of coral reef framework through bioerosion, encrustation and cementation: taphonomic signatures of reef accretion and reef depositional events. Earth Sci Rev 86(1):106–144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2007.08.006

Phae C-G, Shoda M (1991) A new fungus which degrades hydrogen sulfide, methanethiol, dimethyl sulfide and dimethyl disulfide. Biotechnol Lett 13(5):375–380. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01027686

Plemenitaš A, Lenassi M, Konte T, Kejžar A, Zajc J, Gostinčar C, Gunde-Cimerman N (2014) Adaptation to high salt concentrations in halotolerant/halophilic fungi: a molecular perspective. Front Microbiol 5(May):199. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2014.00199

Pogoreutz C, Ziegler M (2024) Frenemies on the reef? Resolving the coral–endozoicomonas association. Trends Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.11.006

Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Gärdes A, Voolstra CR, Wild C (2017) Sugar enrichment provides evidence for a role of nitrogen fixation in coral bleaching. Glob Chang Biol 23(9):3838–3848. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13695

Pogoreutz C, Gore MA, Perna G, Millar C, Nestler R, Ormond RF, Clarke CR, Voolstra CR (2019) Similar bacterial communities on healthy and injured skin of black tip reef sharks. Anim Microbiome 1(1):1–16. https://doi.org/10.1186/s42523-019-0011-5

Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Rädecker N, Weis V (2020) The coral holobiont highlights the dependence of Cnidarian animal hosts on their associated microbes. In: Bosch TCG, Hadfield MG (eds) Cellular dialogues in the holobiont. CRC, Boca Raton, pp 91–118

Pogoreutz C, Oakley CA, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Perna G, Xiang N, Peng L, Davy SK, Ngugi DK, Voolstra CR (2022) Coral holobiont cues prime endozoicomonas for a symbiotic lifestyle. ISME J. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01226-7

Price N (2010) Habitat selection, facilitation, and biotic settlement cues affect distribution and performance of coral recruits in French Polynesia. Oecologia 163(3):747–758. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-010-1578-4

Priess K, Le Campion-Alsumard T, Golubic S, Gadel F, Thomassin BA (2000) Fungi in corals: black bands and density-banding of Porites lutea and P. lobata skeleton. Mar Biol 136(1):19–27. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002270050003

Qarri A, Rinkevich Y, Rinkevich B (2021) Employing marine invertebrate cell culture media for isolation and cultivation of thraustochytrids. Bot Mar 64(6):447–454. https://doi.org/10.1515/bot-2021-0035

Rabbani G, Huang D, Wainwright BJ (2021) The mycobiome of Pocillopora acuta in Singapore. Coral Reefs 40(5):1419–1427. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-021-02152-4

Rabinowitz C, Douek J, Weisz R, Shabtay A, Rinkevich B (2006) Isolation and characterization of four novel thraustochytrid strains from a colonial tunicate. Indian J Mar Sci 35:341–350. http://nopr.niscpr.res.in/handle/123456789/1533

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Wiedenmann J, Wild C (2015) Nitrogen cycling in corals: the key to understanding holobiont functioning? Trends Microbiol 1–8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2015.03.008

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Roth F, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P et al (2021) Heat stress destabilizes symbiotic nutrient cycling in corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 118(5). https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2022653118

Ragan MA, MacCallum GS, Murphy CA, Cannone JJ, Gutell RR, McGladdery SE (2000) Protistan parasite QPX of hard-shell clam Mercenaria mercenaria is a member of Labyrinthulomycota. Dis Aquat Org 42(3):185–190. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao042185

Raghukumar S (1991) Occurrence of thraustocnyvrhò fungi in corals and coral wacus. Indian J Mar Sci 20:176–181. https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Seshagiri-Raghukumar/publication/27669983_Occurence_of_thraustochytrid_fungi_in_corals_and_coral_mucus/links/5523d8d80cf223eed37ffbfd/Occurence-of-thraustochytrid-fungi-in-corals-and-coral-mucus.pdf

Raghukumar S (2017) Fungi in coastal and oceanic marine ecosystems: marine fungi. Springer, Cham. https://play.google.com/store/books/details?id=V8CaDgAAQBAJ

Raghukumar C, Raghukumar S (1991) Fungal invasion of massive corals. Mar Ecol 12(3):251–260. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1439-0485.1991.tb00257.x

Ragone Calvo LM, Walker JG, Burreson EM (1998) Prevalence and distribution of QPX, Quahog parasite unknown, in hard clams Mercenaria mercenaria in Virginia, USA. Dis Aquat Org 33(3):209–219. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao033209

Raina JB, Tapiolas D, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2009) Coral-associated bacteria and their role in the biogeochemical cycling of sulfur. Appl Environ Microbiol 75(11):3492–3501. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02567-08

Raina J-B, Lambert BS, Parks DH, Rinke C, Siboni N, Bramucci A, Ostrowski M et al (2022) Chemotaxis shapes the microscale organization of the ocean's microbiome. Nature 605(7908):132–138. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-022-04614-3

Ramírez-Camejo LA, Zuluaga-Montero A, Morris V, Rodríguez JA, Lázaro-Escudero MT, Bayman P (2022) Fungal diversity in Sahara dust: Aspergillus sydowii and other opportunistic pathogens. Aerobiologia 38(3):367–378. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10453-022-09752-9

Ravishankar JP, Suryanarayanan TS, Muruganandam V (2006) Strategies for osmoregulation in the marine fungus Cirrenalia pygmea kohl (Hyphomycetes). Indian J Mar Sci 35(4):351–358. http://nopr.niscair.res.in/handle/123456789/1534

Reading NC, Sperandio V (2006) Quorum sensing: the many languages of bacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett 254(1):1–11. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2005.00001.x

Ricci F, Marcelino VR, Blackall LL, Kühl M, Medina MMM, Verbruggen H, Marcelino VR et al (2019) Beneath the surface: community assembly and functions of the coral skeleton microbiome. Microbiome 7(1):159–159. https://doi.org/10.32942/OSF.IO/9YJW8

Richter W (n.d.) Marine sponges as substrate for thraustochytriaceae marine lower fungi. Inst Meeresforsch Bremerh

Rinkevich B (1999) Cell cultures from marine invertebrates: obstacles, new approaches and recent improvements. J Biotechnol 70(1):133–153. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1656(99)00067-X

Risk MJ, Muller HR (1983) Porewater in coral heads: evidence for nutrient regeneration. Limnol Oceanogr 28(5):1004–1008. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1983.28.5.1004

Ritchie KB (2006) Regulation of microbial populations by coral surface mucus and mucus-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 322(September):1–14. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps322001

Robbins SJ, Singleton CM, Chan CX, Messer LF, Geers AU, Ying H, Baker A et al (2019) A genomic view of the reef-building coral Porites lutea and its microbial symbionts. Nat Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-019-0532-4

Rodrigues LJ, Grottoli AG (2007) Energy reserves and metabolism as indicators of coral recovery from bleaching. Limnol Oceanogr 52(5):1874–1882. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2007.52.5.1874

Rohwer F, Seguritan V, Azam F, Knowlton N (2002) Diversity and distribution of coral-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 243:1–10. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps243001

Roik A, Röthig T, Pogoreutz C, Saderne V, Voolstra CR (2018) Coral reef carbonate budgets and ecological drivers in the central Red Sea—a naturally high temperature and high total alkalinity environment. Biogeosciences 15(20):6277–6296. https://doi.org/10.5194/bg-15-6277-2018

Roik A, Reverter M, Pogoreutz C (2022) A roadmap to understanding diversity and function of coral reef-associated fungi. FEMS Microbiol Rev. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuac028

Rokas A, Mead ME, Steenwyk JL, Raja HA, Oberlies NH (2020) Biosynthetic gene clusters and the evolution of fungal chemodiversity. Nat Prod Rep 37(7):868–878. https://doi.org/10.1039/c9np00045c

Romani L, Zelante T, Palmieri M, Napolioni V, Picciolini M, Velardi A, Aversa F, Puccetti P (2015) The cross-talk between opportunistic fungi and the mammalian host via microbiota's metabolism. Semin Immunopathol 37(2):163–171. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00281-014-0464-2

Rosado PM, Leite DCA, Duarte GAS, Chaloub RM, Jospin G, da Rocha UN, Saraiva JP et al (2018) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 921–936. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-018-0323-6

Rypien KL, Andras JP, Harvell CD (2008) Globally panmictic population structure in the opportunistic fungal pathogen Aspergillus sydowii. Mol Ecol 17(18):4068–4078. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-294X.2008.03894.x

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CSMA, Villela HDM, Pereira LM et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Schlichter D, Kampmann H, Conrady S (1997) Trophic potential and photoecology of endolithic algae living within coral skeletons. Mar

Ecol 18(4):299–317. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1439-0485.1997.tb00444.x

Schoch CL, Seifert KA, Huhndorf S, Robert V, Spouge JL, Levesque CA, Chen W et al (2012) Nuclear ribosomal internal transcribed spacer (ITS) region as a universal DNA barcode marker for fungi. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 109(16):6241–6246. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1117018109

Schoenian I, Spiteller M, Ghaste M, Wirth R, Herz H, Spiteller D (2011) Chemical basis of the synergism and antagonism in microbial communities in the nests of leaf-cutting ants. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108(5):1955–1960. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1008441108

Scholz B, Guillou L, Marano AV, Neuhauser S, Sullivan BK, Karsten U, Küpper FC, Gleason FH (2016) Zoosporic parasites infecting marine diatoms—a black box that needs to be opened. Fungal Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.funeco.2015.09.002

Scholz B, Küpper F, Vyverman W, Ólafsson H, Karsten U (2017) Chytridiomycosis of marine diatoms—the role of stress physiology and resistance in parasite-host recognition and accumulation of defense molecules. Mar Drugs. https://doi.org/10.3390/md15020026

Schultz J, Modolon F, Rosado AS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Peixoto RS (2022) Methods and strategies to uncover coral-associated microbial dark matter. mSystems 7(4):e00367-22. https://doi.org/10.1128/msystems.00367-22

Schultz-Johansen M, Bech PK, Hennessy RC, Glaring MA, Barbeyron T, Czjzek M, Stougaard P (2018) A novel enzyme portfolio for red algal polysaccharide degradation in the marine bacterium Paraglaciecola hydrolytica S66T encoded in a sizeable polysaccharide utilization locus. Front Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.00839

Schvarcz CR, Wilson ST, Caffin M, Stancheva R, Li Q, Turk-Kubo KA, White AE, Karl DM, Zehr JP, Steward GF (2022) Overlooked and widespread pennate diatom-diazotroph symbioses in the sea. Nat Commun 13(1):799. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-28065-6

Seyedmousavi S (2019) Aspergillosis in humans and animals. In: Singh K, Srivastava N (eds) Recent trends in human and animal mycology. Springer, Singapore, pp 81–98. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9435-5_4

Shao M, Sun C, Liu X, Wang X, Li W, Wei X, Li Q, Ju J (2020) Upregulation of a marine fungal biosynthetic gene cluster by an endobacterial symbiont. Commun Biol 3(1):527. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-020-01239-y

Siboni N, Rasoulouniriana D, Ben-Dov E, Kramarsky-Winter E, Sivan A, Loya Y, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Kushmaro A (2010) Stramenopile microorganisms associated with the massive coral Favia sp. J Eukaryot Microbiol 57(3):236–244. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1550-7408.2010.00469.x

Sieracki ME, Poulton NJ, Jaillon O, Wincker P, de Vargas C, Rubinat-Ripoll L, Stepanauskas R, Logares R, Massana R (2019) Single cell genomics yields a wide diversity of small planktonic protists across major ocean ecosystems. Sci Rep 9(1):6025. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-42487-1

Sikorskaya TV, Ermolenko EV, Efimova KV (2022) Lipids of Indo-Pacific Gorgonian corals are modified under the influence of microbial associations. Coral Reefs 41(2):277–291. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-022-02222-1

Silva DP, Villela HDM, Santos HF, Duarte GAS, Ribeiro JR, Ghizelini AM, Vilela CLS et al (2021) Multi-domain probiotic consortium as an alternative to chemical remediation of oil spills at coral reefs and adjacent sites. Microbiome 9(1):118. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-021-01041-w

Singh RS, Bhari R, Kaur HP (2011) Characteristics of yeast lectins and their role in cell–cell interactions. Biotechnol Adv. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2011.06.002

Smith GW, Weil E (2004) Aspergillosis of gorgonians. In: Rosenberg E, Loya Y (eds) Coral health and disease. Springer, Berlin, pp 279–287. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-06414-6_15

Smith GW, Ives LD, Nagelkerken IA, Ritchie KB (1996) Caribbean Sea-fan mortalities. Nature 383(6600):487–487. https://doi.org/10.1038/383487a0

Smith D, Buddie AG, Goss RJM, Overmann J, Lepleux C, Brönstrup M, Kloareg B et al (2019) Discovery pipelines for marine resources: an ocean of opportunity for biotechnology? World J Microbiol Biotechnol 35(7):107. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-019-2685-y

Smriga S, Sandin SA, Azam F (2010) Abundance, diversity, and activity of microbial assemblages associated with coral reef fish guts and feces. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 73(1):31–42. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6941.2010.00879.x

Soanes D, Richards TA (2014) Horizontal gene transfer in eukaryotic plant pathogens. Annu Rev Phytopathol 52:583–614. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-phyto-102313-050127

Soler-Hurtado MM, Sandoval-Sierra JV, Machordom A, Diéguez-Uribeondo J (2016) Aspergillus sydowii and other potential fungal pathogens in gorgonian octocorals of the Ecuadorian Pacific. PLoS One 11(11):e0165992. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0165992

Souza CP, Almeida BC, Colwell RR, Rivera ING (2011) The importance of chitin in the marine environment. Mar Biotechnol 13(5):823–830. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10126-011-9388-1

Stajich JE (2017) Fungal genomes and insights into the evolution of the kingdom. Microbiol Spectr 5(4). https://doi.org/10.1128/microbiolspec.FUNK-0055-2016

Strake DT, Jaap WC, Truby E, Reese R (1988) Fungal filaments in Millepora complanata Lamarck, 1816 (Cnidaria: hydrozoa) after mass expulsion of zooxanthellae. Fla Sci 51(3/4):184–188. http://www.jstor.org/stable/24319910

Sullivan BK, Trevathan-Tackett SM, Neuhauser S, Govers LL (2018) Review: Host-pathogen dynamics of seagrass diseases under future global change. Mar Pollut Bull 134(September):75–88. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2017.09.030

Sun X-P, Xu Y, Cao F et al (2014) Isoechinulin-type Alkaloids from a soft coral-derived fungus Nigrospora oryzae. Chem Nat Compo 50:1153–1155. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10600-014-1189-0

Supaphon P, Phongpaichit S, Rukachaisirikul V, Sakayaroj J (2013) Antimicrobial potential of endophytic fungi derived from three seagrass species: Cymodocea serrulata, Halophila ovalis and Thalassia hemprichii. PLoS One 8(8):e72520. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0072520

Swan BK, Martinez-Garcia M, Preston CM, Sczyrba A, Woyke T, Lamy D, Reinthaler T et al (2011) Potential for chemolithoautotrophy among ubiquitous bacteria lineages in the dark ocean. Science 333(6047):1296–1300. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1203690

Sweet MJ, Séré MG (2016) Ciliate communities consistently associated with coral diseases. J Sea Res 113(July):119–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seares.2015.06.008

Szaniszlo PJ, Mitchell R (1971) Hyphal wall compositions of marine and terrestrial fungi of the genus Leptosphaeria. J Bacteriol 106(2):640–645. https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.106.2.640-645.1971

Taerum SJ, Steven B, Gage DJ, Triplett LR (2020) Validation of a PNA clamping method for reducing host DNA amplification and increasing eukaryotic diversity in rhizosphere microbiome studies. Phytobiomes J 4(4):291–302. https://doi.org/10.1094/PBIOMES-05-20-0040-TA

Tan MH, Loke S, Croft LJ, Gleason FH, Lange L, Pilgaard B, Trevathan-Tackett SM (2021) First genome of Labyrinthula sp., an opportunistic seagrass pathogen, reveals novel insight into marine protist phylogeny, ecology and CAZyme cell-wall degradation. Microb Ecol 82(2):498–511. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-020-01647-x

Tandon K, Lu C-Y, Chiang P-W, Wada N, Yang S-H, Chan Y-F, Chen P-Y et al (2020) Comparative genomics: dominant coral-bacterium endozoicomonas acroporae metabolizes dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP). ISME J 14(5):1290–1303. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-020-0610-x

Tang KW, Hutalle KML, Grossart HP (2006) Microbial abundance, composition and enzymatic activity during decomposition of copepod carcasses. Aquat Microb Ecol Int J 45(December):219–227. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame045219

Tanimoto H, Fukutomi Y, Yasueda H, Takeuchi Y, Saito A, Watai K, Sekiya K et al (2015) Molecular-based allergy diagnosis of allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis in Aspergillus fumigatus-sensitized Japanese patients. Clin Exp Allergy 45(12):1790–1800. https://doi.org/10.1111/cea.12590

Taylor DL, Walters WA, Lennon NJ, Bochicchio J, Krohn A, Caporaso JG, Pennanen T (2016) Accurate estimation of fungal diversity and abundance through improved lineage-specific primers optimized for illumina amplicon sequencing. Appl Environ Microbiol 82(24):7217–7226. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02576-16

Tedersoo L, Bahram M, Lucie Zinger R, Nilsson H, Kennedy PG, Yang T, Anslan S, Mikryukov V (2022) Best practices in metabarcoding of fungi: from experimental design to results. Mol Ecol 31(10):2769–2795. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.16460

Tekpinar AD, Kalmer A (2019) Utility of various molecular markers in fungal identification and phylogeny. Nova Hedwigia 109(1-2):187–224. https://doi.org/10.1127/nova_hedwigia/2019/0528

Thomas S, Lengger SK, Bird KE, Allen R, Cunliffe M (2022) Macromolecular composition and substrate range of three marine fungi across major cell types. FEMS Microbes 3(January). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsmc/xtab019

Thurber RV, Willner-Hall D, Rodriguez-Mueller B, Desnues C, Edwards RA, Angly F, Dinsdale E, Kelly L, Rohwer F (2009) Metagenomic analysis of stressed coral holobionts. Environ Microbiol 11(8):2148–2163. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2009.01935.x

Tian X, Ding H, Ke W, Wang L (2021) Quorum sensing in fungal species. Annu Rev Microbiol 75(October):449–469. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-060321-045510

Toledo-Hernández C, Zuluaga-Montero A, Bones-González A, Rodríguez JA, Sabat AM, Bayman P (2008) Fungi in healthy and diseased sea fans (Gorgonia ventalina): Is Aspergillus sydowii always the pathogen? Coral Reefs 27(3):707–714. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-008-0387-2

Toledo-Hernández C, Gulis V, Ruiz-Diaz CP, Sabat AM, Bayman P (2013) When aspergillosis hits the fan: disease transmission and fungal biomass in diseased versus healthy sea fans (Gorgonia ventalina). Fungal Ecol 6(2):161–167. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.funeco.2012.11.002

Trevathan-Tackett SM, Sullivan BK, Robinson K, Lilje O, Macreadie PI, Gleason FH (2018) Pathogenic Labyrinthula associated with Australian seagrasses: considerations for seagrass wasting disease in the southern hemisphere. Microbiol Res 206(January):74–81. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2017.10.003

Trofa D, Gácser A, Nosanchuk JD (2008) Candida parapsilosis, an emerging fungal pathogen. Clin Microbiol Rev 21(4):606–625. https://doi.org/10.1128/CMR.00013-08

Tsui CKM, Marshall W, Yokoyama R, Honda D, Lippmeier JC, Craven KD, Peterson PD, Berbee ML (2009) Labyrinthulomycetes phylogeny and its implications for the evolutionary loss of chloroplasts and gain of ectoplasmic gliding. Mol Phylogenet Evol 50(1):129–140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2008.09.027

Turk M, Plemenitas A (2002) The HOG pathway in the halophilic black yeast Hortaea werneckii: isolation of the HOG1 homolog gene and activation of HwHog1p. FEMS Microbiol Lett 216(2):193–199. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2002.tb11435.x

Turk M, Méjanelle L, Sentjurc M, Grimalt JO, Gunde-Cimerman N, Plemenitas A (2004) Salt-induced changes in lipid composition and membrane fluidity of halophilic yeast-like melanized fungi. Extremophiles 8(1):53–61. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00792-003-0360-5

Vallet M, Strittmatter M, Murúa P, Lacoste S, Dupont J, Hubas C, Genta-Jouve G, Gachon CMM, Kim GH, Prado S (2018) Chemically-mediated interactions between macroalgae, their fungal endophytes, and protistan pathogens. Front Microbiol 9(December):3161. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.03161

van Hannen EJ, Mooij W, van Agterveld MP, Gons HJ, Laanbroek HJ (1999) Detritus-dependent development of the microbial community in an experimental system: qualitative analysis by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. Appl Environ Microbiol 65(6):2478–2484. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.65.6.2478-2484.1999

Van Wambeke F, Christaki U, Giannakourou A, Moutin T, Souvemerzoglou K (2002) Longitudinal and vertical trends of bacterial limitation by phosphorus and carbon in the Mediterranean Sea. Microb Ecol 43(1):119–133. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-001-0038-4

Vatova M, Rubin C, Grossart H-P, Gonçalves SC, Schmidt SI, Jarić I (2022) Aquatic fungi: largely neglected targets for conservation. Front Ecol Environ 20(4):207–209. https://doi.org/10.1002/fee.2495

Větrovský T, Kohout P, Kopecký M, Machac A, Man M, Bahnmann BD, Brabcová V et al (2019) A meta-analysis of global fungal distribution reveals climate-driven patterns. Nat Commun 10(1):5142. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-019-13164-8

Viotti C, Chalot M, Kennedy PG, Maillard F, Santoni S, Blaudez D, Bertheau C (2024) Primer pairs, PCR conditions, and peptide nucleic acid clamps affect fungal diversity assessment from plant root tissues. Mycology 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1080/21501203.2023.2301003

Vohník M, Borovec O, Župan I, Vondrášek D, Petrtýl M, Sudová R (2015) Anatomically and morphologically unique dark septate endophytic association in the roots of the Mediterranean endemic seagrass Posidonia oceanica. Mycorrhiza 25(8):663–672. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00572-015-0642-7

Wainwright M (1989) Inorganic sulphur oxidation by fungi. In: Nitrogen, phosphorus and sulphur utilization by fungi. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 71–89. https://books.google.com/books?hl=en&lr=&id=dK32NjkRP4oC&oi=fnd&pg=PA71&dq=Wainwright+1989+inorganic+sulphur+oxidation+by+fungi&ots=fRRyG-dClU&sig=ZfRjSEwHNZn48wEceiqL7rjvy48

Walters W, Hyde ER, Berg-Lyons D, Ackermann G, Humphrey G, Parada A, Gilbert JA et al (2016) Improved bacterial 16S rRNA gene (V4 and V4-5) and fungal internal transcribed spacer marker gene primers for microbial community surveys. mSystems, 1(1). https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.00009-15

Wang F, Sethiya P, Hu X, Guo S, Chen Y, Li A, Tan K, Wong KH (2021a) Transcription in fungal conidia before dormancy produces phenotypically variable conidia that maximize survival in different environments. Nat Microbiol 6(8):1066–1081. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-021-00922-y

Wang Q, Wang Y, Wang J, Gong Z, Han G-Z (2021b) Plants acquired a major retrotransposon horizontally from fungi during the conquest of land. New Phytol 232(1):11–16. https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.17568

Wangpraseurt D, Larkum AWD, Ralph PJ, Kühl M (2012) Light gradients and optical microniches in coral tissues. Front Microbiol 3(August):316. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2012.00316

Wankel SD, Ziebis W, Buchwald C, Charoenpong C, de Beer D, Dentinger J, Xu Z, Zengler K (2017) Evidence for fungal and chemodenitrification based N2O flux from nitrogen impacted coastal sediments. Nat Commun 8(June):15595. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms15595

Ward JR, Kim K, Harvell CD (2007) Temperature affects coral disease resistance and pathogen growth. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 329:115–121. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps329115

Wegley L, Edwards R, Rodriguez-Brito B, Liu H, Rohwer F (2007) Metagenomic analysis of the microbial community associated with the coral porites astreoides. Environ Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2007.01383.x

Wei M-Y, Li D, Shao C-L, Deng D-S, Wang C-Y (2013) (±)-Pestalachloride D, an antibacterial Racemate of chlorinated benzophenone derivative from a soft coral-derived fungus Pestalotiopsis sp. Marine Drugs 11:1050–1060

Wiedenmann J, D'Angelo C, Smith EG, Hunt AN, Legiret F-E, Postle AD, Achterberg EP (2012) Nutrient enrichment can increase the susceptibility of reef corals to bleaching. Nat Clim Chang 3(2):160–164. https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate1661

Wiesmann C, Lehr K, Kupcinskas J, Vilchez-Vargas R, Link A (2022) Primers matter: influence of the primer selection on human fungal detection using high throughput sequencing. Gut Microbes 14(1):2110638. https://doi.org/10.1080/19490976.2022.2110638

Wild C, Rasheed M, Werner U, Franke U, Johnstone R, Huettel M (2004) Degradation and mineralization of coral mucus in reef environments. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 267(August 2015):159–171. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps267159

Wild C, Woyt H, Huettel M (2005) Influence of coral mucus on nutrient fluxes in carbonate sands. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 287:87–98. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps287087

Williams GJ, Price NN, Ushijima B, Aeby GS, Callahan S, Davy SK, Gove JM et al (2014) Ocean warming and acidification have complex interactive effects on the dynamics of a marine fungal disease. Proc Biol Sci 281(1778):20133069. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2013.3069

Williams GJ, Roche RC, Turner JR (2018) First record of coralline fungal disease (CFD) in the Indian Ocean. Coral Reefs 37(4):1243–1243. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-018-1704-z

Wong Chin JM, Puchooa D, Bahorun T, Jeewon R (2021) Antimicrobial properties of marine fungi from sponges and brown algae of Mauritius. Mycology 12(4):231–244. https://doi.org/10.1080/21501203.2021.1895347

Work TM, Aeby GS, Stanton FG, Fenner D (2008) Overgrowth of fungi (endolithic hypermycosis) associated with multifocal to diffuse distinct amorphous dark discoloration of corals in the Indo-Pacific. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-008-0374-7

Wurzbacher CM, Bärlocher F, Grossart HP (2010) Fungi in lake ecosystems. Aquat Microb Ecol Int J 59(March):125–149. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame01385

Xu L, Meng W, Cao C, Wang J, Shan W, Wang Q (2015) Antibacterial and antifungal compounds from marine fungi. Mar Drugs 13(6):3479–3513. https://doi.org/10.3390/md13063479

Yarden O, Ainsworth TD, Roff G, Leggat W, Fine M, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2007) Increased prevalence of ubiquitous ascomycetes in an acropoid coral (Acropora formosa) exhibiting symptoms of brown band syndrome and skeletal eroding band disease. Appl Environ Microbiol 73(8):2755–2757. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02738-06

Yu M-L, Guan F-F, Cao F, Jia Y-L, Wang C-Y (2018) A new antiviral pregnane from a gorgonian-derived Cladosporium sp. fungus. Nat Prod Res 32(11):1260–1266. https://doi.org/10.1080/14786419.2017.1342086

Zeng Q, Chen Y, Wang J, Shi X, Che Y, Chen X, Zhong W et al (2022) Diverse secondary metabolites from the coral-derived fungus Aspergillus hiratsukae SCSIO 5Bn1003. Mar Drugs 20(2). https://doi.org/10.3390/md20020150

Zhang X-Y, Bao J, Wang G-H, He F, Xu X-Y, Qi S-H (2012) Diversity and antimicrobial activity of culturable fungi isolated from six species of the South China Sea gorgonians. Microb Ecol 64(3):617–627. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-012-0050-x

Zhang Z, Nair S, Tang L, Zhao H, Hu Z, Chen M, Zhang Y, Kao S-J, Jiao N, Zhang Y (2021a) Long-term survival of Synechococcus and heterotrophic bacteria without external nutrient supply after changes in their relationship from antagonism to mutualism. mBio 12(4):e0161421. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01614-21

Zhang Y, Yang Q, Ling J, Long L, Huang H, Yin J, Wu M et al (2021b) Shifting the microbiome of a coral holobiont and improving host physiology by inoculation with a potentially beneficial bacterial consortium. BMC Microbiol 21(1):130. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-021-02167-5

Zhang Z-F, Liu F, Liu L-R, Li M, Cai L, Liu S, Mao J (2024) Culturing the uncultured marine fungi in the omics age: opportunities and challenges. Fungal Biol Rev 48(June):100353. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fbr.2023.100353

Zhao H, Xu C, Lu H-L, Chen X, St Leger RJ, Fang W (2014a) Host-to-pathogen gene transfer facilitated infection of insects by a pathogenic fungus. PLoS Pathog 10(4):e1004009. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1004009

Zhao Z, Liu H, Wang C, Xu J-R (2014b) Correction: Comparative analysis of fungal genomes reveals different plant cell wall degrading capacity in fungi. BMC Genomics 15(January):6. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2164-15-6

Zhou L, Li X, Kotta-Loizou I, Dong K, Li S, Ni D, Hong N, Wang G, Xu W (2021) A mycovirus modulates the endophytic and pathogenic traits of a plant associated fungus. ISME J 15(7):1893–1906. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-00892-3

Zheng C-J, Shao C-L, Wu L-Y et al (2013) Bioactive phenylalanine derivatives and cytochalasins from the soft coral-derived fungus, Aspergillus elegans. Mar Drugs 11:2054–2068. https://doi.org/10.3390/md11062054

Zhuang Y, Teng X, Wang Y et al (2011) New Quinazolinone alkaloids within rare amino acid residue from coral-associated fungus, Aspergillus versicolor LCJ-5-4. https://doi.org/10.1021/ol103164n

Ziegler M, Seneca FO, Yum LK, Palumbi SR, Voolstra CR (2017) Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. Nat Commun 8(February):14213. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms14213

Zuluaga-Montero A, Toledo-Hernández C, Rodríguez JA, Sabat AM, Bayman P (2010) Spatial variation in fungal communities isolated from healthy and diseased sea fans Gorgonia ventalina and seawater. Aquat Biol 8(January):151–160. https://doi.org/10.3354/ab00218

Part III

Emergent Complexity

The Coral Holobiont

7

Erika P. Santoro, Yusuf C. El-Khaled, Phillipe M. Rosado,
Eslam O. Osman, and Raquel S. Peixoto

Abstract

Here we emphasize the crucial role of microbial communities in the biology of coral hosts, presenting the concept of the coral holobiont as the main unit interacting with other organisms and the environment. This concept offers profound insights into the symbiotic relationships that define coral health and resilience, guiding future research and conservation efforts.

Keywords

Microbiome, Bacteria, Environmental adaptation, Holobiont, Metaorganism

7.1 The Holobiont as the Phenotypic Unit

Previous chapters described the importance of different groups of microbes {i.e., Symbiodiniacea (Chapter 2), bacteria (Chapter 3), endolithic algae (Chapter 4), viruses (Chapter 5), and other microbial entities (Chapter 6)} that can contribute to the coral host's biology. Overall, the development, growth, and health of organisms are influenced by the sum of the associated microbial groups independently discussed in this book, which will collectively compose complex microbial communities affecting the physiology of their hosts (Santoro et al. 2025; McFall-Ngai et al. 2013; Selosse et al. 2014; Foster et al. 2017; Ziegler et al. 2019). Therefore, individual phenotypes are the result of complex interactions between hosts and their associated microorganisms, which generated the 'meta-organism' and 'holobiont' concepts (Bordenstein and Theis 2015).

The term "holobiont" was first introduced in 1991 by Lynn Margulis (Foster et al. 2017), and initially referred to a simple biological entity involving a host and a single inherited symbiont. This term was later expanded to define a host and its associated microbiome (i.e.,the collection of microorganisms interacting among themselves and with their host, ranging from mutualistic to parasitic interactions) (Rohwer et al. 2002; Berg et al. 2020), and is the most commonly used term in coral-related sciences.

Inter-kingdom associations benefit the holobiont with evolutionary, immunological, anatomical, and physiological traits (Gilbert et al. 2012; Bordenstein and Theis 2015; Simon et al. 2019) that exceed the sum of its parts. Research focused on the holobiont as a phenotypic unit have spread over a vast spectrum of disciplines exploring the evolution and adaptability of holobionts (Zilber-Rosenberg and Rosenberg 2008; Theis et al. 2016; Morris 2018; Baedke et al. 2020), including human medicine, functional ecology, and terrestrial and marine sciences (Foster et al. 2017).

Overall, the functions provided by host-microbiome interactions seem to be largely similar across different hosts, whereby crucial microbial mechanisms, such as nutrient cycling and production of key metabolites, protection against pathogens, and mitigation of toxic compounds contribute to the holobiont's health, resilience, growth, development, and reproduction (Peixoto et al. 2021a). Interestingly, plants and animals share a single-cell organism ancestor (Knoll 2011), and many functions and adaptations have evolved convergently following the emergence of multicellularity (Foster et al. 2017). For example, host epithelial interfaces with the associated microbiome have convergently evolved in humans, corals, and plants (Foster et al. 2017). Vertebrates, invertebrates, and plants develop specific epithelial surfaces where a complex microbiota can grow (Foster et al. 2017). In corals, for example, insights from the last decade(s) have revealed that released nutrients, antimicrobial and signaling

---

E. P. Santoro · Y. C. El-Khaled · P. M. Rosado · E. O. Osman ·
R. S. Peixoto (✉)
Marine Science Program, Division of Biological and Environmental Science and Engineering, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology (KAUST), Thuwal, Saudi Arabia
e-mail: raquel.peixoto@kaust.edu.sa

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_7

compounds, key metabolites, and mucus or mucilage may help the respective hosts to interact with or control its associated microbiome (Ferrier-Pagès et al. 1998; Wild et al. 2004; Yellowlees et al. 2008; Rädecker et al. 2015; Wiedenmann et al. 2023; Falkowski et al. 1984; Muscatine and Porter 1977; de Goeij et al. 2013; Pawlik and McMurray 2020), whereas the symbiotic microbiome can translocate nutrients from their end, and offer protection from pathogens through antimicrobial release and other mechanisms (Roediger 1980; Rypien et al. 2010; Philippot et al. 2013; Buffie et al. 2015; Hacquard et al. 2015).

Furthermore, symbiotic single-cell algae (Symbiodiniaceae) (LaJeunesse et al. 2018) that thrive within the coral tissues harvest light energy via photosynthesis, with energy-rich photosynthates being shared with the cnidarian host (Muscatine and Porter 1977). In turn, these symbionts benefit from the hosts' waste products, which are essential to perform photosynthesis. This symbiotic relationship is crucial for the coral holobiont but also for the wider reef ecosystem as the symbiotic algae produces energy in excess that is translocated to the reef ecosystem in the form of coral mucus (Wild et al. 2004). The lack of these symbiotic partners, induced by stressors, such as increasing water temperatures or increasing nutrient availability, represent major impacts on the holobiont heath (Hughes and Connell 1999; Rädecker et al. 2021).

In a nutshell, most living organisms rely on their associated microbiomes, which quickly respond to environmental changes. Under stress, these microbiomes can shift from a beneficial, mutualistic assemblage towards a pathogenic state (i.e., referred to as dysbiosis—(Peixoto and Voolstra 2023). This dynamic relationship between hosts and their microbiomes is fundamental to understanding, predicting, and ensuring holobiont health. Consequently, studying such host-microbiome interactions has become essential for the development of tools that can quickly restore the health and function of holobionts (Costello et al. 2012; Lozupone et al. 2012; Buffie et al. 2015; Coyte et al. 2015; Peixoto and Voolstra 2023; Rosado et al. 2023; Voolstra et al. 2024).

7.2 Diving Deeper Into the Interconnected Partnerships Within the Coral Holobiont

Specifically focusing on corals, their associated microorganisms play specific and essential roles in the holobiont homeostasis and adaptability capacity, including key mechanisms such as carbon uptake, nitrogen and sulfur cycling, antimicrobial production, and the mitigation of excessive amounts of reactive oxygen species (ROS) (Peixoto et al. 2017; Rosado et al. 2019; Santoro et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2021b; Rosado et al. 2023; Doering et al. 2023; Raimundo et al. 2024)—Fig. 7.1). Even though technical advances (e.g., genomics, transcriptomics, metabolomics, proteomics) and polyphasic approaches (i.e., the use of several culture-dependent and -independent tools—e.g. (Santoro et al. 2021; Cardoso et al. 2024) have allowed a more holistic view on the coral holobiont, most of the data relies on studies exploring isolated portions of the holobiont (i.e. coral-Symbiodiniaceae or coral-bacteria). The interactions between the different groups within the holobiont are usually overlooked, despite their potential importance.

For example, the interaction between free-living phytoplankton (including Symbiodiniaceae in its free-living stage) and their associated bacteria seems to be a key aspect contributing to their nutrition and survival (Jeong et al. 2012; Frommlet et al. 2015; Lawson et al. 2018), while in hospite Symbiodiniaceae are also commonly associated with bacteria (Maire et al. 2021; Hill et al. 2024). Free-living-phytoplankton exude metabolites that attract and support the growth of other microorganisms via chemotaxis (Seymour et al. 2017; Frommlet et al. 2015; Maire et al. 2021), creating an enriched zone around themselves (Amin et al. 2012; Seymour et al. 2017; Shibl et al. 2020), similar to the rhizosphere effect observed in plant roots (Raaijmakers et al. 2009; Philippot et al. 2013). Known as the "phycosphere" (Bell and Mitchell 1972) (Fig. 7.1), this physical interface between algae and their surrounding environment might selectively promote associations with other microeukaryotes, bacteria, archaea, and viruses (Garrido et al. 2021). In addition to the production of molecules involved in inter-organism signaling, antioxidative responses and photosynthates that can attract and be consumed by associated bacteria also drive microbial associations (Lawson et al. 2020). Dinoflagellates are known to produce Dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP), an organic sulfur compound that can act as a chemoattractant for bacteria (Seymour et al. 2010; Raina et al. 2010), as well as antioxidants (Sunda et al. 2002) and osmolytes (Stefels 2000). DMSP-degrading bacteria, known for their beneficial role in mitigating the effects of coral bleaching within the coral holobiont (Santoro et al. 2021), are commonly found in association with dinoflagellates and corals (Miller and Belas 2006; Varaljay et al. 2012), which highlights the importance of microbe-microbe (i.e., Symbiodiniaceae-bacterial) interactions in structuring the holobiont microbiome and health.

In addition to the co-existence of multiple microorganisms and interactions, the coral spatial compartmentalization, including their skeleton, tissue, mucus, and cellular compartmentalization (i.e., the symbiosome) (Wakefield and Kempf 2001), adds even more layers of complexity (Fig. 7.1). Each of these spatial compartments encompasses different microbial assemblages and functional repertoires (Sweet et al. 2011; Apprill et al. 2016; Pernice et al. 2020). The

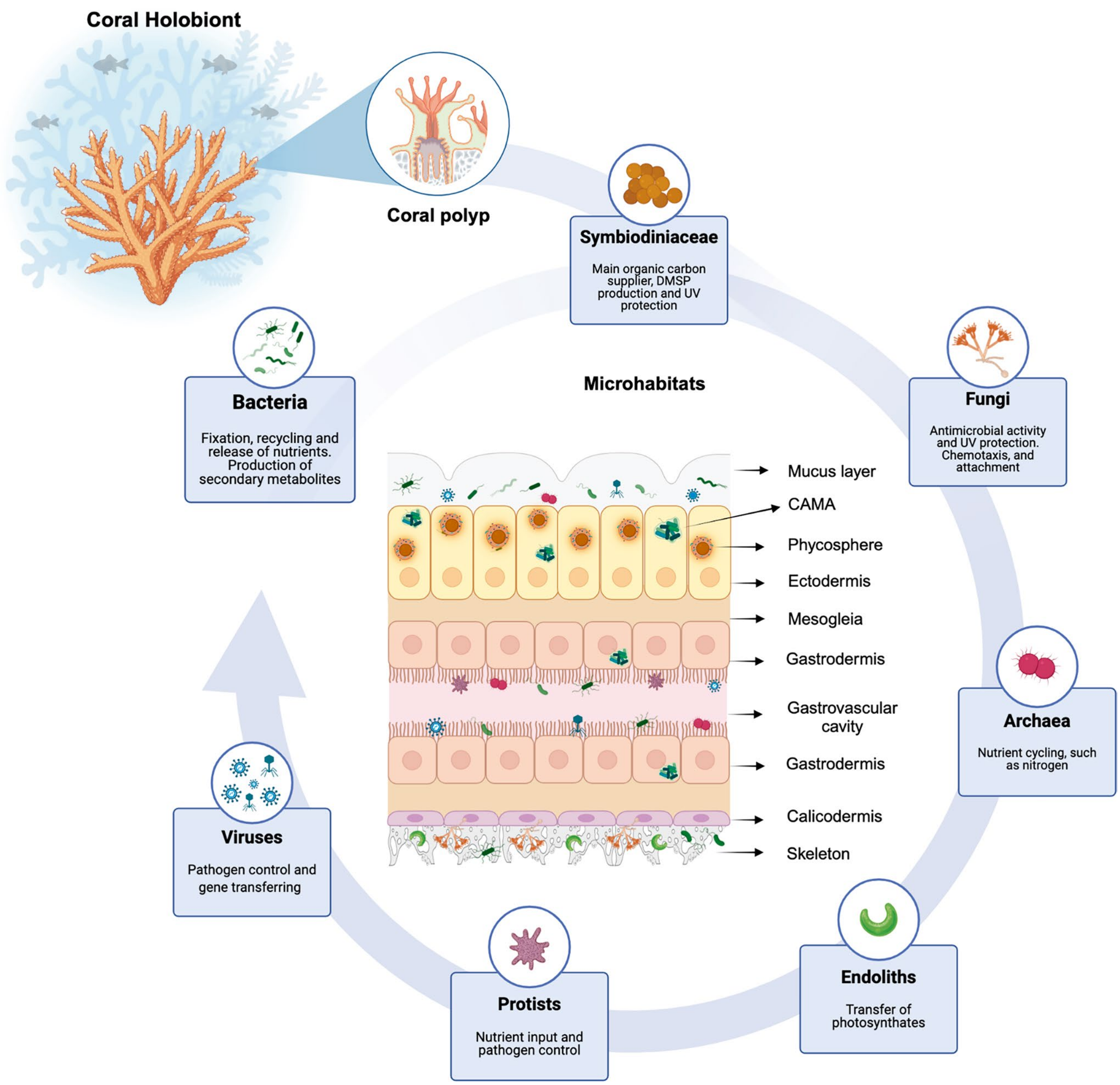


Fig. 7.1 Coral microhabitats and their associated microorganisms within the holobiont. The size of the Symbiodiniaceae and microbes has been modified for illustration purposes. Figure created with BioRender.com

mucus layer, for example, consists of a nutrient-rich microhabitat with high amounts of carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins (Brown and Bythell 2005; C. Wild et al. 2010; Nakajima et al. 2015), harboring a high concentration of transient and associated bacteria (Marchioro et al. 2020; Garren and Azam 2010; Paul et al. 1986; Weiler et al. 2018). The mucus layer acts as a physical barrier to protect the coral against desiccation and trapping particulates, and its composition, viscosity, and thickness also seem to respond to environmental stress, consequently modulating the bacterial community structure (Lee et al. 2016). In turn, the mucus-associated bacterial community can also prevent pathogen colonization by antibiotic production or by modifying the nutritive and physical characteristics of this microhabitat (Krediet et al. 2013).

Within the tissue layers (ectodermis and gastrodermis), symbiosomes containing the key photosynthetic algal symbiont (Fitt and Trench 1983; Davy et al. 2012) and aggregates of bacteria (termed coral-associated microbial aggregates, or CAMAs) can be found (Ainsworth et al. 2006; Ainsworth and Hoegh-Guldberg 2009; Wada et al. 2019; Work and Aeby 2014; Maire et al. 2023; Bayer et al. 2013; Neave et al. 2017b). Recent co-localization studies revealed that *Simkania*

(Clamydiota) co-inhibits and/or forms adjacent CAMAs with *Endozoicomonas* within *Pocillopora acuta* tissues (Maire et al. 2023). Bacteria from these genera seem to play important roles within holobiont fitness by synthesizing multiple amino acids, B vitamins, and antioxidants, as well as participating in carbon cycling and prey digestion (Maire et al. 2023, 2024). Validated coral symbiotic beneficial bacteria, such as *Halomonas* sp. and *Cobetia* sp., used as probiotics, have also been found within the coral tissue, although not yet searched within CAMAs (Cardoso et al. 2024).

The complex and porous calcium carbonate structure of the coral skeleton represents the vastest internal volume of corals, providing a great micro-environment for the most diverse microbial community within the coral holobiont, which includes endolithic algae, fungi, heterotrophic bacteria, and other boring eukaryotes (Pernice et al. 2020); Tribollet 2008; Verbruggen and Tribollet 2011; Ricci et al. 2019).

Defining the microbiome core and diversity of each micro-habitat within the holobiont and how they are potentially connected is essential for elucidating their contribution to the holobiont, which will be further explored in Chapter 8. Dynamic associations are likely common in the mucus layer due to its interaction with the surrounding seawater. Conversely, microbial associations with the coral skeleton and tissue may be more stable and consist of an important target for studies on coral resilience and microbiome manipulation (van de Water et al. 2018; Pollock et al. 2018; Robbins et al. 2019; Cárdenas et al. 2022).

Although the role, distribution, and function of the majority of prokaryotes in the coral holobiont still need to be further explored, especially considering that geographic location is one of the forces driving the coral microbiome assemblage (which will also be discussed in more detail in Chapter 8), different taxonomic groups are consistently associated with corals, regardless of the location and flexibility of the coral's host microbiome (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020). Among these taxonomic groups, some are overall related to healthy corals, such as *Roseobacter* sp. (K. H. Sharp et al. 2015), *Halmononas* sp., *Cobetia* sp. and *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. (Rosado et al. 2019; Cardoso et al. 2024), while others are found more frequently in unhealthy corals, such as some species of the genera *Vibrio* (Ushijima et al. 2012) and *Rhodobacter* (Mouchka et al. 2010). Additionally, some genera, such as *Endozoicomonas* (Neave et al. 2017a), can be found associated with both healthy and unhealthy corals (Pogoreutz and Ziegler 2024).

A comprehensive review of the distribution of bacterial taxa in different coral species throughout the Red Sea (Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. 2022) indicate that the families *Vibrionaceae* and *Rhodobacteraceae* are the most prevalent among the coral species examined, representing approximately 85% of the coral samples. This observation suggests that these families are ubiquitous, at least within the microbiome of Red Sea corals. Although both families are often associated with unhealthy corals, evidence also suggests their beneficial roles in the holobiont, including nutrient cycling (Dryselius et al. 2007), degradation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, and production of antibiotic substances (Thompson et al. 2004; Raimundo et al. 2018; Miura et al. 2019; Luo et al. 2021). Other abundant families found in the Red Sea are *Flavobacteriaceae*, *Pseudomonadaceae*, *Endozoicomonadaceae,* and *Halomonadaceae*, all of which have previously been described as having potentially beneficial properties for the corals (Howard et al. 2011; Peixoto et al. 2021b; Neave et al. 2016; Neave et al. 2017a).

Vibrio is the most abundant genus among the various corals in the coral microbiome database (Huggett and Apprill 2019), which integrates sequences of coral-associated microbes, followed by the genera *Endozoicomonas* and *Ruegeria* (*Rhodobacteraceae* family). This further demonstrates that, despite the correlation between the *Vibrionaceae* and *Rhodobacteraceae* families and unhealthy corals observed in several studies, they are also prevalent in healthy corals. This may be due to a diversity of representatives within these groups, including beneficial and harmful species, in addition to a defining feature of opportunistic pathogens, which, in a benign non-stressful environment, may be present but are non-pathogenic. However, when the environment undergoes a shift that is detrimental to the holobiont, such as an increase in ocean temperatures, both families may overgrow and become pathogenic.

7.3 A Dynamic Phenotypic Unit

The coral holobiont adjusts to environmental changes and stressors as a single phenotypic unit, and such response can happen in different ways, either through adaptation or acclimatization (Savolainen et al. 2013; Fordyce 2006). In addition to such host-centered mechanisms, the associated microbes represent a more plastic and dynamic entity to adjust to changing environments (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020). Such plasticity may play a pivotal role in holobiont health (Santoro et al. 2025; Webster and Reusch 2017; Baldassarre et al. 2022; Zhou et al. 2021; Osman et al. 2023; Vohsen et al. 2020) and can be divided into three scales of environmental adaptation. These include the relative increase or decrease of certain bacterial associates (Ziegler et al. 2019), the association with novel bacteria (from the environment) (Webster and Reusch 2017) at the species and strain level (Ansorge et al. 2019), or the acquisition of novel genes for instance via horizontal gene transfer (HGT) (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020).

Symbiodiniaceae, also characterized by their shorter generation time (compared to the host) and elevated genetic and functional diversity, can expand the ecological niche of corals, enabling them to flourish in diverse habitats. Consequently, these symbionts can potentially serve as a source of epigenetic modifications to promote holobiont phenotype changes in response to emerging environmental stressors (reviewed in (Gilbert et al. 2010). Notably, coral hosts can switch (i.e., acquire new symbionts from the environment) or shuffle symbiont (i.e., replace dominant species with new ones) populations in response to changing environments (Webster and Reusch, 2017). In both approaches, selective pressures may promote the acquisition of heat-tolerant symbionts by the host. Quigley and colleagues (Quigley et al. 2022) demonstrated that *Acropora* spp. restructured its Symbiodiniaceae community towards more heat-tolerant species after a bleaching event in the Great Barrier Reef. Exposure to marine heatwaves revealed that corals have a dynamic symbiont composition that enables survival after prolonged and recurrent heat waves (Claar et al. 2020).

7.4 Ontogeny of Holobiont Assemblage: Acquisition of Symbionts in Coral Early Life Stages

Not only adult corals rely on their associated microbiome, but such key interactions are also important during their early life stages. As sessile animals, corals have evolved and developed specific strategies to reproduce and maintain their population diversity. Corals can propagate asexually through processes that include budding polyps (Kramarsky-Winter and Loya 1996), colony fragmentation (Highsmith 1982), and polyp expulsion - “polyp bailout” (Schweinsberg et al. 2021), in which genetically identical clones (ramets) are generated. In order to guarantee their genetic diversity, corals reproduce sexually as broadcast spawners or brooders. In broadcast spawning corals, eggs and sperm are released into the water column for external fertilization (Harrison 2011; Bouwmeester et al. 2016). This strategy often leads to synchronous spawning events, typically triggered by environmental cues such as water temperature and lunar cycles (Guest et al. 2005; Baird et al. 2009; Keith et al. 2016). In brooding corals, egg-sperm fertilization (either auto-fertilization or sperms that travel between colonies) occurs internally, where larvae are brooded and then maturely released to the water column (Harrison 2011). Coral reproductive strategies and species-specific seem to influence the mode of symbiont acquisition in gametes and/or larvae “at birth”, which seem to occur through: 1, vertical transmission (parent colonies transmit their symbionts to their offspring); 2, horizontal transmission (acquisition of symbionts from the surrounding environment); 3, mixed mode of acquisition (when both vertical and horizontal modes are observed). While vertical transmission may allow corals to maintain specific mutualistic partners without depending on a potentially unpredictable symbiont source, horizontal acquisition offers the advantage of uptaking symbionts from the environmental pool that may provide a local ecological benefit (Byler et al. 2013; Hartmann et al. 2017).

The acquisition of Symbiodiniaceae occurs during the early life stages of the coral development and seems to vary according to the reproductive strategy. Vertical transmission of Symbiodiniaceae is mainly found in brooding coral (Baird et al. 2009; Cumbo et al. 2012), which is hypothesized to generate a lower diversity but high fidelity symbiotic interaction (Barneah et al. 2004; Thornhill et al. 2006; Stat et al. 2008). Thus, the reproductive strategy and the mode of Symbiodiniaceae transmission seems to also correlate with the associated bacterial community (Padilla-Gamiño et al. 2012; Quigley et al. 2017).

Given the importance of bacteria to holobiont biology and their presence in virtually all coral’s compartments, exploring its colonization and symbiotic establishment during early stages is also crucial to gaining insights into the interactions between the coral host and the associated microbiome. Studies using fluorescence in-situ hybridization (FISH) targeting the 16S ribosomal RNA (rRNA) genes indicated the presence of bacteria cells in brooded larvae (Sharp et al. 2012; Maire et al. 2024), suggesting bacterial vertical transmission in corals presenting this reproductive strategy. However, different brooder *Pocillopora* species seem to inherit a small number of taxa from the parent colony as well as acquire bacteria from the surrounding environment (Epstein et al. 2019; Damjanovic et al. 2020). Bacteria forming CAMAs were also observed to be vertically transmitted from parent colonies to their larval offspring and were hypothesized to provide beneficial functions to their coral host, such as the production of vitamin B and antioxidants and cycling of carbon and amino acids (Maire et al. 2024).

Bacteria were also detected through molecular screenings in gametes and planula larvae of broadcast spawning corals (Leite et al. 2017; Zhou et al. 2017; Bernasconi et al. 2019; Damjanovic et al. 2020), although no bacterial cells were yet detected in these gametes using microscopy (Leite et al. 2017; Damjanovic et al. 2020). These results suggest either immediate horizontal transmission (Ceh et al. 2013) or, more likely, vertical transmission through the bundle and/or coral mucus in broadcast spawning corals (Leite et al. 2017; Bernasconi et al. 2019; Damjanovic et al. 2020). However, limitations of FISH technique due to sample processing might have impacted the detection of bacterial cells in these gametes. For example, the crucial fixation of samples on paraformaldehyde leads to the loss of the mucus layer, which consequently impacts the visualization of bacteria associated with it (Johansson and Hansson 2012; Chiu et al. 2012). Additionally, sectioning small materials such oocytes was demonstrated to be challenging and might lead to missing vertically transmitted bacteria that are likely to be found in low concentrations (Damjanovic et al. 2020). Further studies are therefore necessary to understand if these bacteria are transmitted directly to the gametes or immediately during or after spawning. Furthermore, hypothetically, changes in the microbiome may also promote epigenetic changes in the coral host (Barno et al. 2021), which could be transmitted to the offspring even without the transferring of members of the microbiome.

Understanding the adaptive strategies performed by each biological component of the holobiont and the integrated responses of the coral holobiont as a whole can offer key targets to harness and restore their natural adaptability capacities (Peixoto et al. 2017; van Oppen and Blackall 2019; Li et al. 2023), for example through the use of coral microbiome stewardship (i.e., targeted microbiome management through microbial therapies or environmental management aiming at its restoration or rehabilitation) (Peixoto et al. 2022). Such microbial-based approaches can mitigate a range of impacts (Peixoto et al. 2024), including thermal stress, disease, and poor water quality, and will be further explored in Chapter 13.

7.5 Conclusions

This chapter highlights the holobiont as a unit encompassing the host and their associated microbiome. This perspective underscores the complexity of the interactions within the holobiont, where the combined expression of both host and microbial genes determines the phenotype and adaptability of the organism.

The diversity within coral holobionts is compartmentalized across different microhabitats, such as the mucus, the tissue layer, and the calcium carbonate skeleton. Each compartment hosts distinct microbial assemblages that contribute uniquely to the holobiont's overall function and health, collectively exhibiting differential adaptive strategies. Coral holobionts may also transmit microbial partners to their offspring, which could potentially transfer adaptive traits across generations.

Acknowledgments EOO and ES were funded by postdoctoral fellowships provided by Ocean Science and Solutions Applied Research Institute (OSSARI), Education, Research, and Innovation (ERI) Sector, NEOM, Tabuk, Saudi Arabia.

References

Ainsworth TD, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2009) Bacterial communities closely associated with coral tissues vary under experimental and natural reef conditions and thermal stress. Aquat Biol 4(January):289–296. https://doi.org/10.3354/ab00102

Ainsworth TD, Fine M, Blackall LL, Hoegh-Guldberg O (2006) Fluorescence in situ hybridization and spectral imaging of coral-associated bacterial communities. Appl Environ Microbiol 72(4):3016–3020. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.72.4.3016-3020.2006

Amin SA, Parker MS, Virginia Armbrust E (2012) Interactions between diatoms and bacteria. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 76(3):667–684. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.00007-12

Ansorge R, Romano S, Sayavedra L, Porras MÁG, Kupczok A, Tegetmeyer HE, Dubilier N, Petersen J (2019) Functional diversity enables multiple Symbiont strains to coexist in Deep-Sea mussels. Nat Microbiol 4(12):2487–2497. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-019-0572-9

Apprill A, Weber LG, Santoro AE (2016) Distinguishing between microbial habitats unravels ecological complexity in coral microbiomes. mSystems 1(5). https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.00143-16

Baedke J, Fábregas-Tejeda A, Delgado AN (2020) The Holobiont concept before Margulis. J Exp Zool B Mol Dev Evol 334(3):149–155. https://doi.org/10.1002/jez.b.22931

Baird AH, Guest JR, Willis BL (2009) Systematic and biogeographical patterns in the reproductive biology of scleractinian corals. Annu Rev Ecol Evol Syst 40(1):551–571. Accessed July 6, 2024. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.110308.120220

Baldassarre L, Ying H, Reitzel AM, Franzenburg S, Fraune S (2022) Microbiota mediated plasticity promotes thermal adaptation in the sea anemone Nematostella Vectensis. Nat Commun 13(1):3804. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-31350-z

Barneah O, Weis VM, Perez S, Benayahu Y (2004) Diversity of Dinoflagellate Symbionts in Red Sea soft corals: mode of Symbiont acquisition matters. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 275:89–95. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps275089

Barno AR, Villela HDM, Aranda M, Thomas T, Peixoto RS (2021) Host under epigenetic control: a novel perspective on the interaction between microorganisms and corals. Bioessays 43(10):e2100068. https://doi.org/10.1002/bies.202100068

Bayer T, Neave MJ, Alsheikh-Hussain A, Aranda M, Yum LK, Mincer T, Hughen K, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2013) The microbiome of the Red Sea coral *Stylophora Pistillata* is dominated by tissue-associated *Endozoicomonas* bacteria. Appl Environ Microbiol 79(15):4759–4762. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00695-13

Bell W, Mitchell R (1972) Chemotactic and growth responses of marine bacteria to algal extracellular products. Biol Bull 143(2):265–277. https://doi.org/10.2307/1540052

Berg G, Rybakova D, Fischer D, Cernava T, Vergès M-CC, Charles T, Chen X et al (2020) Microbiome definition re-visited: old concepts and new challenges. Microbiome 8(1):103. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-020-00875-0

Bernasconi R, Stat M, Koenders A, Paparini A, Bunce M, Huggett MJ (2019) Establishment of coral-bacteria symbioses reveal changes in the Core bacterial community with host ontogeny. Front Microbiol 10(July):1529. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.01529

Bordenstein SR, Theis KR (2015) Host biology in light of the microbiome: ten principles of Holobionts and Hologenomes. PLoS Biol 13(8):e1002226. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.1002226

Bouwmeester J, Gatins R, Giles EC, Sinclair-Taylor TH, Berumen ML (2016) Spawning of coral reef invertebrates and a second spawning season for Scleractinian corals in the Central Red Sea. Invertebr Biol 135(3):273–284. https://doi.org/10.1111/ivb.12129

Brown BE, Bythell JC (2005) Perspectives on mucus secretion in reef corals. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 296:291–309. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps296291

Buffie CG, Bucci V, Stein RR, McKenney PT, Ling L, Gobourne A, No D et al (2015) Precision microbiome reconstitution restores bile acid mediated resistance to clostridium difficile. Nature 517(7533):205–208. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature13828

Byler KA, Carmi-Veal M, Fine M, Goulet TL (2013) Multiple Symbiont acquisition strategies as an adaptive mechanism in the coral Stylophora Pistillata. PLoS One 8(3):e59596. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0059596

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Pernice M, Voolstra CR (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16(10):2406–2420. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01283-y

Cardoso PM, Hill LJ, Villela HDM, Vilela CLS, Assis JM, Rosado PM, Rosado JG et al (2024) Localization and symbiotic status of probiotics in the coral Holobiont. mSystems:e0026124. https://doi.org/10.1128/msystems.00261-24

Ceh J, van Keulen M, Bourne DG (2013) Intergenerational transfer of specific bacteria in corals and possible implications for offspring fitness. Microb Ecol 65(1):227–231. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-012-0105-z

Chiu HH, Mette A, Shiu JH, Tang SL (2012) Bacterial distribution in the epidermis and mucus of the coral Euphyllia glabrescens by CARD-FISH. Zool Res 51:1332–1342.

Claar DC, Starko S, Tietjen KL, Epstein HE, Cunning R, Cobb KM, Baker AC, Gates RD, Baum JK (2020) Dynamic symbioses reveal pathways to coral survival through prolonged Heatwaves. Nat Commun 11(1):6097. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-19169-y

Costello EK, Stagaman K, Dethlefsen L, Bohannan BJM, Relman DA (2012) The application of ecological theory toward an understanding of the human Microbiome. Science 336(6086):1255–1262. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1224203

Coyte KZ, Schluter J, Foster KR (2015) The ecology of the microbiome: networks, competition, and stability. Science 350(6261):663–666. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aad2602

Cumbo VR, Fan T-Y, Edmunds PJ (2012) Physiological development of brooded larvae from two Pocilloporid corals in Taiwan. Mar Biol 159(12):2853–2866. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-012-2046-y

Damjanovic K, Menéndez P, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2020) Mixed-mode bacterial transmission in the common brooding coral Pocillopora Acuta. Environ Microbiol 22(1):397–412. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.14856

Davy SK, Allemand D, Weis VM (2012) Cell biology of cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 76(2):229–261. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.05014-11

de Goeij JM, van Oevelen D, Vermeij MJA, Osinga R, Middelburg JJ, de Goeij AFPM, Admiraal W (2013) Surviving in a marine desert: the sponge loop retains resources within coral reefs. Science 342(6154):108–110. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1241981

Delgadillo-Ordoñez N, Raimundo I, Barno AR, Osman EO, Villela H, Bennett-Smith M, Voolstra CR, Benzoni F, Peixoto RS (2022) Red Sea atlas of coral-associated bacteria highlights common microbiome members and their distribution across environmental gradients-a systematic review. Microorganisms 10(12). https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms10122340

Doering T, Maire J, van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2023) Advancing coral microbiome manipulation to build long-term climate resilience. Microbiol Aust 44(1):36–40. https://doi.org/10.1071/MA23009

Dryselius R, Kurokawa K, Iida T (2007) Vibrionaceae, a versatile bacterial family with evolutionarily conserved variability. Res Microbiol 158(6):479–486. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.resmic.2007.04.007

Epstein HE, Torda G, Munday PL, van Oppen MJH (2019) Parental and early life stage environments drive establishment of bacterial and dinoflagellate communities in a common coral. ISME J 13(6):1635–1638. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0358-3

Falkowski PG, Dubinsky Z, Muscatine L, Porter JW (1984) Light and the bioenergetics of a symbiotic coral. Bioscience 34(11):705–709. https://doi.org/10.2307/1309663

Ferrier-Pagès C, Gattuso JP, Cauwet G, Jaubert J, Allemand D (1998) Release of dissolved organic carbon and nitrogen by the Zooxanthellate coral Galaxea Fascicularis. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 172:265–274. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps172265

Fitt WK, Trench RK (1983) Endocytosis of the symbiotic dinoflagellate symbiodinium microadriaticum freudenthal by endodermal cells of the scyphistomae of Cassiopeia Xamachana and resistance of the algae to host digestion. J Cell Sci 64(1):195–212. https://journals.biologists.com/jcs/article-abstract/64/1/195/59517

Fordyce JA (2006) The evolutionary consequences of ecological interactions mediated through phenotypic plasticity. J Exp Biol 209(Pt 12):2377–2383. https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.02271

Foster KR, Schluter J, Coyte KZ, Rakoff-Nahoum S (2017) The evolution of the host Microbiome as an ecosystem on a leash. Nature 548(7665):43–51. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature23292

Frommlet JC, Sousa ML, Alves A, Vieira SI, Suggett DJ, Serôdio J (2015) Coral symbiotic algae calcify ex Hospite in partnership with bacteria. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112(19):6158–6163. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1420991112

Garren M, Azam F (2010) New method for counting bacteria associated with coral mucus. Appl Environ Microbiol 76(18):6128–6133. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01100-10

Garrido AG, Machado LF, Zilberberg C, Catharine D, de Assis Leite. (2021) Insights into 'Symbiodiniaceae Phycosphere' in a coral Holobiont. Symbiosis 83(1):25–39. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13199-020-00735-3

Gilbert SF, McDonald E, Boyle N, Buttino N, Lin G, Mai M, Prakash N, Robinson J (2010) Symbiosis as a source of selectable epigenetic variation: taking the heat for the big guy. Philos Trans R Soc Lond Ser B Biol Sci 365(1540):671–678. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2009.0245

Gilbert SF, Sapp J, Tauber AI (2012) A symbiotic view of life: we have never been individuals. Q Rev Biol 87(4):325–341. https://doi.org/10.1086/668166

Guest JR, Baird AH, Goh BPL, Chou LM (2005) Reproductive seasonality in an equatorial assemblage of scleractinian corals. Coral Reefs 24(1):112–116. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-004-0433-7

Hacquard S, Garrido-Oter R, González A, Spaepen S, Ackermann G, Lebeis S, McHardy AC et al (2015) Microbiota and host nutrition across plant and animal kingdoms. Cell Host Microbe 17(5):603–616. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2015.04.009

Harrison PL (2011) Sexual reproduction of scleractinian corals. In: Dubinsky Z, Stambler N (eds) Coral reefs: an ecosystem in transition. Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp 59–85. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-0114-4_6

Hartmann AC, Baird AH, Knowlton N, Huang D (2017) The paradox of environmental symbiont acquisition in obligate mutualisms. Curr Biol 27(23):3711–16.e3. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2017.10.036

Highsmith RC (1982) Reproduction by fragmentation in corals. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 7:207–226. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps007207

Hill LJ, de Aguiar Messias CSM, Vilela CLS, Garritano AN, Villela HDM, do Carmo FL, Thomas T, Peixoto RS (2024) Bacteria associated with the in Hospite Symbiodiniaceae's Phycosphere. iScience 27(4):109531. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isci.2024.109531

Howard EC, Sun S, Reisch CR, del Valle DA, Bürgmann H, Kiene RP, Moran MA (2011) Changes in dimethylsulfoniopropionate demethylase gene assemblages in response to an induced phytoplankton bloom. Appl Environ Microbiol 77(2):524–531. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01457-10

Huggett MJ, Apprill A (2019) Coral microbiome database: integration of sequences reveals high diversity and relatedness of coral-associated microbes. Environ Microbiol Rep 11(3):372–385. https://doi.org/10.1111/1758-2229.12686

Hughes TP, Connell JH (1999) Multiple stressors on coral reefs: a long -term perspective. Limnol Oceanogr 44(3part2):932–940. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1999.44.3_part_2.0932

Jeong HJ, Du Yoo Y, Kang NS, Lim AS, Seong KA, Lee SY, Lee MJ et al (2012) Heterotrophic feeding as a newly identified survival strategy of the Dinoflagellate Symbiodinium. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 109(31):12604–12609. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1204302109

Johansson MEV, Hansson GC (2012) Preservation of mucus in histological sections, immunostaining of mucins in fixed tissue, and localization of bacteria with FISH. Methods Mol Biol 842:229–235. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-61779-513-8_13

Keith SA, Maynard JA, Edwards AJ, Guest JR, Bauman AG, van Hooidonk R, Heron SF et al (2016) Coral mass spawning predicted by rapid seasonal rise in ocean temperature. Proc Biol Sci Royal Soc 283(1830). https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2016.0011

Knoll AH (2011) The multiple origins of complex multicellularity. Annu Rev Earth Planet Sci 39(1):217–239. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.earth.031208.100209

Kramarsky-Winter E, Loya Y (1996) Regeneration versus budding in Fungiid corals:a trade-off. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 134:179–185. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps134179

Krediet CJ, Ritchie KB, Paul VJ, Teplitski M (2013) Coral-associated micro-organisms and their roles in promoting coral health and thwarting diseases. Proc Biol Sci Royal Soc 280(1755):20122328. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2012.2328

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW, Jeong HJ, Reimer JD, Voolstra CR et al (2018) Systematic revision of Symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol 28:2570-2580.e6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2018.07.008

Lawson CA, Raina J-B, Kahlke T, Seymour JR, Suggett DJ (2018) Defining the core microbiome of the symbiotic Dinoflagellate, Symbiodinium. Environ Microbiol Rep 10(1):7–11. https://doi.org/10.1111/1758-2229.12599

Lawson CA, Seymour JR, Possell M, Suggett DJ, Raina J-B (2020) The volatilomes of symbiodiniaceae-associated bacteria are influenced by chemicals derived from their algal partner. Front Mar Sci 7. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.00106

Lee STM, Davy SK, Tang S-L, Kench PS (2016) Mucus sugar content shapes the bacterial community structure in thermally stressed Acropora Muricata. Front Microbiol 7(March):371. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.00371

Leite DCA, Leão P, Garrido AG, Lins U, Santos HF, Pires DO, Castro CB et al (2017) Broadcast spawning coral Mussismilia Hispida can vertically transfer its associated bacterial core. Front Microbiol 8(February):176. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00176

Li J et al (2023) Microbiome engineering: a promising approach to improve coral health. Engineering 28:105–116. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eng.2022.07.010

Lozupone CA, Stombaugh JI, Gordon JI, Jansson JK, Knight R (2012) Diversity, stability and resilience of the human gut microbiota. Nature 489(7415):220–230. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11550

Luo D, Wang X, Feng X, Tian M, Wang S, Tang S-L, Put Ang AY Jr, Luo H (2021) Population differentiation of rhodobacteraceae along with coral compartments. ISME J 15(11):3286–3302. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-01009-6

Maire J, Girvan SK, Barkla SE, Perez-Gonzalez A, Suggett DJ, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2021) Intracellular bacteria are common and taxonomically diverse in cultured and in Hospite algal endosymbionts of coral reefs. ISME J 15(7):2028–2042. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-00902-4

Maire J, Tandon K, Collingro A, van de Meene A, Damjanovic K, Gotze CR, Stephenson S et al (2023) Colocalization and potential interactions of endozoicomonas and chlamydiae in microbial aggregates of the coral Pocillopora Acuta. Sci Adv 9(20):eadg0773. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.adg0773

Maire J, Ching SJTM, Damjanovic K, Epstein HE, Judd LM, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2024) Tissue-associated and vertically transmitted bacterial symbiont in the coral Pocillopora Acuta. ISME J 18(1). https://doi.org/10.1093/ismejo/wrad027

Marchioro GM, Glasl B, Engelen AH, Serrão EA, Bourne DG, Webster NS, Frade PR (2020) Microbiome dynamics in the tissue and mucus of Acroporid corals differ in relation to host and environmental parameters. PeerJ 8(August):e9644. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.9644

McFall-Ngai M, Hadfield MG, Bosch TCG, Carey HV, Domazet-Lošo T, Douglas AE, Dubilier N et al (2013) Animals in a bacterial world, a new imperative for the life sciences. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 110(9):3229–3236. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1218525110

Miller TR, Belas R (2006) Motility is involved in Silicibacter Sp. TM1040 interaction with Dinoflagellates. Environ Microbiol 8(9):1648–1659. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2006.01071.x

Miura N, Motone K, Takagi T, Aburaya S, Watanabe S, Aoki W, Ueda M (2019) Ruegeria Sp. strains isolated from the reef-building coral Galaxea Fascicularis inhibit growth of the temperature-dependent pathogen vibrio Coralliilyticus. Mar Biotechnol 21(1):1–8. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10126-018-9853-1

Morris JJ (2018) What is the hologenome concept of evolution? F1000Research 7. https://doi.org/10.12688/f1000research.14385.1

Mouchka ME, Hewson I, Drew Harvell C (2010) Coral-associated bacterial assemblages: current knowledge and the potential for climate-driven impacts. Integr Comp Biol 50(4):662–674. https://doi.org/10.1093/icb/icq061

Muscatine L, Porter JW (1977) Reef corals: mutualistic symbioses adapted to nutrient-poor environments. Bioscience 27(7):454–460. https://doi.org/10.2307/1297526

Nakajima R, Tanaka Y, Yoshida T, Fujisawa T, Nakayama A, Fuchinoue Y, Othman BHR, Toda T (2015) High inorganic phosphate concentration in coral mucus and its utilization by heterotrophic bacteria in a Malaysian coral reef. Mar Ecol 36(3):835–841. https://doi.org/10.1111/maec.12158

Neave MJ, Apprill A, Ferrier-Pagès C, Voolstra CR (2016) Diversity and function of prevalent symbiotic marine bacteria in the genus endozoicomonas. Appl Microbiol Biotechnol 100(19):8315–8324

Neave MJ, Michell CT, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2017a) Endozoicomonas genomes reveal functional adaptation and plasticity in bacterial strains symbiotically associated with diverse marine hosts. Sci Rep 7(January):40579. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep40579

Neave MJ, Rachmawati R, Xun L, Michell CT, Bourne DG, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2017b) Differential specificity between closely related corals and abundant *Endozoicomonas* endosymbionts across global scales. ISME J 11(1):186–200. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.95

Osman EO, Vohsen SA, Girard F, Cruz R, Glickman O, Bullock LM, Anderson KE et al (2023) Capacity of Deep-Sea corals to obtain nutrition from cold seeps aligned with microbiome reorganization. Glob Chang Biol 29(1):189–205. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.16447

Padilla-Gamiño JL, Pochon X, Bird C, Concepcion GT, Gates RD (2012) From parent to gamete: vertical transmission of Symbiodinium (Dinophyceae) ITS2 sequence assemblages in the reef building coral montipora capitata. PLoS ONE 7(6):e38440. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0038440

Paul JH, DeFlaun MF, Jeffrey WH (1986) Elevated levels of microbial activity in the coral surface microlayer. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 33:29–40. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps033029

Pawlik JR, McMurray SE (2020) The emerging ecological and biogeochemical importance of sponges on coral reefs. Annu

Rev Mar Sci 12(January):315–337. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-010419-010807

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR (2023) The baseline is already shifted: marine Microbiome restoration and rehabilitation as essential tools to mitigate ecosystem decline. Front Mar Sci 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1218531

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8:341. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00341

Peixoto RS, Harkins DM, Nelson KE (2021a) Advances in microbiome research for animal health. Ann Rev Anim Biosci 9(February):289–311. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-animal-091020-075907

Peixoto RS, Sweet M, Villela HDM, Cardoso P, Thomas T, Voolstra CR, Høj L, Bourne DG (2021b) Coral probiotics: premise, promise, prospects. Ann Rev Anim Biosci 9(February):265–288. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-animal-090120-115444

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, Lunshof JE et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7(11):1726–1735. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-022-01173-1

Peixoto R, Voolstra CR, Stein LY, Hugenholtz P, Salles JF, Amin SA, Häggblom M, Gregory A, Makhalanyane TP, Wang F, Agbodjato NA, Wang Y, Jiao N, Lennon JT, Ventosa A, Bavoil PM, Miller V, Gilbert JA (2024) Microbial solutions must be deployed against climate catastrophe. Nat Microbiol 9(12):3084–3085. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-024-01861-0

Pernice M, Raina J-B, Rädecker N, Barbosa AC, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra C (2020) Down to the bone: the role of overlooked endolithic microbiomes in reef coral health. KOPS Universität Konstanz. https://play.google.com/store/books/details?id=gnizzQEACAAJ

Philippot L, Raaijmakers JM, Lemanceau P, van der Putten WH (2013) Going back to the roots: the microbial ecology of the Rhizosphere. Nat Rev Microbiol 11(11):789–799. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro3109

Pogoreutz C, Ziegler M (2024) Frenemies on the reef? Resolving the coral–Endozoicomonas association. Trends Microbiol https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.11.006

Pollock FJ, McMinds R, Smith S, Bourne DG, Willis BL, Medina M, Thurber RV, Zaneveld JR (2018) Coral-associated bacteria demonstrate phylosymbiosis and cophylogeny. Nat Commun 9(1):4921. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-07275-x

Quigley KM, Willis BL, Bay LK (2017) Heritability of the Symbiodinium community in vertically- and horizontally transmitting broadcast spawning corals Abstract. Sci Rep 7(1). https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-08179-4

Quigley KM, Ramsby B, Laffy P, Harris J, Mocellin VJL, Bay LK (2022) Symbioses are restructured by repeated mass coral bleaching. Sci Adv 8(49):eabq8349. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abq8349

Raaijmakers JM, Paulitz TC, Steinberg C, Alabouvette C, Moënne-Loccoz Y (2009) The Rhizosphere: a playground and battlefield for Soilborne pathogens and beneficial microorganisms. Plant Soil 321(1):341–361. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-008-9568-6

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Wiedenmann J, Wild C (2015) Nitrogen cycling in corals: the key to understanding Holobiont functioning? Trends Microbiol 23(8):490–497. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2015.03.008

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Roth F, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P et al (2021) Heat stress destabilizes symbiotic nutrient cycling in corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 118(5). https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2022653118

Raimundo I, Silva SG, Costa R, Keller-Costa T (2018) Bioactive secondary metabolites from octocoral-associated microbes-new chances for blue growth. Mar Drugs 16(12). https://doi.org/10.3390/md16120485

Raimundo I, Rosado PM, Barno AR, Antony CP, Peixoto RS (2024) Unlocking the genomic potential of Red Sea coral probiotics. Sci Rep 14(1):14514. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-024-65152-8

Raina J-B, Dinsdale EA, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2010) Do the organic sulfur compounds DMSP and DMS drive coral microbial associations? Trends Microbiol 18(3):101–108. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2009.12.002

Ricci F, Marcelino VR, Blackall LL, Kühl M, Medina M, Verbruggen H (2019) Beneath the surface: community assembly and functions of the coral skeleton microbiome. Microbiome 7(1):159. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-019-0762-y

Robbins SJ, Singleton CM, Chan CX, Messer LF, Geers AU, Ying H, Baker A et al (2019) A genomic view of the reef-building coral porites Lutea and its microbial symbionts. Nat Microbiol 4(12):2090–2100. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-019-0532-4

Roediger WE (1980) Role of anaerobic bacteria in the metabolic welfare of the colonic mucosa in man. Gut 21(9):793–798. https://doi.org/10.1136/gut.21.9.793

Rohwer F, Seguritan V, Azam F, Knowlton N (2002) Diversity and distribution of coral-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 243:1–10. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps243001

Rosado PM, Leite DCA, Duarte GAS, Chaloub RM, Jospin G, da Rocha UN, Saraiva JP et al (2019) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 13(4):921–936. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-018-0323-6

Rosado PM, Cardoso PM, Rosado JG, Schultz J, da Rocha UN, Keller-Costa T, Peixoto RS (2023) Exploring the potential molecular mechanisms of interactions between a probiotic consortium and its coral host. mSystems 8(1):e0092122. https://doi.org/10.1128/msystems.00921-22

Rypien KL, Ward JR, Azam F (2010) Antagonistic interactions among coral-associated bacteria. Environ Microbiol 12(1):28–39. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2009.02027.x

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CSMA, Villela HDM, Pereira LM et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Santoro EP, Cárdenas A, Villela HDM, Vilela CLS, Ghizelini AM, Duarte GAS, Perna G et al (2025) Inherent differential microbial assemblages and functions associated with corals exhibiting different thermal phenotypes. Sci Adv 11(3). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.adq2583

Savolainen O, Lascoux M, Merilä J (2013) Ecological genomics of local adaptation. Nat Rev Genet 14(11):807–820. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg3522

Schweinsberg M, Gösser F, Tollrian R (2021) The history, biological relevance, and potential applications for polyp bailout in corals. Ecol Evol 11(13):8424–8440. https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.7740

Selosse M-A, Bessis A, Pozo MJ (2014) Microbial priming of plant and animal immunity: symbionts as developmental signals. Trends Microbiol 22(11):607–613. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2014.07.003

Seymour JR, Simó R, Ahmed T, Stocker R (2010) Chemoattraction to Dimethylsulfoniopropionate throughout the marine microbial food web. Science 329(5989):342–345. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1188418

Seymour JR, Amin SA, Raina J-B, Stocker R (2017) Zooming in on the phycosphere: the ecological interface for phytoplankton–bacteria relationships. Nat Microbiol 2(7):1–12. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2017.65

Sharp KH, Sneed JM, Ritchie KB, Mcdaniel L, Paul VJ (2015) Induction of larval settlement in the reef coral porites astreoides by a cultivated marine Roseobacter strain. Biol Bull 228(2):98–107. https://doi.org/10.1086/BBLv228n2p98

Sharp KH, Distel D, Paul VJ (2012) Diversity and dynamics of bacterial communities in early life stages of the Caribbean coral Porites Astreoides. ISME J 6(4):790–801. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2011.144

Shibl AA, Isaac A, Ochsenkühn MA, Cárdenas A, Fei C, Behringer G, Arnoux M et al (2020) Diatom modulation of select bacteria through use of two unique secondary metabolites. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 117(44):27445–27455. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2012088117

Simon J-C, Marchesi JR, Mougel C, Selosse M-A (2019) Host-microbiota interactions: from Holobiont theory to analysis. Microbiome 7(1):5. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-019-0619-4

Stat M, Loh WKW, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Carter DA (2008) Symbiont acquisition strategy drives host–symbiont associations in the southern great barrier reef. Coral Reefs 27(4):763–772. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-008-0412-5

Stefels J (2000) Physiological aspects of the production and conversion of DMSP in marine algae and higher plants. J Sea Res 43(3):183–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1385-1101(00)00030-7

Sunda W, Kieber DJ, Kiene RP, Huntsman S (2002) An antioxidant function for DMSP and DMS in marine algae. Nature 418(6895):317–320. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature00851

Sweet MJ, Croquer A, Bythell JC (2011) Bacterial assemblages differ between compartments within the coral Holobiont. Coral Reefs 30(1):39–52. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-010-0695-1

Theis KR, Dheilly NM, Klassen JL, Brucker RM, Baines JF, Bosch TCG, Cryan JF et al (2016) Getting the hologenome concept right: an eco-evolutionary framework for hosts and their microbiomes. mSystems 1(2). https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.00028-16

Thompson FL, Iida T, Swings J (2004) Biodiversity of vibrios. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 68(3):403–431., table of contents. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.68.3.403-431.2004

Thornhill DJ, Fitt WK, Schmidt GW (2006) Highly stable symbioses among Western Atlantic brooding corals. Coral Reefs 25(4):515–519. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-006-0157-y

Tribollet A (2008) The boring microflora in modern coral reef ecosystems: a review of its roles. In: Wisshak M, Tapanila L (eds) Current developments in bioerosion. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 67–94. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-77598-0_4

Ushijima B, Smith A, Aeby GS, Callahan SM (2012) Vibrio Owensii induces the tissue loss disease montipora white syndrome in the Hawaiian reef coral Montipora Capitata. PLoS One 7(10):e46717. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0046717

van de Water JAJM, Allemand D, Ferrier-Pagès C (2018) Host-microbe interactions in Octocoral Holobionts - recent advances and perspectives. Microbiome 6(1):64. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-018-0431-6

van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2019) Coral microbiome dynamics functions and design in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(9):557–567. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-019-0223-4

Varaljay VA, Gifford SM, Wilson ST, Sharma S, Karl DM, Moran MA (2012) Bacterial Dimethylsulfoniopropionate degradation genes in the oligotrophic North Pacific subtropical gyre. Appl Environ Microbiol 78(8):2775–2782. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.07559-11

Verbruggen H, Tribollet A (2011) Boring Algae. Curr Biol 21(21):R876–R877. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2011.09.014

Vohsen SA, Gruber-Vodicka HR, Osman EO, Saxton MA, Joye SB, Dubilier N, Fisher CR, Baums IB (2020) Deep-Sea corals near cold seeps associate with chemoautotrophic bacteria that are related to the symbionts of cold seep and hydrothermal vent mussels. bioRxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.02.27.968453

Voolstra CR, Ziegler M (2020) Adapting with microbial help: microbiome flexibility facilitates rapid responses to environmental change. Bioessays 42(7):e2000004. https://doi.org/10.1002/bies.202000004

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR, Bourne DG, Luo H, Amin SA, Peixoto RS (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol 22(8):460–475. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Wada N, Ishimochi M, Taeko Matsui F, Pollock J, Tang S-L, Ainsworth TD, Willis BL, Mano N, Bourne DG (2019) Characterization of coral-associated microbial aggregates (CAMAs) within tissues of the coral Acropora Hyacinthus. Sci Rep 9(1):14662. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-49651-7

Wakefield TS, Kempf SC (2001) Development of host- and symbiont-specific monoclonal antibodies and confirmation of the origin of the symbiosome membrane in a cnidarian–Dinoflagellate symbiosis. Biol Bull 200(2):127–143. https://doi.org/10.2307/1543306

Webster NS, Reusch TBH (2017) Microbial contributions to the persistence of coral reefs. ISME J 11(10):2167–2174. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2017.66

Weiler BA, Verhoeven JTP, Dufour SC (2018) Bacterial communities in tissues and surficial mucus of the cold-Water coral Paragorgia Arborea. Front Mar Sci 5. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2018.00378

Wiedenmann J, Cecilia D'Angelo M, Mardones L, Moore S, Benkwitt CE, Graham NAJ, Hambach B et al (2023) Reef-building corals farm and feed on their photosynthetic symbionts. Nature 620(7976):1018–1024. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-023-06442-5

Wild C, Niggl W, Naumann MS, Haas AF (2010) Organic matter release by Red Sea coral reef organisms—potential effects on microbial activity and in situ O2 availability. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 411(July):61–71. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps08653

Wild C, Huettel M, Klueter A, Kremb SG, Rasheed MYM, Jørgensen BB (2004) Coral mucus functions as an energy carrier and particle trap in the reef ecosystem. Nature 428(6978):66–70. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature02344

Work TM, Aeby GS (2014) Microbial aggregates within tissues infect a diversity of corals throughout the indo-Pacific. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 500(March):1–9. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps10698

Yellowlees D, Alwyn T, Rees V, Leggat W (2008) Metabolic interactions between algal symbionts and invertebrate hosts. Plant Cell Environ 31(5):679–694. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3040.2008.01802.x

Zhou G, Cai L, Yuan T, Tian R, Tong H, Zhang W, Jiang L et al (2017) Microbiome dynamics in early life stages of the Scleractinian coral Acropora Gemmifera in response to elevated pCO2. Environ Microbiol 19(8):3342–3352. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.13840

Zhou G, Tong H, Cai L, Huang H (2021) Transgenerational effects on the coral Pocillopora Damicornis Microbiome under ocean acidification. Microb Ecol 82(3):572–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-021-01690-2

Ziegler M, Grupstra CGB, Barreto MM, Eaton M, BaOmar J, Zubier K, Al-Sofyani A, Turki AJ, Ormond R, Voolstra CR (2019) Coral bacterial community structure responds to environmental change in a host-specific manner. Nat Commun 10(1):3092. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-019-10969-5

Zilber-Rosenberg I, Rosenberg E (2008) Role of microorganisms in the evolution of animals and plants: the hologenome theory of evolution. FEMS Microbiol Rev 32(5):723–735. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00123.x

Complexity of the Coral Microbiome Assembly

8

Amin R. Mohamed, Shady A. Amin, Christian R. Voolstra,
and Anny Cárdenas

Abstract

The coral holobiont, comprising corals and their associated microbiomes, is a complex entity critical to reef health and ecosystem function. The composition of these microbial assemblages varies across coral species, coral compartments (e.g., skeleton, tissue, and mucus), coral genotypes, and environments. At the same time, certain bacteria are repeatedly and predictively associated with specific coral species, suggesting that coral microbiomes consist of transient, resident, and core bacterial associates. The composition and assembly of these distinct communities are a consequence of coral host-related and environmental factors. A good example of this interplay is the correlation between different host genotypes and their associated microbial assemblages, and how the referred holobiont responds to environmental conditions and change. At large, the extent to which microbiomes can change with the environment varies among coral host species, a concept termed microbiome flexibility. Knowledge about the dependence of specific coral species on their microbiomes, the ability to change microbial association in different environments, and the extent of functional redundancy between host genotypes are essential for predicting coral responses to environmental change and developing effective microbiome-centered conservation strategies, such as probiotic therapy.

Keywords

Microbiome assembly · Coral compartments · Core bacterial associates · Microbiome composition · Host genotype · Environmental factors · Microbiome flexibility · Coral-associated bacteria

8.1 The Complexity of the Coral Holobiont

Corals are home to diverse microbial communities, including microeukaryotes, prokaryotes, and viruses. The coral host, along with these consortia of microbes, is referred to as the coral holobiont (Rohwer et al. 2002; Rosenberg et al. 2007; Bourne et al. 2016). While the most routinely studied coral symbionts are dinoflagellate algae of the family Symbiodiniaceae (LaJeunesse et al. 2018) and bacteria (Voolstra et al. 2024; van Oppen and Blackall 2019; Bourne et al. 2016), corals also associate with other microbiome members that are less explored, including archaea, viruses, fungi, algae, and other microeukaryotes (Bonacolta et al. 2023; Roik et al. 2022; Mohamed et al. 2023). Members of the dinoflagellate family Symbiodiniaceae provide the coral host with most of its energy needs through photosynthetically derived organic matter (Bourne et al. 2016; Muscatine and Porter 1977) in exchange for access to inorganic carbon generated from respiration (Muscatine and Weis 1992; Falkowski et al. 1984; Cunning et al. 2017). This reciprocal exchange of metabolites in the coral-Symbiodiniaceae symbiosis is considered the engine of the holobiont that enables the deposition of calcium carbonate to construct coral skeletons and is the foundation of coral reefs (Pogoreutz et al. 2020).

While Symbiodiniaceae inhabit the gastrodermis layer within specific host-derived membrane structures called symbiosomes (Davy et al. 2012; Mohamed et al. 2016; Rosset et al. 2021), derived from phagosomes, bacteria can establish niches in all coral microhabitats, including the sur-

A. R. Mohamed · S. A. Amin
Marine Microbiomics Lab., Biology Program, New York University Abu Dhabi, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates

C. R. Voolstra
Department of Biology, University of Konstanz, Konstanz, Germany

A. Cárdenas (✉)
Department of Biology, American University, Washington, DC, USA
e-mail: acardenas@american.edu

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_8

face mucus layer (SML), tissue layers, the gastric cavity, and the skeleton (Neave et al. 2017; Pollock et al. 2018; van Oppen and Blackall 2019; Pernice et al. 2020; Sweet et al. 2011). Coral-associated bacteria are thought to support the physiology and resilience of corals through various mechanisms (Bourne et al. 2016; Ziegler et al. 2019; Voolstra and Ziegler 2020; Meunier et al. 2022; Ziegler et al. 2017). These mechanisms include nutrient recycling (Rädecker et al. 2015; Gardner et al. 2022; Rädecker et al. 2021a, b), B vitamin provision (Pogoreutz et al. 2022; Hochart et al. 2023), and the production of antimicrobials (Ushijima et al. 2023; Raina et al. 2016). These mechanisms are thought to help mitigate the effects of thermal stress (Peixoto et al. 2017; Santoro et al. 2021; Ziegler et al. 2017), and the provided functions are critical for the overall fitness of the coral holobiont that may play an important role in the coral response to climate change (Voolstra et al. 2024). Thus, understanding the coral-Symbiodiniaceae-bacteria tripartite symbiosis is key to unraveling the function of the coral holobiont and how corals will respond to climate change. Admittedly, many other microbes exist that associate with the coral holobiont in a more or less known manner, many of which are deemed functionally important, which will be discussed in other places in this book (Voolstra et al. 2021).

Over the past decade, an emphasis on the bacterial component of the microbiome has resulted in a wealth of 16S ribosomal RNA gene amplicon sequencing data from coral surveys. Despite several methodological limitations, such as amplification bias, choice of variable region, and difficulty in detecting low-abundance taxa, amplicon sequencing has proven invaluable in providing insights into coral microbiomes primarily because of its cost-effectiveness, enabling the incorporation of large sample numbers in coral surveys to achieve novel insight beyond the realm of corals (Galand et al. 2023).

8.2 The Concept of a Coral Core Microbiome

The widespread use of amplicon sequencing enables determining the presence of a putative core microbiome associated with corals across host genotypes and geography (Shade and Handelsman 2012; Lloyd-Price et al. 2016; Neu et al. 2021; Neave et al. 2017; Hochart et al. 2023). Identifying core members of the microbiome could pinpoint core pathways and metabolic functions underlying host-microbe interactions (Martínez-Álvaro et al. 2021; Lee et al. 2023). This approach has been applied to various eukaryotic host-associated microbiomes such as ants, plants, and humans (Sharon et al. 2022; Toju et al. 2018; Wu et al. 2023). The core microbiome framework in corals is still in its infancy (Sweet and Bulling 2017) but generally revolves around the microbiome being comprised of **(1)** a transient community assumed to be associated with the mucus that is mainly environmentally controlled (Ziegler et al. 2017, 2019; Roder et al. 2015), **(2)** a resident community that is selected by a particular coral host/genotype (Dubé et al. 2021; Buitrago-López et al. 2023), and **(3)** a core community that is universal or near-universal across multiple coral species irrespective of genotype or environment (Hernandez-Agreda et al. 2018; Hochart et al. 2023; Neave et al. 2017). This classification of the coral microbiome is consistent with observations from other marine hosts (Osman and Weinnig 2022). Notably, whether a certain bacterium is part of the core microbiome or not does not necessarily provide insight into its relative 'importance' in a given environment or for a given host genotype, as the very concept of core microbiome (universal presence) counters such notion (Bang et al. 2018). While understanding the importance of the most consistently present microbes to the biology of coral species or populations is crucial, they might be less informative with regard to understanding the contribution of bacteria to the changing environments of a particular coral species or population. For instance, if we are to pinpoint bacterial candidates for survival in an extreme environment, characterization of those microbes that are only present in this environment but not in a more benign environment is informative, whereas the conserved core microbiome between both environments might prove uninformative in this instance (arguably, these bacteria may be essential for the coral species, but not for survival in a specific environment) (Camp et al. 2020; Ziegler et al. 2017, 2019; Voolstra and Ziegler 2020). Additionally, functional redundancy, where different taxa perform the same functional role, complicates the notion of functional loss caused by the absence of certain taxa (Dubé et al. 2021; Louca et al. 2018; Cárdenas et al. 2022).

8.3 Coral Microbiome Composition Across Life Stages and Coral Compartments

Although some bacteria can be transmitted vertically from parent to offspring (Leite et al. 2017; Damjanovic et al. 2020b; Maire et al. 2024), corals are thought to majoritively acquire bacteria from the surrounding environment (Damjanovic et al. 2020a, b; Damjanovic et al. 2020). Initially the bacterial diversity is comparatively low during early developmental stages but increases with progress to the larval stages (Damjanovic et al. 2020b; Sharp et al. 2010). During the course of coral colony growth, bacterial diversity progressively increases as larvae are exposed to diverse bacterial communities in the water. This is followed by a stepwise elimination process that selectively recruits specific bacterial associates through competition and exclusion, culminating in the formation of stable associations maintained by a combination of host and bacterial factors, in a process known as winnowing (Voolstra et al. 2024; Nyholm and McFall-Ngai 2004; Damjanovic et al. 2020b; Chan et al. 2019). In adult corals, the microbiome varies between coral compartments. Bacterial taxa from the coral holobiont as a whole are markedly distinct from those found in coral polyps, the skeleton, the gastrodermis, or the symbiosomes (Apprill et al. 2016; Maire et al. 2023, 2024; Garren and Azam 2010), suggesting that different coral compartments harbor specific bacteria and that homogenizing whole host samples fail to resolve these differences. Samples acquired from 32 coral species from 21 sites spanning 17 degrees of latitude across Australia showed an anatomically partitioned microbiome distinct in the mucus, tissue, and skeleton (Pollock et al. 2018). These microhabitats are characterized by distinct biochemical signatures, which select for or enable the survival of specific microbial communities (Cárdenas et al. 2022; Engelen et al. 2018; Sweet et al. 2011).

8.4 Coral Microbiomes Are Shaped by the Interplay Between Host Genotype and Environmental Factors

Evidence strongly indicates that corals harbor host-specific microbiomes that vary in a species-specific manner across different environments (Ziegler et al 2019; van Oppen et al. 2018; Buitrago-López et al. 2023; Dubé et al. 2021; Kriefall et al. 2022). Studies analyzing natural coral populations with genetic markers (e.g., RAD-Seq, microsatellites) consistently show that while host genotype significantly influences microbiome assemblage, environmental conditions exert a stronger influence on microbiome composition compared to coral host genetics (Fig. 8.1). An exemplary study by Dubé et al. (2021) analyzed bacterial communities in fire coral clones across environments using twelve polymorphic microsatellite loci. Their experimental design effectively differentiated the contributions of host genotypes and environmental factors by comparing microbiome differences between host genotypes in the same environment and those of host clones in different environments. While reef habitat had a predominant influence on overall microbiome composition, the authors identified that members of the bacterial classes Alpha- and Gammaproteobacteria, Actinobacteria, and Spirochaetes were indicator taxa for host genotypes. Similarly, van Oppen et al. (2018) used 2,268 SNPs using RAD-Seq to identify coral genotypes of *Pocillopora damicornis* in reef flat and slope habitats at two locations on Heron Island in the southern Great Barrier Reef. The associated prokaryotic communities had a strong differentiation across environments, mainly driven by the abundance of the bacterial genera *Endozoicomonas* and *Brevibacterium.* Additional variation driven by coral genetic structure was evident at a smaller degree (van Oppen et al. 2018). In another study, Kriefall et al. (2022) used 2b-RAD sequencing to identify 3,594 SNPs in a highly connected *Acropora hyacinthus* population in French Polynesia. They found that reef zones were the main factor structuring microbial communities, but also reported correlations between coral genetic diversity and bacterial diversity only in corals located at the fore reef site (Kriefall et al. 2022). More recently, Buitrago-López et al. (2023) used RAD-Seq to identify 35,208 SNPs in *Pocillopora verrucosa* and 25,318 SNPs in *Stylophora pistillata* that resulted in two and six genetic host clusters across the Red Sea, respectively. This study showed that coral microbiomes were strongly shaped by the environment, with northern reefs being overall less diverse in both species and some bacterial groups, including members of the *Kistimonas* (Endozoicomonadaceae) that made up a considerable proportion of the bacterial community in the southern regions. A smaller fraction of the microbial variation was attributed to host genetics, in which bacterial alpha diversity differed significantly between host genetic clusters. In addition, this study identified biomarkers predominantly represented by the bacterial families Flavobacteriaceae, Rhodobacteraceae, and Endozoicomonadaceae that strongly

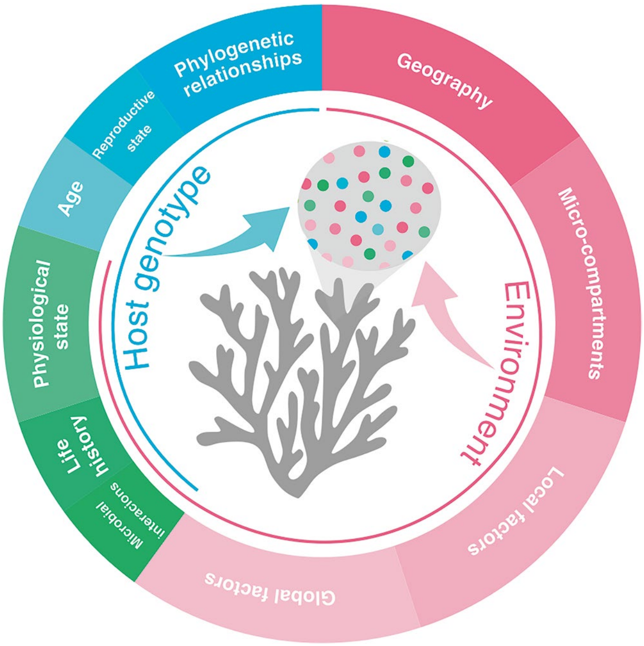


Fig. 8.1 Major factors influencing the composition of coral microbiomes. The coral host (blue) can affect its microbiome through its genetic makeup, physiological state, and life stage. Environmental factors (pink) can impact microbiomes in a host-specific manner, operating across scales from coral micro-habitats to global conditions. The interplay between host genotype and environmental conditions (green) synergistically shapes the microbiome by affecting coral physiology, ecological dynamics, and microbial interactions

correlated with host genetic clusters in both coral species (Buitrago-López et al. 2023).

The high degree of host genotype-specificity in microbial responses to environmental stress has enabled correlations and predictions of coral physiological states. For instance, members of the bacterial families Midichloriaceae and Spirochaetaceae varied among *Acropora cervicornis* genotypes and strongly predicted coral survival when exposed to high concentrations of nutrients and heat stress (Palacio-Castro et al. 2022). However, reciprocal transplant experiments have also shown that a notable fraction of microbiome responses can be attributed to variations in the coral host rather than the transplantation habitat itself (Chan et al. 2024; Ziegler et al. 2017, 2019). Besides such between-genotypes within-species differences, microbiomes of different host species may have a different intrinsic propensity to change following environmental change. The extent to which a coral microbiome changes with the environment may be host species-specific, a concept termed 'microbiome flexibility' (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020; Ziegler et al. 2019). In consequence, different host species have more or less flexible microbiomes. Furthermore, the environment itself may exert varying levels of selective pressures, in which more stressful conditions such as extreme heat, sedimentation, and eutrophication likely drive more substantial changes in the microbiome. Thus, not all environments induce microbiome changes and particularly benign environments may completely alleviate the dependence of hosts on their microbial communities. This is exemplified by aquaria-reared corals, which typically exhibit simplified microbiomes that bear little resemblance to their conspecific counterparts in the wild (Röthig et al. 2017; Barreto et al. 2021).

8.5 Significance for Coral Conservation

Understanding patterns of coral microbiome diversity in different environments and across host genotypes is instrumental in identifying microbiome compositions that promote coral resilience to stressors. These beneficial microbes could be used to inform the design of microbial-guided conservation and restoration efforts, such as the use of microbial therapies (e.g., probiotics) (Garcias-Bonet et al. 2024; Peixoto et al. 2022). Understanding coral microbiome assembly can also provide a baseline to detect anomalies in microbiome features that indicate stress or disturbance, enabling early intervention and targeted conservation measures. Nonetheless, the ultimate goal should be to identify beneficial microbial traits that confer advantageous holobiont phenotypes (disease resistance, stress tolerance, etc.) as microbiomes can exhibit compositional differences while still retaining certain functional traits. This requires studying the coral microbiome beyond diversity to reflect its functional contribution to the coral host. Approaches such as shotgun metagenomics, metatranscriptomics, and metabolomics combined with physiological assessments are urgently needed to fully understand the array of functions of the coral microbiome (Cárdenas et al. 2018; Rädecker et al. 2021a, b; Voolstra et al. 2024). Ultimately, leveraging the complexity of coral microbiome assemblages can inform coral restoration efforts, improving the chances of successful establishment and long-term survival.

References

Apprill A, Weber LG, Santoro AE (2016) Distinguishing between microbial habitats unravels ecological complexity in coral microbiomes. mSystems 1(5). https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.00143-16

Bang C, Dagan T, Deines P, Dubilier N, Duschl WJ, Fraune S, Hentschel U et al (2018) Metaorganisms in extreme environments: do microbes play a role in organismal adaptation? Zoology 127(April):1–19. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.zool.2018.02.004

Barreto MM, Ziegler M, Venn A, Tambutté E, Zoccola D, Tambutté S, Allemand D, Antony CP, Voolstra CR, Aranda M (2021) Effects of ocean acidification on resident and active microbial communities of Stylophora Pistillata. Front Microbiol 12(November):707674. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2021.707674

Bonacolta AM, Weiler BA, Porta-Fitó T, Sweet M, Keeling P, del Campo J (2023) Beyond the Symbiodiniaceae: diversity and role of microeukaryotic coral symbionts. Coral Reefs 42(2):567–577. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-023-02352-0

Bourne DG, Morrow KM, Webster NS (2016) Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. Annu Rev Microbiol 70(September):317–340. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-102215-095440

Buitrago-López C, Cárdenas A, Hume BCC, Gosselin T, Staubach F, Aranda M, Barshis DJ, Sawall Y, Voolstra CR (2023) Disparate population and holobiont structure of pocilloporid corals across the red sea gradient demonstrate species-specific evolutionary trajectories. Mol Ecol 32(9):2151–2173. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.16871

Camp EF, Suggett DJ, Pogoreutz C, Nitschke MR, Houlbreque F, Hume BCC, Gardner SG, Zampighi M, Rodolfo-Metalpa R, Voolstra CR (2020) Corals exhibit distinct patterns of microbial reorganisation to thrive in an extreme inshore environment. Coral Reefs 39(3):701–716. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-019-01889-3

Cárdenas A, Neave MJ, Haroon MF, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Wild C, Gärdes A, Voolstra CR (2018) Excess labile carbon promotes the expression of virulence factors in coral reef bacterioplankton. ISME J 12(1):59–76. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2017.142

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Pernice M, Voolstra CR (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16(10):2406–2420. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01283-y

Chan WY, Peplow LM, Menéndez P, Hoffmann AA, van Oppen MJH (2019) The roles of age, parentage and environment on bacterial and algal endosymbiont communities in acropora corals. Mol Ecol 28(16):3830–3843. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.15187

Chan Y-F, Chen Y-H, Sheng-Ping Y, Chen H-J, Nozawa Y, Tang S-L (2024) Reciprocal transplant experiment reveals multiple factors influencing changes in coral microbial communities across climate zones. Sci Total Environ 907(January):167929. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2023.167929

Cunning R, Muller EB, Gates RD, Nisbet RM (2017) A dynamic bioenergetic model for coral-symbiodinium symbioses and coral bleaching as an alternate stable state. J Theor Biol 431(October):49–62. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtbi.2017.08.003

Damjanovic K, Blackall LL, Menéndez P, van Oppen MJH (2020) Bacterial and algal symbiont dynamics in early recruits exposed to two adult coral species. Coral Reefs 39(1):189–202. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-019-01871-z

Damjanovic K, Menéndez P, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2020a) Mixed-mode bacterial transmission in the common brooding coral Pocillopora acuta. Environ Microbiol 22(1):397–412. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.14856

Damjanovic K, Menéndez P, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2020b) Early life stages of a common broadcast spawning coral associate with specific bacterial communities despite lack of internalized bacteria. Microb Ecol 79(3):706–719. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-019-01428-1

Davy SK, Allemand D, Weis VM (2012) Cell biology of Cnidarian-Dinoflagellate Symbiosis. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev: MMBR 76(2):229–261. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.05014-11

Dubé CE, Ziegler M, Mercière A, Boissin E, Planes S, Bourmaud CA-F, Voolstra CR (2021) Naturally occurring fire coral clones demonstrate a genetic and environmental basis of microbiome composition. Nat Commun 12(1):6402. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-021-26543-x

Engelen AH, Aires T, Vermeij MJA, Herndl GJ, Serrão EA, Frade PR (2018) Host differentiation and compartmentalization of microbial communities in the Azooxanthellate Cupcorals Tubastrea Coccinea and Rhizopsammia Goesi in the Caribbean. Front Mar Sci 5. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2018.00391

Falkowski PG, Dubinsky Z, Muscatine L, Porter JW (1984) Light and the bioenergetics of a symbiotic coral. Bioscience 34(11):705–709. https://doi.org/10.2307/1309663

Galand PE, Ruscheweyh H-J, Salazar G, Hochart C, Henry N, Hume BCC, Oliveira PH et al (2023) Diversity of the Pacific Ocean Coral Reef Microbiome. Nat Commun 14(1):3039. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-38500-x

Garcias-Bonet N, Roik A, Tierney B, García FC, Villela HDM, Dungan AM, Quigley KM et al (2024) Horizon scanning the application of probiotics for wildlife. Trends Microbiol 32(3):252–269. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.08.012

Gardner SG, Nitschke MR, O'Brien J (2022) Increased DMSP availability during thermal stress influences DMSP-degrading bacteria in coral mucus. Front Mar. https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars.2022.912862/full

Garren M, Azam F (2010) New method for counting bacteria associated with coral mucus. Appl Environ Microbiol 76(18):6128–6133. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01100-10

Hernandez-Agreda A, Leggat W, Bongaerts P, Herrera C, Ainsworth TD (2018) Rethinking the coral microbiome: simplicity exists within a diverse microbial biosphere. mBio 9(5). https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00812-18

Hochart C, Paoli L, Ruscheweyh H-J, Salazar G, Boissin E, Romac S, Poulain J et al (2023) Ecology of Endozoicomonadaceae in three coral genera across the Pacific Ocean. Nat Commun 14(1):3037. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-38502-9

Kriefall NG, Kanke MR, Aglyamova GV, Davies SW (2022) Reef environments shape microbial partners in a highly connected coral population. Proc Biol Sci / R Soc 289(1967):20212459. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2021.2459

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW, Jeong HJ, Reimer JD, Voolstra CR, Santos SR (2018) Systematic revision of Symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol: CB 28(16):2570–80.e6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2018.07.008

Lee SH, Lee H, You HS, Sung H-J, Hyun SH (2023) Metabolic pathway prediction of core microbiome based on enterotype and orotype. Front Cell Infect Microbiol 13(June):1173085. https://doi.org/10.3389/fcimb.2023.1173085

Leite DCA, Leão P, Garrido AG, Lins U, Santos HF, Pires DO, Castro CB et al (2017) Broadcast spawning coral Mussismilia Hispida can vertically transfer its associated bacterial core. Front Microbiol 8(February):176. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00176

Lloyd-Price J, Abu-Ali G, Huttenhower C (2016) The healthy human microbiome. Genome Med 8(1):51. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13073-016-0307-y

Louca S, Polz MF, Mazel F, Albright MBN, Huber JA, O'Connor MI, Ackermann M et al (2018) Function and functional redundancy in microbial systems. Nat Ecol Evol 2(6):936–943. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41559-018-0519-1

Maire J, Tandon K, Collingro A, van de Meene A, Damjanovic K, Gotze CR, Stephenson S et al (2023) Colocalization and potential interactions of Endozoicomonas and Chlamydiae in microbial aggregates of the coral Pocillopora acuta. Sci Adv 9(20):eadg0773. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.adg0773

Maire J, Ching SJTM, Damjanovic K, Epstein HE, Judd LM, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2024) Tissue-associated and vertically transmitted bacterial symbiont in the coral Pocillopora acuta. ISME J 18(1). https://doi.org/10.1093/ismejo/wrad027

Martínez-Álvaro M, Zubiri-Gaitán A, Hernández P, Greenacre M, Ferrer A, Blasco A (2021) Comprehensive functional core microbiome comparison in genetically obese and lean hosts under the same environment. Commun Biol 4(1):1246. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-021-02784-w

Meunier V, Bonnet S, Camps M, Benavides M, Dubosc J, Rodolfo-Metalpa R, Houlbrèque F (2022) Ingestion of diazotrophs makes corals more resistant to heat stress. Biomolecules 12(4). https://doi.org/10.3390/biom12040537

Mohamed AR, Cumbo V, Harii S, Shinzato C, Chan CX, Ragan MA, Bourne DG et al (2016) The transcriptomic response of the coral Acropora digitifera to a competent symbiodinium strain: the symbiosome as an arrested early phagosome. Mol Ecol 25(13):3127–3141. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.13659

Mohamed AR, Ochsenkühn MA, Kazlak AM, Moustafa A, Amin SA (2023) The coral microbiome: towards an understanding of the molecular mechanisms of coral–microbiota interactions. FEMS Microbiol Rev 47(2):fuad005. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuad005

Muscatine L, Porter JW (1977) Reef corals: mutualistic symbioses adapted to nutrient-poor environments. Bioscience 27(7):454–460. https://doi.org/10.2307/1297526

Muscatine L, Weis V (1992) Productivity of Zooxanthellae and biogeochemical cycles. In: Falkowski PG, Woodhead AD, Vivirito K (eds) Primary productivity and biogeochemical cycles in the sea. Springer US, Boston, MA, pp 257–271. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4899-0762-2_14

Neave MJ, Rachmawati R, Xun L, Michell CT, Bourne DG, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2017) Differential specificity between closely related corals and abundant *Endozoicomonas* endosymbionts across global scales. ISME J 11(1):186–200. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.95

Neu AT, Allen EE, Roy K (2021) Defining and quantifying the core microbiome: challenges and prospects. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 118(51). https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2104429118

Nyholm SV, McFall-Ngai M (2004) The winnowing: establishing the squid–vibrio symbiosis. Nat Rev Microbiol 2(8):632–642. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro957

Osman EO, Weinnig AM (2022) Microbiomes and obligate symbiosis of deep-sea animals. Annu Rev Anim Biosci 10(February):151–176. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-animal-081621-112021

Palacio-Castro AM, Rosales SM, Dennison CE, Baker AC (2022) Microbiome signatures in Acropora cervicornis are associated with genotypic resistance to elevated nutrients and heat stress. Coral Reefs 41(5):1389–1403. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-022-02289-w

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8(March):341. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00341

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, Lunshof JE et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7(11):1726–1735. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-022-01173-1

Pernice M, Raina J-B, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR (2020) Down to the bone: the role of overlooked endolithic microbiomes in reef coral health. ISME J 14(2):325–334. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-019-0548-z

Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Rädecker N, Weis V, Cardenas A, Raina J-B (2020) The coral holobiont highlights the dependence of Cnidarian animal hosts on their associated microbes. In: Bosch TCG, Hadfield MG (eds) Cellular dialogues in the holobiont. CRC Press, pp 91–118. https://doi.org/10.1201/9780429277375-7

Pogoreutz C, Oakley CA, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Perna G, Xiang N, Peng L, Davy SK, Ngugi DK, Voolstra CR (2022) Coral holobiont cues prime Endozoicomonas for a symbiotic lifestyle. ISME J 16(8):1883–1895. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01226-7

Pollock FJ, McMinds R, Smith S, Bourne DG, Willis BL, Medina M, Thurber RV, Zaneveld JR (2018) Coral-associated bacteria demonstrate phylosymbiosis and cophylogeny. Nat Commun 9(1):4921. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-07275-x

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Wiedenmann J, Wild C (2015) Nitrogen cycling in corals: the key to understanding holobiont functioning? Trends Microbiol 23(8):490–497. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2015.03.008

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Perna G, Geißler L, Roth F et al (2021a) Heat stress reduces the contribution of diazotrophs to coral holobiont nitrogen cycling. ISME J 16(4):1110–1118. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-01158-8

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Roth F, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P et al (2021b) Heat stress destabilizes symbiotic nutrient cycling in corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 118(5). https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2022653118

Raina J-B, Tapiolas D, Motti CA, Foret S, Seemann T, Tebben J, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2016) Isolation of an antimicrobial compound produced by bacteria associated with reef-building corals. PeerJ 4(August):e2275. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.2275

Roder C, Bayer T, Aranda M, Kruse M, Voolstra CR (2015) Microbiome structure of the fungid coral *Ctenactis Echinata* aligns with environmental differences. Mol Ecol 24(13):3501–3511. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.13251

Rohwer F, Seguritan V, Azam F, Knowlton N (2002) Diversity and distribution of coral-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 243:1–10. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps243001

Roik A, Reverter M, Pogoreutz C (2022) A roadmap to understanding diversity and function of coral reef-associated fungi. FEMS Microbiol Rev 46(6). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuac028

Rosenberg E, Koren O, Reshef L, Efrony R, Zilber-Rosenberg I (2007) The role of microorganisms in coral health, disease and evolution. Nat Rev Microbiol 5(5):355–362. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro1635

Rosset SL, Oakley CA, Ferrier-Pagès C, Suggett DJ, Weis VM, Davy SK (2021) The molecular language of the cnidarian–dinoflagellate symbiosis. Trends Microbiol 29(4):320–333. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2020.08.005

Röthig T, Roik A, Yum LK, Voolstra CR (2017) Distinct bacterial microbiomes associate with the deep-sea coral Eguchipsammia fistula from the Red Sea and from aquaria settings. Front Mar Sci 4(August). https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2017.00259

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CSMA, Villela HDM, Pereira LM et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Shade A, Handelsman J (2012) Beyond the Venn diagram: the hunt for a core microbiome. Environ Microbiol 14(1):4–12. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2011.02585.x

Sharon I, Quijada NM, Pasolli E, Fabbrini M, Vitali F, Agamennone V, Dötsch A et al (2022) The core human microbiome: does it exist and how can we find it? A critical review of the concept. Nutrients 14(14). https://doi.org/10.3390/nu14142872

Sharp KH, Ritchie KB, Schupp PJ, Ritson-Williams R, Paul VJ (2010) Bacterial acquisition in juveniles of several broadcast spawning coral species. PloS One 5(5):e10898. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0010898

Sweet MJ, Bulling MT (2017) On the importance of the microbiome and pathobiome in coral health and disease. Front Mar Sci 4. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2017.00009

Sweet MJ, Croquer A, Bythell JC (2011) Bacterial assemblages differ between compartments within the coral holobiont. Coral Reefs 30(1):39–52. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-010-0695-1

Toju H, Peay KG, Yamamichi M, Narisawa K, Hiruma K, Naito K, Fukuda S et al (2018) Core microbiomes for sustainable agroecosystems. Nat Plants 4(5):247–257. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41477-018-0139-4

Ushijima B, Gunasekera SP, Meyer JL, Tittl J, Pitts KA, Thompson S, Sneed JM et al (2023) Chemical and genomic characterization of a potential probiotic treatment for stony coral tissue loss disease. Commun Biol 6(1):248. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-023-04590-y

van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2019) Coral microbiome dynamics, functions and design in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(9):557–567. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-019-0223-4

van Oppen MJH, Bongaerts P, Frade P, Peplow LM, Boyd SE, Nim HT, Bay LK (2018) Adaptation to reef habitats through selection on the coral animal and its associated microbiome. Mol Ecol 27(14):2956–2971. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.14763

Voolstra CR, Ziegler M (2020) Adapting with microbial help: microbiome flexibility facilitates rapid responses to environmental change. BioEssays: News Rev Mol Cell Dev Biol 42(7):e2000004. https://doi.org/10.1002/bies.202000004

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS, Parkinson JE, Quigley KM, Silveira CB, et al. (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nature Reviews Earth & Environment. 2: 747–762. https://doi.org/10.1038/s43017-021-00214-3

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol, March. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Wu C, Zhang X, Fan Y, Ye J, Dong L, Wang Y, Ren Y, Yong H, Liu R, Wang A (2023) Vertical transfer and functional characterization of cotton seed core microbiome. Front Microbiol 14:1323342. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2023.1323342

Ziegler M, Seneca FO, Yum LK, Palumbi SR, Voolstra CR (2017) Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. Nat Commun 8(1):14213. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms14213

Ziegler M, Grupstra CGB, Barreto MM, Eaton M, BaOmar J, Zubier K, Al-Sofyani A, Turki AJ, Ormond R, Voolstra CR (2019) Coral bacterial community structure responds to environmental change in a host-specific manner. Nat Commun 10(1):3092. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-019-10969-5

Part IV

Ecosystem-Scale Microbiology

9 Microbial Processes and Nutrient Uptake in the Coral Holobiont and Reef Ecosystems

Julia Saper, Jean-Baptiste Raina, Craig Humphrey, Lone Høj, and David G. Bourne

Abstract

Energy acquisition and nutrient recycling are key to the ecology, population dynamics, and stress resilience of every organism. These processes are especially important for reef-building corals as these organisms often live in nutrient-depleted water. The coral's energy budget depends on (i) the metabolites and nutrients derived from the vast diversity of microorganisms they harbour and (ii) direct heterotrophic feeding, which relies on processes occurring in the water column. Here we provide an overview of the nutrient cycling mediated by microorganisms across multiple scales in coral reefs to better characterise the multifaceted aspects of coral nutrition allowing them to thrive in nutrient deserts. We first consider how corals influence nutrient cycling in reef waters and sediments. We then focus on the microbially-mediated chemical transformations taking place in different coral micro-environments, as they are key to the recycling of nutrients and the *de novo* production of molecules essential to coral health. Finally, we describe how the direct capture of prey and particulate matter from reef waters contributes to the energy budget and stress tolerance of corals.

Keywords

Holobiont · Nutrient cycling · Heterotrophy
Microbiome · Micro-environments

9.1 Introduction

Tropical coral reefs are biodiversity hotspots that support more than 30% of all known marine species. They offer coastline protection from erosion and storms, and sustain fisheries, tourism, and recreation industries, directly impacting the livelihood of tens of millions of people worldwide (Moberg and Folke 1999; Eddy et al. 2021). The productivity and biodiversity of these ecosystems rely upon a group of ecosystem engineers, the reef-building corals. The calcareous structures deposited by these organisms create complex underwater habitats for marine species, ranging from microorganisms to fishes. In addition, corals generate high levels of primary production in otherwise nutrient-poor waters, sustaining the productivity of the food web in these ecosystems. However, reef-building corals are impacted by a myriad of anthropogenic stressors, such as eutrophication, sedimentation, deoxygenation, overfishing, and ocean acidification, that can act synergistically (Souter et al. 2021). Yet, the most imminent global threat corals face is thermal stress, induced by rising seawater temperature and increasing intensity and frequency of marine heatwaves (Hughes et al. 2017), which has impacted reefs on a global scale through mass coral bleaching events. In the current context of rapid reef loss, understanding the factors underpinning coral resilience is more important than ever.

Optimal energy acquisition is paramount to the health and resilience of all organisms. Corals acquire their energy through two main routes: (i) autotrophy, from the translocation of photosynthates by photosynthetic symbionts from the family Symbiodiniaceae; and (ii) heterotrophy, from externally sourced organic compounds. Many coral species obtain most of their energy requirements from autotrophy, which is why

J. Saper
Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, QLD, Australia

James Cook University, College of Science and Engineering, Townsville, QLD, Australia

AIMS@JCU, James Cook University, Townsville, QLD, Australia

J.-B. Raina (✉)
University of Technology Sydney, Climate Change Cluster, Ultimo, NSW, Australia
e-mail: Jean-Baptiste.Raina@uts.edu.au

C. Humphrey · L. Høj
Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, QLD, Australia

D. G. Bourne
Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, QLD, Australia

James Cook University, College of Science and Engineering, Townsville, QLD, Australia

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_9

coral bleaching threatens coral survival. Coral bleaching arises when Symbiodiniaceae cells are expelled from the host tissues in response to environmental stress, depriving the host of its primary energy source. While autotrophy has been extensively studied, other important drivers of coral resilience to environmental stressors have been comparatively neglected. This is particularly true for nutrient cycling from other microbial symbionts and heterotrophic feeding. Indeed, corals live in symbiosis with abundant and diverse communities of bacteria, archaea, and protists that collectively have an enormous metabolic potential to produce and recycle essential nutrients. In addition, nutrient capture through heterotrophy directly impacts the coral hosts, Symbiodiniaceae and other associated microorganisms.

In this chapter, we explore the contributions of the different energy acquisition routes on coral health. We first focus on how corals impact nutrient cycling processes at the ecosystem scale, concentrating more specifically on microbially-mediated processes occurring in the water column and reef sediments. We then describe the contribution of its microbial symbionts, both in terms of energy and micronutrient acquisition, in the different micro-environments they inhabit. Finally, we detail the importance of heterotrophic feeding and its links with processes occurring in the water column. We illustrate how these processes can contribute to coral stress tolerance and how anthropogenic stressors impact them.

9.2 Nutrient Cycling and Processes Mediated by Microbes in Reef Ecosystems

Coral reef ecosystems are known for their high levels of gross primary productivity, however they typically occur in nutrient-depleted waters that are not very productive. Indeed, the levels of primary production originating from planktonic microorganisms can be 60 times lower in the water column above reefs than those from the benthos (Cardini et al. 2016a). In these oligotrophic waters, phytoplankton communities are dominated by nanoplankton (2–10 μm) and picoplankton (less than 2 μm) (Furnas and Mitchell 1986), which reduce the potential for strong vertical carbon fluxes (De Martini et al. 2018). In addition, the contribution of phytoplankton to the dissolved organic carbon pool of reef waters is small (Alldredge et al. 2013; Cardini et al. 2016a). Consequently, the growth of heterotrophic bacteria is rarely correlated with planktonic primary production (Rochelle-Newall et al. 2008), instead being dependent on organic matter released by the benthos (Silveira et al. 2017).

Benthic organisms release large amounts of dissolved and particulate organic carbon into reef waters (Fig. 9.1). These fluxes originate from the direct exudation of organic compounds, as well as the secretion of mucus, which forms ropes and flocs in the water column (Bythell and Wild 2011). Coral mucus is mostly constituted of a polypeptides backbone, but also contains carbohydrates, monosaccharides and other secondary metabolites (Krupp 1985; Coffroth 1990; Krediet et al. 2013), providing an ideal substrate for heterotrophic bacteria (Rublee et al. 1980; Sharon and Rosenberg 2008). Once in the water column, some of the mucus can be broken down into small particles by physical processes (e.g., wave action) (Huettel et al. 2006). This particulate matter fuels bacterial metabolism (Simon et al. 1990), preferentially supporting the growth of specific families, such as Rhodobacteraceae, Alteromonadaceae and Vibrionaceae (McNally et al. 2017). Therefore, the release of mucus by benthic invertebrates has a tremendous impact on the bacterioplankton communities in reef waters (McNally et al. 2017) and plays an important role in the carbon cycling in this ecosystem (Silveira et al. 2017; Omand et al. 2020; Nelson et al. 2023). The remaining mucus flocs that resist physical fragmentation trap drifting organic matter and microorganisms, substantially growing in weight, as well as carbon and nitrogen content (Huettel et al. 2006). The resulting large mucus flocs ultimately sink to the benthos, generating important downward carbon fluxes with subsequent benthic remineralisation of these flocs by prokaryotes further fuelling biological activity in reef ecosystems (Huettel et al. 2006; Naumann et al. 2009).

In coral reef waters, specific bacteria and archaea convert dinitrogen (N_2) to ammonium using the nitrogenase enzyme (Capone and Carpenter 1982) via a process called nitrogen fixation. As N_2 is not a biologically available form of nitrogen for other reef organisms, pelagic nitrogen fixers (or diazotrophs) can be a substantial input of "new" nitrogen, greatly supporting primary production in the water column (Bell et al. 1999; Tilstra et al. 2018). In the Pacific Ocean, the filamentous cyanobacterium *Trichodesmium* is often the most abundant and active planktonic diazotroph (Bell et al. 1999; Garcia et al. 2007; Hewson et al. 2007; Messer et al. 2017). Other planktonic nitrogen fixers include unicellular cyanobacteria and heterotrophic Proteobacteria (Hewson et al. 2007; Biegala and Raimbault 2008; Messer et al. 2017). These diverse communities can supply an important fraction of biologically available nitrogen to the overall coral reef budget, contributing to the productivity of these ecosystems (O'Neil and Capone 2008; Benavides et al. 2017). In addition, the organic nitrogen compound glycine betaine, which is an ubiquitous osmolyte across the tree of life, may account for more than 15% of the nitrogen biomass of corals (Ngugi et al. 2020). This organic compound can be synthesized by the coral holobiont, but is also taken up from the water column, making coral reefs potential sinks of this important nitrogen compound (Ngugi et al. 2020).

Pelagic prokaryotes also play important roles in sulfur cycling in coral reef waters. Indeed, high concentrations of

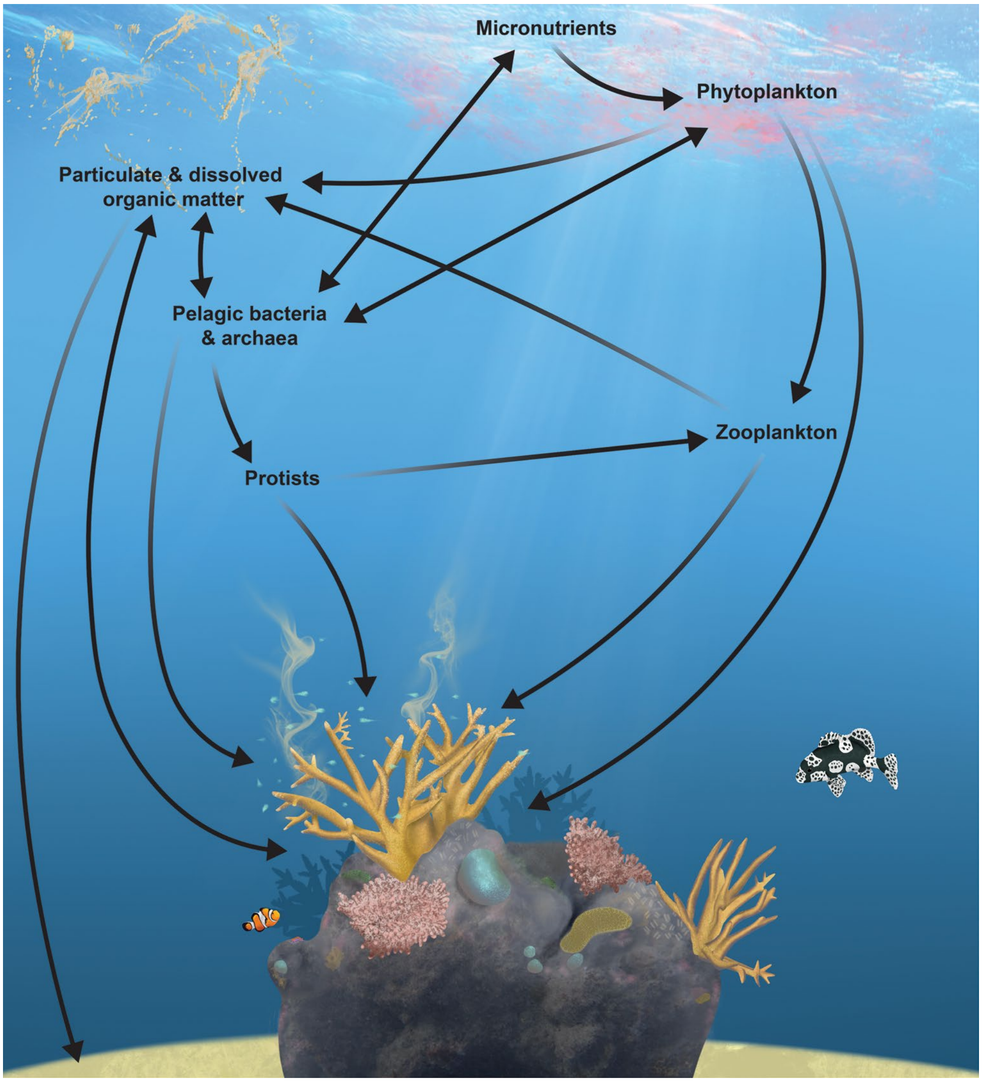


Fig. 9.1 Trophic interactions in coral reef ecosystems. Illustration: Paige Strudwick

methylated sulfur compounds, such as dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP), dimethyl sulfide (DMS), and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), are released by benthic organisms into the water column (Broadbent et al. 2002; Broadbent and Jones 2004). In addition, particulate matter, such as mucus rope, harbours some of the highest concentrations of DMSP ever reported in the environment (Broadbent and Jones 2004; Gardner et al. 2022). These high concentrations are relevant because marine bacteria are especially adept at exploiting chemical hotspots of DMSP (Gao et al. 2020). DMSP is a key metabolite within microbial food webs: it provides an important fraction of the sulfur and carbon demand of bacterioplankton communities (Kiene et al. 2000), it can be taken up by phytoplankton unable to produce DMSP to act as antioxidants (Theseira et al. 2020), and it mediates interspecies interactions (Seymour et al. 2010). In waters of the Great Barrier Reef, DMSP is assimilated by both bacterioplankton and phytoplankton, and likely impacts the abundance and community composition of both groups (Fernandez et al. 2021).

While most of the microbial processes occurring in the water column overlaying healthy coral reefs are mediated by the benthos, environmental perturbations and climate change can shift the structure (Glasl et al. 2019) and abundance (Nelson et al. 2013) of the pelagic bacterioplankton, which can negatively impact reef health. A well-studied perturbation is eutrophication, characterised by increased concentrations of dissolved nutrients. Elevated nutrient concentrations can induce an increase in phytoplankton biomass, which can reduce light penetration, release toxins, and reduce oxygen levels following phytoplankton bloom collapse (D’Angelo and Wiedenmann 2014). In addition, the combined effects of eutrophication and overfishing can cause a shift in the trophic structure of the reef ecosystem towards higher microbial biomass and energy use, a process called microbialization (Haas et al. 2016). These anthropogenic stressors favour the growth of benthic macroalgae over corals (Zaneveld et al. 2016), leading to larger fluxes of dissolved organic carbon into the water column (Manikandan et al. 2021). The greater availability of dissolved organic molecules fuels the metabolism of pelagic bacteria, directly threatening coral assemblages as it leads to deoxygenation events, greater CO_2 release from microbial respiration, and an increase in opportunistic pathogens (Haas et al. 2011; Nelson et al. 2013; Casey et al. 2014; Renzi et al. 2022).

Important microbial processes also take place in coral reef sediments. The substrate surrounding corals consists of fine and coarse sands, decaying coral rubbles and other reef detritus (Heil et al. 2004; Werner et al. 2006; Brocke et al. 2015). Coral sediments are exposed to high levels of particulate matter deposition (e.g., sinking mucus flocs, fish faeces) (Silveira et al. 2017), but also promote high levels of primary production (from benthic diatoms, green microalgae and cyanobacteria) in their upper surface (Werner et al. 2008). The deposition of particulates and benthic photosynthesis are two important inputs of organic matter that sustain a very high abundance of prokaryotic cells (up to 10^{10} cells mL^{-1} reef sediment), some of the highest recorded in any marine sediments (Sorokin 1973). Organic matter is efficiently remineralised in surface sediments (Alongi et al. 2008) by diverse and highly structured prokaryotic communities (Hewson and Fuhrman 2006; Rusch et al. 2009; Rusch and Gaidos 2013; Dong et al. 2022). The activity of these prokaryotic communities, structured by vertical transitions in redox states and chemical gradients, regulates benthic biogeochemistry and supports the overall productivity of coral reefs (Garren and Azam 2012).

9.3 Nutrient Cycling and Processes Mediated by Microbes Within the Coral Holobiont

Corals harbour dynamic and diverse assemblages of microbial partners, including Bacteria, Archaea, protists, Fungi and viruses (Bourne et al. 2016; Pogoreutz et al. 2020; Voolstra et al. 2024), collectively called the holobiont. Corals' microbial partners are not homogeneously distributed in their hosts but are instead partitioned between different microhabitats or compartments (Hughes et al. 2022). For example, Symbiodiniaceae are located in the gastroderm and the filamentous algae *Ostreobium* are found in the calcium carbonate skeleton. The location of these microorganisms is therefore critical to understand their functions, because it impacts their interactions with other holobiont members and ultimately their roles in supporting coral health (van Oppen and Raina 2023). The most commonly recognised compartments include the surface mucus layer (SML), tissues, gastrovascular cavity and skeleton (Fig. 9.2) (Sweet et al. 2011; Bourne et al. 2016; Hernandez-Agreda et al. 2017).

9.3.1 Nutrient Cycling and Processes in the Surface Mucus Layer

The SML harbours between 10^6 and 10^8 microbial cells per millilitre (Garren and Azam 2012). These microorganisms benefit from a rich mixture of mucosal components such as proteins, triglycerides, waxes, DMSP, and other organic compounds (Sharon and Rosenberg 2008; Bythell and Wild 2011). The composition of bacterial taxa commonly associated with the SML depends on environmental conditions and host taxonomy, but typically includes members of the Rhodobacteraceae, Oxalobacteraceae, Flavobacteriaceae, and Endozoicomonadaceae (Glasl et al. 2016; Marchioro et al. 2020). In addition to the ecological roles coral mucus plays in the water column and reef sediments, SML-associated microorganisms are a coral's first line of defence against environmental insults (Ritchie 2006; Ravindran et al. 2013). Indeed, specific SML-associated bacteria belonging to the Firmicutes and Proteobacteria (especially Gammaproteobacteria) can absorb ultraviolet (UV) radiations, and when incubated at temperatures causing thermal stress in corals, these bacteria can extend their UV absorption in the UV-A range (315–400 nm) (Ravindran et al. 2013). The overlooked UV-absorbing capacity of mucus-associated bacteria may play an important role in protecting the host against extreme UV light in summer.

Pathogenic members of the *Vibrio* genus can readily grow on detached coral mucus (Kvennefors et al. 2012), and more specifically *V. coralliilyticus* is attracted by coral mucus (Garren et al. 2014) and upregulates genes involved in virulence and biofilm formation within minutes of exposure to coral mucus (Gao et al. 2021). Given their behaviour and metabolic capabilities, these pathogenic bacteria could be expected to easily colonise the mucus of healthy corals, however they are typically rare or absent in the mucus communities derived from healthy coral colonies (Kvennefors et al. 2012). Instead, mounting evidence suggests that SML bacterial communities in healthy corals are tightly regulated by a combination of host-derived (van de Water et al. 2018) and inter-microbial interactions (Krediet et al. 2013) that contribute to their stability. Indeed, numerous bacterial genera from SML (mostly Alpha- and Gammaproteobacteria) can inhibit the growth of coral pathogens through the production of antimicrobial compounds (Nissimov et al. 2009; Shnit-Orland and Kushmaro 2009; Rypien et al. 2010). One of these compounds, tropodithietic acid, is produced by many Alphaproteobacteria and prevents the growth of *Vibrio coralliilyticus* and *Vibrio owensii* (Raina et al. 2016). The pro-

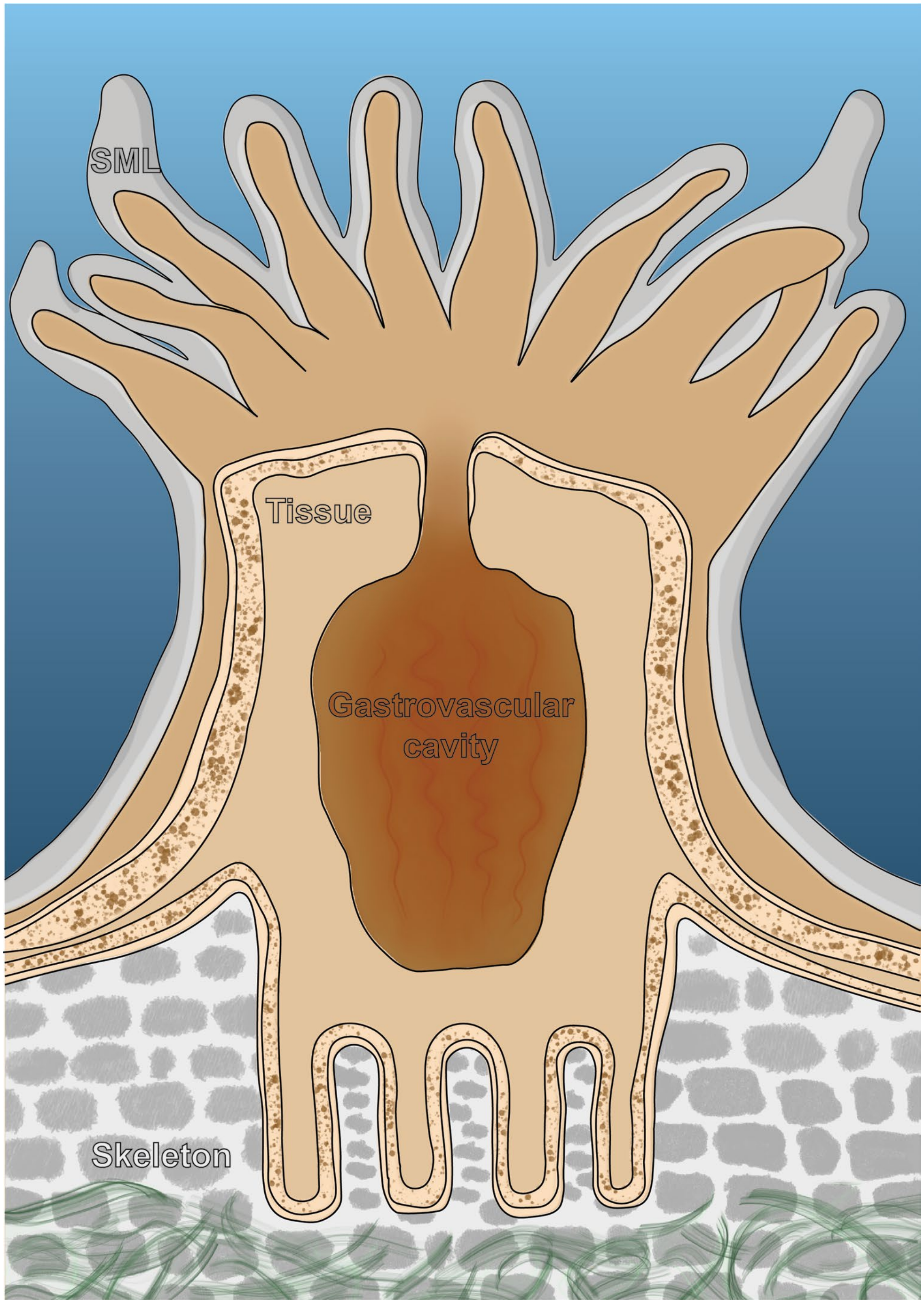


Fig. 9.2 Coral compartments harbouring microorganisms. Each compartment (i.e., surface mucus layer (SML), tissue, gastrovascular cavity, skeleton) is discussed separately in the sections below. Illustration: Paige Strudwick

duction and regulation of these antimicrobial compounds are likely key to the protection of the hosts from opportunistic or pathogenic bacteria and, by extension, likely support the health and resilience of corals.

Besides the metabolism of organic constituents of the mucus, the SML communities are also involved in the cycling of sulfur and phosphorus compounds. Indeed, levels of dissolved inorganic phosphate in coral mucus can be several orders of magnitude higher than in the surrounding seawater, and mucus-associated bacteria can consume most of these phosphate compounds in a few hours (Nakajima et al. 2015). In addition, the SML is enriched in DMSP and DMS (Broadbent and Jones 2004), hosting the largest concentrations ever measured in the environments (Broadbent and Jones 2004; Gardner et al. 2022). Coral mucus contains Alpha- and Gammaproteobacteria capable of degrading these sulfur molecules (Raina et al. 2009). DMSP concentrations in mucus increase during thermal stress (Gardner et al. 2022), which concomitantly augments the abundance of bacterial genes involved in the catabolism of this compound (Frade et al. 2016; Gardner et al. 2022). Under thermal stress, bacterial genes involved in the production of DMS (i.e., *ddd*+) become more abundant than those involved in the production of methanethiol (i.e., *dmdA*), suggesting that a larger portion of the DMSP pool is catabolized by mucus-associated bacteria to produce DMS. This is important because DMS is a climate-active gas that can enhance cloud nucleation and therefore affect solar irradiance at local scales (Ayers and Gras 1991).

9.3.2 Nutrient Cycling and Processes in Coral Tissues

The gastroderm layer of coral tissue hosts unicellular dinoflagellates from the family Symbiodiniaceae and these cells are the photosynthetic engines that support the productivity of coral reefs (Roth 2014). Indeed, while the coral host provides metabolic wastes and inorganic nutrients to Symbiodiniaceae, these dinoflagellates translocate excess photosynthates to their hosts. The amount of translocated carbon is estimated to be over 100% of the coral host's daily needs under optimal light levels (Muscatine and Porter 1977; Muscatine et al. 1984) and for many coral species constitutes its main energy source (Tremblay et al. 2012). Under these optimal conditions, both the coral hosts and their Symbiodiniaceae are nitrogen-limited (Muscatine and Kaplan 1994; Rädecker et al. 2018) and compete for the assimilation of inorganic nitrogen (Rädecker et al. 2021). Recent evidence revealed that the provision of glucose by Symbiodiniaceae simultaneously induces the up-regulation and re-localisation of glucose and ammonium transporters (Cui et al. 2023), affecting the assimilation of inorganic nitrogen required for amino acid synthesis (Cui et al. 2019). However, nutrient cycling between Symbiodiniaceae and their host is drastically impacted by thermal stress (Rädecker et al. 2021). Indeed, coral metabolism increases with temperature, and the associated increase in energy demand is compensated by the catabolism of amino acids, inducing a sudden release of ammonium that promotes the growth of Symbiodiniaceae and reduce their translocation of photosynthetically-fixed carbon (Rädecker et al. 2021). This altered nutrient cycling is a key contributor to the stress response that ultimately leads to the breakdown of the coral-algal symbiosis under heat stress (Rädecker et al. 2021).

In addition to the Symbiodiniaceae, specific bacterial genera, such as *Endozoicomonas*, *Kistimonas*, *Aquarickettsia*, and *Simkania*, form coral-associated microbial aggregates (CAMAs) in the epidermis and gastrodermis (Bayer et al. 2013; Wada et al. 2019, 2022; Maire et al. 2023). These CAMAs are postulated to be involved in complex nutrient exchanges with the host and Symbiodiniaceae, directly supporting the holobiont health and homeostasis (Wada et al. 2019, 2022; Maire et al. 2023). One of the most abundant coral-associated bacterial genera is *Endozoicomonas*, which is dominant in the microbiome of *Stylophora*, *Pocillopora*, or *Acropora* and form CAMAs within tissues (Neave et al. 2017; Wada et al. 2022; Hochart et al. 2023). *Endozoicomonas* potentially provide the coral host with different B-vitamins (Ding et al. 2016; Pogoreutz et al. 2022) and some strains are capable of degrading DMSP (Raina et al. 2009; Tandon et al. 2020; Pogoreutz et al. 2022). The abundance of *Endozoicomonas* cells within coral tissues is often tightly correlated with coral health (Bourne et al. 2008; Roder et al. 2015; Ziegler et al. 2017; Pogoreutz et al. 2018), as their abundance typically decreases in corals subjected to environmental stressors. However, the role of *Endozoicomonas* in the coral holobiont is still uncertain (Pogoreutz and Ziegler 2024), and some studies have reported that different *Endozoicomonas* strains may respond differently to environmental perturbations (Haydon et al. 2021; Tandon et al. 2022). Fortunately, a clearer picture of the compounds exchanged between *Endozoicomonas* and other holobiont members is starting to emerge (Ochsenkühn et al. 2023), which will undoubtedly allow us to accurately characterise the function(s) played by this abundant bacterial genus.

High-resolution elemental imaging has revealed that some of the bacterial aggregates present in coral tissue may contain nitrogen-fixers, which actively supply bioavailable nitrogen to Symbiodiniaceae and to the host tissues (Rädecker et al. 2022). These diazotrophic bacteria can be autotrophs (e.g., Phylum Cyanobacteria) or heterotrophs (e.g., Order Rhizobiales) (Lesser et al. 2004; Lema et al. 2012), and are taken up by coral larvae (Ceh et al. 2013; Lema et al. 2016; Benavides et al. 2017). Given that nitrogen is an important currency underpinning the stability of the coral-algal symbiosis, nitrogen fixation by diazotrophs may have beneficial or detrimental effects on coral holobiont functioning depending on the environmental conditions (Rädecker et al. 2015). Indeed, under oligotrophic conditions, nitrogen fixation can contribute up to 11% of the Symbiodiniaceae nitrogen requirements (Cardini et al. 2015), but this process increases under heat stress (Cardini et al. 2016b; Rädecker et al. 2022) or elevated sugar concentrations (Pogoreutz et al. 2017), which can further destabilise the coral-algal symbiosis. Nitrogen fixation is not the only process of the nitrogen cycle performed by coral-associated prokaryotes, but other key steps such as nitrification, denitrification, and ANAMMOX have received far less attention to date. Nitrification and denitrification rates have been measured in a few coral species (Wafar et al. 1990; Tilstra et al. 2019) and key marker genes (e.g., *amoA*, *nirS*, *nirK*) have been characterised (Tilstra et al. 2019, 2021; Xiang et al. 2022), but the exact location of these bacteria and archaea remains to be elucidated. The abundance of denitrifiers is positively impacted by the presence of Symbiodiniaceae in Aiptasia (Xiang et al. 2022), and these denitrifying communities may offset some of the nitrogen input from diazotrophs (Tilstra et al. 2019).

Although concentrations of methylated-sulfur compounds, such as DMSP and DMS, are not as high as in the mucus, their levels in coral tissues are still several orders of magnitude higher than in the surrounding seawater (Broadbent et al. 2002; Raina et al. 2013). Although most DMSP in corals is produced by eukaryotes, Alphaproteobacteria isolated from coral tissues can also produce this molecule (Kuek et al. 2022), while a wide taxonomic range of Proteobacteria can degrade this molecule to form DMS or methanethiol (Raina et al. 2009; Frade et al. 2016; Raina et al. 2017). Given the availability of DMSP as a carbon and sulfur source for coral-associated bacteria, together with the large proportion of bacteria able to metabolise this molecule, it has been hypothesised that this compound plays a predominant role in structuring the bacterial communities in reef-building corals (Raina et al. 2010).

Recently, the term Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (BMC) was coined to identify specific microbial symbionts positively impacting the health of the coral host (Peixoto et al. 2017). Indeed, manipulative experiments have revealed that specific BMC consortia can reduce the impact of coral bleaching (Rosado et al. 2019), and increase coral survival rates after heat stress by affecting the transcriptional response of the host, influencing the microbiome structure and stabilising the photosynthetic performance of Symbiodiniaceae (Santoro et al. 2021). In addition, two specific BMC bacteria, *Halomonas sp*. and *Cobetia sp*., were recently localised in coral tissues, and their enrichment in corals correlated with improved primary productivity and photosynthetic performance of the holobiont compared to the controls (Cardoso et al. 2024).

9.3.3 Nutrient Cycling and Processes in the Gastrovascular Cavity

The gastrovascular cavity of reef-building corals is a semi-closed environment with a relatively simple structure that performs complex functions central to ingestion, digestion and reproduction processes (Hughes et al. 2022). Strong vertical gradients of oxygen, pH and nutrients are present in the cavity. During the day, photosynthesis elevates the oxygen (up to 400% air saturation) and pH (up to 9.7) levels in the upper part of the cavity (Agostini et al. 2012; Bollati et al. 2024). At night, cellular respiration makes the cavity increasingly anoxic and acidic in its lower region (Agostini et al. 2012; Bollati et al. 2024). Corals with deep polyps consistently display low pH and O_2 levels, with some anoxic zones, in the lowermost parts of their gastrovascular cavity (Agostini et al. 2012; Bove et al. 2020; Bollati et al. 2024). The presence of strong oxygen gradients in the cavity can allow corals to harbour prokaryotes that are anaerobes or facultative anaerobes and these microorganisms could aid in the catabolism of ingested organic matter and recycling nutrients (Agostini et al. 2012, Bollati et al. 2024).

The concentrations of specific nutrients are also markedly elevated in the gastrovascular cavity. Compared to the surrounding seawater, levels of phosphate can be nearly 2000 times higher, ammonium 250 times higher, nitrate 87 times higher, nitrite 37 times higher and vitamin B_{12} 30 times higher (Agostini et al. 2012). However, the source of these elevated nutrients is still unresolved, as they could originate from the ingestion of particulate matter and food, the remineralisation of particulate matter by microbial communities or the *de novo* production of vitamins by these communities. Despite the likely importance of this microhabitat in aiding in the digestion of captured prey, the specific identity and functions of the coral gastrovascular cavity microbiome are still underexplored. However, the chemical and microbial characteristics of the gastrovascular cavity of a few coral species show some similarities with the gut of higher metazoans (e.g., enrichement in putative anaerobes) (Agostini et al. 2012; Tang et al. 2020; Bollati et al. 2024).

As neither corals nor Symbiodiniaceae can produce vitamin B_{12} (Matthews et al. 2020), and enriched levels of B_{12} have been measured in the gastrovascular cavities of corals (Agostini et al. 2012), it has been hypothesised that specific microbiome members synthesise and share this essential vitamin (Peixoto et al. 2017). In support of this hypothesis, several metagenome-assembled genomes encode the complete pathway to synthesise B_{12} (Robbins et al. 2019), and most BMC also harbour the genomic potential to produce B12 (Rosado et al. 2023). In addition to the production of essential vitamins, the microbiome of the cavity may also play a role in mitigating disease. For example, *Pseudoalteromonas* spp. delivered to *Galaxea fascicularis* gastric cavities prevented infection by *V. coralliilyticus* (Tang et al. 2020).

9.3.4 Nutrient Cycling and Processes in the Coral Skeleton

The porous calcium carbonate skeleton of reef-building corals hosts taxonomically and functionally diverse microbiomes. A dense pigmented band is often visible a few millimetres underneath the coral tissue and is often dominated by filamentous green algae from the genus *Ostreobium*

(Verbruggen et al. 2017), but can also include other green and red algae (Marcelino and Verbruggen 2016). In this compartment, light is strongly attenuated, pH and oxygen levels are subjected to large daily fluctuations, and nutrient concentrations, such as inorganic nitrogen or phosphorus, are higher than in seawater (Pernice et al. 2020). The daily fluctuation in physico-chemical parameters are more pronounced in the upper part of the skeleton, but stabilise in the deep skeleton (Ricci et al. 2023). These vertical gradients are reflected in the structure of the microbial communities which are also stratified along skeletal depth (Ricci et al. 2023).

Due to the lower quantities of coral host and Symbiodiniaceae DNA in the skeleton, two recent studies have together recovered nearly 500 high-quality metagenome-assembled genomes, allowing inference of the genomic potential of endolithic microbiomes (Cárdenas et al. 2022; Tandon et al. 2023). Coral endoliths drive key steps of the nitrogen cycle, such as nitrification, denitrification, nitrogen fixation, and nitrate reduction (Yang et al. 2019; Cárdenas et al. 2022; Tandon et al. 2023), which may explain the high concentrations of nitrate previously reported in the coral skeleton (Risk and Muller 1983). In addition to nitrogen cycles, non-phototrophic carbon fixation pathways (i.e., Wood-Ljungdahl pathway, Arnon-Buchanan cycle, and 3-hydroxypropionate bicycle) have been identified in the skeleton of *Porites lutea* and *Goniastrea edwardsi*, indicating that endolithic prokaryotes likely contribute to primary production in the anoxic areas of the skeleton (Cárdenas et al. 2022). Finally, other anaerobes such as sulfate-reducing bacteria (SRB) have been reported in the coral skeleton (Yuen et al. 2013; Cárdenas et al. 2022; Tandon et al. 2023) and may also be present in other oxygen-depleted microenvironments such as the gastrovascular cavity. Through anaerobic respiration, SRBs degrade organic compounds while reducing sulfate (Muyzer and Stams 2008). Some of these SRBs may be involved in syntrophic relationships with *Prosthecochloris* (Chen et al. 2021), a group of anaerobic green sulfur bacteria abundant in the skeleton of multiple coral species (Cai et al. 2017; Yang et al. 2019). In this interaction, SRB may obtain oxidized inorganic sulfur and provide sulfide and CO_2 to *Prosthecochloris* (Chen et al. 2021).

The high nutrient cycling potential of endolithic microorganisms may contribute to bleaching resistance in some coral species in addition to direct nutritional support to the host following a bleaching event (Cárdenas et al. 2022). As more light penetrates the coral skeleton due to the expulsion of Symbiodiniaceae, the biomass and primary production of photosynthetic endolithic microorganisms (such as *Ostreobium*) increase drastically (Fine et al. 2004). During such a "bloom", endolithic algae can physically reach the host and have been shown to transfer fixed carbon to coral tissues (Fine and Loya 2002; Sangsawang et al. 2017). It has therefore been hypothesised that endolithic nutrient provision assists coral survival and even recovery following bleaching. However, blooms of endolithic algae may also stimulate skeletal erosion (Fine and Loya 2002; Ricci et al. 2019; Pernice et al. 2020), making coral colonies more susceptible to breakage.

9.4 Coral Heterotrophic Feeding and Nutrient Distribution Within Corals

The provision of photosynthates and limiting nutrients from the diverse members of the coral holobiont is not the only way corals can acquire energy, with another key source coming from heterotrophic feeding. Corals can actively graze on microscopic plankton, including picophytoplankton, protozooplankton, and bacterioplankton (Ribes et al. 2003; Houlbrèque et al. 2004a, b; Patten et al. 2011). Depleted levels of the bacterial taxa *Prochlorococcus*, *Synechococcus*, SAR11, Rhodobacteraceae and Flavobacteria have been observed in coral-dominated habitats, as compared to offshore (Nelson et al. 2011) or sandy bottom habitats (Patten et al. 2011; McNally et al. 2017). Corals therefore seem to directly influence the picoplankton communities present in reef waters, by selectively removing and promoting the growth of specific taxa (McNally et al. 2017). While autotrophic energy is provided mostly by Symbiodiniaceae, corals do require additional heterotrophically derived nutrients, such as essential amino acids, fatty acids, vitamins and metals not obtained by autotrophic means alone. Direct feeding is one potential acquisition mode for these additional nutrients along with direct provisioning by other members of the coral microbiome.

Flexible trophic strategies have supported the evolutionary success of scleractinian corals. Primitive Scleractinia, which emerged 240 million years ago, relied on heterotrophy to meet their metabolic needs until the evolution of a nutritional partnership with Symbiodiniaceae (LaJeunesse et al. 2018). The ability of a coral to derive benefits from heterotrophy depends upon its dominant nutritional strategy (Conti-Jerpe et al. 2020). Feeding modalities within Scleractinia may be summarised by three main nutritional strategies. Predominantly autotrophic corals, such as those inhabiting shallow, light replete habitats, assimilate photosynthetically-fixed carbon to meet up to 90% of their metabolic needs (Tremblay et al. 2012). Predominantly heterotrophic corals, such as those inhabiting deeper or light-limited habitats, assimilate externally sourced organic compounds to meet up to 60% of their metabolic needs (Falkowski et al. 1984). Mixotrophic corals, such as those inhabiting highly variable environments, co-vary across the resource acquisition spectrum (Houlbrèque and Ferrier-Pagès 2009). Regardless of the species-specific nutritional strategy, all symbiotic corals are in essence mixotrophs: they obtain carbon derived from both autotrophy (i.e., photosynthates) and heterotrophy (i.e., live planktonic matter, suspended particulate matter or dissolved organic matter (DOM)) to drive key biological processes. Despite the importance of both nutritional pathways, the role of autotrophy has been studied more extensively than heterotrophy in supporting coral health (Anthony and Fabricius 2000; Furla et al. 2000).

9.4.1 The Role of Heterotrophy in Mitigating Thermal Stress

Corals with adequate energy reserves tend to possess higher tolerance to temperature changes (Hughes and Grottoli 2013; Tagliafico et al. 2018) and heterotrophy may be a key factor of coral tolerance to heat stress (Grottoli et al. 2006; Tremblay et al. 2016; Conti-Jerpe et al. 2020). In bleached corals, the amount of translocated carbon drops due to the loss of Symbiodiniaceae, but also because of an increased retention of autotrophic carbon by the remaining photosymbionts (Rädecker et al. 2021). Consequently, the coral host must rely on its carbon storage and heterotrophic feeding to survive. Feeding can promote resilience by (i) boosting photosynthesis in the remaining Symbiodiniaceae cells, (ii) providing nutrients to replenish lipid stores and (iii) stimulating recovery of symbioses following heat stress events (Hughes and Grottoli 2013; Tremblay et al. 2016; Tagliafico et al. 2017). Field data revealed an increase in heterotrophy under elevated temperatures in *Favia fragum* (Grottoli et al. 2006), *Porites compressa* and *Montipora capitata* (Hughes and Grottoli 2013), resulting in lower mortality and greater recovery, despite overall declines in biomass, energy reserves (Grottoli et al. 2006), symbiont and chlorophyll densities (Hughes and Grottoli 2013).

To empirically elucidate changes to carbon budgets in thermally stressed corals, isotope markers were used to assess the metabolic adjustments of fed and unfed *Stylophora pistillata* colonies during normal conditions (25 °C) or heat stress (31 °C for 28 days). During heat stress, fed and unfed corals maintained energy homeostasis by increasing energy expenditure to sustain tissue biomass (Tremblay et al. 2016). Higher rates of respiration indicated that corals rely upon energy-rich lipid reserves and/or exogenous food sources. To compensate, less energy was allocated to growth and biomineralization, both energy intensive processes (Tremblay et al. 2016). When the heat stress subsided, unfed corals remained bleached whereas fed corals resumed normal nutritional exchanges, suggesting that heterotrophy can promote bleaching recovery by sustaining photosymbiont growth and cell concentration (Tremblay et al. 2016). Similarly, the predominantly heterotrophic *Turbinaria*, *Favites* and *Platygyra* species took longer to bleach (~7.5-degree heating weeks) than predominantly autotrophic species (Conti-Jerpe et al. 2020). Although feeding can help with the re-establishment of photosynthate translocation after an acute heat stress episode, the benefits derived via heterotrophy are not likely to be sufficient to buffer against cumulative impacts of climate change over time (Tremblay et al. 2016). The water surrounding most coral reefs is poor in nutrients and particulates (Furnas and Mitchell 1986; Cardini et al. 2016a), which likely prevents an increasing reliance on heterotrophic feeding. Nevertheless, heterotrophic feeding ability or plasticity will likely play a role in the thermal tolerance of corals under future climate scenarios (Hoogenboom et al. 2010; Imbs 2013; Tagliafico et al. 2017).

9.4.2 Energy Budget of the Coral Holobiont

Coral health depends on the benefits derived from both autotrophic and heterotrophic nutrients as well as trade-offs in nutritional strategies. A simplified coral energy budget can be expressed as the sum of autotrophic, heterotrophic and other microbial inputs (Table 9.1). This budget depends on photosynthates (e.g., glucose) in photosynthetic symbionts (C_A), heterotrophic feeding (C_H), and carbon-fixation in other microbial symbionts (C_M), which drive cellular respiration and provide metabolic currency for the coral host (R_H). In exchange, the hosts provide shelter and carbon dioxide to drive algal photosynthesis, as well as metabolic wastes to support metabolism of phototrophic (R_A) and other microbial symbionts (R_M). Partners recycle key carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorus molecules that are required for the production of biomass (P_A, P_H, and P_M). Excess nutrients are either excreted (E), often as mucus, or, allocated towards gametogenesis (i.e., reproduction) (G).

9.4.3 Autotrophic Mode

Predominantly autotrophic corals benefit from fast growth rates, resulting in high surface area to volume ratios (S/V). Some examples include branching and tabulate corals belonging to the genus *Acropora*, which are widely considered the fastest growing taxa, dominating large expanses of reef flats (Huettel et al. 2006; Gold and Palumbi 2018). However, this fast growth comes with trade-offs, as *Acropora* tends to have lower energy reserves (e.g., lipids), and less resilience to environmental stressors (Houlbrèque and Ferrier-Pagès 2009; Ferrier-Pagès et al. 2011).

9.4.4 Heterotrophic Mode

Predominantly heterotrophic corals can access and accumulate energy from a wide-range of nutrient sources, not

Table 9.1 Simplified coral energy budget (Borneman 2001), excluding the energetic outputs from competition. Inputs (left hand side of the equation) can be larger, equal or smaller than the outputs (right hand side of the equation), influencing the stability of the symbiotic interactions. $C_A + C_H + C_M >=< (P_A + P_H + P_M) + (R_A + R_H + R_M) + E + G$

Inputs	Outputs
C_A = Autotrophic inputs; photosynthates • Up to 90% of energy budget • Inefficient energy source – ≥80% C_A lost via R_A and E • High in glucose, glycerol and lipids • Low or insufficient ratios of nitrogen, phosphorus, and essential elements – Limits assimilation into host tissue biomass **C_H** = Heterotrophic inputs; food intake • Up to 60% of energy budget • Efficient energy source Increases high energy lipid stores for P_A, P_H, and G **C_M** = Microbial inputs; limiting nutrients and key micronutrients • Unquantified portion of energy budget • Additional source of primary production through alternative carbon fixation pathways • Recycling of growth-limiting elements • Production of growth-limiting molecules • Affect the health of the host	**P_A** = Translocated carbon from photosynthetic symbionts allocated to skeletal or tissue production • Positive correlation with calcification, a light-mediated process (Furla et al. 2000) **P_H** = Heterotrophically sourced carbon allocated to skeletal or tissue production • Positive correlation with tissue synthesis (Houlbrèque et al. 2004a, b) **P_M** = Translocated carbon from other microbial symbionts, allocated to skeletal or tissue production **R_A** = Respiration by photosynthetic symbionts; metabolic maintenance • Dependent on inputs from C_H **R_H** = Respiration by coral animal; metabolic maintenance • Referred to as CTAR; contribution of total acquired carbon to animal respiration (Grottoli et al. 2006) **R_M** = Respiration by other microbial symbionts; metabolic maintenance **E** = Excretion • DOC and POC; includes mucus • Drives benthic/pelagic coupling **G** = Gonad production energy allocations • If the sum of C_A, C_H, and C_M decrease, G is typically the first to disappear

accessible through photosynthesis alone (Houlbrèque and Ferrier-Pagès 2009). Some examples include *Galaxea fascicularis*, *Platygyra* and *Favia* spp. (Houlbrèque and Ferrier-Pagès 2009; Conti-Jerpe et al. 2020; Saper et al. 2023). Although feeding studies tend to focus on macrozooplankton (~200–1000 µm), the dominant planktonic fractions on coral reefs are much smaller (i.e., pico- and nanoplankton; 0.2–100 µm) and may be more important sources of nutrition. In simulated benthic assemblages, uptake of picoplankton (0.2–2 µm) by corals contributed 92% of the total nitrogen removal (Ribes et al. 2003). Similarly, consumption of pico- and nanoflagellates contributed up to 94% of the total carbon and 85% of the nitrogen ingested by *Stylophora pistillata* and *Galaxea fascicularis* colonies (Houlbrèque et al. 2004a, b). Although active capture of live prey is a significant energy source, the contributions of DOM and suspended particulate matter to coral health are also important. DOM sources include dissolved free amino acids (DFAA), carbohydrates and urea and can contribute up to 75% of daily nitrogen needs for *S. pistillata* (Grover et al. 2008). DOM uptake, as opposed to active feeding, is a non-selective, diffusion mediated process that is uncommon in animals. Lastly, suspended detrital sediments, biofilms, microalgae and protozoans, may be useful for corals in near-shore, nutrient rich environments, subjected to increased rates of sedimentation (Anthony 1999).

9.4.5 Positive Feedback Between Nutritional Modes

Despite species-specific variability in trophic strategies, the mixotrophic abilities of Scleractinian corals are paramount to their ecological success. In addition to the assimilation of host-produced CO_2, photo-symbionts benefit from nutrients derived from heterotrophic feeding, including nitrogen (Ferrier-Pagès et al. 2011; Tremblay et al. 2016). Stable isotope tracing revealed that nitrogen derived from ingested zooplankton can be transferred to photo-symbionts in under 10 min (Piniak et al. 2003). This transfer of nutrients from hosts to photo-symbionts may explain elevated chlorophyll concentrations, symbiont densities and rates of photosynthesis in fed versus unfed corals, although these results vary between species (Zhukova and Titlyanov 2003; Ferrier-Pagès et al. 2011). For example, in *Acropora*, feeding on zooplankton significantly increased both chlorophyll concentrations and symbiont densities, while in fed *Turbinaria*, chlorophyll concentrations increased independently of symbiont densities (Hoogenboom et al. 2015). Feeding seems to positively impact photo-symbiont productivity which in turn, can increase the net carbon translocated to the hosts. Heterotrophy may therefore increase photo-symbiont fitness which then enhances photosynthesis and skeletal growth via a positive feedback loop, highlighting how these two nutritional modes are inextricably linked. Finally, coral hosts can also digest excess

Symbiodiniaceae, which allows them to directly take up limiting nutrients from these cells (Wiedenmann et al. 2023).

9.4.6 Prey Capture and Digestion in Corals

Corals evolved specialized appendages used for predation and defence. Extended tentacles directly intercept planktonic food and upon detecting chemical cues, such as amino acids, or in response to contact, stinging cells called cnidocytes deploy harpoon-like organelles called nematocysts that discharge venom to stun and capture prey. The success of tentacular interception depends on environmental factors (e.g., currents, prey abundance) and morphological factors (e.g., tentacle length, nematocyst type, and density) (Fautin 2009). Because corals use the same type of nematocysts for feeding and defence, it is not possible to assess a coral's feeding ability using this trait alone (Fautin 2009). However, the location of the nematocysts can be used as a proxy for their functional importance in prey subduction and digestion. High nematocyst cell densities lining endodermal, mesenterial filaments may indicate a digestive function whereas high nematocyst cell densities lining outer epithelial surfaces of tentacles may indicate a defensive role (Fautin 2009).

The coral host can also regulate surface mucosal secretions, which trap and accumulate particulate matter. Nutrients adhering to mucus may either be directed via ciliary action to the polyp's mouth or released to the surrounding seawater, supporting benthic-pelagic coupling (Naumann et al. 2009) (Fig. 9.1). Corals that lack tentacles, such as *Mycetophyllia reesi*, rely on ciliary action to transport mucus-entrapped food particles to the gastrovascular cavity for digestion (Goldberg 2002). The release of mucus is also used by some coral species to increase their access to nutrients (Wild et al. 2004; Huettel et al. 2006). Indeed, mucus flocs that have trapped microorganisms and detritus (Huettel et al. 2006) can be recycled by corals through active feeding.

Polyp size is arguably the best predictor of a coral's trophic strategy (Falkowski et al. 1984; Conti-Jerpe et al. 2020). It is intuitive that corals with smaller polyps (e.g., <1 mm diameter in *Acropora* or *Porites*) would not be as well-adapted to the capture and consumption of prey as species with larger polyps (e.g. <300 mm in the solitary mushroom coral *Fungia scruposa*). This hypothesis was first posed by Porter who used the relationship between surface area to volume (S/V) ratio and polyp diameters to predict the "autotrophic and heterotrophic resource axes", arguing that greater S/V ratios in branching and tabulate corals optimise light interception, reducing the need for prey capture (Porter 1976). The connection between polyp diameter and heterotrophy is corroborated by stable isotope experiments with ^{15}N (Alamaru et al. 2009; Ezzat et al. 2017; Conti-Jerpe et al. 2020). Indeed, tissues sampled from the large polyp corals *Favia fragum* and *Galaxea fascicularis* had higher levels of food-derived ^{15}N than those sampled from the smaller polyp corals *S. pistillata* (Alamaru et al. 2009; Hoogenboom et al. 2015). Similarly, smaller polyp corals (e.g., *Acropora* and *Goniopora*) exhibit more overlap in host and algal ^{15}N-enrichments whereas larger polyp corals (e.g., *Platygyra*, *Turbinaria* and *Favia*) had less overlap in ^{15}N-enrichments, indicating a stronger reliance on heterotrophy (Conti-Jerpe et al. 2020). Therefore, polyp size is generally, though not uniformly, a good proxy for trophic strategy and feeding ability.

9.4.7 Internal Anatomy and Digestion of Prey

Corals break down ingested food enzymatically and mechanically in their gastrovascular cavity (Raz-Bahat et al. 2017; Hughes et al. 2022). Histology and histochemistry of *Stylophora pistillata* polyps suggest that their digestive apparatus may be more specialised and complex than previously thought (Raz-Bahat et al. 2017). Three digestive routes may be present in some species: (i) extracellular digestion via enzyme secretions (e.g., chymotrypsin) (ii) intercellular digestion through lysosomes and (iii) intercellular digestion on cell wall membranes (Raz-Bahat et al. 2017). Mesentery filaments, longitudinal membranes lining coral gut cavities, are likely the most critical components of the digestive process in corals, secreting important enzymes for ingestion, digestion, and nutrient absorption (Raz-Bahat et al. 2017).

9.5 Heterotrophy and Its Contributions to Coral Health

Corals that can increase their level of heterotrophic feeding can benefit both physiologically and energetically. Physiological benefits include enhanced tissue growth (Anthony and Fabricius 2000; Conlan et al. 2018a), skeletal growth (Anthony and Fabricius 2000; Houlbrèque et al. 2004a, b), symbiont density, and chlorophyll content (Hoogenboom et al. 2015). Coral nutrition studies have focused primarily on the interaction between diet and growth, but the use of other nutritional metrics should also be considered. This section summarises the effects of feeding on coral growth, survival and nutritional energetic metrics to provide a more holistic view of how feeding supports the health of the holobiont.

9.5.1 Feeding Effects on Growth and Survival

Growth is an important physiological metric of health because it confirms that corals can not only meet the energetic costs of maintenance tasks but also assimilate useful nutrients into biomass. Laboratory feeding studies have primarily focused on *Artemia* nauplii, rotifers and microalgae, with differential effects found on different coral species (Houlbrèque et al. 2004a, b; Osinga et al. 2012; Conlan et al. 2018b) and coral life stages (Conlan et al. 2017, 2018b). For example, *S. pistillata*, *P. acuta* and *P. damicornis* colonies fed *Artemia* nauplii showed 50 to 75% faster growth (Houlbrèque et al. 2004a, b) and can grew to twice the weight of unfed corals (Osinga et al. 2012), yet *Artemia* resulted in insignificant or negative additional growth in *Acropora millepora* (Conlan et al. 2017, 2018b). The DOM and POM levels of the used water source modulates the benefit of adding additional heterotrophic feed items (Osinga et al. 2012; Conlan et al. 2017, 2018b), and genotypic variation can significantly impact on coral growth responses (Osinga et al. 2012).

Accelerated growth rates of fed corals may enable colonies to reach critical size thresholds more quickly. Size-specific mortality is well documented, as large colonies tend to exhibit higher survival rates than smaller ones. For example, large colonies of *P. damicornis* experience significantly higher chances of survival one-year post-transplantation (Raymundo and Maypa 2004; Toh et al. 2013, 2014). In addition, fed *F. fragum* (Petersen et al. 2008) and *P. damicornis* juveniles (Toh et al. 2013, 2014) demonstrated larger post-transplantation survivorship compared to unfed juveniles. At this early life stage, a rapid increase of size is important for survival through overcoming competitive interactions, and feeding may stimulate growth and facilitate tissue fusion. Yet, in the environment, the impact of excess prey densities can be more complex, as phytoplankton blooms can reduce the availability of inorganic micronutrients for benthic organisms, negatively impacting coral resilience (D'Angelo and Wiedenmann 2014).

9.5.2 Feeding Effects on Energetic Parameters

The assimilation of heterotrophic energy sources offers more complete nutrition to corals than autotrophy, including additional sources of high-energy lipids (Tremblay et al. 2011, 2016; Tagliafico et al. 2017; Radice et al. 2019). Metabolism of lipids from tissue stores may bolster resistance to thermal stress (Imbs and Yakovleva 2012). For example, fed *C. caespitosa* (Hoogenboom et al. 2010) and *Turbinaria reniformis* (Tremblay et al. 2016) can better compensate for lower rates of photosynthesis and subsequent energetic losses. Lipid enrichment through heterotrophic feeding can help corals recover from acute bleaching scenarios, but the underlying mechanism is not well described (Tagliafico et al. 2017) and it is still unclear if manipulating heterotrophic feeds with essential nutrients can also benefit corals that are less reliant on heterotrophy. Lipid analyses that determine total lipid stores, composition of lipids and fatty acid classes could determine the health effects of dietary regimes and environmental conditions on corals (Imbs and Yakovleva 2012; Conlan et al. 2017, 2018a; Brodnicke et al. 2019; Rocker et al. 2019; Yu et al. 2021).

9.6 Summary and Future Directions

Microbial processes are central to all aspects of corals' energy acquisition, from the photosynthetic symbionts in their tissue and skeleton that translocate photosynthates, to bacteria and archaea recycling growth-limiting elements and potentially fixing carbon, to DOM uptake and heterotrophic feeding on planktonic organisms. Despite their tremendous importance for coral health and resilience, we still have an imperfect view of many facets of coral-microbe interactions. Considering benthic-pelagic coupling, it is still unclear how corals deplete or enrich specific microorganisms in the water column, and how microbial assemblages in reef environments impact the communities associated with corals. Regarding nutrient cycling in the holobiont, the functional roles and locations of important microorganisms are just starting to emerge, but most of this information has only been inferred from DNA-based sequencing so far. Finally, clearly linking the ripple effects that heterotrophic feeding has on the structure, functions and nutrient cycling mediated by the coral microbiome is still in its infancy. Although technical bottlenecks have long prevented the characterisation of nutrient exchanges between specific microorganisms and their hosts in complex symbioses, manipulative experiments and a wide range of analytical techniques are now applicable to corals. These new approaches will undoubtedly contribute to clarifying the roles and quantify the contributions of overlooked microbial partners in coral reef health.

References

Agostini S, Suzuki Y, Higuchi T, Casareto BE, Yoshinaga K, Nakano Y, Fujimura H (2012) Biological and chemical characteristics of the coral gastric cavity. Coral Reefs 31:147–156

Alamaru A, Yam R, Shemesh A, Loya Y (2009) Trophic biology of *Stylophora pistillata* larvae: evidence from stable isotope analysis. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 383:85–94

Alldredge AL, Carlson CA, Carpenter RC (2013) Sources of organic carbon to coral reef flats. Oceanography 26:108–113

Alongi DM, Trott LA, Pfitzner J (2008) Biogeochemistry of inter-reef sediments on the northern and central Great Barrier Reef. Coral Reefs 27:407–420

Anthony KRN (1999) Coral suspension feeding on fine particulate matter. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 232:85–106

Anthony KRN, Fabricius KE (2000) Shifting roles of heterotrophy and autotrophy in coral energetics under varying turbidity. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 252:221–253

Ayers GP, Gras JL (1991) Seasonal relationship between cloud condensation nuclei and aerosol methanesulphonate in marine air. Nature 353:834–835

Bayer T, Neave MJ, Alsheikh-Hussain A, Aranda M, Yum LK, Mincer T, Hughen K, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2013) The microbiome of the Red Sea coral Stylophora pistillata is dominated by tissue-associated Endozoicomonas bacteria. Appl Environ Microbiol 79(15):4759–4762

Bell PRF, Elmetri I, Uwins P (1999) Nitrogen fixation by Trichodesmium spp. in the Central and Northern Great Barrier Reef Lagoon: relative importance of the fixed-nitrogen load. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 186:119–126

Benavides M, Bednarz VN, Ferrier-Pagès C (2017) Diazotrophs: overlooked key players within the coral symbiosis and tropical reef ecosystems? Front Mar Sci 4

Biegala IC, Raimbault P (2008) High abundance of diazotrophic picocyanobacteria (<3 μm) in a Southwest Pacific coral lagoon. Aquat Microb Ecol 51:45–53

Bollati E, Hughes DJ, Suggett DJ, Raina JB, Kühl M (2024) Microscale sampling of the coral gastrovascular cavity reveals a gut-like microbial community. Animal Microbiome 6(1):55

Borneman E (2001) Aquarium corals: selection, husbandry and natural history. TFH Publications

Bourne D, Iida Y, Uthicke S, Smith-Keune C (2008) Changes in coral-associated microbial communities during a bleaching event. ISME J 2:350–363

Bourne DG, Morrow KM, Webster NS (2016) Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. Annu Rev Microbiol 70:317–340

Bove CB, Whitehead RF, Szmant AM (2020) Responses of coral gastrovascular cavity pH during light and dark incubations to reduced seawater pH suggest species-specific responses to the effects of ocean acidification on calcification. Coral Reefs 39:1675–1691

Broadbent AD, Jones GB (2004) DMS and DMSP in mucus ropes, coral mucus, surface films and sediment pore waters from coral reefs in the Great Barrier Reef. Mar Freshw Res 55:849–855

Broadbent AD, Jones GB, Jones RJ (2002) DMSP in Corals and Benthic Algae from the Great Barrier Reef. Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 55:547–555

Brocke HJ, Polerecky L, de Beer D, Weber M, Claudet J, Nugues MM (2015) Organic matter degradation drives benthic cyanobacterial mat abundance on Caribbean coral reefs. PLoS ONE 10:e0125445

Brodnicke OB, Bourne DG, Heron SF, Pears RJ, Stella JS, Smith HA, Willis BL (2019) Unravelling the links between heat stress, bleaching and disease: fate of tabular corals following a combined disease and bleaching event. Coral Reefs 38:591–603

Bythell JC, Wild C (2011) Biology and ecology of coral mucus release. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 408:88–93

Cai L, Zhou G, Tian R-M, Tong H, Zhang W, Sun J, Ding W, Wong YH, Xie JY, Qiu J-W, Liu S, Huang H, Qian P-Y (2017) Metagenomic analysis reveals a green sulfur bacterium as a potential coral symbiont. Sci Rep 7:9320

Capone DG, Carpenter EJ (1982) Nitrogen fixation in the marine environment. Science 217:1140–1142

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Pernice M, Voolstra CR (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16:2406–2420

Cardini U, Bednarz VN, Naumann MS, van Hoytema N, Rix L, Foster RA, Al-Rshaidat MMD, Wild C (2015) Functional significance of dinitrogen fixation in sustaining coral productivity under oligotrophic conditions. Proc R Soc B: Biol Sci 282:20152257

Cardini U, Bednarz VN, van Hoytema N, Rovere A, Naumann MS, Al-Rshaidat MMD, Wild C (2016a) Budget of primary production and dinitrogen fixation in a highly seasonal Red Sea coral reef. Ecosystems 19:771–785

Cardini U, van Hoytema N, Bednarz VN, Rix L, Foster RA, Al-Rshaidat MMD, Wild C (2016b) Microbial dinitrogen fixation in coral holobionts exposed to thermal stress and bleaching. Environ Microbiol 18:2620–2633

Cardoso PM, Hill LJ, Villela HDM, Vilela CLS, Assis JM, Rosado PM, Rosado JG, Chacon MA, Majzoub ME, Duarte GAS, Thomas T, Peixoto RS (2024) Localization and symbiotic status of probiotics in the coral holobiont. mSystems 9(5):e00261–e00224

Casey JM, Ainsworth TD, Choat JH, Connolly SR (2014) Farming behaviour of reef fishes increases the prevalence of coral disease associated microbes and black band disease. Proc R Soc B: Biol Sci 281(1788):20141032

Ceh J, Kilburn MR, Cliff JB, Raina J-B, van Keulen M, Bourne DG (2013) Nutrient cycling in early coral life stages: Pocillopora damicornis larvae provide their algal symbiont (Symbiodinium) with nitrogen acquired from bacterial associates. Ecol Evol 3:2393–2400

Chen YH, Yang SH, Tandon K, Lu CY, Chen HJ, Shih CJ, Tang SL (2021) Potential syntrophic relationship between coral-associated Prosthecochloris and its companion sulfate-reducing bacterium unveiled by genomic analysis. Microb Genom 7

Coffroth MA (1990) Mucous sheet formation on poritid corals: an evaluation of coral mucus as a nutrient source on reefs. Mar Biol 105:39–49

Conlan JA, Humphrey CA, Severati A, Francis DS (2017) Influence of different feeding regimes on the survival, growth, and biochemical composition of *Acropora* coral recruits. PLoS ONE 12:e0188568

Conlan J, Humphrey C, Severati A, Francis D (2018a) Intra-colonial diversity in the scleractinian coral, *Acropora millepora*: identifying the nutritional gradients underlying physiological integration and compartmentalised functioning. PeerJ 6:e4239

Conlan JA, Bay LK, Severati A, Humphrey C, Francis DS (2018b) Comparing the capacity of five different dietary treatments to optimise growth and nutritional composition in two scleractinian corals. PLoS ONE 13:e0207956

Conti-Jerpe IE, Thompson PD, Wong CWM, Oliveira NL, Duprey NN, Moynihan MA, Baker DM (2020) Trophic strategy and bleaching resistance in reef-building corals. Sci Adv 6:eaaz5443

Cui G, Liew YJ, Li Y, Kharbatia N, Zahran NI, Emwas A-H, Eguiluz VM, Aranda M (2019) Host-dependent nitrogen recycling as a mechanism of symbiont control in Aiptasia. PLoS Genet 15:e1008189

Cui G, Konciute MK, Ling L, Esau L, Raina J-B, Han B, Salazar OR, Presnell JS, Rädecker N, Zhong H, Menzies J, Cleves PA, Liew YJ, Krediet CJ, Sawiccy V, Cziesielski MJ, Guagliardo P, Bougoure J, Pernice M, Hirt H, Voolstra CR, Weis VM, Pringle JR, Aranda M (2023) Molecular insights into the Darwin paradox of coral reefs from the sea anemone Aiptasia. Sci Adv 9:eadf7108

D'Angelo C, Wiedenmann J (2014) Impacts of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs: new perspectives and implications for coastal management and reef survival. Curr Opin Environ Sustain 7:82–93

De Martini F, Neuer S, Hamill D, Robidart J, Lomas MW (2018) Clade and strain specific contributions of *Synechococcus* and *Prochlorococcus* to carbon export in the Sargasso Sea. Limnol Oceanogr 63:S448–S457

Ding J-Y, Shiu J-H, Chen W-M, Chiang Y-R, Tang S-L (2016) Genomic insight into the host–endosymbiont relationship of *Endozoicomonas montiporae* CL-33T with its coral host. Front Microbiol 7

Dong X, Lan H, Huang L, Zhang H, Lin X, Weng S, Peng Y, Lin J, Wang J-h, Peng J, Yang Y (2022) Metagenomic views of microbial communities in sand sediments associated with coral reefs. Microb Ecol

Eddy TD, Lam VWY, Reygondeau G, Cisneros-Montemayor AM, Greer K, Palomares MLD, Bruno JF, Ota Y, Cheung WWL (2021)

Global decline in capacity of coral reefs to provide ecosystem services. One Earth 4:1278–1285

Ezzat L, Fine M, Maguer J-F, Grover R, Ferrier-Pagès C (2017) Carbon and Nitrogen acquisition in shallow and deep holobionts of the Scleractinian coral *S. pistillata*. Front Mar Sci 4

Falkowski PG, Dubinsky Z, Muscatine L, Porter JW (1984) Light and the bioenergetics of a symbiotic coral. BioScience 34:705–709

Fautin DG (2009) Structural diversity, systematics, and evolution of cnidae. Toxicon 54:1054–1064

Fernandez E, Ostrowski M, Siboni N, Seymour JR, Petrou K (2021) Uptake of Dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP) by natural microbial communities of the Great Barrier Reef (GBR), Australia. Microorganisms 9:1891

Ferrier-Pagès C, Hoogenboom M, Houlbrèque F (2011) The role of plankton in coral trophodynamics. In: Dubinsky Z, Stambler N (eds) Coral reefs: an ecosystem in transition. Springer, Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp 215–229

Fine M, Loya Y (2002) Endolithic algae: an alternative source of photoassimilates during coral bleaching. Proc R Soc Lond Ser B: Biol Sci 269:1205–1210

Fine M, Steindler L, Loya Y (2004) Endolithic algae photoacclimate to increased irradiance during coral bleaching. Mar Freshw Res 55:115–121

Frade PR, Schwaninger V, Glasl B, Sintes E, Hill RW, Simó R, Herndl GJ (2016) Dimethylsulfoniopropionate in corals and its interrelations with bacterial assemblages in coral surface mucus. Environ Chem 13:252–265

Furla P, Galgani I, Durand I, Allemand D (2000) Sources and mechanisms of inorganic carbon transport for coral calcification and photosynthesis. J Exp Biol 203:3445–3457

Furnas MJ, Mitchell AW (1986) Phytoplankton dynamics in the central Great Barrier Reef—I. Seasonal changes in biomass and community structure and their relation to intrusive activity. Cont Shelf Res 6:363–384

Gao C, Fernandez VI, Lee KS, Fenizia S, Pohnert G, Seymour JR, Raina J-B, Stocker R (2020) Single-cell bacterial transcription measurements reveal the importance of dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP) hotspots in ocean sulfur cycling. Nat Commun 11:1942

Gao C, Garren M, Penn K, Fernandez VI, Seymour JR, Thompson JR, Raina J-B, Stocker R (2021) Coral mucus rapidly induces chemokinesis and genome-wide transcriptional shifts toward early pathogenesis in a bacterial coral pathogen. ISME J 15:3668–3682

Garcia N, Raimbault P, Sandroni V (2007) Seasonal nitrogen fixation and primary production in the Southwest Pacific: nanoplankton diazotrophy and transfer of nitrogen to picoplankton organisms. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 343:25–33

Gardner SG, Nitschke MR, O'Brien J, Motti CA, Seymour JR, Ralph PJ, Petrou K, Raina JB (2022) Increased DMSP availability during thermal stress influences DMSP-degrading bacteria in coral mucus. Front Mar Sci 9

Garren M, Azam F (2012) New directions in coral reef microbial ecology. Environ Microbiol 14:833–844

Garren M, Son K, Raina J-B, Rusconi R, Menolascina F, Shapiro OH, Tout J, Bourne DG, Seymour JR, Stocker R (2014) A bacterial pathogen uses dimethylsulfoniopropionate as a cue to target heat-stressed corals. ISME J 8:999–1007

Glasl B, Herndl GJ, Frade PR (2016) The microbiome of coral surface mucus has a key role in mediating holobiont health and survival upon disturbance. ISME J 10:2280–2292

Glasl B, Bourne DG, Frade PR, Thomas T, Schaffelke B, Webster NS (2019) Microbial indicators of environmental perturbations in coral reef ecosystems. Microbiome 7:94

Gold Z, Palumbi SR (2018) Long-term growth rates and effects of bleaching in *Acropora hyacinthus*. Coral Reefs 37:267–277

Goldberg WM (2002) Gastrodermal structure and feeding responses in the scleractinian *Mycetophyllia reesi*, a coral with novel digestive filaments. Tissue Cell 34:246–261

Grottoli AG, Rodrigues LJ, Palardy JE (2006) Heterotrophic plasticity and resilience in bleached corals. Nature 440:1186–1189

Grover R, Maguer J-F, Allemand D, Ferrier-Pagès C (2008) Uptake of dissolved free amino acids by the scleractinian coral Stylophora pistillata. J Exp Biol 211:860–865

Haas AF, Nelson CE, Wegley Kelly L, Carlson CA, Rohwer F, Leichter JJ, Wyatt A, Smith JE (2011) Effects of coral reef benthic primary producers on dissolved organic carbon and microbial activity. PLoS ONE 6:e27973

Haas AF, Fairoz MFM, Kelly LW, Nelson CE, Dinsdale EA, Edwards RA, Giles S, Hatay M, Hisakawa N, Knowles B, Lim YW, Maughan H, Pantos O, Roach TNF, Sanchez SE, Silveira CB, Sandin S, Smith JE, Rohwer F (2016) Global microbialization of coral reefs. Nat Microbiol 1:16042

Haydon TD, Seymour JR, Raina JB, Edmondson J, Siboni N, Matthews JL, Camp EF, Suggett DJ (2021) Rapid shifts in bacterial communities and homogeneity of Symbiodiniaceae in colonies of Pocillopora acuta transplanted between reef and mangrove environments. Front Microbiol 12:756091

Heil CA, Chaston K, Jones A, Bird P, Longstaff B, Costanzo S, Dennison WC (2004) Benthic microalgae in coral reef sediments of the southern Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Coral Reefs 23:336–343

Hernandez-Agreda A, Gates RD, Ainsworth TD (2017) Defining the core microbiome in corals' microbial soup. Trends Microbiol 25:125–140

Hewson I, Fuhrman JA (2006) Spatial and vertical biogeography of coral reef sediment bacterial and diazotroph communities. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 306:79–86

Hewson I, Moisander PH, Morrison AE, Zehr JP (2007) Diazotrophic bacterioplankton in a coral reef lagoon: phylogeny, diel nitrogenase expression and response to phosphate enrichment. ISME J 1:78–91

Hochart C, Paoli L, Ruscheweyh H-J, Salazar G, Boissin E, Romac S, Poulain J, Bourdin G, Iwankow G, Moulin C, Ziegler M, Porro B, Armstrong EJ, Hume BCC, Aury J-M, Pogoreutz C, Paz-García DA, Nugues MM, Agostini S, Banaigs B, Boss E, Bowler C, de Vargas C, Douville E, Flores M, Forcioli D, Furla P, Gilson E, Lombard F, Pesant S, Reynaud S, Thomas OP, Troublé R, Wincker P, Zoccola D, Allemand D, Planes S, Thurber RV, Voolstra CR, Sunagawa S, Galand PE (2023) Ecology of Endozoicomonadaceae in three coral genera across the Pacific Ocean. Nat Commun 14:3037

Hoogenboom M, Rodolfo-Metalpa R, Ferrier-Pagès C (2010) Co-variation between autotrophy and heterotrophy in the Mediterranean coral *Cladocora caespitosa*. J Exp Biol 213:2399–2409

Hoogenboom M, Rottier C, Sikorski S, Ferrier-Pagès C (2015) Among-species variation in the energy budgets of reef-building corals: scaling from coral polyps to communities. J Exp Biol 218:3866–3877

Houlbrèque F, Ferrier-Pagès C (2009) Heterotrophy in Tropical Scleractinian Corals. Biol Rev 84:1–17

Houlbrèque F, Tambutté E, Richard C, Ferrier-Pagès C (2004a) Importance of a micro-diet for scleractinian corals. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 282:151–160

Houlbrèque F, Tambutté E, Allemand D, Ferrier-Pagès C (2004b) Interactions between zooplankton feeding, photosynthesis and skeletal growth in the scleractinian coral *Stylophora pistillata*. J Exp Biol 207:1461–1469

Huettel M, Wild C, Gonelli S (2006) Mucus trap in coral reefs: formation and temporal evolution of particle aggregates caused by coral mucus. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 307:69–84

Hughes AD, Grottoli AG (2013) Heterotrophic compensation: a possible mechanism for resilience of coral reefs to global warming or a sign of prolonged stress? PLoS ONE 8:e81172

Hughes TP, Kerry JT, Álvarez-Noriega M, Álvarez-Romero JG, Anderson KD, Baird AH, Babcock RC, Beger M, Bellwood DR, Berkelmans R, Bridge TC, Butler IR, Byrne M, Cantin NE, Comeau S, Connolly SR, Cumming GS, Dalton SJ, Diaz-Pulido G, Eakin CM, Figueira WF, Gilmour JP, Harrison HB, Heron SF, Hoey AS, Hobbs J-PA, Hoogenboom MO, Kennedy EV, Kuo C-y, Lough JM, Lowe RJ, Liu G, McCulloch MT, Malcolm HA, McWilliam MJ, Pandolfi JM, Pears RJ, Pratchett MS, Schoepf V, Simpson T, Skirving WJ, Sommer B, Torda G, Wachenfeld DR, Willis BL, Wilson SK (2017) Global warming and recurrent mass bleaching of corals. Nature 543:373–377

Hughes DJ, Raina J-B, Nielsen DA, Suggett DJ, Kühl M (2022) Disentangling compartment functions in sessile marine invertebrates. Trends Ecol Evol 37:740–748

Imbs AB (2013) Fatty acids and other lipids of corals: composition, distribution, and biosynthesis. Russian J Mar Biol 39:153–168

Imbs AB, Yakovleva IM (2012) Dynamics of lipid and fatty acid composition of shallow-water corals under thermal stress: an experimental approach. Coral Reefs 31:41–53

Kiene RP, Linn LJ, Bruton JA (2000) New and important roles for DMSP in marine microbial communities. J Sea Res 43:209–224

Krediet CJ, Ritchie KB, Paul VJ, Teplitski M (2013) Coral-associated micro-organisms and their roles in promoting coral health and thwarting diseases. Proc R Soc B: Biol Sci 280:20122328

Krupp DA (1985) An immunochemical study of the mucus from the solitary coral *Fungia scutaria* (Scleractinia, Fungiidae). Bull Mar Sci 36:163–176

Kuek FWI, Motti CA, Zhang J, Cooke IR, Todd JD, Miller DJ, Bourne DG, Raina J-B (2022) DMSP production by coral-associated bacteria. Front Mar Sci 9

Kvennefors ECE, Sampayo E, Kerr C, Vieira G, Roff G, Barnes AC (2012) Regulation of bacterial communities through antimicrobial activity by the coral holobiont. Microb Ecol 63:605–618

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW, Jeong HJ, Reimer JD, Voolstra CR, Santos SR (2018) Systematic revision of Symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol 28:2570–2580.e2576

Lema KA, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2012) Corals form characteristic associations with symbiotic nitrogen-fixing bacteria. Appl Environ Microbiol 78:3136–3144

Lema KA, Clode PL, Kilburn MR, Thornton R, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2016) Imaging the uptake of nitrogen-fixing bacteria into larvae of the coral *Acropora millepora*. ISME J 10:1804–1808

Lesser MP, Mazel CH, Gorbunov MY, Falkowski PG (2004) Discovery of symbiotic nitrogen-fixing cyanobacteria in corals. Science 305:997–1000

Maire J, Tandon K, Collingro A, van de Meene A, Damjanovic K, Gotze CR, Stephenson S, Philip GK, Horn M, Cantin NE, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2023) Colocalization and potential interactions of *Endozoicomonas* and chlamydiae in microbial aggregates of the coral *Pocillopora acuta*. Sci Adv 9:eadg0773

Manikandan B, Thomas AM, Shetye SS, Balamurugan S, Mohandass C, Nandakumar K (2021) Macroalgal release of dissolved organic carbon in coral reef and its interaction with the bacteria associated with the coral *Porites lutea*. Environ Sci Pollut Res 28:66998–67010

Marcelino VR, Verbruggen H (2016) Multi-marker metabarcoding of coral skeletons reveals a rich microbiome and diverse evolutionary origins of endolithic algae. Sci Rep 6:31508

Marchioro GM, Glasl B, Engelen AH, Serrão EA, Bourne DG, Webster NS, Frade PR (2020) Microbiome dynamics in the tissue and mucus of acroporid corals differ in relation to host and environmental parameters. PeerJ 8:e9644

Matthews JL, Raina J-B, Kahlke T, Seymour JR, van Oppen MJH, Suggett DJ (2020) Symbiodiniaceae-bacteria interactions: rethinking metabolite exchange in reef-building corals as multi-partner metabolic networks. Environ Microbiol 22:1675–1687

McNally SP, Parsons RJ, Santoro AE, Apprill A (2017) Multifaceted impacts of the stony coral Porites astreoides on picoplankton abundance and community composition. Limnol Oceanogr 62:217–234

Messer LF, Brown MV, Furnas MJ, Carney RL, McKinnon AD, Seymour JR (2017) Diversity and activity of diazotrophs in Great Barrier Reef surface waters. Front Microbiol 8

Moberg F, Folke C (1999) Ecological goods and services of coral reef ecosystems. Ecol Econ 29:215–233

Muscatine L, Kaplan I (1994) Resource partitioning by reef corals as determined from stable isotope composition II. 15N of zooxanthellae and animal tissue versus depth. Pac Sci 48:304–312

Muscatine L, Porter JW (1977) Reef corals: mutualistic symbioses adapted to nutrient-poor environments. BioScience 27:454–460

Muscatine L, Falkowski PG, Porter JW, Dubinsky Z, Smith DC (1984) Fate of photosynthetic fixed carbon in light- and shade-adapted colonies of the symbiotic coral *Stylophora pistillata*. Proc R Soc Lond Ser B Biol Sci 222:181–202

Muyzer G, Stams AJM (2008) The ecology and biotechnology of sulphate-reducing bacteria. Nat Rev Microbiol 6:441–454

Nakajima R, Tanaka Y, Yoshida T, Fujisawa T, Nakayama A, Fuchinoue Y, Othman BHR, Toda T (2015) High inorganic phosphate concentration in coral mucus and its utilization by heterotrophic bacteria in a Malaysian coral reef. Mar Ecol 36:835–841

Naumann MS, Richter C, el-Zibdah M, Wild C (2009) Coral mucus as an efficient trap for picoplanktonic cyanobacteria: implications for pelagic–benthic coupling in the reef ecosystem. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 385:65–76

Neave MJ, Rachmawati R, Xun L, Michell CT, Bourne DG, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2017) Differential specificity between closely related corals and abundant Endozoicomonas endosymbionts across global scales. ISME J 11:186–200

Nelson CE, Alldredge AL, McCliment EA, Amaral-Zettler LA, Carlson CA (2011) Depleted dissolved organic carbon and distinct bacterial communities in the water column of a rapid-flushing coral reef ecosystem. ISME J 5:1374–1387

Nelson CE, Goldberg SJ, Wegley Kelly L, Haas AF, Smith JE, Rohwer F, Carlson CA (2013) Coral and macroalgal exudates vary in neutral sugar composition and differentially enrich reef bacterioplankton lineages. ISME J 7:962–979

Nelson CE, Wegley Kelly L, Haas AF (2023) Microbial interactions with dissolved organic matter are central to coral reef ecosystem function and resilience. Annu Rev Mar Sci 15:431–460

Ngugi DK, Ziegler M, Duarte CM, Voolstra CR (2020) Genomic blueprint of glycine betaine metabolism in coral metaorganisms and their contribution to reef nitrogen budgets. Iscience 23:101120

Nissimov J, Rosenberg E, Munn CB (2009) Antimicrobial properties of resident coral mucus bacteria of Oculina patagonica. FEMS Microbiol Lett 292:210–215

O'Neil JM, Capone DG (2008) Nitrogen cycling in coral reef environments. In: Capone D, Bronk D, Mullhollan MC, EJ (eds) Nitrogen in the marine environment. Elsevier, pp 949-989

Ochsenkühn M, Mohamed AR, Haydon TD, Coe LS, Abrego D, Amin SA (2023) Endozoicomonas provides corals with steroid hormones during thermal stress. bioRxiv:2023-09

Omand MM, Govindarajan R, He J, Mahadevan A (2020) Sinking flux of particulate organic matter in the oceans: sensitivity to particle characteristics. Sci Rep 10:5582

Osinga R, Schutter M, Wijgerde T, Rinkevich B, Shafir S, Shpigel M, Luna GM, Danovaro R, Bongiorni L, Deutsch A, Kuecken M, Hiddinga B, Janse M, McLeod A, Gili C, Lavorano S, Henard S, Barthelemy D, Westhoff G, Baylina N, Santos E, Weissenbacher A, Kuba M, Jones R, Leewis R, Petersen D, Laterveer M (2012) The CORALZOO project: a synopsis of four years of public aquarium science. J Mar Biol Assoc U K 92:753–768

Patten NL, Wyatt ASJ, Lowe RJ, Waite AM (2011) Uptake of picophytoplankton, bacterioplankton and virioplankton by a fringing coral reef community (Ningaloo Reef, Australia). Coral Reefs 30:555–567

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, Leite DCA, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8:236713

Pernice M, Raina J-B, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR (2020) Down to the bone: the role of overlooked endolithic microbiomes in reef coral health. ISME J 14:325–334

Petersen D, Wietheger A, Laterveer M (2008) Influence of different food sources on the initial development of sexual recruits of reef-building corals in aquaculture. Aquaculture 277:174–178

Piniak G, Lipschultz F, McClelland J (2003) Assimilation and partitioning of prey nitrogen within two anthozoans and their endosymbiotic zooxanthellae. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 262:125–136

Pogoreutz C, Ziegler M (2024) Frenemies on the reef? Resolving the coral–Endozoicomonas association. Trends Microbiol 11(6)

Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Gärdes A, Voolstra CR, Wild C (2017) Sugar enrichment provides evidence for a role of nitrogen fixation in coral bleaching. Global Change Biol 23:3838–3848

Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Gärdes A, Wild C, Voolstra CR (2018) Dominance of Endozoicomonas bacteria throughout coral bleaching and mortality suggests structural inflexibility of the *Pocillopora verrucosa* microbiome. Ecol Evol 8:2240–2252

Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Rädecker N, Weis V, Cardenas A, Raina J-B (2020) The coral holobiont highlights the dependence of cnidarian animal hosts on their associated microbes Cellular dialogues in the holobiont. CRC Press, pp 91–118

Pogoreutz C, Oakley CA, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Perna G, Xiang N, Peng L, Davy SK, Ngugi DK, Voolstra CR (2022) Coral holobiont cues prime Endozoicomonas for a symbiotic lifestyle. ISME J 16:1883–1895

Porter JW (1976) Autotrophy, heterotrophy, and resource partitioning in Caribbean Reef-Building Corals. Am Nat 110:731–742

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Wiedenmann J, Wild C (2015) Nitrogen cycling in corals: the key to understanding holobiont functioning? Trends Microbiol 23:490–497

Rädecker N, Raina J-B, Pernice M, Perna G, Guagliardo P, Kilburn MR, Aranda M, Voolstra CR (2018) Using Aiptasia as a model to study metabolic interactions in Cnidarian-Symbiodinium Symbioses. Front Physiol 9

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Roth F, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Wild C, Pernice M, Raina J-B, Meibom A, Voolstra CR (2021) Heat stress destabilizes symbiotic nutrient cycling in corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci 118:e2022653118

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Perna G, Geißler L, Roth F, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Struck U, Wild C, Pernice M, Raina J-B, Meibom A, Voolstra CR (2022) Heat stress reduces the contribution of diazotrophs to coral holobiont nitrogen cycling. ISME J 16:1110–1118

Radice VZ, Brett MT, Fry B, Fox MD, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Dove SG (2019) Evaluating coral trophic strategies using fatty acid composition and indices. PLoS ONE 14:e0222327

Raina J-B, Tapiolas D, Willis Bette L, Bourne David G (2009) Coral-associated bacteria and their role in the biogeochemical cycling of sulfur. Appl Environ Microbiol 75:3492–3501

Raina J-B, Dinsdale EA, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2010) Do the organic sulfur compounds DMSP and DMS drive coral microbial associations? Trends Microbiol 18:101–108

Raina J-B, Tapiolas DM, Forêt S, Lutz A, Abrego D, Ceh J, Seneca FO, Clode PL, Bourne DG, Willis BL, Motti CA (2013) DMSP biosynthesis by an animal and its role in coral thermal stress response. Nature 502:677–680

Raina J-B, Tapiolas D, Motti CA, Foret S, Seemann T, Tebben J, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2016) Isolation of an antimicrobial compound produced by bacteria associated with reef-building corals. PeerJ 4:e2275

Raina J-B, Clode PL, Cheong S, Bougoure J, Kilburn MR, Reeder A, Forêt S, Stat M, Beltran V, Thomas-Hall P, Tapiolas D, Motti CM, Gong B, Pernice M, Marjo CE, Seymour JR, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2017) Subcellular tracking reveals the location of dimethylsulfoniopropionate in microalgae and visualises its uptake by marine bacteria. eLife 6:e23008

Ravindran J, Kannapiran E, Manikandan B, Francis K, Arora S, Karunya E, Kumar A, Singh SK, Jose J (2013) UV-absorbing bacteria in coral mucus and their response to simulated temperature elevations. Coral Reefs 32:1043–1050

Raymundo LJ, Maypa AP (2004) Getting bigger faster: mediation of size-specific mortality via fusion in juvenile coral transplants. Ecol Appl 14:281–295

Raz-Bahat M, Douek J, Moiseeva E, Peters EC, Rinkevich B (2017) The digestive system of the stony coral *Stylophora pistillata*. Cell Tissue Res 368:311–323

Renzi JJ, Shaver EC, Burkepile DE, Silliman BR (2022) The role of predators in coral disease dynamics. Coral Reefs 41:405–422

Ribes M, Coma R, Atkinson MJ, Kinzie RAI (2003) Particle removal by coral reef communities: picoplankton is a major source of nitrogen. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 257:13–23

Ricci F, Rossetto Marcelino V, Blackall LL, Kühl M, Medina M, Verbruggen H (2019) Beneath the surface: community assembly and functions of the coral skeleton microbiome. Microbiome 7:159

Ricci F, Tandon K, Moßhammer M, Cho EHJ, Blackall LL, Kühl M, Verbruggen H (2023) Fine-scale mapping of physicochemical and microbial landscapes of the coral skeleton. Environ Microbiol n/a

Risk MJ, Muller HR (1983) Porewater in coral heads: evidence for nutrient regeneration1. Limnol Oceanogr 28:1004–1008

Ritchie KB (2006) Regulation of microbial populations by coral surface mucus and mucus-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 322:1–14

Robbins SJ, Singleton CM, Chan CX, Messer LF, Geers AU, Ying H, Baker A, Bell SC, Morrow KM, Ragan MA, Miller DJ, Forêt S, Consortium R, Voolstra CR, Tyson GW, Bourne DG (2019) A genomic view of the reef-building coral *Porites lutea* and its microbial symbionts. Nat Microbiol 4:2090–2100

Rochelle-Newall EJ, Torréton JP, Mari X, Pringault O (2008) Phytoplankton-bacterioplankton coupling in a subtropical South Pacific coral reef lagoon. Aquat Microb Ecol 50:221–229

Rocker MM, Kenkel CD, Francis DS, Willis BL, Bay LK (2019) Plasticity in gene expression and fatty acid profiles of Acropora tenuis reciprocally transplanted between two water quality regimes in the central Great Barrier Reef, Australia. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 511:40–53

Roder C, Bayer T, Aranda M, Kruse M, Voolstra CR (2015) Microbiome structure of the fungid coral Ctenactis echinata aligns with environmental differences. Mol Ecol 24(13):3501–3511

Rosado PM, Leite DC, Duarte GA, Chaloub RM, Jospin G, Nunes da Rocha U, Saraiva JP, Dini-Andreote F, Eisen JA, Bourne DG, Peixoto RS (2019) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 13(4):921–936

Rosado PM, Cardoso PM, Rosado JG, Schultz J, Nunes da Rocha U, Keller-Costa T, Peixoto RS (2023) Exploring the potential molecular mechanisms of interactions between a probiotic consortium and its coral host. mSystems 8(1):e00921–e00922

Roth MS (2014) The engine of the reef: photobiology of the coral–algal symbiosis. Front Microbiol 5

Rublee PA, Lasker HR, Gottfried M, Roman MR (1980) Production and bacterial colonization of mucus from the Soft Coral Briarium Asbestinum. Bull Mar Sci 30:888–893

Rusch A, Gaidos E (2013) Nitrogen-cycling bacteria and archaea in the carbonate sediment of a coral reef. Geobiology 11:472–484

Rusch A, Hannides AK, Gaidos E (2009) Diverse communities of active Bacteria and Archaea along oxygen gradients in coral reef sediments. Coral Reefs 28:15–26

Rypien KL, Ward JR, Azam F (2010) Antagonistic interactions among coral-associated bacteria. Environ Microbiol 12:28–39

Sangsawang L, Casareto BE, Ohba H, Vu HM, Meekaew A, Suzuki T, Yeemin T, Suzuki Y (2017) ^{13}C and ^{15}N assimilation and organic matter translocation by the endolithic community in the massive coral *Porites lutea*. R Soc Open Sci 4:171201

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CS, Villela HD, Pereira LM, Vilela CL, Rosado JG, Cardoso PM, Rosado PM, Assis JM, Duarte GAS, Perna G, Rosado AS, Macrae A, Dupont CL, Nelson KE, Sweet MJ, Voolstra CR, Peixoto RS (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33):eabg3088

Saper J, Høj L, Humphrey C, Bourne DG (2023) Quantifying capture and ingestion of live feeds across three coral species. Coral Reefs 42:931–943

Seymour JR, Simó R, Ahmed T, Stocker R (2010) Chemoattraction to dimethylsulfoniopropionate throughout the marine microbial food web. Science 329:342–345

Sharon G, Rosenberg E (2008) Bacterial growth on coral mucus. Curr Microbiol 56:481–488

Shnit-Orland M, Kushmaro A (2009) Coral mucus-associated bacteria: a possible first line of defense. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 67:371–380

Silveira CB, Cavalcanti GS, Walter JM, Silva-Lima AW, Dinsdale EA, Bourne DG, Thompson CC, Thompson FL (2017) Microbial processes driving coral reef organic carbon flow. FEMS Microbiol Rev 41:575–595

Simon M, Alldredge AL, Azam F (1990) Bacterial carbon dynamics on marine snow. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 65:205–211

Sorokin YI (1973) Microbiological aspects of the productivity of coral reefs. Academic Press, New York

Souter D, Planes S, Wicquart J, Logan M, Obura D, Staub F (2021) Status of coral reefs of the world: 2020. Global Coral Reef Monitoring Network

Sweet MJ, Croquer A, Bythell JC (2011) Bacterial assemblages differ between compartments within the coral holobiont. Coral Reefs 30:39–52

Tagliafico A, Rudd D, Rangel MS, Kelaher BP, Christidis L, Cowden K, Scheffers SR, Benkendorff K (2017) Lipid-enriched diets reduce the impacts of thermal stress in corals. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 573:129–141

Tagliafico A, Rangel S, Kelaher B, Christidis L (2018) Optimizing heterotrophic feeding rates of three commercially important scleractinian corals. Aquaculture 483:96–101

Tandon K, Lu C-Y, Chiang P-W, Wada N, Yang S-H, Chan Y-F, Chen P-Y, Chang H-Y, Chiou Y-J, Chou M-S, Chen W-M, Tang S-L (2020) Comparative genomics: Dominant coral-bacterium *Endozoicomonas acroporae* metabolizes dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP). ISME J 14:1290–1303

Tandon K, Chiou YJ, Yu SP, Hsieh HJ, Lu CY, Hsu MT, Chiang PW, Chen HJ, Wada N, Tang SL (2022) Microbiome restructuring: dominant coral bacterium Endozoicomonas species respond differentially to environmental changes. mSystems 7:e00359–e00322

Tandon K, Ricci F, Costa J, Medina M, Kühl M, Blackall LL, Verbruggen H (2023) Genomic view of the diversity and functional role of archaea and bacteria in the skeleton of the reef-building corals *Porites lutea* and *Isopora palifera*. GigaScience 12:giac127

Tang K, Zhan W, Zhou Y, Xu T, Chen X, Wang W, Zeng Z, Wang Y, Wang X (2020) Antagonism between coral pathogen *Vibrio coralliilyticus* and other bacteria in the gastric cavity of scleractinian coral *Galaxea fascicularis*. Sci China Earth Sci 63:157–166

Theseira AM, Nielsen DA, Petrou K (2020) Uptake of dimethylsulphoniopropionate (DMSP) reduces free reactive oxygen species (ROS) during late exponential growth in the diatom *Thalassiosira weissflogii* grown under three salinities. Mar Biol 167:127

Tilstra A, van Hoytema N, Cardini U, Bednarz VN, Rix L, Naumann MS, Al-Horani FA, Wild C (2018) Effects of water column mixing and stratification on planktonic primary production and dinitrogen fixation on a Northern Red Sea Coral Reef. Front Microbiol 9

Tilstra A, El-Khaled YC, Roth F, Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Wild C (2019) Denitrification aligns with N2 fixation in Red Sea Corals. Sci Rep 9:19460

Tilstra A, Roth F, El-Khaled YC, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Voolstra CR, Wild C (2021) Relative abundance of nitrogen cycling microbes in coral holobionts reflects environmental nitrate availability. R Soc Open Sci 8:201835

Toh TC, Peh JWK, Chou LM (2013) Heterotrophy in recruits of the scleractinian coral *Pocillopora damicornis*. Mar Freshw Behav Physiol 46:313–320

Toh TC, Ng CSL, Peh JWK, Toh KB, Chou LM (2014) Augmenting the post-transplantation growth and survivorship of juvenile scleractinian corals via nutritional enhancement. PLoS ONE 9:e98529

Tremblay P, Peirano A, Ferrier-Pagès C (2011) Heterotrophy in the Mediterranean symbiotic coral *Cladocora caespitosa*: comparison with two other scleractinian species. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 422:165–177

Tremblay P, Grover R, Maguer JF, Legendre L, Ferrier-Pagès C (2012) Autotrophic carbon budget in coral tissue: a new ^{13}C-based model of photosynthate translocation. J Exp Biol 215:1384–1393

Tremblay P, Gori A, Maguer JF, Hoogenboom M, Ferrier-Pagès C (2016) Heterotrophy promotes the re-establishment of photosynthate translocation in a symbiotic coral after heat stress. Sci Rep 6:38112

van de Water JAJM, Chaib De Mares M, Dixon GB, Raina J-B, Willis BL, Bourne DG, van Oppen MJH (2018) Antimicrobial and stress responses to increased temperature and bacterial pathogen challenge in the holobiont of a reef-building coral. Mol Ecol 27:1065–1080

van Oppen MJH, Raina J-B (2023) Coral holobiont research needs spatial analyses at the microbial scale. Environ Microbiol 25:179–183

Verbruggen H, Marcelino VR, Guiry MD, Cremen MCM, Jackson CJ (2017) Phylogenetic position of the coral symbiont Ostreobium (Ulvophyceae) inferred from chloroplast genome data. J Phycol 53:790–803

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR, Bourne DG, Luo H, Amin SA, Peixoto RS (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Wada N, Ishimochi M, Matsui T, Pollock FJ, Tang S-L, Ainsworth TD, Willis BL, Mano N, Bourne DG (2019) Characterization of coral-associated microbial aggregates (CAMAs) within tissues of the coral Acropora hyacinthus. Sci Rep 9:14662

Wada N, Hsu M-T, Tandon K, Hsiao SS-Y, Chen H-J, Chen Y-H, Chiang P-W, Yu S-P, Lu C-Y, Chiou Y-J, Tu Y-C, Tian X, Chen B-C, Lee D-C, Yamashiro H, Bourne DG, Tang S-L (2022) High-resolution spatial and genomic characterization of coral-associated microbial aggregates in the coral *Stylophora pistillata*. Sci Adv 8:eabo2431

Wafar M, Wafar S, David JJ (1990) Nitrification in reef corals. Limnol Oceanogr 35:725–730

Werner U, Bird P, Wild C, Ferdelman T, Polerecky L, Eickert G, Jonstone R, Hoegh-Guldberg O, de Beer D (2006) Spatial patterns of aerobic and anaerobic mineralization rates and oxygen penetration dynamics in coral reef sediments. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 309:93–105

Werner U, Blazejak A, Bird P, Eickert G, Schoon R, Abed RMM, Bissett A, de Beer D (2008) Microbial photosynthesis in coral reef sediments (Heron Reef, Australia). Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 76:876–888

Wiedenmann J, D'Angelo C, Mardones ML, Moore S, Benkwitt CE, Graham NA, Hambach B, Wilson PA, Vanstone J, Eyal G, Ben-Zvi O, Loya Y, Genin A (2023) Reef-building corals farm and feed on their photosynthetic symbionts. Nature 620:1018–1024

Wild C, Huettel M, Klueter A, Kremb SG, Rasheed MYM, Jørgensen BB (2004) Coral mucus functions as an energy carrier and particle trap in the reef ecosystem. Nature 428:66–70

Xiang N, Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Cárdenas A, Meibom A, Wild C, Gärdes A, Voolstra CR (2022) Presence of algal symbionts affects denitrifying bacterial communities in the sea anemone Aiptasia coral model. ISME Commun 2:105

Yang S-H, Tandon K, Lu C-Y, Wada N, Shih C-J, Hsiao SS-Y, Jane W-N, Lee T-C, Yang C-M, Liu C-T, Denis V, Wu Y-T, Wang L-T, Huang L, Lee D-C, Wu Y-W, Yamashiro H, Tang S-L (2019) Metagenomic, phylogenetic, and functional characterization of predominant endolithic green sulfur bacteria in the coral Isopora palifera. Microbiome 7:3

Yu X, Jiang L, Gan J, Zhang Y, Luo Y, Liu C, Huang H (2021) Effects of feeding on production, body composition and fatty acid profile of scleractinian coral *Galaxea fascicularis*. Aquacult Rep 21:100871

Yuen YS, Yamazaki SS, Baird AH, Nakamura T, Yamasaki H (2013) Sulfate-reducing bacteria in the skeleton of the massive coral *Goniastrea aspera* from the great barrier reef. Galaxea J Coral Reef Stud 15:154–159

Zaneveld JR, Burkepile DE, Shantz AA, Pritchard CE, McMinds R, Payet JP, Welsh R, Correa AMS, Lemoine NP, Rosales S, Fuchs C, Maynard JA, Thurber RV (2016) Overfishing and nutrient pollution interact with temperature to disrupt coral reefs down to microbial scales. Nat Commun 7:11833

Zhukova NV, Titlyanov EA (2003) Fatty acid variations in symbiotic dinoflagellates from Okinawan corals. Phytochemistry 62:191–195

Ziegler M, Seneca FO, Yum LK, Palumbi SR, Voolstra CR (2017) Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. Nat Commun 8:14213

10

Ecosystem Microbiology of Coral Reefs

Kim-Isabelle Mayer, Luigi Colin, Christian R. Voolstra,
and Anny Cárdenas

Abstract

Coral reefs are one of the most biodiverse and productive ecosystems on Earth, as evidenced by the multitude of colorful and vibrant hard and soft corals, sponges, fish, and other reef dwellers. Beyond this visually accessible biodiversity, coral reefs host a vast array of microbial communities that play crucial roles in maintaining reef health and stability. This chapter explores the immense diversity of microorganisms including bacteria, fungi, viruses, and microeukaryotes that inhabit coral reefs. It also examines how microbial communities are structured by abiotic and biotic factors, and how microbial processes contribute to ecosystem function and resilience. This chapter provides an overview of the microbial diversity within coral reefs with a focus on non-host-associated microorganisms, the factors influencing their diversity, and the processes mediated by these microbes. Furthermore, this chapter highlights the significance of microbes as indicators for evaluating reef health and supporting biodiversity monitoring. Finally, the chapter discusses the potential of microbes as agents for active interventions relevant for conservation and biodiversity monitoring.

Keywords

Coral reef microbiomes · Coral reef microbial diversity · Reef health indicators · Reef health biomarkers · Abiotic factors · Biotic factors · Ecosystem function · Free-living microorganisms · Non-symbiotic microorganisms · Microbial processes

10.1 Introduction

This chapter delves into the fascinating field of coral reef ecosystem microbiology, focusing on the identification and exploration of microbial indicators that offer insights into reef ecosystem processes, coral health, and resilience. By examining microbial diversity and dynamics, we uncover the crucial roles microorganisms play in maintaining these delicate ecosystems (e.g., see Chaps. 2–6).

Identifying microbial indicators is vital for unraveling the complex interactions and feedback loops that sustain coral reef health. Microbes drive essential nutrient cycles, recycle organic matter, and influence nutrient availability for corals and other reef organisms (Wegley Kelly et al. 2018; Cui et al. 2023). They also contribute to the carbon budget of coral reefs, potentially mitigating the impacts of climate change through carbon sequestration processes (Lovelock and Duarte 2019) and play a role in the global nitrogen budget of the world's oceans (Ngugi et al. 2020). Additionally, microbial communities associated with corals underlie coral health and disease dynamics, influencing not only the well-being of individual corals but also impacting the overall health and stability of coral reef ecosystems (Voolstra et al. 2024). Abiotic factors (e.g., temperature, salinity, light) affect microbial community structure, which in turn impacts biotic interactions that influence the surrounding environment. Thus, microbial diversity and function are impacted by biotic and abiotic interactions that shape ecosystem function and productivity. With the growing recognition of microbes as indicators of reef health and resilience, new techniques and technologies are emerging to study and manage these microbial communities (Voolstra et al. 2024). For instance, the continuous decrease in sequencing costs now enables 'molecular monitoring' of coral

---

Kim-Isabelle Mayer and Luigi Colin contributed equally.

K.-I. Mayer · L. Colin · C. R. Voolstra (✉)
Department of Biology, University of Konstanz,
Konstanz, Germany
e-mail: christian.voolstra@uni-konstanz.de

A. Cárdenas (✉)
Department of Biology, American University,
Washington, DC, USA
e-mail: acardenas@american.edu

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_10

reef processes (Hallock et al. 2004; Knowlton and Leray 2015; Pearman et al. 2019; Baer et al. 2023). Identifying molecular microbial indicators that correlate with healthy reef ecosystems is a crucial first step in developing effective methods for monitoring and managing coral reefs, facilitating targeted conservation efforts, and aiding in the restoration of degraded reef systems (Voolstra et al. 2025; Voolstra et al. 2021) (see Chap. 13 and Chap. 16).

This chapter aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the field of coral reef ecosystem microbiology. Through a synthesis of current knowledge and recent research, we will explore the diversity and functions of coral reef microbial communities, their interactions with the surrounding environment, and their potential as indicators for monitoring and assessing reef health (Fig. 10.1). Our emphasis is on environmental microbes, given that various chapters are dedicated to structure and function of microbiomes associated with the coral host. Unraveling the mysteries of the microbial world of coral reefs will undoubtedly contribute to the appreciation, understanding, and conservation of these vital ecosystems for future generations (Galand et al. 2023; Hochart et al. 2023).

10.2 Microbial Diversity in Coral Reefs

The microbial diversity associated with coral reefs is vast and complex, encompassing a wide array of microorganisms such as bacteria, archaea, fungi, microeukaryotes, and viruses (Galand et al. 2023; Rohwer et al. 2002; Thurber et al. 2017; Wegley et al. 2004). These microorganisms form intricate communities within the coral reef environment, known as the coral reef microbiome (Galand et al. 2023). Corals and other reef animals (e.g., fishes, sponges, bivalves, etc.) are hotspots of marine microbial diversity (Chiarello et al. 2020; Galand et al. 2023), making host-associated microbiomes a key focus of research (Voolstra et al. 2024; Legrand et al. 2020; Orlić 2019; Pita et al. 2018). However, to fully understand the coral reef microbiome, it is essential to include free-living microbes found in the water column and sediment, as these provide important ecosystem functions, which are detailed further in this chapter. Recognizing patterns of reef microbial diversity and interactions may help us understand and predict responses to disturbances, estimate ecosystem health, and understand nutrient dynamics. Further, a detailed inventory of coral reef microbial diversity is essential to biodiversity conservation and monitoring, as we can only preserve and protect what we know. In the following sections we discuss common reef microbes, with a focus on prokaryotes (i.e., bacteria and archaea), microbial eukaryotes (single-celled eukaryotes), and viruses.

Prokaryotes. Seawater has a concentration of 10^4 to 10^7 prokaryotic cells per mL (Whitman et al. 1998). Besides bacterioplankton, many prokaryotes associate with multicellular organisms, such as corals, sponges, etc. While some microbial groups provide beneficial functions, such as vitamin B12 provisioning (Agostini et al. 2009), others can be harmful pathogens affecting entire reefs (Ben-Haim et al. 2003; Bourne and Webster 2013; Papke et al. 2024). Estimates of prokaryotic diversity based on 16S rRNA marker gene sequencing predict between 2.72 to 5.44 million Amplicon Sequence Variants (ASVs) globally (Louca et al. 2019). However, this is probably a gross underestimation. A recent study assessed reef microbiome composition and biogeography by sampling planktonic communities, three coral morphotypes (*Millepora platyphylla, Porites lobata*, and *Pocillopora meandrina*), and two reef fish species across 99 reefs from 32 islands throughout the Pacific Ocean. This comprehensive analysis estimated that the global reef microbiome alone surpasses 2.8 million ASVs (Galand et al. 2023). This study reported the highest diversity in the coral reef bacterioplankton community in comparison to coral and fish, highlighting the tremendous diversity of free-living microbes in reef ecosystems (Galand et al. 2023). Similarly, estimates of microbial abundance in coral reef sediments far exceed those of water, with approximately 10^9 cells per mL (Schöttner et al. 2011; Wild et al. 2006). Prokaryotic diversity within reef sediments has been reported to be as diverse as terrestrial soils (Dong et al. 2023; Uthicke and McGuire 2007; Wild et al. 2006). This not only supports the overall underestimation of global prokaryotic diversity, but also highlights the massive 'dark matter' of undescribed microbes within coral reef ecosystems (Schultz et al. 2022). Coral reef prokaryotic diversity typically follows a long tail distribution, with seawater samples often containing only a few highly abundant taxa and many rare ASVs (Ma et al. 2022). Abundant taxa often show the greatest variance in relative abundance across colonies and reefs (Ma et al. 2022). This observation aligns with findings that the range of relative abundances of indicator taxa (those most effective at predicting environmental conditions and reflecting changes in reef condition), can vary widely between 0.5 and 20% in coral reef seawater (Glasl et al. 2019). Abundant prokaryotic taxa in coral reef seawater often include *Synechococcus, Prochlorococcus*, Rhodobacteraceae, and Alphaproteobacteria (Ma et al. 2022; Weber et al. 2020).

Microbial eukaryotes. Coral reefs are also home to a diverse range of symbiotic and free-living microbial eukaryotes. Notably, dinoflagellates from the family Symbiodiniaceae (see Chap. 2) form obligate symbioses with many marine organisms, most prominently reef-building corals (LaJeunesse et al. 2018). These algae are a

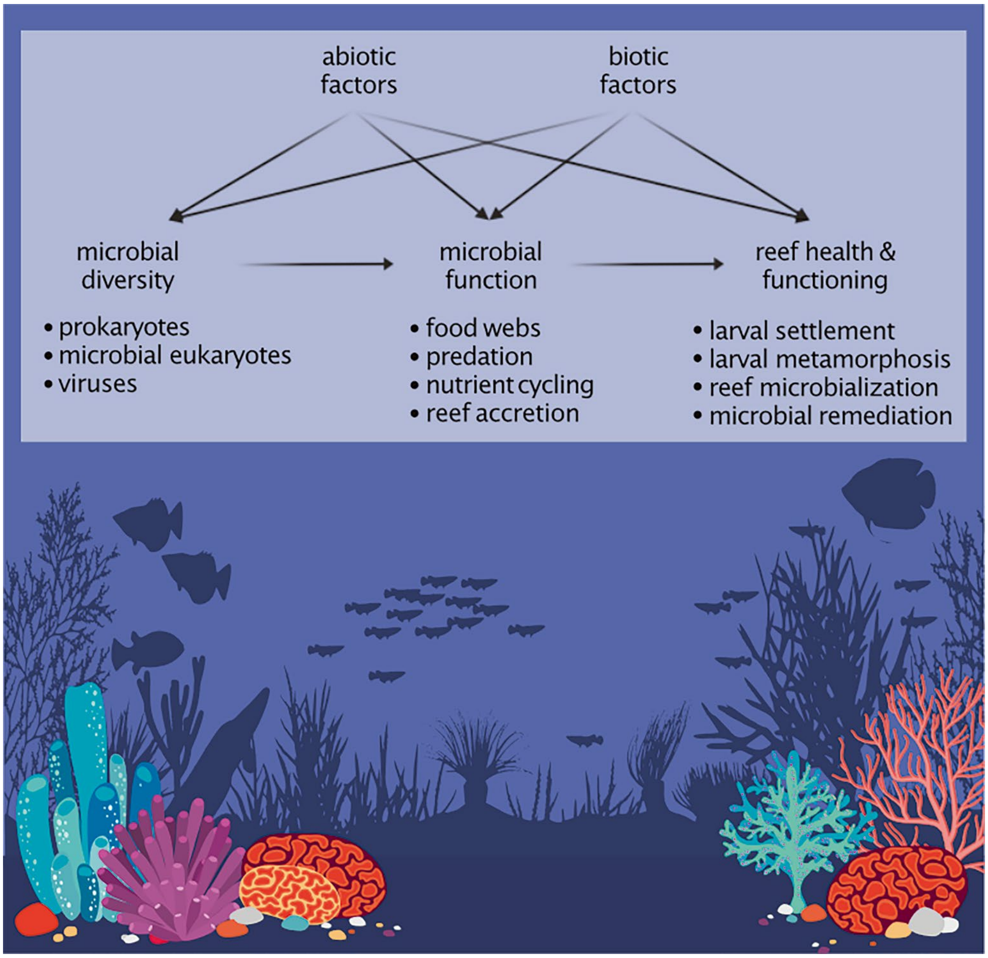


Fig. 10.1 Microbiology of coral reefs. Biotic and abiotic factors affect microbial diversity, microbial function, and reef health with microbial diversity determining microbial function that in turn contributes to reef health and functioning. Figure uses elements from macrovector/Freepik, with modifications by the authors

major focus in coral holobiont research due to their critical role in coral biology (LaJeunesse et al. 2018; Lesser et al. 2013; Muscatine et al. 1991; Weber and Medina 2012). Disruption of this symbiosis results in coral bleaching, where corals expel their algal endosymbionts, losing their primary energy source and color (Rädecker et al. 2021; Brown 1997; Douglas 2003; Scott et al. 2024; Helgoe et al. 2024). While hundreds of Symbiodiniaceae species form symbioses with corals, each coral species typically associates with only one Symbiodiniaceae species, and each coral colony generally harbors only one Symbiodiniaceae genotype (Thornhill et al. 2014; Parkinson et al. 2015; Parkinson and Baums 2014; Reich et al. 2021). Other phototrophic microeukaryotes in coral reefs include red and green microalgae, with green algae, stramenopiles, dinoflagellates, and metazoa dominating phytoplankton communities across marine habitats, including coral reefs (de Vargas et al. 2015; Eckmann et al. 2023; Wu et al. 2020). Heterotrophic microeukaryotes include fungi, ciliates, parasitic dinoflagellates, and apicomplexans (Bonacolta et al. 2023). While the phylum Apicomplexa is generally considered parasitic, some members are often found in healthy corals (Kwong et al. 2019; Moore et al. 2008). Unlike the chromerids, their photosynthetic reef relatives (Moore et al. 2008; Oborník et al. 2012), apicomplexans have only retained a non-photosynthetic plasmid (McFadden et al. 1996). Of particular interest are the Corallicolida within apicomplexans, considered potential coral endosymbionts (Kwong et al. 2019). While there are no genes for photosystems present in their plastid genome, it contains genes for chlorophyll synthesis, suggesting some interaction with light (Janouškovec et al. 2012, 2013; Kwong et al. 2019, 2021). However, as they are also found in deep-sea corals without light exposure, their exact function within the coral holobiont remains unclear (Vohsen et al. 2020). Ciliates are unicellular alveolates that include both free-living and host-associated species (Bonacolta et al.

2023; Ainsworth et al. 2017). They act as predators of bacteria, diatoms, and dinoflagellates, contributing to the high productivity in seawater (Johnson 2011; Ravindran et al. 2023). Although they are often regarded as opportunistic pathogens found predominantly in diseased corals (Ravindran et al. 2022; Bourne et al. 2008; Sweet and Bythell 2012), ciliates also perform beneficial functions, such as removing pathogenic bacteria through predation or hosting other symbiotic microbes (Ravindran et al. 2023). Fungi (see Chap. 6) are found in most coral reef microhabitats, but data on their abundance are limited, possibly due to the oligotrophic nature of the surrounding seawater (Roik et al. 2022). However, the diversity and abundance of reef-associated fungi might be much higher than current data suggest, given the multitude of microhabitats and hosts. The high diversity of Basidiomycetes and Ascomycetes in coral hosts supports this possibility (Amend et al. 2012).

Viruses. Viruses infect all organisms in coral reefs (see Chap. 5), playing an important role in regulating plankton dynamics and biogeochemical cycling (Thurber et al. 2017; Thurber and Correa 2011) (see Chap. 5). Their abundance in coral reefs is comparable to that in the open ocean, ranging from 10^5 to 10^7 viruses per mL (Payet et al. 2014; Weynberg et al. 2017; Wilhelm et al. 2010). Unlike the open ocean, where bacteriophages dominate, coral reefs host a diverse range of eukaryotic viruses as well (Cárdenas et al. 2020; Weynberg et al. 2017; Thurber et al. 2017). The water column above tropical coral reefs contains $0.5–4 \times 10^7$ per L bacteriophages and $2–7 \times 10^4$ per L eukaryotic viruses (Thurber et al. 2017). Globally, approximately 60 viral families have been found in corals (Wood-Charlson et al. 2015), and it is assumed that corals harbor a core virome of about 9 to 12 families (Thurber et al. 2017; Wood-Charlson et al. 2015). Changes in planktonic viral composition are linked to coral bleaching and disease, although the definitive underlying role in many cases is undetermined (Levin et al. 2017; Soffer et al. 2014; Sweet and Bythell 2017; Thurber et al. 2008).

10.3 Factors Influencing Coral Reef Microbial Diversity

The microbial diversity of coral reef waters is shaped by a complex interplay of both biotic and abiotic factors. Abiotic conditions such as nutrient availability, temperature, and oxygen levels create a dynamic environment that influences microbial communities. Meanwhile, biotic factors, including interactions between microorganisms and predation, further refine this diversity. Understanding how these factors collectively shape microbial communities is crucial for deciphering the intricate balance of coral reef ecosystems.

Nutrients. Nutrients are presumably among the most important drivers in shaping microbial communities in coral reef waters (Nelson et al. 2023; Haas et al. 2016; Laas et al. 2021). Coral reefs occur naturally in nutrient-poor waters, where the recycling of scarce nutrients is particularly important for sustaining microbial diversity (Vicena et al. 2022). The availability of Dissolved Organic Matter (DOM) is a central factor influencing diversity and abundance of reef microbial communities (Apprill et al. 2021; Jales et al. 2021; Laas et al. 2021). Microbes are adept at metabolizing and recycling DOM to drive essential processes such as productivity, decomposition, and biogeochemical cycling in the reef (Nelson et al. 2023). Microbe-DOM interactions considerably shape microbial community structure, influencing the diversity and abundance of benthic producers. For instance, bacterial abundance in coral reef waters typically falls between 10^5–10^6 cells per mL (Weinbauer et al. 2010; Kegler et al. 2017), but the water closest to the benthic community often shows a relative increase in abundance of bacterial taxa that are unique to this environment. This phenomenon, known as reef aura-biomes or 'coral ecosphere', refers to the unique and dynamic microenvironment formed around individual coral colonies shaped by the unique physicochemical composition of their exudates (Bourne and Webster 2013; Walsh et al. 2017; Weber et al. 2019). It extends beyond corals to encompass various benthic community members, including fleshy macroalgae and turf algae, forming distinct microenvironments with specific nutrient and oxygen conditions that favor particular microbial communities (Cárdenas et al. 2018; Walsh et al. 2017; Weber et al. 2019). For instance, unlike 'macroalgal ecospheres', coral ecospheres select for more diverse microbiomes (Apprill et al. 2021; Walsh et al. 2017), composed of more efficient bacterial community production (Nelson et al. 2013), possibly through higher nutrient content and/or more oxidized compounds (Wegley Kelly et al. 2022). Inorganic nutrients also play an important role influencing microbial metabolism. Elevated inorganic phosphate, nitrogen, and iron concentrations can shift reefs from being coral-dominated and enriched in oligotrophic alphaproteobacterial families to algal-dominated and enriched in copiotrophic microbial taxa (Haas et al. 2016; Zaneveld et al. 2016; Kelly et al. 2012). These downstream effects on the reef microbiome composition are attributed to changes in the nutrient cycle, as the selective pressure of algal exudation and potentially greater free energy leads to the dominance of larger and more numerous microbes (Zaneveld et al. 2016), a process termed microbialization (Haas et al. 2016), discussed further below and in Chap. 11.

Temperature. While nutrients are the number one driver of microbial diversity, seawater temperature has also been singled out as one of the most important drivers of coral reef microbiome composition across all entities (Bourne et al. 2016; Zhu et al. 2021). Higher seawater temperatures have been linked to changes in abundance and growth rates, as well as compositional changes in the coral reef planktonic community (Johnson and Marshall 2007; Richardson 2008). Temperature variations have been shown to mediate shifts between pathogen- and mutualist-dominated states of the coral holobiont by affecting competition between pathogens and mutualistic bacteria (Mao-Jones et al. 2010). Similarly, temperature extremes such as marine heatwaves can drive shifts in marine microbial communities, disrupting seasonal cycles, and altering niche conditions (Brown et al. 2024). Some microbes can show temperature-dependent responses to other environmental factors. For instance, for some marine fungi, seawater temperature influences their ability to tolerate salinity (Jones et al. 2022). Although the coral-associated fungal community has been shown to strongly correlate with the host (Cárdenas et al. 2022; Chavanich et al. 2022), acroporid corals host a greater diversity of fungi in warmer than in cooler water (Amend et al. 2012). This is similar to terrestrial environments, where the fungal community composition is often driven by environmental changes (Cavicchioli et al. 2019; Roik et al. 2022).

Acidification. Anthropogenic climate change not only leads to higher seawater temperatures, but also increases CO_2 absorption, leading to ocean acidification. Even small shifts in seawater chemistry can affect the reef microbiome, resulting in increased disease-associated bacteria and fungi in coral holobionts (Vega Thurber et al. 2009) as well as shifts in microbial films on crustose coralline algae, which threaten reef stability as pH decreases (Webster et al. 2013). The effects of lowered pH on free-living microbes are not yet fully understood, but calcifying phytoplankton like coccolithophores are likely to be affected (O'Brien et al. 2016).

Oxygen. Recent mass mortality events linked to low oxygen levels highlight oxygen as a crucial and sometimes limiting factor in coral reef environments (Hughes et al. 2020). At the reef scale, dissolved oxygen concentrations generally vary from 50% to over 200% of air saturation, equating to 3.4–13.6 mg O_2 per liter at 27 °C, depending on the location and time of day (Nelson and Altieri 2019). Such broad variations in oxygen levels impact the composition and activity of microbial communities across different reef microhabitats, from the water column to the sediments (Rusch et al. 2009; Spietz et al. 2015; Doyle et al. 2022). Furthermore, elevated sea surface temperatures trigger microbial growth, raising the oxygen demand of both microorganisms and larger reef organisms. This increased demand can lead to hypoxic conditions, which in turn increase the risk of disease and mortality among reef organisms (Alderdice et al. 2022; Gregg et al. 2013; Haas et al. 2013).

Seasonal, geographic, and large-scale variation. Coral reefs across different regions or depths host distinct microbial communities due to variations in environmental conditions. Even within a single reef, topologically different areas can support distinct microbial niches. For example, outer shelf reefs of the Great Barrier Reef have shown higher microbial richness in surface waters compared to mid-shelf or inshore reefs (Frade et al. 2020). Similarly, reef sand-associated microbial communities are shown to be influenced by the sediment's mineralogical composition, oxygen content, and depth (Schöttner et al. 2011). Additionally, the reef water microbiome experiences seasonal variations (Roik et al. 2016). Viruses in coastal waters, for instance, are more abundant in summer and fall than in winter (Bergh et al. 1989; Jiang and Paul 1994; Wommack and Colwell 2000). In the Sargasso Sea, viral abundance patterns are linked to water column stability and bacterial host distribution (Parsons et al. 2012), a trend that may apply to coral reef-associated viruses as well. Similarly, seasonal differences have also been noted in dominant protist taxa across various coral reefs in the South China Sea (Zhu et al. 2021).

Biotic interactions. While abiotic factors account for the largest portion of compositional variation in microbial communities of reef water, biotic interactions also play a crucial role in shaping these microbiomes. One way to understand these interactions is through the concept of the 'plankton interactome', which refers to the complex network of interactions among planktonic organisms (Lima-Mendez et al. 2015). For example, bacteria-bacteria co-occurrence patterns have been documented in water columns of artificial and natural reefs (Fang et al. 2022; Frade et al. 2020). Similarly, co-occurrence patterns between microbial eukaryotes and bacteria can be influenced by environmental changes, such as seasonal variations and upwelling processes (Wu et al. 2020; Zhu et al. 2021, 2023). Patterns of co-occurrence are also observed between bacterial and bacteriophage populations. In the 'kill-the-winner' (KtW) strategy (Suttle 2005; Thingstad 2000; Chen et al. 2021), viruses regulate host abundances through density-dependent lytic predator–prey dynamics. For instance, it is estimated that viral lysis eliminates between 24% and 367% of the bacterial biomass daily in coral reefs of Moorea (Payet et al. 2014). However, a different relationship occurs when some viruses infect their hosts without killing them, known as the 'piggyback-the-winner' (PtW) strategy (Knowles et al. 2016; Silveira et al. 2021). This approach leads to the highest prevalence of lysogenic viruses when bacterial densities are high. PtW has been documented in degraded coral reefs undergoing microbialization, typically accompanied with higher bacterial densities (Haas et al. 2016; McDole Somera et al. 2016) (discussed further below and in Chap. 11). In this regard, it has been proposed that lytic viral predation may serve as a defense mechanism against coral reef microbialization by regulating bacterial biomass (McDole et al. 2012).

10.4 Microbial Mediation of Food Webs and Nutrient Cycles in Coral Reef Ecosystems

Nutrient and energy transfers in coral reef ecosystems are intricate and span multiple trophic levels, reflecting the complex web of interactions among the diverse reef organisms. The foundation of coral reef food webs consists of four trophic levels with hundreds of feeding interrelationships that change over time and with environmental events (Glynn 2004). Primary producers are represented by cyanobacteria, phytoplankton, macroalgae, and benthic organisms that establish symbioses with photosynthetic microalgae (i.e., corals, anemones, clams). They capture energy from the sun and convert it into chemical energy that can be used by herbivores that feed on algae and corals (i.e., parrotfish, surgeonfish, sea urchins), carnivores that consume herbivores (i.e., snappers, groupers), and apex predators that eat carnivores (i.e., sharks, rays). These trophic relationships support the overall functioning of these ecosystems through four complementary ecological processes: primary production and herbivory, nutrient uptake and release, secondary production and predation, and calcium carbonate production and bioerosion (Brandl et al. 2019). Microbes are among the most dynamic players in coral reef trophic webs and their vital role in supporting these four ecological processes has been documented for decades (Hatcher 1990; Moriarty 1979; Silveira et al. 2017).

Primary production and grazing: Primary production rates in coral reefs are comparable to those of the most productive ecosystems (56 to 1696 mmol C m^{-2} d^{-1}), but most of the organic matter produced is retained and recycled within the organisms that make up the ecosystem (Alldredge et al. 2013; Ma et al. 2015; van Hoytema et al. 2016). Benthic macroalgae, turf algae, cyanobacterial mats, and Symbiodiniaceae-associated organisms, such as corals and sponges, are the key contributors to gross primary production (van Hoytema et al. 2016; Cardini et al. 2016). In contrast, pelagic primary production, mainly by phytoplankton, only contributes up to 13% of C contribution to the reef (Alldredge et al. 2013). Furthermore, benthic microalgae, cyanobacteria, and endolithic phototrophs (i.e., *Ostrobium* algae as well as green and sulfur bacteria) are notable contributors to primary production in dead coral substrates and sediments with production rates between 1.6 and 4.8 μg C μg chl^{-1} day^{-1}) (Tribollet et al. 2006; Casareto et al. 2008; Heil et al. 2004; Werner et al. 2008). Anthropogenic activities, such as overfishing and eutrophication, can prompt changes in the benthic organism composition from a coral- to an algae-dominated community (Rädecker et al. 2015; McCook 1999). These shifts can determine primary production rates, with unimpacted reefs having scleractinian corals as primary producers, while impacted reefs having macroalgae as primary producers (Rädecker et al. 2015; Owen et al. 2021). Following primary production, biomass can be consumed, decomposed, exported beyond reef boundaries, or accumulated in the form of dead organic matter (detritus). Coral reefs are characterized to have high production rates (Crossland et al. 1991) and low accumulation rates of detritus (Alongi 1988). This is in part because of the high detritivore and decomposition rates by microbes (Cebrian 2002; Mumby and Steneck 2018).

Secondary production and predation: Although corals experience relatively low grazing pressure, they release vast amounts of mucus and other DOM. Corals can exude up to half of the material translocated from algal symbionts (Hatcher 1988; Leonard Muscatine and Cernichiari 1969; Naumann et al. 2010). This N- and P-enriched DOM is primarily broken down by microbes in the pelagic microbial loop, stimulating heterotrophic microbial metabolism in the water column, which explains microbial growth rates of up to 50 times higher than those in open ocean communities (Silveira et al. 2017; Allers et al. 2008; Nakajima et al. 2009). The efficient flow of autochthonous carbon from exudates to bacterial biomass and then to higher trophic levels partially explains why healthy coral reefs have a greater biomass of consumers than producers (inverted biomass pyramid) (McCauley et al. 2018; Sandin et al. 2008; Bradley 2016; Woodson et al. 2018). Coral exudates are used more efficiently by heterotrophic bacteria than algal exudates (18% vs. 6% bacterial growth efficiency; (Nelson et al. 2013)). Microbial growth efficiencies determine the amount of carbon transferred to higher trophic levels, and small imbalances in microbial biomass can result in shifts in energy reallocation in the ecosystem. Reefs with high human impact have a larger proportion of the energy consumed by microbes, while in pristine reefs, energy is allocated in fish compartments (McDole et al. 2012). This shift in the ecosystem's trophic structure towards higher microbial biomass and energy use is known as the 'microbialization' of coral reefs in response to anthropogenic impact (Haas et al. 2016) (discussed further below and in Chap. 11).

Nutrient uptake and release: Microbes play a vital role in nutrient cycling in coral reefs. In particular by breaking down nutrients released into the water column by benthic communities, making them available to other organisms. For example, microbes play key roles in the cycling of nitrogen and sulfur in coral reefs. Nitrogen transformation from N_2 fixation, conversion of ammonium to nitrate, and removal of nitrogen from the reef ecosystem through denitrification are essential for reef health and productivity (Cardini et al. 2015; Pogoreutz et al. 2017; Rädecker et al. 2022). Microbes also drive sulfur cycling in coral reefs, transforming inorganic sulfur into organic compounds, such as DMSP (Raina et al. 2009). In healthy reefs, most dissolved organic carbon (DOC) is autochthonously exudated from both algae and corals. Exudated DOC is highly labile and rapidly consumed by ambient assemblages of reef bacterioplankton (Haas et al. 2011; Nelson et al. 2013; Nakajima et al. 2017). DOC release by the different benthic primary producers differentially influences microbial diversity and activity (Haas et al. 2011). Fleshy algae-dominated as opposed to coral-dominated reefs are associated with an increase in the abundance of opportunistic and pathogenic microbes (Cárdenas et al. 2018; Nelson et al. 2013; Silveira et al. 2017).

Calcium carbonate production and bioerosion: Microbes play a role in both the production and erosion of calcium carbonate, which is the main component of coral skeletons and other calcifying organisms (Andersson and Gledhill 2013). For instance, *ex-hospite* calcification of Symbiodiniaceae in partnership with *Neptunomonas* sp. and *Pseudoalteromonas atlantica* is a significant source of calcium carbonate production in coral reef ecosystems (Frommlet et al. 2015). *Ex-hospite* calcification is more efficient than calcification within a coral host because it is not limited by the availability of resources within host tissues and can occur in a wider range of environments than calcification within a coral host (Frommlet et al. 2015). On the other hand, bacteria colonize and penetrate carbonate substrates by releasing acids, thereby contributing to carbonate erosion (Tribollet 2008). As oceans get warmer, metabolic rates will also increase, leading to an increase in both bioerosion and microbial remineralization (Andersson and Gledhill 2013).

10.5 Importance of Microbial Diversity and Activity in Coral Early Development

Microbes in coral reef ecosystems not only participate in trophic interactions, but also support the overall functioning of coral reef ecosystems by modulating symbiotic processes. Examples include the production of compounds that influence the recruitment, larval settlement, and metamorphosis of marine organisms.

Bacteria modulate larval recruitment and settlement. Larval settlement is a crucial developmental milestone in the life cycle of numerous marine invertebrates (including sponges, cnidarians, bryozoans, mollusks, and crustaceans among others), and it is essential for the successful recruitment of new individuals into populations (Gutierrez et al. 2018; Webster et al. 2011; Dobretsov and Qian 2006; Alfaro et al. 2011; Anderson and Epifanio 2009). Larval stages of these invertebrates can sense biofilm chemical cues that guide them to settle on the most suitable surfaces via three major routes: inductive molecules, exoenzymes, and physical viral-like structures (Dobretsov and Rittschof 2020). Inductive molecules include those involved in Quorum Sensing (QS) from established biofilms and consortia (Dobretsov et al. 2007, 2009). For instance, Acylated Homoserine Lactones (AHLs), a major class of QS molecules, are involved in a diverse range of bacterial behaviors. Although their role in larval settlement is starting to become more apparent, the specific mechanisms underlying these responses are still unknown (Huang et al. 2007; Tait and Havenhand 2013; Cicirelli et al. 2014). The release of exoenzymes during microbial uptake of nutrients results in degradation products that provide nutrition for larvae and indirectly act as cues for settlement (Bonar et al. 1990). Finally, *Pseudoalteromonas luteoviolacea* produces phage tail-like structures called tailocins, that promote larval settlement in the serpulid polychaete *Hydroides elegans* (Shikuma et al. 2014). Intriguingly, while various bacteria spur *H. elegans* settlement, they utilize different mechanisms. The tailocin-dependent settlement appears to be specific for *P. luteoviolacea*, while other bacteria including *Cellulophaga lytica*, *Bacillus aquimaris*, and *Staphylococcus warneri* rely on the production of bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and extracellular vesicles (Freckelton et al. 2017, 2022). Unlike tailocin-dependent settlement, LPS and extracellular vesicles may be broadly important for marine invertebrate larval recruitment, and we have yet to establish their prevalence among bacterial taxa and hosts. Further examples include coral settlement induced by photodegradation of the bacterial pigment cycloprodigiosin (CYC) as a settlement cue for the coral *Leptastrea purpura* (Petersen et al. 2023) and the production of Tetrabromopyrrole (TBP) by *Pseudoalteromonas* species (Sneed et al. 2014) to induce settlement in several corals.

Bacteria modulate larval metamorphosis. Besides guiding settlement, marine invertebrate larvae can detect specific bacterial signals, including metabolites or direct contact, that induce metamorphosis into adult forms. Although metamorphosis is pivotal across animal taxa, the precise bacterial cues and mechanisms governing this transition remain enigmatic for most species. Intriguingly, different triggers can elicit metamorphosis within a species. For instance coral larvae respond to both the TBP produced by *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. (Alker et al. 2023) and crustose coralline algal metabolites (Gómez-Lemos et al. 2018). Likewise, independent pathways involving bacterial lysophospholipids and exopolysaccharides stimulate metamorphosis in *Hydractinia* (Guo et al. 2021). A fascinating mechanism used by *Pseudoaltermonas luteoviolacea* is directly injecting proteins into tubeworm larvae via syringe-like structures called metamorphosis-associated contractile structures (MACs) (Shikuma et al. 2014). While some bacteria like *P. luteoviolacea* use MACs, others including *Cellulophaga lytica*, *Bacillus aquimaris,* and *Staphylococcus warneri* produce inductive extracellular vesicles to trigger metamorphosis (Freckelton et al. 2017).

10.6 Microbial Effect on Reef Health and Resilience

Coral reefs are an intricate and vibrant ecosystem that exists within a balance of interactions between its multiple components. This section focuses on reef health and resilience at the ecosystem level. As outlined above, reef resilience is tightly intertwined with the microbial community, with microorganisms playing a fundamental role in nutrient cycling, carbon fixation, diseases, settlement regulation, etc. (see the relevant other chapters in this book). In the following section, we highlight how ecosystem-scale microbial processes contribute to the resilience or, conversely, deterioration of coral reefs.

Reef microbialization, characterized by a shift towards higher microbial biomass triggered by increased DOC, is one example of disruption at the reef ecosystem level resulting from microbial processes. DOC from coral and algae differs in neutral sugar content (Nelson et al. 2013), prompting heterotrophic bacteria to adjust their metabolic activities (Cárdenas et al. 2018). When consuming DOC from macroalgae, opportunistic bacteria switch to the energy-intensive Entner–Doudoroff and pentose phosphate pathways (Haas et al. 2016; Cárdenas et al. 2018), This metabolic shift lowers bacterial metabolism efficiency, leading to increased bacterial biomass and reduced energy for higher trophic levels (Haas et al. 2016). Moreover, elevated microbial biomass also raises respiration rates, CO_2 levels, and the risk of hypoxia, which can negatively impact reef health (Haas et al. 2016). In addition, viruses proliferate in response to the increased organic matter, which can reduce the abundance of beneficial microbes that protect corals from disease (Silveira et al. 2017) (see Chap. 11).

As highlighted in this example, the interaction between free-living microbes and organisms has significant functional consequences for the holobiont phenotype (Webster and Reusch 2017). Although we focused on negative interactions in the previous paragraph, there is growing consensus that microbes have the potential to be harnessed as a tool to improve reef resilience (Voolstra et al. 2021; Peixoto and Voolstra 2023). The concept of putatively beneficial microorganisms for corals (pBMCs), i.e. coral microorganisms theorized as able to enhance coral fitness through their symbiotic relationships, is well established. Furthermore probiotic therapy, i.e. the administration of live microorganisms that provide health benefits to the host when consumed in adequate amounts, has been demonstrated to improve resilience in many species, including coral (Santoro et al. 2021; Rosado et al. 2019; Peixoto et al. 2017). Manipulation or restoration of the microbiome has been shown to increase thermal resilience, support bioremediation, and enhance growth (Doering et al. 2021; Fragoso Ados Santos et al. 2015; Morgans et al. 2020; Rosado et al. 2019; Zhang et al. 2021; Voolstra and Ziegler 2020; Silva et al. 2021). The rapid adaptation to changing environments in conjunction with our ability to manipulate the genetic constitution of microbes offers various active intervention applications (Voolstra et al. 2021).

10.7 Conclusion

The coral reef microbiome represents a vast and intricate network that underpins critical ecological processes in coral reef health, function, and resilience. The delicate balance of these microbial communities is shaped by a myriad of factors (i.e., nutrient availability, temperature, pH, and biotic interactions), making them sensitive indicators of environmental change. Coral reefs are home to a remarkable diversity of prokaryotes, with recent studies revealing numbers that surpass total global estimates and hinting at a wealth of undiscovered microbes. To fully appreciate biodiversity, understand microbial functions, and develop effective conservation and restoration strategies, it is essential to examine microbial diversity across all domains.

Microbes are the engines driving the entire reef food web. Key groups like cyanobacteria, microalgae, and endolithic phototrophs contribute significantly to primary production. Their roles extend to crucial nutrient cycling processes, including nitrogen and sulfur cycling, and they facilitate secondary production via herbivory and predation. Microbial activity is also vital for carbonate production, bioaccumulation, and bioerosion. The efficient decomposition of detritus by microbes ensures minimal detrital accumulation, while their enhanced growth rates in the nutrient-rich reef environment contrast sharply with the lower rates observed in the open ocean. Moreover, microbes influence symbiotic relationships, affecting the recruitment, settlement, and metamorphosis of larvae. These intricate interactions and high microbial activity are fundamental to maintaining the dynamic balance and resilience of coral reefs.

As coral reefs face unprecedented threats from global warming, ocean acidification, and local anthropogenic stressors, understanding the role of microbial diversity becomes increasingly crucial. The concept of reef microbialization highlights how shifts in microbial communities can fundamentally alter reef ecosystem functioning, while emerging research into beneficial microorganisms for corals (pBMCs) and probiotic interventions offers potential avenues for enhancing reef resilience. Moving forward, integrating reef microbial ecology into coral reef conservation strategies will be essential. By deepening our understanding of these microscopic yet mighty players in reef ecosystems, we may unlock new approaches to protect and preserve these vital marine habitats. The future of coral reef conservation may well depend on our ability to work with and harness the power of the reef microbiome (Peixoto et al. 2022).

References

Agostini S, Suzuki Y, Casareto BE, Nakano Y, Hidaka M, Badrun N (2009) Coral symbiotic complex: hypothesis through Vitamin B12 for a new evaluation. Galaxea J Coral Reef Stud 11(1):1–11. https://doi.org/10.3755/galaxea.11.1

Ainsworth TD, Krause L, Bridge T, Torda G, Raina J-B, Zakrzewski M, Gates RD et al (2015) The coral core microbiome identifies rare bacterial taxa as ubiquitous endosymbionts. ISME J 9(10):2261–2274. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2015.39

Ainsworth TD, Fordyce AJ, Camp EF (2017) The other microeukaryotes of the coral reef microbiome. Trends Microbiol 25(12):980–991. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2017.06.007

Alderdice R, Perna G, Cárdenas A, Hume BCC, Wolf M, Kühl M, et al. (2022) Deoxygenation lowers the thermal threshold of coral bleaching. Sci Rep. 12:18273. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-022-22604-3

Alfaro AC, Young T, Ganesan AM (2011) Regulatory effects of Mussel (Aulacomya Maoriana Iredale 1915) larval settlement by neuroactive compounds, amino acids and bacterial biofilms. Aquaculture 322–323(December):158–168. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2011.08.038

Alker AT, Farrell MV, Demko AM, Purdy TN, Adak S, Moore BS, Sneed JM, Paul VJ, Shikuma NJ (2023) Linking bacterial tetrabromopyrrole biosynthesis to coral metamorphosis. bioRxiv: The Preprint Server for Biology, May. https://doi.org/10.1101/2023.05.08.539906

Alldredge AL, Carlson CA, Carpenter RC (2013) Sources of organic carbon to coral reef flats. Oceanography 26(3):108–113. http://www.jstor.org/stable/24862071

Allers E, Niesner C, Wild C, Pernthaler J (2008) Microbes enriched in seawater after addition of coral mucus. Appl Environ Microbiol 74(10):3274–3278. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01870-07

Alongi DDM (1988) Detritus in coral reef ecosystems: fluxes and fates. In: Proceedings of the 6th International Coral Reef

Amend AS, Barshis DJ, Oliver TA (2012) Coral-associated marine fungi form novel lineages and heterogeneous assemblages. ISME J 6(7):1291–1301. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2011.193

Anderson JA, Epifanio CE (2009) Induction of metamorphosis in the Asian Shore Crab Hemigrapsus Sanguineus: characterization of the cue associated with biofilm from adult habitat. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 382(1):34–39. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2009.10.006

Andersson AJ, Gledhill D (2013) Ocean acidification and coral reefs: effects on breakdown, dissolution, and net ecosystem calcification. Annu Rev Mar Sci 5:321–348. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-121211-172241

Apprill A, Holm H, Santoro AE, Becker C, Neave M, Hughen K, Richards Donà A et al (2021) Microbial ecology of coral-dominated reefs in the Federated States of Micronesia. Aquat Microb Ecol: Int J. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame01961

Baer JL, Carilli J, Chadwick B, Hatay M, van der Geer A, Scholten Y, Barnes W et al (2023) Coral reef arks: an in situ mesocosm and toolkit for assembling reef communities. J Vis Exp: JoVE 191(January). https://doi.org/10.3791/64778

Ben-Haim Y, Thompson FL, Thompson CC, Cnockaert MC, Hoste B, Swings J, Rosenberg E (2003) Vibrio Coralliilyticus Sp. Nov., a temperature-dependent pathogen of the Coral Pocillopora Damicornis. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 53(Pt 1):309–315. https://doi.org/10.1099/ijs.0.02402-0

Bergh O, Børsheim KY, Bratbak G, Heldal M (1989) High abundance of viruses found in aquatic environments. Nature 340(6233):467–468. https://doi.org/10.1038/340467a0

Bonacolta AM, Weiler BA, Porta-Fitó T, Sweet M, Keeling P, del Campo J (2023) Beyond the Symbiodiniaceae: diversity and role of microeukaryotic coral symbionts. Coral Reefs 42(2):567–577. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-023-02352-0

Bonar DB, Coon SL, Walch M, Weiner RM, Fitt W (1990) Control of oyster settlement and metamorphosis by endogenous and exogenous chemical cues. Bull Mar Sci 46(2):484–498. https://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1990/00000046/00000002/art00018

Bourne DG, Webster NS (2013) Coral reef bacterial communities. In: Rosenberg E, DeLong EF, Lory S, Stackebrandt E, Thompson F (eds) The prokaryotes: prokaryotic communities and ecophysiology. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 163–187. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30123-0_48

Bourne DG, Boyett HV, Henderson ME, Muirhead A, Willis BL (2008) Identification of a Ciliate (Oligohymenophorea: Scuticociliatia) Associated with Brown Band Disease on Corals of the Great Barrier Reef. Appl Environ Microbiol 74(3):883–888. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01124-07

Bourne DG, Morrow KM, Webster NS (2016) Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. Annu Rev Microbiol 70(September):317–340. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-102215-095440

Bradley DE (2016) Resetting predator baselines in coral reef ecosystems: population dynamics, behavior, and ecological characteristics. University of California, Santa Barbara. https://search.proquest.com/openview/2efec36211dcddb2ffa2bd93f8dc766c/1?pq-origsite=gscholar&cbl=18750

Brandl SJ, Rasher DB, Côté IM, Casey JM, Darling ES, Lefcheck JS, Emmett Duffy J (2019) Coral reef ecosystem functioning: eight core processes and the role of biodiversity. Front Ecol Environ 17(8):445–454. https://doi.org/10.1002/fee.2088

Brown BE (1997) Coral bleaching: causes and consequences. Coral Reefs 16(1):S129–S138. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380050249

Brown MV, Ostrowski M, Messer LF, Bramucci A, van de Kamp J, Smith MC, Bissett A, Seymour J, Hobday AJ, Bodrossy L (2024) A marine heatwave drives significant shifts in pelagic microbiology. Commun Biol 7(1):1–14. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-023-05702-4

Cárdenas A, Neave MJ, Haroon MF, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Wild C, Gärdes A, Voolstra CR (2018) Excess labile carbon promotes the expression of virulence factors in coral reef bacterioplankton. ISME J 12(1):59–76. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2017.142

Cárdenas A, Ye J, Ziegler M, Payet JP, McMinds R, Thurber RV, Voolstra CR (2020) Coral-associated viral assemblages from the Central Red Sea align with host species and contribute to holobiont genetic diversity. Front Microbiol 11(September):572534. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.572534

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Pernice M, Voolstra CR (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16(10):2406–2420. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-022-01283-y

Cardini U, Bednarz VN, Naumann MS, van Hoytema N, Rix L, Foster RA, Al-Rshaidat MMD, Wild C (2015) Functional significance of dinitrogen fixation in sustaining coral productivity under oligotrophic conditions. Proc Biol Sci / R Soc 282(1818):20152257. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2015.2257

Cardini U, Bednarz VN, van Hoytema N, Rovere A, Naumann MS, Al-Rshaidat MMD, Wild C (2016) Budget of primary production and dinitrogen fixation in a highly seasonal Red Sea Coral Reef. Ecosystems 19(5):771–785. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-016-9966-1

Casareto BE, Charpy L, Langlade MJ, Suzuki T (2008) Nitrogen fixation in coral reef environments. In: Proceedings of the 11th

Cavicchioli R, Ripple WJ, Timmis KN, Azam F, Bakken LR, Baylis M, Behrenfeld MJ et al (2019) Scientists' warning to humanity: microorganisms and climate change. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(9):569–586. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-019-0222-5

Cebrian J (2002) Variability and control of carbon consumption, export, and accumulation in marine communities. Limnol Oceanogr 47(1):11–22. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2002.47.1.0011

Chavanich S, Kusdianto H, Kullapanich C, Jandang S, Wongsawaeng D, Ouazzani J, Viyakarn V, Somboonna N (2022) Microbiomes of healthy and bleached corals during a 2016 thermal bleaching event in the Andaman Sea of Thailand. Front Mar Sci 9. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2022.763421

Chen X, Weinbauer MG, Jiao N, Zhang R (2021) Revisiting marine lytic and lysogenic virus-host interactions: Kill-the-Winner and Piggyback-the-Winner. Sci Bull 66(9):871–874. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scib.2020.12.014

Chiarello M, Auguet J-C, Graham NAJ, Claverie T, Sucré E, Bouvier C, Rieuvilleneuve F et al (2020) Exceptional but vulnerable microbial diversity in coral reef animal surface microbiomes. Proc Biol Sci / R Soc 287(1927):20200642. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2020.0642

Cicirelli EM, Williamson H, Tait K, Fuqua C (2014) Acylated homoserine lactone signaling in marine bacterial systems. In: Chemical communication among bacteria. ASM Press, Washington, DC, USA, pp 251–272. https://doi.org/10.1128/9781555815578.ch16

Crossland CJ, Hatcher BG, Smith SV (1991) Role of coral reefs in global ocean production. Coral Reefs 10(2):55–64. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00571824

Cui G, Konciute MK, Ling L, Esau L, Raina J-B, Han B, Salazar OR et al (2023) Molecular insights into the Darwin paradox of coral reefs from the sea anemone Aiptasia. Sci Adv 9(11):eadf7108. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.adf7108

de Vargas C, Audic S, Henry N, Decelle J, Mahé F, Logares R, Lara E et al (2015) Ocean plankton. Eukaryotic plankton diversity in the Sunlit Ocean. Science 348(6237):1261605. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1261605

Dobretsov S, Qian P-Y (2006) Facilitation and inhibition of larval attachment of the Bryozoan Bugula Neritina in association with mono-species and multi-species biofilms. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 333(2):263–274. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2006.01.019

Dobretsov S, Rittschof D (2020) Love at first taste: induction of larval settlement by marine microbes. Int J Mol Sci 21(3). https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms21030731

Dobretsov S, Dahms H-U, Yili H, Wahl M, Qian P-Y (2007) The effect of quorum-sensing blockers on the formation of marine microbial communities and larval attachment. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 60(2):177–188. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6941.2007.00285.x

Dobretsov S, Teplitski M, Paul V (2009) Mini-review: quorum sensing in the marine environment and its relationship to biofouling. Biofouling 25(5):413–427. https://doi.org/10.1080/08927010902853516

Doering T, Wall M, Putchim L, Rattanawongwan T, Schroeder R, Hentschel U, Roik A (2021) Towards enhancing coral heat tolerance: a 'microbiome transplantation' treatment using inoculations of homogenized coral tissues. Microbiome 9(1):102. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-021-01053-6

Dong X, Lan H, Huang L, Zhang H, Lin X, Weng S, Peng Y et al (2023) Metagenomic views of microbial communities in sand sediments associated with coral reefs. Microb Ecol 85(2):465–477. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-021-01957-8

Douglas AE (2003) Coral bleaching--how and why? Mar Pollut Bull 46(4):385–392. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0025-326X(03)00037-7

Doyle SM, Self MJ, Hayes J, Shamberger KEF, Correa AMS, Davies SW, Santiago-Vázquez LZ, Sylvan JB (2022) Microbial community dynamics provide evidence for hypoxia during a coral reef mortality event. Appl Environ Microbiol 88(9):e0034722. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.00347-22

Eckmann CA, Eberle JS, Wittmers F, Wilken S, Bergauer K, Poirier C, Blum M et al (2023) Eukaryotic algal community composition in tropical environments from solar salterns to the open sea. Front Mar Sci 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1131351

Fang G, Haolin Y, Sheng H, Chen C, Tang Y, Liang Z (2022) Seasonal variations and co-occurrence networks of bacterial communities in the water and sediment of artificial habitat in Laoshan Bay, China. PeerJ 9(January):e12705. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.12705

Frade PR, Glasl B, Matthews SA, Mellin C, Serrão EA, Wolfe K, Mumby PJ, Webster NS, Bourne DG (2020) Spatial patterns of microbial communities across surface waters of the Great Barrier Reef. Commun Biol 3(1):442. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-020-01166-y

Fragoso Ados Santos H, Duarte GAS, da Costa Rachid CT, Chaloub RM, Calderon EN, de Barros Marangoni LF, Bianchini A et al (2015) Impact of oil spills on coral reefs can be reduced by bioremediation using probiotic microbiota. Sci Rep 5(December):18268. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep18268

Freckelton ML, Nedved BT, Hadfield MG (2017) Induction of invertebrate larval settlement; different bacteria, different mechanisms? Sci Rep 7(February):42557. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep42557

Freckelton ML, Nedved BT, Cai Y-S, Cao S, Turano H, Alegado RA, Hadfield MG (2022) Bacterial lipopolysaccharide induces settlement and metamorphosis in a marine larva. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 119(18):e2200795119. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2200795119

Frommlet JC, Sousa ML, Alves A, Vieira SI, Suggett DJ, Serôdio J (2015) Coral symbiotic algae calcify Ex Hospite in partnership with bacteria. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112(19):6158–6163. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1420991112

Galand PE, Ruscheweyh H-J, Salazar G, Hochart C, Henry N, Hume BCC, Oliveira PH et al (2023) Diversity of the Pacific Ocean Coral Reef Microbiome. Nat Commun 14(1):3039. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-38500-x

Glasl B, Bourne DG, Frade PR, Thomas T, Schaffelke B, Webster NS (2019) Microbial indicators of environmental perturbations in coral reef ecosystems. Microbiome 7(1):94. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-019-0705-7

Glynn PW (2004) High complexity food webs in low-diversity Eastern Pacific reef? Coral communities. Ecosystems 7(4). https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-004-0184-x

Gómez-Lemos LA, Doropoulos C, Bayraktarov E, Diaz-Pulido G (2018) Coralline algal metabolites induce settlement and mediate the inductive effect of epiphytic microbes on coral larvae. Sci Rep 8(1):17557. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-35206-9

Gregg A, Hatay M, Haas A, Nl Robinett K, Barott MV, Kl Marhaver P, Meirelles FT, Rohwer F (2013) Biological oxygen demand optode analysis of coral reef-associated microbial communities exposed to algal exudates. PeerJ 1(July):e107. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.107

Guo H, Rischer M, Westermann M, Beemelmanns C (2021) Two distinct bacterial biofilm components trigger metamorphosis in the Colonial Hydrozoan Hydractinia Echinata. mBio 12(3):e0040121. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.00401-21

Gutierrez T, Teske A, Ziervogel K, Passow U, Quigg A (2018) Microbial exopolymers: sources, chemico-physiological properties, and ecosystem effects in the marine environment. Front Media SA. https://play.google.com/store/books/details?id=YfNyDwAAQBAJ

Haas AF, Nelson CE, Kelly LW, Carlson CA, Rohwer F, Leichter JJ, Wyatt A, Smith JE (2011) Effects of coral reef benthic primary producers on dissolved organic carbon and microbial activity. PloS One 6(11):e27973. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0027973

Haas AF, Nelson CE, Rohwer F, Wegley-Kelly L, Quistad SD, Carlson CA, Leichter JJ, Hatay M, Smith JE (2013) Influence of coral and algal exudates on microbially mediated reef metabolism. PeerJ 1(July):e108. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.108

Haas AF, Fairoz MFM, Kelly LW, Nelson CE, Dinsdale EA, Edwards RA, Giles S et al (2016) Global microbialization of coral reefs. Nat Microbiol 1(6):16042. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2016.42

Hallock P, Barnes KH, Fisher EM (2004) Coral-reef risk assessment from satellites to molecules: a multi-scale approach to environmental monitoring and risk assessment of coral reefs. J Environ Micropaleontol Microbiol Meiobenthol 1:11. https://digitalcommons.usf.edu/msc_facpub/1251/

Hatcher BG (1988) Coral reef primary productivity: a Beggar's Banquet. Trends Ecol Evol 3(5):106–111. https://doi.org/10.1016/0169-5347(88)90117-6

Hatcher BG (1990) Coral reef primary productivity. A hierarchy of pattern and process. Trends Ecol Evol 5(5):149–155. https://doi.org/10.1016/0169-5347(90)90221-X

Heil CA, Chaston K, Jones A, Bird P, Longstaff B, Costanzo S, Dennison WC (2004) Benthic microalgae in coral reef sediments of the Southern Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Coral Reefs 23(3):336–343. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-004-0390-1

Helgoe J, Davy SK, Weis VM, Rodriguez-Lanetty M (2024) Triggers, cascades, and endpoints: connecting the dots of coral bleaching mechanisms. Biol Rev Camb Philos Soc 99(3):715–752. https://doi.org/10.1111/brv.13042

Hochart C, Paoli L, Ruscheweyh H-J, Salazar G, Boissin E, Romac S, Poulain J et al (2023) Ecology of Endozoicomonadaceae in Three Coral Genera across the Pacific Ocean. Nat Commun 14(1):3037. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-38502-9

Huang Y-L, Dobretsov S, Ki J-S, Yang L-H, Qian P-Y (2007) Presence of acyl-homoserine lactone in subtidal biofilm and the implication in larval behavioral response in the polychaete hydroides elegans. Microb Ecol 54(2):384–392. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-007-9210-9

Hughes DJ, Alderdice R, Cooney C, Kühl M, Pernice M, Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ (2020) Coral reef survival under accelerating ocean deoxygenation. Nat Climate Change 10(4):296–307. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-020-0737-9

Jales MC, Feitosa FAN, Koening ML, De Jesus M, Montes F, Pedrosa VB (2021) Influence of abiotic factors on phytoplankton diversity and distribution in an Atoll environment. Acta Botanica Brasilica 35(4):503–516. https://doi.org/10.1590/0102-33062020abb0269

Janouškovec J, Horák A, Barott KL, Rohwer FL, Keeling PJ (2012) Global analysis of plastid diversity reveals Apicomplexan-related lineages in coral reefs. Curr Biol: CB 22(13):R518–R519. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2012.04.047

Janouškovec J, Horák A, Barott KL, Rohwer FL, Keeling PJ (2013) Environmental distribution of coral-associated relatives of Apicomplexan parasites. ISME J 7(2):444–447. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2012.129

Jiang SC, Paul JH (1994) Seasonal and diel abundance of viruses and occurrence of lysogeny/bacteriocinogeny in the marine environment. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 104(1/2):163–172. http://www.jstor.org/stable/24842608

Johnson MD (2011) Acquired phototrophy in ciliates: a review of cellular interactions and structural adaptations. J Eukaryot Microbiol 58(3):185–195. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1550-7408.2011.00545.x

Johnson JE, Marshall P (2007) Climate change and the Great Barrier Reef: a vulnerability assessment. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. https://play.google.com/store/books/details?id=Z2TSQgAACAAJ

Jones EBG, Ramakrishna S, Vikineswary S, Das D, Bahkali AH, Guo S-Y, Pang K-L (2022) How do fungi survive in the sea and respond to climate change? J Fungi (Basel, Switzerland) 8(3). https://doi.org/10.3390/jof8030291

Kegler HF, Lukman M, Teichberg M, Plass-Johnson J, Hassenrück C, Wild C, Gärdes A (2017) Bacterial community composition and potential driving factors in different reef habitats of the Spermonde Archipelago, Indonesia. Front Microbiol 8(April):662. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00662

Kelly LW, Barott KL, Dinsdale E, Friedlander AM, Nosrat B, Obura D, Sala E et al (2012) Black reefs: iron-induced phase shifts on coral reefs. ISME J 6(3):638–649. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2011.114

Knowles B, Silveira CB, Bailey BA, Barott K, Cantu VA, Cobián-Güemes AG, Coutinho FH et al (2016) Lytic to temperate switching of viral communities. Nature 531(7595):466–470. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature17193

Knowlton N, Leray M (2015) Exploring coral reefs using the tools of molecular genetics. In: Birkeland C (ed) Coral reefs in the anthropocene. Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp 117–132. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-017-7249-5_6

Kwong WK, Del Campo J, Mathur V, Vermeij MJA, Keeling PJ (2019) A widespread coral-infecting apicomplexan with chlorophyll biosynthesis genes. Nature 568(7750):103–107. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-019-1072-z

Kwong WK, Irwin NAT, Mathur V, Na I, Okamoto N, Vermeij MJA, Keeling PJ (2021) Taxonomy of the apicomplexan symbionts of coral, including Corallicolida Ord. Nov., Reassignment of the Genus Gemmocystis, and Description of New Species Corallicola Aquarius Gen. Nov. Sp. Nov. and Anthozoaphila Gnarlus Gen. Nov. Sp. Nov. J Eukaryot Microbiol:e12852. https://doi.org/10.1111/jeu.12852

Laas P, Ugarelli K, Absten M, Boyer B, Briceño H, Stingl U (2021) Composition of prokaryotic and eukaryotic microbial communities in waters around the Florida Reef Tract. Microorganisms 9(6). https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms9061120

LaJeunesse TC, Parkinson JE, Gabrielson PW, Jeong HJ, Reimer JD, Voolstra CR, Santos SR (2018) Systematic revision of Symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. Curr Biol: CB 28(16):2570–80.e6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2018.07.008

Legrand TPRA, Wynne JW, Weyrich LS, Oxley APA (2020) A microbial sea of possibilities: current knowledge and prospects for an improved understanding of the fish microbiome. Rev Aquacult 12(2):1101–1134. https://doi.org/10.1111/raq.12375

Lesser MP, Stat M, Gates RD (2013) The Endosymbiotic Dinoflagellates (Symbiodinium Sp.) of corals are parasites and mutualists. Coral Reefs 32(3):603–611. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-013-1051-z

Levin RA, Voolstra CR, Weynberg KD, van Oppen MJH (2017) Evidence for a role of viruses in the thermal sensitivity of coral photosymbionts. ISME J 11(3):808–812. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.154

Lima-Mendez G, Faust K, Henry N, Decelle J, Colin S, Carcillo F, Chaffron S et al (2015) Ocean plankton. Determinants of community structure in the global plankton interactome. Science 348(6237):1262073. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1262073

Louca S, Mazel F, Doebeli M, Parfrey LW (2019) A census-based estimate of Earth's bacterial and archaeal diversity. PLoS Biol 17(2):e3000106. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.3000106

Lovelock CE, Duarte CM (2019) Dimensions of blue carbon and emerging perspectives. Biol Lett 15(3):20180781. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2018.0781

Ma J, Yan X, Dong W, Chou J (2015) Gross primary production of global forest ecosystems has been overestimated. Sci Rep 5(June):10820. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep10820

Ma L, Becker C, Weber L, Sullivan C, Zgliczynski B, Sandin S, Brandt M, Smith TB, Apprill A (2022) Biogeography of reef water microbes from within-reef to global scales. Aquat Microb Ecol: Int J 88(March):81–94. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame01985

Mao-Jones J, Ritchie KB, Jones LE, Ellner SP (2010) How microbial community composition regulates coral disease development. PLoS Biol 8(3):e1000345. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.1000345

McCauley DJ, Gellner G, Martinez ND, Williams RJ, Sandin SA, Micheli F, Mumby PJ, McCann KS (2018) On the prevalence and dynamics of inverted trophic pyramids and otherwise top-heavy communities. Ecol Lett 21(3):439–454. https://doi.org/10.1111/ele.12900

McCook LJ (1999) Macroalgae, nutrients and phase shifts on coral reefs: scientific issues and management consequences for the Great Barrier Reef. Coral Reefs 18(4):357–367. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380050213

McDole Somera T, Bailey B, Barott K, Grasis J, Hatay M, Hilton BJ, Hisakawa N et al (2016) Energetic differences between bacterioplankton trophic groups and coral reef resistance. Proc Biol Sci / R Soc 283(1829). https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2016.0467

McDole T, Nulton J, Barott KL, Felts B, Hand C, Hatay M, Lee H et al (2012) Assessing coral reefs on a pacific-wide scale using the microbialization score. PloS One 7(9):e43233. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0043233

McFadden GI, Reith ME, Munholland J, Lang-Unnasch N (1996) Plastid in human parasites. Nature 381(6582):482. https://doi.org/10.1038/381482a0

Moore RB, Oborník M, Janouskovec J, Chrudimský T, Vancová M, Green DH, Wright SW et al (2008) A photosynthetic alveolate closely related to apicomplexan parasites. Nature 451(7181):959–963. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature06635

Morgans CA, Hung JY, Bourne DG, Quigley KM (2020) Symbiodiniaceae probiotics for use in bleaching recovery. Restor Ecol 28(2):282–288. https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.13069

Moriarty DJW (1979) Biomass of suspended bacteria over coral reefs. Mar Biol 53(2):193–200. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00389189

Mumby PJ, Steneck RS (2018) Paradigm lost: dynamic nutrients and missing detritus on coral reefs. Bioscience 68(7):487–495. https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biy055

Muscatine L, Cernichiari E (1969) Assimilation of photosynthetic products of zooxanthellae by a reef coral. Biol Bull 137(3):506–523. https://doi.org/10.2307/1540172

Muscatine L, Grossman D, Doino J (1991) Release of symbiotic algae by tropical sea animones and corals after cold shock. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 77(January):233–243. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps077233

Nakajima R, Yoshida T, Azman BAR, Zaleha K, Othman BHR, Toda T (2009) In Situ release of coral mucus by acropora and its influence on the heterotrophic bacteria. Aquat Ecol 43(4):815–823. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10452-008-9210-y

Nakajima R, Tanaka Y, Guillemette R, Kurihara H (2017) Effects of coral-derived organic matter on the growth of bacterioplankton and heterotrophic nanoflagellates. Coral Reefs 36(4):1171–1179. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-017-1608-3

Naumann MS, Haas A, Struck U, Mayr C, M. el-Zibdah, and C. Wild. (2010) Organic matter release by dominant hermatypic corals of the Northern Red Sea. Coral Reefs 29(3):649–659. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-010-0612-7

Nelson HR, Altieri AH (2019) Oxygen: the universal currency on coral reefs. Coral Reefs 38(2):177–198. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-019-01765-0

Nelson CE, Goldberg SJ, Kelly LW, Haas AF, Smith JE, Rohwer F, Carlson CA (2013) Coral and macroalgal exudates vary in neutral sugar composition and differentially enrich reef bacterioplankton lineages. ISME J 7(5):962–979. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2012.161

Nelson CE, Kelly LW, Haas AF (2023) Microbial interactions with dissolved organic matter are central to coral reef ecosystem function and resilience. Annu Rev Mar Sci 15(January):431–460. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-042121-080917

Ngugi DK, Ziegler M, Duarte CM, Voolstra CR (2020) Genomic blueprint of glycine betaine metabolism in coral metaorganisms and their contribution to reef nitrogen budgets. iScience 23(5):101120. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isci.2020.101120

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Ruth F, Bougoure J, Guagliardo P, Wild C, Pernice M, Raina JB, Meibom A, Voolstra CR (2021) Heat stress destabilizes symbiotic nutrient cycling in corals Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 118(5): https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2022653118

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Wiedenmann J, Wild C. (2015) Nitrogen cycling in corals: the key to understanding holobiont functioning? Trends Microbiol. 23: 490–497. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2015.03.008

O'Brien PA, Morrow KM, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2016) Implications of ocean acidification for marine microorganisms from the free-living to the host-associated. Front Mar Sci 3. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2016.00047

Oborník M, Modrý D, Lukeš M, Cernotíková-Stříbrná E, Cihlář J, Tesařová M, Kotabová E, Vancová M, Prášil O, Lukeš J (2012) Morphology, ultrastructure and life cycle of Vitrella Brassicaformis N. Sp., N. Gen., a Novel Chromerid from the Great Barrier Reef. Protist 163(2):306–323. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.protis.2011.09.001

Orlić S (2019) Microbial diversity of sponge/coral microbiome. In: Li Z (ed) Symbiotic microbiomes of coral reefs sponges and corals. Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp 29–41. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-024-1612-1_3

Owen DP, Long MH, Fitt WK, Hopkinson BM (2021) Taxon-specific primary production rates on coral reefs in the Florida Keys. Limnol Oceanogr 66(3):625–638. https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.11627

Papke E, Carreiro A, Dennison C, Deutsch JM, Isma LM, Meiling SS, Rossin AM et al (2024) Stony coral tissue loss disease: a review of emergence, impacts, etiology, diagnostics, and intervention. Front Mar Sci 10(January). https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1321271

Parkinson JE, Baums IB (2014) The extended phenotypes of marine symbioses: ecological and evolutionary consequences of intraspecific genetic diversity in coral-algal associations. Front Microbiol 5(August):445. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2014.00445

Parkinson JE, Banaszak AT, Altman NS, LaJeunesse TC, Baums IB (2015) Intraspecific diversity among partners drives functional variation in coral symbioses. Sci Rep 5(October):15667. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep15667

Parsons RJ, Breitbart M, Lomas MW, Carlson CA (2012) Ocean time-series reveals recurring seasonal patterns of Virioplankton dynamics in the Northwestern Sargasso Sea. ISME J 6(2):273–284. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2011.101

Payet JP, McMinds R, Burkepile DE, Vega RL, Thurber. (2014) Unprecedented evidence for high viral abundance and lytic activity in coral reef waters of the South Pacific Ocean. Front Microbiol 5(September):493. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2014.00493

Pearman JK, Aylagas E, Voolstra CR, Anlauf H, Villalobos R, Carvalho S (2019) Disentangling the complex microbial community of coral reefs using standardized Autonomous Reef Monitoring Structures (ARMS). Mol Ecol 28(15):3496–3507. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.15167

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, et al. (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol. 7:1726–1735. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-022-01173-1

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR (2023) The baseline is already shifted: marine microbiome restoration and rehabilitation as essential tools to mitigate ecosystem decline. Front Mar Sci 10(June). https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1218531

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8(March):341. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00341

Petersen L-E, Kellermann MY, Fiegel LJ, Nietzer S, Bickmeyer U, Abele D, Schupp PJ (2023) Photodegradation of a bacterial pigment and resulting hydrogen peroxide release enable coral settlement. Sci Rep 13(1):3562. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-30470-w

Pita L, Rix L, Slaby BM, Franke A, Hentschel U (2018) The sponge holobiont in a changing ocean: from microbes to ecosystems. Microbiome 6(1):46. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-018-0428-1

Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A, Gärdes A, Voolstra CR, Wild C (2017) Sugar enrichment provides evidence for a role of nitrogen fixation in coral bleaching. Global Change Biol 23(9):3838–3848. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13695

Rädecker N, Pogoreutz C, Gegner HM, Cárdenas A, Perna G, Geißler L, Roth F et al (2022) Heat stress reduces the contribution of diazotrophs to coral holobiont nitrogen cycling. ISME J 16(4):1110–1118. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-021-01158-8

Raina J-B, Tapiolas D, Willis BL, Bourne DG (2009) Coral-associated bacteria and their role in the biogeochemical cycling of sulfur. Appl

Environ Microbiol 75(11):3492–3501. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02567-08

Ravindran C, Raveendran HP, Irudayarajan L (2022) Ciliated protozoan occurrence and association in the pathogenesis of coral disease. Microb Pathog 162(January):105211. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micpath.2021.105211

Ravindran C, Irudayarajan L, Raveendran HP (2023) Possible beneficial interactions of ciliated protozoans with coral health and resilience. Appl Environ Microbiol 89(10):e0121723. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.01217-23

Reich HG, Kitchen SA, Stankiewicz KH, Devlin-Durante M, Fogarty ND, Baums IB (2021) Genomic variation of an endosymbiotic dinoflagellate (Symbiodinium 'Fitti') among closely related coral hosts. Mol Ecol 30(14):3500–3514. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.15952

Richardson AJ (2008) In hot water: zooplankton and climate change. ICES J Mar Sci: J Du Conseil 65(3):279–295. https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsn028

Rohwer F, Seguritan V, Azam F, Knowlton N (2002) Diversity and distribution of coral-associated bacteria. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 243:1–10. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps243001

Roik A, Röthig T, Roder C, Ziegler M, Kremb SG, Voolstra CR (2016) Year-long monitoring of physico-chemical and biological variables provide a comparative baseline of coral reef functioning in the Central Red Sea. PloS One 11(11):e0163939. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0163939

Roik A, Reverter M, Pogoreutz C (2022) A roadmap to understanding diversity and function of coral reef-associated fungi. FEMS Microbiol Rev 46(6). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuac028

Rosado PM, Leite DCA, Duarte GAS, Chaloub RM, Jospin G, da Rocha UN, Saraiva JP et al (2019) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 13(4):921–936. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-018-0323-6

Rusch A, Hannides AK, Gaidos E (2009) Diverse communities of active bacteria and Archaea along oxygen gradients in coral reef sediments. Coral Reefs 28(1):15–26. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-008-0427-y

Sandin SA, Smith JE, Demartini EE, Dinsdale EA, Donner SD, Friedlander AM, Konotchick T et al (2008) Baselines and degradation of coral reefs in the Northern Line Islands. PloS One 3(2):e1548. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0001548

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CSMA, Villela HDM, Pereira LM et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Schöttner S, Pfitzner B, Grünke S, Rasheed M, Wild C, Ramette A (2011) Drivers of bacterial diversity dynamics in permeable carbonate and silicate coral reef sands from the Red Sea. Environ Microbiol 13(7):1815–1826. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2011.02494.x

Schultz J, Modolon F, Rosado AS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Peixoto RS (2022) Methods and strategies to uncover coral-associated microbial dark matter. mSystems 7(4):e0036722. https://doi.org/10.1128/msystems.00367-22

Scott CB, Ostling A, Matz MV (2024) Should I Stay or Should I Go? Coral bleaching from the symbionts' perspective. Ecol Lett 27(5):e14429. https://doi.org/10.1111/ele.14429

Shikuma NJ, Pilhofer M, Weiss GL, Hadfield MG, Jensen GJ, Newman DK (2014) Marine tubeworm metamorphosis induced by arrays of bacterial phage tail–like structures. Science 343(6170):529–533. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1246794

Silva DP, Villela HDM, Santos HF, Duarte GAS, Ribeiro JR, Ghizelini AM, Vilela CLS et al (2021) Multi-domain probiotic consortium as an alternative to chemical remediation of oil spills at coral reefs and adjacent sites. Microbiome 9(1):118. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-021-01041-w

Silveira CB, Cavalcanti GS, Walter JM, Silva-Lima AW, Dinsdale EA, Bourne DG, Thompson CC, Thompson FL (2017) Microbial processes driving coral reef organic carbon flow. FEMS Microbiol Rev 41(4):575–595. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fux018

Silveira CB, Luque A, Rohwer F (2021) The landscape of lysogeny across microbial community density, diversity and energetics. Environ Microbiol 23(8):4098–4111. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.15640

Sneed JM, Sharp KH, Ritchie KB, Paul VJ (2014) The chemical cue tetrabromopyrrole from a biofilm bacterium induces settlement of multiple Caribbean corals. Proc Biol Sci / R Soc 281(1786). https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2013.3086

Soffer N, Brandt ME, Correa AMS, Smith TB, Thurber RV (2014) Potential role of viruses in white plague coral disease. ISME J 8(2):271–283. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2013.137

Spietz RL, Williams CM, Rocap G, Claire Horner-Devine M (2015) A dissolved oxygen threshold for shifts in bacterial community structure in a seasonally hypoxic estuary. PloS One 10(8):e0135731. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0135731

Suttle CA (2005) Viruses in the Sea. Nature 437(7057):356–361. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature04160

Sweet M, Bythell J (2012) Ciliate and bacterial communities associated with White Syndrome and Brown Band Disease in reef-building corals. Environ Microbiol 14(8):2184–2199. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2012.02746.x

Sweet M, Bythell J (2017) The role of viruses in coral health and disease. J Invertebr Pathol 147(July):136–144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jip.2016.12.005

Tait K, Havenhand J (2013) Investigating a possible role for the bacterial signal molecules N-acylhomoserine lactones in Balanus improvisus cyprid settlement. Mol Ecol 22(9):2588–2602. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.12273

Thingstad TF (2000) Elements of a theory for the mechanisms controlling abundance, diversity, and biogeochemical role of lytic bacterial viruses in aquatic systems. Limnol Oceanogr 45(6):1320–1328. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2000.45.6.1320

Thornhill DJ, Lewis AM, Wham DC, LaJeunesse TC (2014) Host-specialist lineages dominate the adaptive radiation of reef coral endosymbionts. Evol; Int J Org Evol 68(2):352–367. https://doi.org/10.1111/evo.12270

Thurber RLV, Correa AMS (2011) Viruses of reef-building Scleractinian corals. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 408(1):102–113. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2011.07.030

Thurber RL, Vega KL, Barott DH, Liu H, Rodriguez-Mueller B, Desnues C, Edwards RA et al (2008) Metagenomic analysis indicates that stressors induce production of herpes-like viruses in the coral Porites compressa. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105(47):18413–18418. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0808985105

Thurber RV, Payet JP, Thurber AR, Correa AMS (2017) Virus–host interactions and their roles in coral reef health and disease. Nat Rev Microbiol 15(4):205–216. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro.2016.176

Tribollet A (2008) The boring microflora in modern coral reef ecosystems: a review of its roles. In: Wisshak M, Tapanila L (eds) Current developments in bioerosion. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 67–94. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-77598-0_4

Tribollet A, Langdon C, Golubic S, Atkinson M (2006) Endolithic microflora are major primary producers in dead carbonate substrates of Hawaiian coral reefs1. J Phycol 42(2):292–303. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1529-8817.2006.00198.x

Uthicke S, McGuire K (2007) Bacterial communities in Great Barrier Reef calcareous sediments: contrasting 16S rDNA libraries from nearshore and outer shelf reefs. Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 72(1):188–200. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecss.2006.10.017

van Hoytema N, Bednarz VN, Cardini U, Naumann MS, Al-Horani FA, Wild C (2016) The influence of seasonality on benthic primary production in a Red Sea Coral Reef. Mar Biol 163(3). https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-015-2787-5

Vega Thurber R, Willner-Hall D, Rodriguez-Mueller B, Desnues C, Edwards RA, Angly F, Dinsdale E, Kelly L, Rohwer F (2009) Metagenomic analysis of stressed coral holobionts. Environ Microbiol 11(8):2148–2163. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2009.01935.x

Vicena J, Ardestani MM, Baldrian P, Frouz J (2022) The effect of microbial diversity and biomass on microbial respiration in two soils along the soil chronosequence. Microorganisms 10(10). https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms10101920

Vohsen SA, Anderson KE, Gade AM, Gruber-Vodicka HR, Dannenberg RP, Osman EO, Dubilier N, Fisher CR, Baums IB (2020) Deep-sea corals provide new insight into the ecology, evolution, and the role of plastids in widespread Apicomplexan Symbionts of Anthozoans. Microbiome 8(1):34. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-020-00798-w

Voolstra CR, Ziegler M (2020) Adapting with microbial help: microbiome flexibility facilitates rapid responses to environmental change. BioEssays: News Rev Mol Cell Dev Biol 42(7):e2000004. https://doi.org/10.1002/bies.202000004

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS, Parkinson JE, Quigley KM, Silveira CB, Sweet M et al (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth Environ 2(11):747–762. https://doi.org/10.1038/s43017-021-00214-3

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol, March. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Voolstra CR, Alderdice R, Colin L, Staab S, Apprill A, Raina J-B (2025) Standardized methods to assess the impacts of thermal stress on coral reef marine life. Ann Rev Mar Sci 17:193–226. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-032223-024511

Walsh K, Matthew Haggerty J, Doane MP, Hansen JJ, Morris MM, Moreira APB, de Oliveira L et al (2017) Aura-biomes are present in the water layer above coral reef benthic macro-organisms. PeerJ 5(August):e3666. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.3666

Weber MX, Medina M (2012) Chapter Four - the role of microalgal symbionts (Symbiodinium) in holobiont physiology. In: Piganeau G (ed) Advances in botanical research, vol 64. Academic Press, pp 119–140. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-391499-6.00004-9

Weber L, Gonzalez-Díaz P, Armenteros M, Apprill A (2019) The coral ecosphere: a unique coral reef habitat that fosters coral–microbial interactions. Limnol Oceanogr 64(6):2373–2388. https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.11190

Weber L, González-Díaz P, Armenteros M, Ferrer VM, Bretos F, Bartels E, Santoro AE, Apprill A (2020) Microbial signatures of protected and impacted Northern Caribbean reefs: changes from Cuba to the Florida Keys. Environ Microbiol 22(1):499–519. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.14870

Webster NS, Reusch TBH (2017) Microbial contributions to the persistence of coral reefs. ISME J 11(10):2167–2174. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2017.66

Webster NS, Soo R, Cobb R, Negri AP (2011) Elevated seawater temperature causes a microbial shift on crustose coralline algae with implications for the recruitment of coral larvae. ISME J 5(4):759–770. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2010.152

Webster NS, Uthicke S, Botté ES, Flores F, Negri AP (2013) Ocean acidification reduces induction of coral settlement by crustose coralline algae. Global Change Biol 19(1):303–315. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12008

Wegley Kelly L, Haas AF, Nelson CE (2018) Ecosystem microbiology of coral reefs: linking genomic, metabolomic, and biogeochemical dynamics from animal symbioses to reefscape processes. mSystems 3(2). https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.00162-17

Wegley Kelly L, Nelson CE, Petras D, Koester I, Quinlan ZA, Arts MGI, Nothias L-F et al (2022) Distinguishing the molecular diversity, nutrient content, and energetic potential of exometabolomes produced by macroalgae and reef-building corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 119(5). https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2110283119

Wegley L, Yanan Y, Breitbart M, Casas V, Kline D, Rohwer F (2004) Coral-associated Archaea. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 273(June):89–96. https://doi.org/10.3354/MEPS273089

Weinbauer MG, Kerros ME, Motegi C, Wilhartitz IC, Rassoulzadegan F, Torréton JP, Mari X (2010) Bacterial community composition and potential controlling mechanisms along a trophic gradient in a barrier reef system. Aquat Microb Ecol: Int J 60(1):15–28. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame01411

Werner U, Blazejak A, Bird P, Eickert G, Schoon R, Abed RMM, Bissett A, de Beer D (2008) Microbial photosynthesis in coral reef sediments (Heron Reef, Australia). Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 76(4):876–888. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecss.2007.08.015

Weynberg KD, Laffy PW, Wood-Charlson EM, Turaev D, Rattei T, Webster NS, van Oppen MJH (2017) Coral-associated viral communities show high levels of diversity and host auxiliary functions. PeerJ 5(November):e4054. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.4054

Whitman WB, Coleman DC, Wiebe WJ (1998) Prokaryotes: the unseen majority. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95(12):6578–6583. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.95.12.6578

Wild C, Laforsch C, Huettel M (2006) Detection and enumeration of microbial cells within highly porous calcareous reef sands. Mar Freshw Res 57(4):415–420. https://doi.org/10.1071/MF05205

Wilhelm S, Weinbauer M, Suttle C (eds) (2010) Manual of aquatic viral ecology. Am Soc Limnol Oceanogr. https://doi.org/10.4319/mave.2010.978-0-9845591-0-7

Wommack KE, Colwell RR (2000) Virioplankton: viruses in aquatic ecosystems. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev: MMBR 64(1):69–114. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.64.1.69-114.2000

Wood-Charlson EM, Weynberg KD, Suttle CA, Roux S, van Oppen MJH (2015) Metagenomic characterization of viral communities in corals: mining biological signal from methodological noise. Environ Microbiol 17(10):3440–3449. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.12803

Woodson CB, Schramski JR, Joye SB (2018) A unifying theory for top-heavy ecosystem structure in the ocean. Nat Commun 9(1):23. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-017-02450-y

Wu P-F, Li D-X, Kong L-F, Li Y-Y, Zhang H, Xie Z-X, Lin L, Wang D-Z (2020) The diversity and biogeography of microeukaryotes in the euphotic zone of the Northwestern Pacific Ocean. Sci Total Environ 698(January):134289. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.134289

Zaneveld JR, Burkepile DE, Shantz AA, Pritchard CE, McMinds R, Payet JP, Welsh R et al (2016) Overfishing and nutrient pollution interact with temperature to disrupt coral reefs down to microbial scales. Nat Commun 7(June):11833. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms11833

Zhang Y, Yang Q, Ling J, Long L, Huang H, Yin J, Meilin W et al (2021) Shifting the microbiome of a coral holobiont and improving host physiology by inoculation with a potentially beneficial bacterial consortium. BMC Microbiol 21(1):130. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-021-02167-5

Zhu W, Zhang A, Chuanxin Qin Y, Guo WP, Chen J, Gang Y, Li C (2021) Seasonal and spatial variation of protist communities from reef water and open ocean water in patchy coral reef areas of a semi-enclosed bay. Mar Environ Res 169(July):105407. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marenvres.2021.105407

Zhu W, Zhu M, Liu X, Xia J, Yin H, Li X (2023) Different responses of bacteria and microeukaryote to assembly processes and co-occurrence pattern in the coastal upwelling. Microb Ecol 86(1):174–186. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-022-02093-7

11 Coral Reef Microbialization and Viralization Shape Ecosystem Health, Stability, and Resilience

Jason Baer and Forest Rohwer

Abstract

Microbes mediate the flow of organic carbon through aquatic ecosystems, and the structure of microbial communities is linked to ecosystem health and functioning. Globally increased inputs of organic matter (OM) over the past several decades have resulted in widespread degradation and trophic simplification of aquatic ecosystems, including coral reefs. As ecosystems degrade, they become increasingly dominated by microbial biomass (usually enriched with potential pathogens) and energy use, a phenomenon termed microbialization. The enhanced microbial respiration of OM that underlies microbialization results in deoxygenation, acidification, and increased outbreaks of disease that, in turn, cause mortality of macrofauna and erode benthic structural complexity. In this chapter, we review the biochemical drivers and impacts of microbialization on coral reefs and discuss how microbialization is reinforced by biological feedbacks and global climate change. We also introduce the countering process of viralization and discuss how *in situ* experimental tools may improve reef health.

Keywords

Microbialization · Deoxygenation · Coral reef Biogeochemistry · Metabolism · Microbial ecology Eutrophication

11.1 Introduction

Healthy ecosystems are organized hierarchically in trophic levels, enabling energy fixed by primary producers to be channeled between the microbes and the macrobes (Odum 1968). Ecosystems degrade when this organization is disrupted, resulting in a shift in ecosystem energy allocation from larger organisms and the macro-scale processes they support to the microbes. This shift in ecosystem trophic structure towards higher microbial activity and energy use is known as ***microbialization*** and is a prominent mediator of decline in coral reef ecosystems (Haas et al. 2016). Microbes, owing to their sheer numbers and high metabolic rates relative to their size (DeLong et al. 2010), are the primary agents of energy transfer in ecosystems and determine the biogeochemical landscape of coral reefs (Carlson et al. 2007; Moriarty 1979; reviewed in Nelson et al. 2023). When tightly regulated through trophic control, coral reef microbes recycle essential nutrients and shunt energy in the form of dissolved organic matter (DOM) up to higher trophic levels, facilitating high productivity and biodiversity in nutrient-poor waters (Odum and Odum 1955). Yet, coral reef microbialization has shifted the role of microbes from trophic links to energy sinks, diverting the flow of ecosystem energy into the microbial food web at the expense of the macrobes. Threats currently facing coral reefs, including deoxygenation, acidification, and trophic downgrading, are a consequence of this microbial expansion.

Coral reef ecosystems generate more than $400 billion in annual revenue by way of ecosystem services that provide food, coastal protection, and tourism to coastal communities (Moberg and Folke 1999; De Groot et al. 2012; Costanza et al. 2014). Coral reefs are currently in decline globally,

---

"This work also appears as the first chapter in the dissertation of Jason L Baer, titled 'Molecular mechanisms underlying the demise and recovery of coral reef ecosystems' (Baer 2024). The dissertation author was the primary investigator and author of this Chapter."

J. Baer (✉) · F. Rohwer
Biology Department, San Diego State University,
San Diego, CA, USA

Viral Information Institute, San Diego State University,
San Diego, CA, USA

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_11

with reef-building corals being replaced by alternative benthic assemblages composed of turf- and fleshy-macroalgae (Hughes 1994; Smith et al. 2016). Transitions to algal dominance facilitate coral reef microbialization via the **DDAM** positive feedback system (dissolved organic carbon (DOC), disease, algae, and microorganisms (Kuntz et al. 2005; Kline et al. 2006; Barott and Rohwer 2012). DDAM is initiated by local eutrophication and overfishing (McCook 1999; Zaneveld et al. 2016), which release controls on algal growth and enable macroalgae to dominate over corals on the reef benthos (Fig. 11.1). **Macroalgae release labile organic carbon and bubble off photosynthetic oxygen, creating a benthic environment rich in electron donors (DOC) and depleted of electron acceptors (O_2).** The increased **electron donor to acceptor ratio (e^{-}DAR)** in reef water provides an abundant carbon source for microbial consumption with relatively less oxygen; conditions that favor rapid microbial growth (Haas et al. 2011; Silveira et al. 2019). Increased e^{-}DAR selects for copiotrophic, virulent microbial communities that create suboxic zones and cause disease, contributing to coral mortality and freeing up benthic space for further algal overgrowth (Smith et al. 2006; Haas et al. 2013a; Silveira et al. 2019, 2020). The loss of corals and other sessile benthic invertebrates, which prey on microbes via suspension feeding, reduces organic matter (OM) recycling to higher trophic levels and compromises benthic-pelagic coupling processes connecting reef biogeochemical cycles (Bak et al. 1998; McNally et al. 2017).

One initiating factor for DDAM is a loss of predation pressure by fish, preventing the transfer of photosynthetically fixed carbon between the microbial and macrobial food webs. Predation pressure is a stabilizing force in coral reef ecosystems: at the macro-scale, predation by large fish controls the abundance and distribution of smaller fish (DeMartini et al. 2008; Sandin et al. 2008; Boaden and Kingsford 2015), including reef herbivores, which facilitate the transfer of algal production to higher trophic levels (Mumby et al. 2006; Zgliczynski and Sandin 2017; McCauley et al. 2018). At the micro-scale, viral predation via viral lysis controls microbial densities, preventing energy from accumulating in the microbial food web (Wilhelm and Suttle 1999; Suttle 2007). Indeed, coral cover

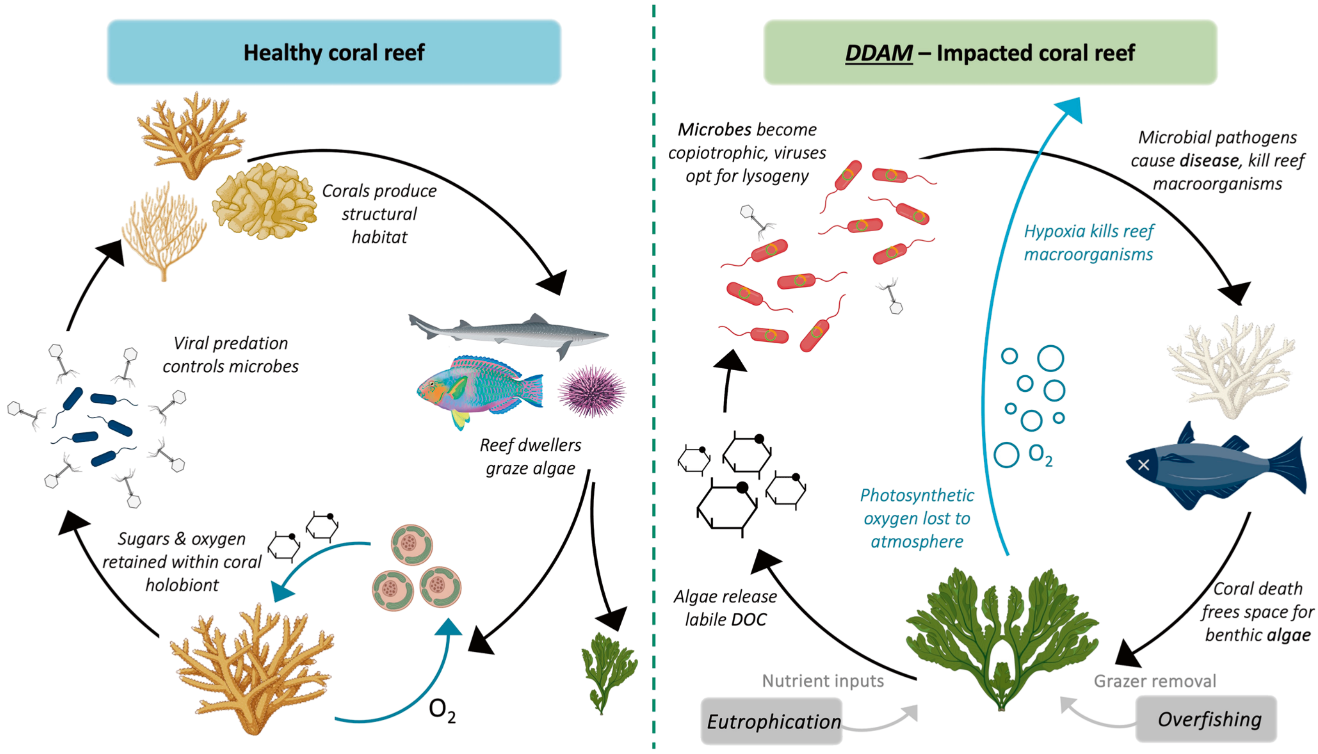


Fig. 11.1 Positive feedback loops reinforcing coral reef health (left) and degradation (right). (Left Panel) On healthy coral reefs, corals use sugars and oxygen produced by photosynthesis in endosymbiotic zooxanthellae to build three-dimensional habitat for reef macrofauna, including herbivorous invertebrates and fish. Herbivory pressure keeps the cover of turf- and fleshy-macroalgae low, facilitating coral dominance. Coral reef microbes are maintained under trophic control by lytic viruses. (Right Panel) Reefs degrade according to the DDAM positive feedback loop. Local overfishing of herbivores and eutrophication enable the overgrowth of fleshy macroalgae, which release dissolved organic carbon, stimulating the growth of heterotrophic microbes which reduce oxygen concentrations and cause disease, killing corals and freeing space for further algal overgrowth. A switch among coral reef viruses to lysogeny facilitates further microbial community expansion, shunting algal photosynthetic production into the microbial food web and preventing transfer to higher trophic levels

has been observed to be highest on reefs with high predator fish biomass and high virus-to-microbe ratios (VMRs, Box 11.1), indicating the combined effects of predation pressure by fish and viruses are instrumental in coral reef health and stability (Silveira et al. 2023). However, herbivory pressure by fish and lytic predation by viruses are reduced on overfished, algal-dominated reefs, accelerating transitions to algal and microbial dominance. Coral reefs experience **viralization**, the counter process to microbialization, when viral control of microbial growth and a robust and structured fish community retains nearly 100% of ecosystem energy in the macrobial food web. **Reef transitions from healthy, viralized states to degraded, microbialized states are thus initiated by a loss of algal grazing pressure, mediated by resulting shifts in reef biochemistry towards high e^-DAR, and accelerated by the loss of viral predatory control on microbial expansion.** These transitions to high e^-DAR and microbialization can likely also be initiated by other stressors, such as ocean warming events and hurricanes, which cause widespread mortality and divert organic carbon flows into the microbes.

Microbialization is a natural feature of ecosystems with consistent inputs of organic matter (OM) and can play an important role in OM recycling and biogeochemical cycles. However, globally increased inputs of OM to coastal environments have shifted the role of microbialization from a localized and transient phenomenon to a widespread and persistent threat to coastal ecosystems. On degraded coral reefs, the microbial food web is predicted to process and accumulate almost 100% of ecosystem energy (McDole et al. 2012; Somera et al. 2016), leading to losses in the diversity of macrobes, acute and chronic conditions of hypoxia and microbial acidification, and more recently to tropical dead zones (Altieri et al. 2017; Alteri et al. 2019). Here, we place coral reef degradation in the much wider context of global microbialization and show that seemingly disparate phenomena mediating ecosystem decline are linked to the unchecked expansion of the microbes. We show how an increase in e^-DAR, caused by algal release of labile carbon and several mechanisms of deoxygenation, reshape the biochemical reef environment to favor microbial dominance. Next, we present Coral Reef Arks, an experimental tool to reduce e^-DAR, and thus microbialization, on coral reefs and discuss potential interventions for restoring ecosystems in a microbial world.

Box 11.1 Virus-to-Microbe Ratio and Coral Reef Microbialization

The virus-to-microbe ratio (VMR) is an outcome of the interactions between microbes and their viral predators and is used as a proxy for microbialization (McDole et al. 2012; Silveira et al. 2023). Calculated as a ratio of the abundance of free viruses to microbial cells, VMR can be used to approximate the relative frequency of two dominant modes of viral infection, lysogeny and lysis, among microbial communities. While canonical Lotka-Volterra predator-prey dynamics predicted the frequency of lysogenic infections in a microbial community to decrease with increasing microbial abundance (more prey encounters = more lysis), analysis of VMRs from diverse global environments provided evidence that VMR decreases with increasing cell densities (Knowles et al. 2016). This finding led to the development of the Piggyback-the-Winner hypothesis, which predicts viral lysis as a dominant infection strategy at intermediate bacterial densities (Thingstad 2000) and predicts lysogeny to dominate at both high and low bacterial densities (Fig. 11.2, Knowles et al. 2016; reviewed in Silveira et al. 2021).

Coral reefs experiencing microbialization display reduced VMRs relative to healthy sites (Knowles et al. 2016), suggesting a decrease in viral lytic predation pressure which facilitates microbial expansion. Metagenomes from reefs with low VMRs are enriched in prophages and phage-encoded virulence genes, confirming the increase in the frequency of lysogenic infection on these reefs and highlighting lysogeny as a primary driver of coral reef microbialization and decline (Knowles et al. 2016; Touchon et al. 2016; Little et al. 2020). While VMR serves as a useful proxy for viral lytic/temperate dynamics and thus for the magnitude of viral predation pressure on microbial communities, genomic markers including the presence of integrases, excisionases, lysis repressors and known prophage sequences are still the best proxies to identify lysogens and temperate phages in ecosystems (Luo et al. 2020; Silveira et al. 2020).

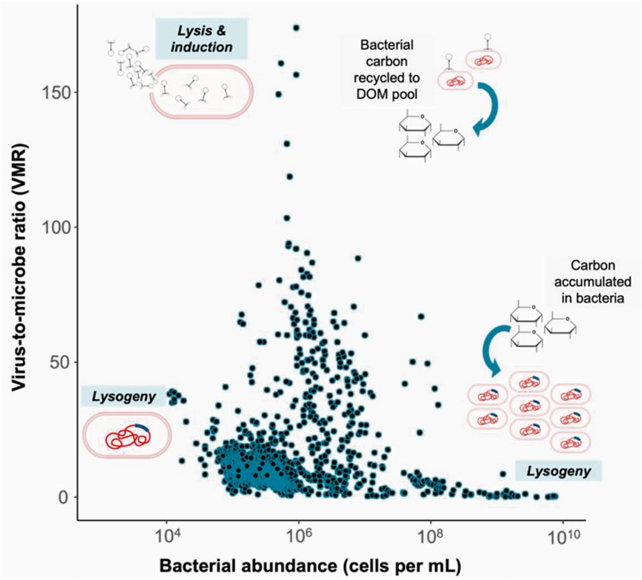


Fig. 11.2 Narwhal plot showing the relationship between virus-to-microbe ratio (VMR) and microbial abundance. At high VMRs, more abundant free viruses relative to microbial cells indicate high microbial turnover rates via viral lysis, contributing to the recycling of bacterial carbon back to the DOM pool. At low VMRs, free viruses are less abundant relative to microbial cells, indicating a switch to a latent viral infection strategy, lysogeny, which results in the accumulation of ecosystem carbon in the microbial compartment and accelerates microbial expansion. Figure modified from Silveira et al. (2021)

11.2 Organic Carbon and the Transfer of Energy Through Ecosystems

Dissolved organic carbon (DOC) is among the largest reservoirs of organic matter on Earth, and its use and reuse in ecosystems is mediated by microbes. By consuming DOC and incorporating it as biomass in the microbial loop (Azam et al. 1983; Hollibaugh and Azam 1983), microbes serve as a trophic link that transfers organic carbon to higher trophic levels. Predation of microbes by benthic suspension feeders and nanoflagellate planktonic protists mediates this transfer and prevents organic carbon from accumulating in the microbial food web. On coral reefs, the DOC pool is continuously replenished by benthic primary production, whose rates range from 256 to 1696 mmol C m^{-2} d^{-1} and compare to those of tropical rain forests (Odum and Odum 1955; Crossland et al. 1991; Williams et al. 2004; Cardini et al. 2016). Benthic primary producers, including corals, algae, and crustose coralline algae, differ in their rates of DOC production and release, and the relative proportions of each group on a reef benthos can have a substantial influence on the quantity and composition of reef DOC available for microbial consumption (Cardini et al. 2016; reviewed in Nelson et al. 2013, 2023; Wegley Kelly et al. 2022). For instance, whereas corals invest up to 50 to 80% of the photosynthetically fixed carbon from their endosymbionts into growth and calcification (Hatcher 1988; Falkowski et al. 1993; Houlbrèque and Ferrier-Pagès 2009; Tremblay et al. 2012a, b), algae release as much as 60% of their fixed carbon into the surrounding seawater (Jokiel and Morrissey 1986; Crossland 1987; Cheshire et al. 1996). High release rates of DOC by fleshy algae enrich overlying reef water with a high energy food source for microbes, increasing e$^-$DAR and serving as the first step in a regime of degradative microbial phase shifts that reinforce DDAM (reviewed in Silveira et al. 2017). Increasing e$^-$DAR drives microbial expansion by (1) selecting for microbial communities dominated by super-heterotrophs, (2) shifting microbial carbon metabolism to low efficiency strategies that increase microbial biomass, (3) facilitating shifts in viral infection strategies that remove top-down control on microbial expansion, and (4) contributing to the rise of pathogens.

11.2.1 Microbial Community Structure and Biomass

Coral and macroalgae differentially shape the taxonomic structure of reef-associated microbial communities through the release of DOC (Barott et al. 2011; Hester et al. 2016; Walter et al. 2016). Coral-derived DOC, in the form of mucus, is rich in lipids and proteins and selects for mainly oligotrophic microbial taxa (Ducklow and Mitchell 1979; Meikle et al. 1988; Haas and Wild 2010; Nelson et al. 2013). Reefs with high coral cover support highly diverse microbial communities enriched in *Synechococcus* and taxa within the Alphaproteobacteria such as Sphingomonadales, Rhodobacterales, and SAR11 (Nelson et al. 2013; McNally et al. 2017). In contrast, macroalgae release up to seven times as much DOC as coral, and exudates rich in labile carbohydrates and depleted in organic nutrients stimulate rapid consumption by microbial heterotrophs (Ducklow and Mitchell 1979; Meikle et al. 1988; Haas and Wild 2010; Nelson et al. 2013; Wegley Kelly et al. 2022). Algal-dominated reefs support low diversity, copiotrophic microbial communities enriched in Bacteroidetes, Betaproteobacteria, and Gammaproteobacteria such as Alteromonadales, Pseudomonadales, and Vibrionales (Nelson et al. 2013; Haas et al. 2016; Zaneveld et al. 2016; Meirelles et al. 2018). Reef benthic cover of coral and macroalgae, and thus the quantity and composition of DOC available to reef microbes, is consistently one of the strongest predictors of microbial community taxonomic composition in overlying reef water (Dinsdale et al. 2008; Haas et al. 2016; Kelly et al. 2014; reviewed in Silveira et al. 2017).

The enrichment of reefs with macroalgal DOC also stimulates the growth and increased abundances of physically larger microbes. A survey of microbial abundance and cell size on coral reefs across the Pacific Ocean found that degraded, eutrophied reefs supported higher microbial densities and total community biomass relative to coral-dominated sites (McDole et al. 2012). This increase in microbial biomass can be partially explained by the shift in microbial taxonomic composition on algal-dominated reefs, as microbial "super-heterotrophs" have higher growth rates, larger genomes, and are larger in size than oligotrophic taxa (McDole et al. 2012; Haas et al. 2016). The high free energy content of macroalgal exudates, which contain a high proportion of reduced sugars and are depleted in organic nutrients (Kelly et al. 2022), increases the carrying capacity of the ecosystem, supporting higher microbial abundances that increase total community biomass. Considering nearly 100% of available metabolic energy in the water column on degraded reefs is allocated to the microbes, this small increase in total microbial biomass represents a large shift in the distribution of reef energy (DeLong et al. 2010; McDole et al. 2012; Haas et al. 2016). Yet, microbial abundances and taxon-dependent size differences are not alone sufficient to explain the increase in microbial biomass at degraded sites.

11.2.2 Microbial Metabolism

A shift in microbial carbon metabolism towards anabolic pathways is the primary mechanism by which microbial biomass is accumulated on degrading reefs (Haas et al. 2016; Somera et al. 2016). Metabolic shifts were first observed on coral reefs through changes in bacterial growth efficiency (BGE), or the amount of bacterial biomass produced per unit of organic carbon consumed (Haas et al. 2011, 2013a, b). BGE on coral exudates can exceed 18% but is reduced to as low as 6% on algal exudates (Nelson et al. 2013), indicating a decoupling between catabolic (energy-producing) and anabolic (energy-consuming) processes among microbial communities (Del Giorgio and Cole 1998; Carlson et al. 2007). Using metagenomics, Haas et al., showed that microbial communities at coral-dominated sites encode genes for the energy efficient Embden-Meyerhof-Parnas (EMP) glycolytic pathway but shift to the less efficient Entner-Doudoroff (ED) and Pentose Phosphate (PP) pathways as benthic algal cover increases (Haas et al. 2016; Silveira et al. 2019). These

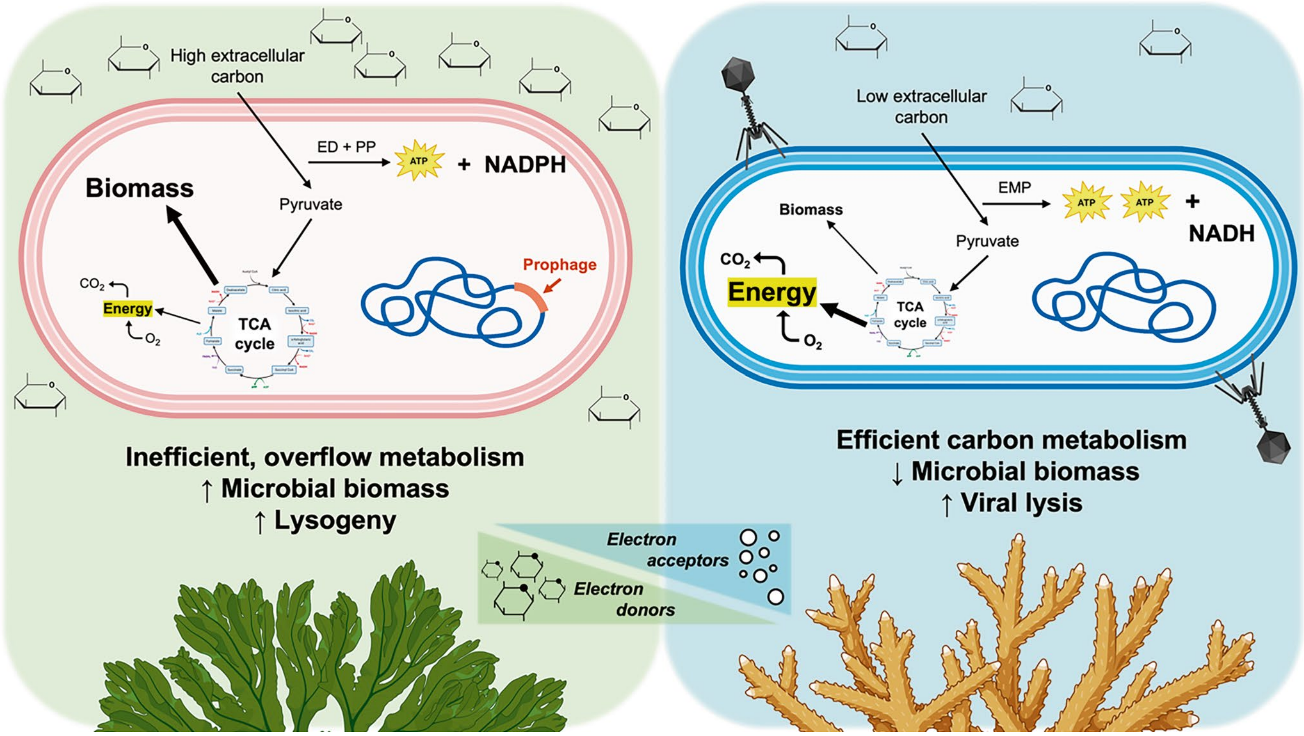


Fig. 11.3 The role of e-DAR in determining microbial community structure and function on coral reefs. (Left Panel) At high e-DAR (abundant electron donors relative to acceptors, i.e., algal-dominated reefs), microbes preferentially use the fast, but inefficient Entner Doudoroff (ED) and Pentose Phosphate (PP) pathways for metabolizing carbon substrates. Shifts to overflow metabolism result in incomplete carbon oxidation and shunt excess carbon into biosynthesis, increasing microbial biomass. High concentrations of NADPH and relatively less ATP in the intracellular environment favor viral integration into host genomes as prophages. (Right Panel) At low e-DAR (abundant electron acceptors relative to donors, i.e., coral-dominated reefs), microbes preferentially use the energy efficient Embden-Meyerhof-Parnas (EMP) pathway for metabolizing carbon substrates, which results in full oxidation of carbon substrates to CO_2. High production of ATP and NADH are used for maintenance costs and favor viral lysis, which serves as a trophic control on microbial community growth

measurements of BGE and genomic indicators of microbial metabolism suggest that microbes respond to a surplus of labile carbon by switching from highly efficient metabolic pathways that maximize the use of limited carbon substrates to less efficient, faster pathways in a canonical yield-to-power switch (Flamholz et al. 2013; Lipson 2015; Haas et al. 2016; Roach et al. 2017). The canonical EMP route generates more ATP and NADH, driving metabolic pathways towards oxidative phosphorylation and the complete oxidation of the carbon substrate to CO_2 (Fig. 11.3, Russell and Cook 1995; Pollak et al. 2007; Spaans et al. 2015). This strategy is well-suited to environments with limited organic carbon supply and abundant oxygen, such as oligotrophic coral reefs and the open ocean. Microbes in these systems devote available energy towards maintenance costs, preserving cellular function and integrity (De Mattos and Neijssel 1997; Hoehler 2004).

Microbes growing on the abundant labile carbon in macroalgal exudates preferentially utilize the alternative ED and PP glycolytic pathways, which produce less ATP and more NADPH (Fig. 11.3, Russell and Cook 1995). Abundant NADPH and depleted ATP drive pathways related to overflow metabolism, which shunt excess organic carbon into biosynthesis as opposed to being oxidized to CO_2 (Basan et al. 2015; reviewed in Russell and Cook 1995). This switch enables microbes in eutrophic environments to metabolize the excess organic carbon faster, at the expense of metabolic efficiency (Stettner and Segrè 2013; Lipson 2015). Because microbes utilizing overflow metabolism do not fully oxidize the available carbon substrate, they consume less oxygen relative to organic carbon and store a larger fraction of the available carbon as biomass. This reduced oxygen consumption per unit carbon would suggest an increase in available oxygen relative to organic carbon in algae-stimulated microbial communities, or a decrease in e^-DAR. However, enhanced rates of respiration and DOC consumption coupled with increased microbial abundance and community biomass ensure a net depletion of oxygen relative to DOC, increasing e^-DAR.

11.2.3 Viral Predation

Increased microbial abundances and metabolic switching at high e^-DAR modulates microbial interactions with viral predators which result in the loss of viral predation pressure on reefs (Fig. 11.3). Viruses utilize two dominant modes of infection: a lytic strategy which terminates in lysis of the bacterial host, or a dormant lysogenic strategy in which viruses establish a long-term relationship with the bacterial host by integrating into the host genome as a prophage (reviewed in Howard-Varona et al. 2017). Coral-dominated reefs support high viral lytic production and relatively lower microbial abundances (Payet et al. 2014; Silveira et al. 2015), implicating viral lysis as a major trophic control of reef microbes (Thurber et al. 2017). The release of bacterial cell contents through viral lytic predation in the so-called viral shunt reduces the transfer of OM to higher trophic levels and instead recycles bacterial carbon back to the DOC pool, where it enhances primary productivity in planktonic food webs (Suttle 2005, 2007). In contrast, high bacterial abundances on algal-dominated reefs are accompanied by an increased frequency of lysogeny and the abundance of temperate phages (Knowles et al. 2016), which act to enhance microbial loop activity and cause OM to accumulate in microbial biomass.

The lysis-lysogeny decision is driven primarily by the metabolic state of the host cell, in which high energy conditions inside the cell (high ATP) tend to favor lysis and low energy conditions inside the cell (low ATP) tend to favor lysogeny (Echols 1986; Kobiler et al. 2004; Laganenka et al. 2019). At the ecosystem level, the energy state of host cells is related to microbial density, with low intracellular ATP conditions, and therefore lysogeny, more common at high and low host densities (Fig. 11.2, Knowles et al. 2016, 2017; reviewed in Silveira et al. 2021). When resource poor conditions support low host densities ($>10^4$ mL^{-1}), such as in the deep ocean, slow-growing, starved, and ATP-depleted microbes favor lysogeny in the Refugium Hypothesis. At intermediate bacterial densities (10^5–10^6 mL^{-1}), such as those found in the open ocean, higher viral-bacterial encounter rates and high intracellular ATP concentrations favor viral lysis in the Kill-the-Winner strategy (Box 11.1, Cheng et al. 1988; Thingstad 2000; Thingstad et al. 2014). However, at high host densities ($>10^6$ mL^{-1}) in microbialized systems, microbes using anabolic pathways with low ATP yield and increased production of NADPH create an intracellular environment favoring the buildup of phage repressors, which stimulate new lysogenic infections and maintain existing prophages (Silveira et al. 2021). The increased frequency of lysogeny at high host densities is referred to as the Piggyback-the-Winner hypothesis and has been observed in ecosystems ranging from aquatic and terrestrial systems to holobionts in both virus-to-microbe ratios (Box 11.1) and metagenomes (Knowles et al. 2016; Touchon et al. 2016). The implications of the lysis-lysogeny decision on reef biogeochemistry are substantial, with viral lysis removing up to half of bacterial standing stock each day in healthy reef systems (Suttle 2007; Payet et al. 2014; Bouvy et al. 2015; Breitbart et al. 2018) and acting as a primary top-down control on microbialization (McDole et al. 2012; Silveira et al. 2023). In contrast, lysogeny facilitates microbial community persistence and expansion on reefs, and contributes to the death of reef macrofauna through the rise of pathogens.

11.2.4 Rise of Pathogens

Lysogeny reinforces microbial dominance on degrading reefs by enhancing bacterial fitness and removing top-down predatory control by other viruses and by protist grazers, accelerating the positive feedback loop of microbial biomass accumulation (Silveira et al. 2017). Prophages encode auxiliary metabolic genes (AMGs) that modulate existing host functions or confer new abilities that improve the chances of survival of the virus-host pair (Canchaya et al. 2003; Feiner et al. 2015; Howard-Varona et al. 2017). Phage-encoded virulence factors enable microbes to recognize and invade metazoan hosts, and are commonly involved in eukaryotic host attachment, invasion, immune system evasion, and toxin production (Silveira et al. 2020). These genes enable microbes to expand their niche, as well as to evade predation by single-celled protistan grazers, which contribute to up to 50% of bacterial predation and transfer bacterial carbon to higher trophic levels (Sherr and Sherr 2002). Reefs with high microbial densities display an increased abundance of phage-encoded virulence genes (Brüssow et al. 2004; Knowles et al. 2016; Cárdenas et al. 2018; Silveira et al. 2020), providing a mechanism to explain the increased abundance of microbial pathogens on degrading reefs. With phage-mediated enhancements in fitness and a suite of virulence factors, reef-associated microbes become agents of disease, contributing to coral death. Further, prophages protect their hosts against infection and lytic predation by other viruses through a defense strategy known as superinfection exclusion, facilitating persistence of the lysogen (Sternberg et al. 1978; Bondy-Denomy et al. 2016; Dedrick et al. 2017). This loss of predatory control over microbial communities by viruses and protists serves as the proverbial “nail in the coffin” for reefs, accelerating transitions to higher microbial energy use.

In summary, changes in e^{-}DAR represent a substantial shift in an ecosystem’s carbon budget and are linked to the physical structure and function of coral reefs. In coral-dominated systems, carbon fixed in photosynthesis provides the energy required for corals to build complex and foundational habitats through calcification. In contrast, the fate of algal-derived carbon does not contribute to an ecosystem-building process (Hughes et al. 2007), but instead feeds into the microbial food web. As a result of shifts in microbial community structure and metabolism, a large fraction of this surplus carbon is stored in microbial biomass (Haas et al. 2016). Temperate viruses, sensing the shifted energetic environment within microbial hosts, opt to integrate into host genomes, and carry virulence genes to enhance host fitness and evade predation (Knowles et al. 2016; Silveira et al. 2023). The loss of controls on microbial growth prevents the transfer of microbially-incorporated carbon back up the trophic web, further accumulating ecosystem energy in the microbial food web.

11.3 Deoxygenation in Aquatic Systems: A Microbial Matter

Oxygen is a primary electron acceptor driving aerobic respiration in nearly all marine organisms, and its abundance is regulated primarily by metabolism (reviewed in Nelson and Altieri 2019). While photosynthesis enriches water with oxygen, respiration depletes it, and influxes of organic matter (OM) that stimulate microbial respiration can result in imbalances in net metabolism that cause deoxygenation. OM is not evenly distributed across ecosystems: it is incorporated in microbial biomass during growth, transferred up trophic levels, released in pulses as organisms die, and accumulated in sediments and at hydrological and geomorphological boundaries. Sites of OM accumulation are hotspots of microbial activity and the resulting deoxygenation drives shifts in ecosystem trophic structure, energy utilization, and biogeochemical cycling. By limiting aerobic respiration, deoxygenation constrains an ecosystem’s energetic potential, because the alternative energy producing pathways and electron acceptors associated with anoxic conditions yield less energy (Falkowski et al. 2008; Wright et al. 2012), and explicitly favor microbial communities capable of sustained anaerobic metabolism over macrobes. As such, ecosystem energy previously allocated to expensive macroecological interactions, such as predation and competition, is transferred to the microbes as ecosystems become deoxygenated (Fig. 11.6).

Microbial degradation of OM depletes electron acceptors available for aerobic respiration, increasing e^{-}DAR and reinforcing transitions to higher microbial energy use (i.e., microbialization). This section emphasizes the relationship between OM, microbes, and deoxygenation in aquatic systems. On coral reefs, sporadic and natural influxes of OM can cause (1) local and acute hypoxic episodes, but enhanced OM loading to coastal ecosystems and resulting microbial community responses have sparked a paradigm of (2) chronic deoxygenation on coral reefs. In addition to consuming oxygen, enhanced respiration of OM decreases seawater pH locally through the production of CO_2, causing (3) acidification and metabolic dissolution that further compromise the growth and survival of reef macrobes, particularly those of calcifiers. Ecosystems at the extremes of OM accumulation, deoxygenation, and acidification may become (4) permanently microbialized, and microbial processes therein play a key role in global biogeochemical cycling. However, expansion of these zones due to (5) climate change and globally increased OM inputs have increased the incidence and scale of coastal “dead zones,” and will intensify microbialization processes to the detriment of coastal ecosystem health and productivity.

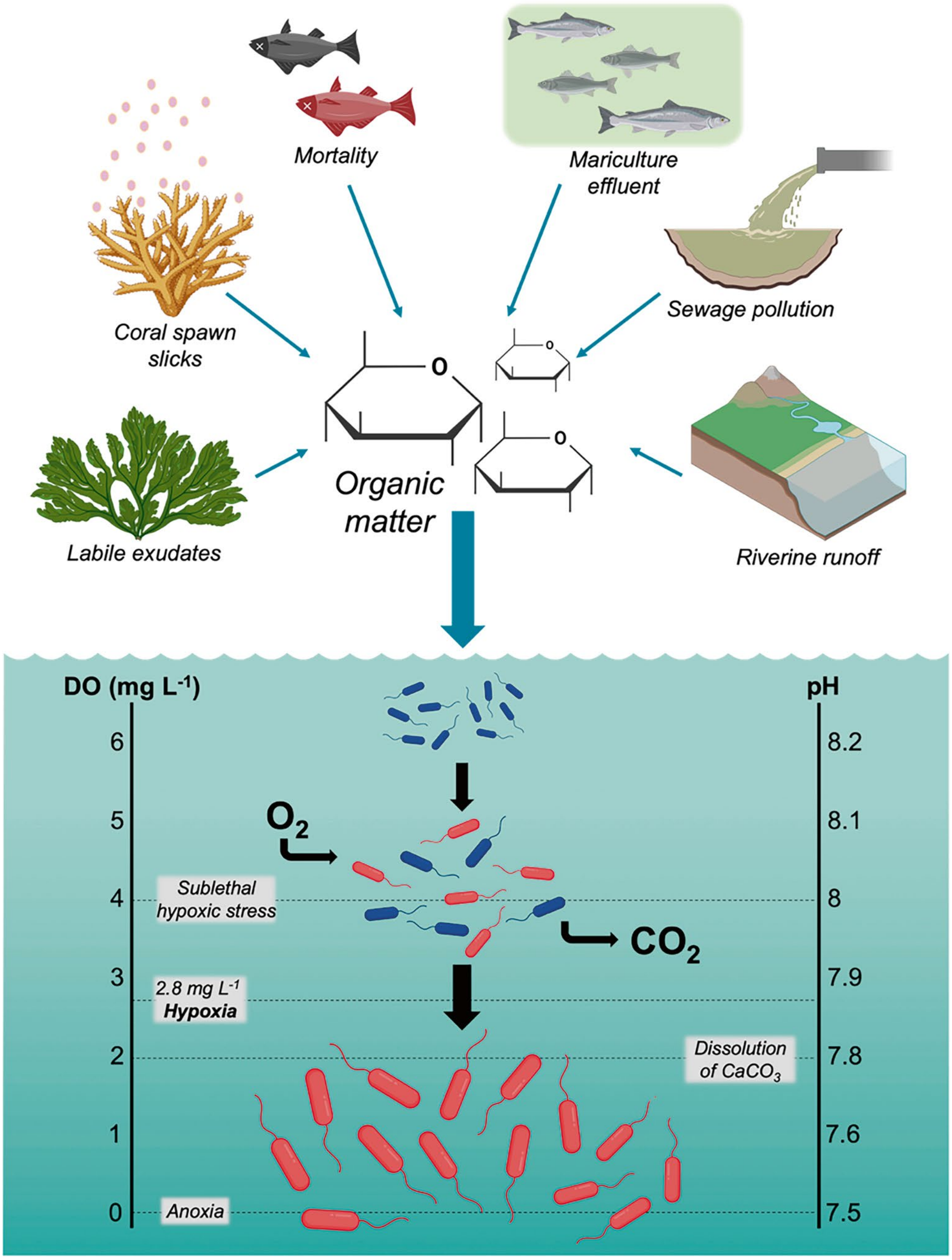


Fig. 11.4 Organic matter inputs as a driver of deoxygenation and acidification in aquatic systems. Microbial degradation of (1) labile macroalgae exudates, (2) larval biomass following coral spawning events, (3) dead and decaying reef organisms, (4) nutrient-rich effluent from fisheries, (5) anthropogenic wastewater, and (6) terrestrial and agricultural runoff from river discharge can reduce local oxygen concentrations and pH to lethal levels for reef macrofauna. Persistent OM inputs, combined with local geomorphological characteristics which prevent mixing with more oxygenated waters, can result in long-term or permanent conditions of hypoxia and reduce the aragonite saturation state below thresholds necessary for calcification processes

11.3.1 Acute Deoxygenation on Coral Reefs

Coral reefs have a net metabolic balance close to zero (Crossland et al. 1991), with rates of high primary production met with equally high rates of consumption, decomposition, and recycling. Despite this relative balance between autotrophy and heterotrophy (Alldredge et al. 2013; Naumann et al. 2013; Rix et al. 2015), diel and seasonal fluctuations in physical factors, nutrient inputs, and biogeochemistry can temporarily shift reef metabolism in favor of heterotrophy. Periods of net heterotrophy are commonly driven by an accumulation of OM over relatively short time scales or in shallow, stratified, or confined water masses. Rapid microbial decomposition of this accumulated OM can result in the formation of suboxic conditions at the coral reef benthos and throughout the water column that can last for several days (Fig. 11.4, Best et al. 2007). Episodic microbial deoxygenation on coral reefs has been documented following coral larval slicks (Glud et al. 2008; Patten et al. 2008; Wild et al. 2008), extreme tidal fluctuations (Simpson et al. 1993; Villanueva et al. 2005; Hobbs and Macrae 2012), phytoplankton blooms resulting from nutrient-rich terrestrial runoff (reviewed in Fabricius 2005; Kealoha et al. 2020), sewage pollution (Smith et al. 1981; Jokiel et al. 1993), mariculture effluent (Loya 2004; Villanueva et al. 2005), and coastal upwelling (Genin et al. 1995; Laboy-Nieves et al. 2001).

Hydrological and geomorphological characteristics of reefs can enhance their susceptibility to acute suboxic events by facilitating OM accumulation and reducing the replenishment of oxygen depleted by microbial respiration. Shallow, semi-enclosed sites with restricted water flow such as lagoons (Camp et al. 2017), reef flats (Guadayol et al. 2014), atolls (Andréfouët et al. 2015), embayments, and tide pools routinely experience periods of suboxia (<2–3 mg/L O_2), which can become hypoxic during tidal and seasonal warming events that increase basal rates of respiration and microbial oxygen demand (Meire et al. 2013). Risk of deoxygenation is further compounded at sites in close proximity to terrestrial inputs and with limited flushing from the surrounding ocean (Kraines et al. 1996; Diaz and Rosenberg 2008; Andréfouët et al. 2015; Altieri et al. 2021). Suboxic and hypoxic events are more common during calm weather, when light winds, reduced current speeds, and low swell cause the water column to stratify, reducing mixing and the transfer of oxygenated surface water to deeper layers (Simpson et al. 1993; Hobbs and Macrae 2012; reviewed in Gobler and Baumann 2016).

Acute microbial deoxygenation is an agent of stress and mortality for reef macrobes and can impact local benthic community structure. Reef organisms display a wide range of tolerance to suboxic conditions and are accustomed to some natural variation in dissolved oxygen (DO) concentrations due to diel and seasonal fluctuations (Altieri et al. 2021; Diaz and Rosenberg 1995; reviewed in Nelson and Altieri 2019). Broadly, periodic hypoxia affects marine organisms by altering behavior and immune responses, enhancing susceptibility to disease, and impairing growth and reproduction (reviewed in Breitburg et al. 2018 and Nelson and Altieri 2019). In corals specifically, low oxygen conditions can cause bleaching, tissue loss, DNA damage, and shifts in metabolism, photosynthetic capacity, and calcification rates which compromise coral health and function (see Pezner et al. 2023 and citations therein). Depending on the duration, frequency, and magnitude of the suboxic conditions, many reef organisms can recover from episodes of acute microbial deoxygenation. Johnson et al. (2021) documented the recovery of a coral reef community following a severe, multi-day hypoxic event and found that while water column microbial communities rebounded to pre-hypoxic states within days, changes to benthic communities persisted for more than a year, with marked losses in coral cover and invertebrate diversity (Johnson et al. 2021). These findings indicate a decoupling in ecological trajectories between microbes and macrobes following disturbance (Johnson et al. 2021). Due to a combination of global climate change and increased OM inputs to coastal ecosystems, acute deoxygenation events are becoming more frequent, severe, and longer in duration on coral reefs (Fig. 11.5, Breitburg et al. 2018; Alteri et al. 2019), with 15% of coral reefs estimated to be at an elevated risk of hypoxia (Altieri et al. 2017; Hughes et al. 2020). Increasing e^{-}DAR on reefs as a result of increasing OM inputs and active oxygen loss will contribute to a chronic paradigm of deoxygenation challenging the recovery of degraded reef communities.

11.3.2 Chronic Deoxygenation of Coral Reefs

Reefs under phase shift towards macroalgal dominance are threatened by chronic deoxygenation. Algae-dominated reefs have lower DO standing stocks, with nighttime respiratory drawdown causing DO to approach hypoxia at many sites (Wild et al. 2010; Haas et al. 2013a; Altieri et al. 2021; Pezner et al. 2023). This observation is counter to experimental studies of oxygen production by benthic primary producers, which show turf- and fleshy- macroalgae release up to three times as much oxygen into the surrounding seawater as calcifying organisms (Naumann et al. 2010; Haas et al. 2011; Nelson et al. 2013; Silveira et al. 2019). These findings can be explained by two mechanisms which result in (1) active loss and (2) increased consumption of oxygen on algae-dominated reefs. Silveira et al., described a biophysical mechanism by which photosynthetically produced oxygen supersaturates at the surface of fleshy algae, forming bubbles through heterogeneous nucleation, which, when liberated from the algal surface, are lost to the atmosphere (Fig. 11.5, Odum and Odum 1955; Kraines et al. 1996; Freeman et al. 2018; Silveira et al. 2019). In contrast, 78–90% of the photosynthetic oxygen produced by endosymbiotic microalgae living within coral tissues is provided to the coral host to sustain the energetic demands of respiration and calcification (Al-Horani et al. 2003a, b), thus retaining oxygen within the benthic community. The process of oxygen bubbling, known as ebullition, has been documented in several aquatic systems and is predicted to account for the loss of up to 37%, 21%, and 20% of gross oxygen production in lakes (Koschorreck et al. 2017),

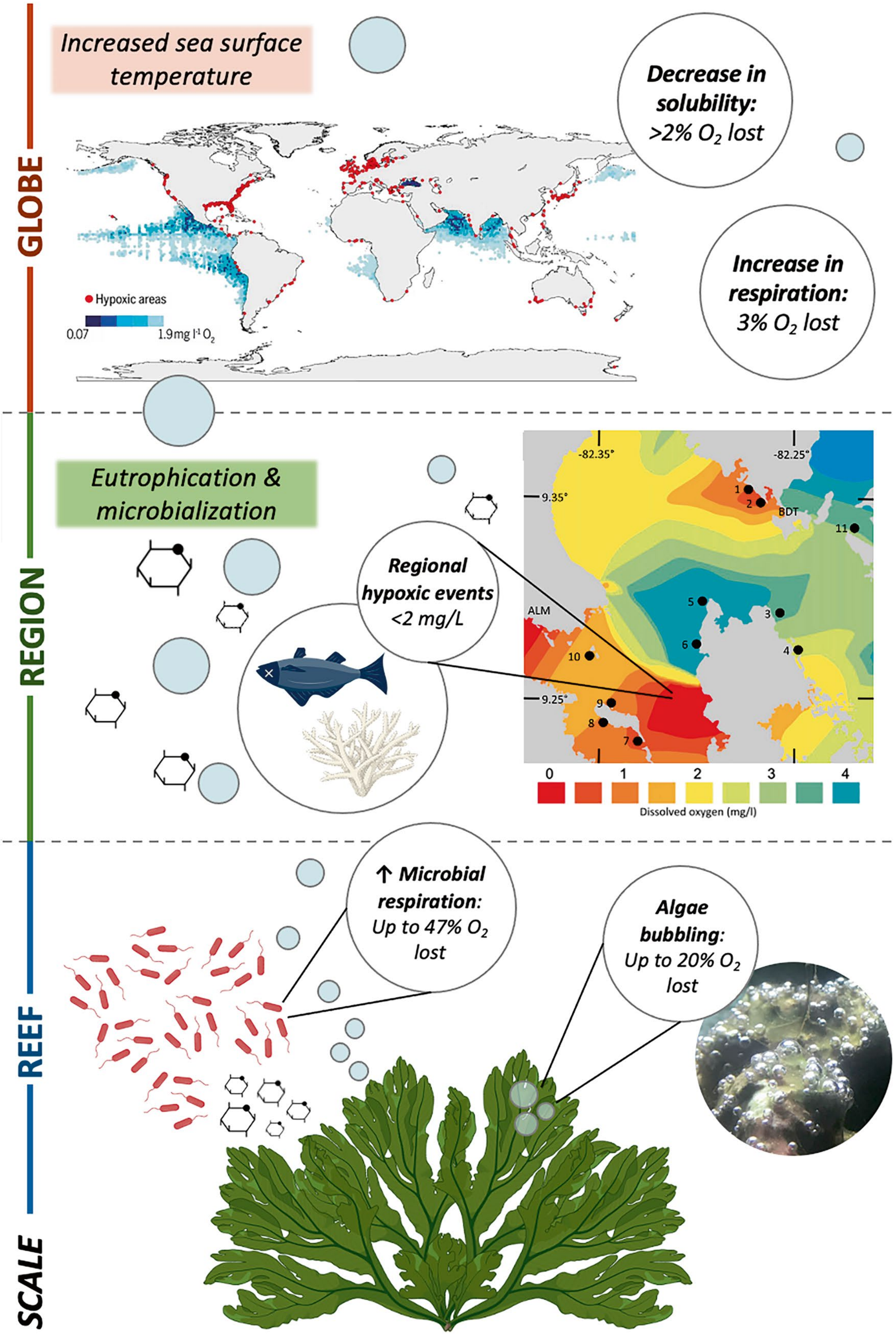


Fig. 11.5 Microbial deoxygenation as a feature of coastal ecosystems spanning multiple scales, driven by anthropogenic inputs of organic matter and climate change. At local reef scales, the overgrowth of fleshy macroalgae can result in the loss of up to 67% of gross oxygen production through ebullition and enhanced microbial respiration of algal-derived organic matter. At regional scales, terrestrial inputs of organic matter and accompanying microbial decomposition can result in suboxic events which kill benthic invertebrates, including corals. At the global scale, increases in sea surface temperature result in global ocean deoxygenation through reduced oxygen solubility and increased respiratory demand of micro- and macro-organisms. World map figure (top panel) adapted from Breitburg et al. (2018). Map of Panama (middle panel) adapted from Altieri et al. (2017)

salt marshes (Howard et al. 2018), and algal-dominated reefs (Silveira et al. 2019), respectively.

By releasing oxygen through ebullition and retaining labile carbon exudates in solution, algae increase e^{-}DAR and create a high energy, low oxygen environment which stimulates microbial heterotrophic metabolism (Haas et al. 2010, 2011; Wild et al. 2010; Nelson et al. 2013; Kelly et al. 2014). The resulting increase in microbial heterotrophy is the second mechanism contributing to oxygen loss on coral reefs: microbialization increases a reef's baseline biological oxygen demand (Fig. 11.5). In mesocosm incubations, microbial communities growing on labile macroalgal exudates had higher respiratory demand and consumed 10 times more oxygen than those growing on coral exudates (Silveira et al. 2019). At the coral-algae interface, this increased microbial growth and oxygen demand can cause suboxic zones which result in coral death (Barott et al. 2009; Gregg et al. 2013; Haas et al. 2013a, b, 2014; Roach et al. 2017). The formation of microbially mediated suboxic zones through the release of labile DOC has been implicated as a major strategy for turf- and fleshy-macroalgae to gain a competitive advantage over corals in the struggle for benthic space. At the scale of a reef, microbial respiration can consume up to 47% of the oxygen produced by benthic primary producers and, together with ebullition, may result in the loss of almost two thirds of gross oxygen production on reefs (Silveira et al. 2019).

11.3.3 Microbial Acidification

The consequences of enhanced microbial heterotrophy during microbialization often focus on depletion of oxygen and overlook the production of carbon dioxide (CO_2), which reduces seawater pH and drives acidification. Open ocean pH is controlled primarily by atmospheric exchange of CO_2, leading to relatively low interannual variation in pH (<0.1 unit) (Caldeira and Wickett 2003). In contrast, pH in highly productive coastal ecosystems is strongly regulated by metabolism and displays diel and seasonal fluctuations up to an order of magnitude higher than open ocean systems, with daily ranges of up to 1 pH unit observed on coral reefs (Borgesa and Gypensb 2010; Hofmann et al. 2011; reviewed in Duarte et al. 2013). Photosynthesis and respiration modify local pH through the consumption and production of CO_2, respectively, and elevated microbial respiration of OM reduces both pH and the availability of carbonate ions (CO_3^{2-}) essential to calcification (Feely et al. 2008; Cai et al. 2011; Wallace et al. 2014). This "metabolic acidification" reduces the saturation state for $CaCO_3$ minerals such as aragonite, negatively affecting $CaCO_3$ production in calcifying organisms and accelerating reef bioerosion and dissolution (Yeakel et al. 2015). In eutrophied coastal areas, seasonal and sometimes daily levels of CO_2, aragonite saturation, and pH already exceed (1) thresholds that are known to reduce growth and survival in marine organisms and (2) predicted extremes in the open ocean due to ocean acidification (Melzner et al. 2013; Wallace et al. 2014). While hypoxia and acidification tend to co-occur following episodes of enhanced microbial respiration, low pH conditions persist longer than hypoxia due to differences in rates of CO_2 and O_2 diffusion and solubility (Wallace et al. 2014). The combined effects of these processes dampen net reef accretion by enhancing metabolic dissolution (Eyre et al. 2014; Cyronak and Eyre 2016), negatively impact the growth and survival of calcifying organisms (Mccoy and Kamenos 2015; Steckbauer et al. 2020), and exacerbate organismal responses to deoxygenation (see for citations Breitburg et al. 2018; Steckbauer et al. 2020), reinforcing transitions from biodiverse, accreting reefs dominated by calcifiers to low diversity, actively dissolving reefs dominated by algae and microbes (Yates et al. 2017).

Metabolic acidification may also enhance positive feedback to higher e^{-}DAR by altering the composition of DOC available for microbial consumption. The DOC pool comprises an immense diversity of chemical compounds whose residence time in seawater is determined by their ability to be degraded by microbes, with highly labile carbon compounds degraded easily on the order of minutes to hours and refractory carbon compounds resisting degradation and persisting in seawater over much longer timescales (Carlson and Ducklow 1996; Carlson et al. 2007). Efforts to balance carbon budgets in terrestrial systems led to the discovery of the priming effect, in which the addition of labile organic carbon compounds induce co-metabolism interactions among microbial communities which enable them to degrade more refractory organic carbon (reviewed in Guenet et al. 2010). The priming effect "diversifies the menu" for microbes, facilitating the consumption of more of the DOC pool and, in marine systems, results in measured values of DOC inventory that are lower than expected given organic carbon inputs (Thingstad et al. 2008; Guenet et al. 2010; Haas et al. 2016). Reduced seawater pH enhances both (1) the production of labile organic carbon sources such as transparent exopolymer particles (TEP) and (2) the net rates of organic carbon loss (Engel et al. 2004; Riebesell et al. 2007), suggesting acidification may enhance the lability of the DOC pool and, through the priming effect, the amount of the DOC pool respired to CO_2. Intensification of the priming effect via increased inputs of CO_2 and OM may therefore serve as a feedback loop that amplifies metabolic deoxygenation and acidification in eutrophied coastal systems.

11.3.4 Microbial Hotspots: Life at the e-DAR Extremes

Where consistently high OM inputs combine with physical features restricting water movement and mixing, ecosystems can become permanently microbialized and commonly experience hypoxic and acidified conditions for extended periods of time or in perpetuity. At these extreme ends of the e-DAR spectrum, ecosystem energy use is dominated by microbes, and low oxygen conditions support microbial processes that are major contributors to global biogeochemical cycles (reviewed in Wright et al. 2012). In oceanic oxygen minimum zones (OMZs), microbial degradation of OM from nutrient-rich, upwelled deepwater and a rain of decaying OM from productive surface waters create near-anoxic conditions that facilitate anaerobic processes normally absent in oxic surface waters (Ulloa et al. 2012). As oxygen is depleted, aerobic respiration is replaced by processes including denitrification, anaerobic ammonium oxidation (annamox), and sulfate reduction, which use nitrate (NO_3^-) and nitrite (NO_2^-), ammonium (NH_4^+), and sulfate (SO_4^{2-}) as alternate electron acceptors to degrade OM, respectively. Remineralization of OM by denitrification and annamox to dinitrogen gas (N_2) in OMZs represents up to 50% of bioavailable (fixed) nitrogen loss in the oceans (Codispoti et al. 2001). Denitrification also produces N_2O, a potent greenhouse gas, and OMZs are estimated to account for at least one third of global N_2O emissions (Codispoti et al. 2001; Wright et al. 2012). In the open ocean, microbialization processes driving OMZs are essential to the remineralization and redistribution of inorganic nutrients in the oceans, facilitate the export of OM from surface waters in the biological carbon pump, and impact atmospheric concentrations of gases affecting the global climate.

Microbial degradation of OM also shapes ecological and biogeochemical landscapes in coastal ecosystems. Estuaries are net heterotrophic systems, with high delivery of labile OM via eutrophied river plumes supplementing internal OM accumulation from high primary production rates (Del Giorgio and Williams 2005; Gobler and Baumann 2016). Persistently hypoxic conditions in sediments and stratified bottom water layers of estuaries can expand to affect the entire water column in warmer, summer months (Soertaert et al. 2006), supporting similar anaerobic OM degradation pathways as in OMZs. High denitrification rates in estuaries reduce the concentration of terrestrially derived organic nitrogen by more than 70%, thus helping to mitigate eutrophication to adjacent oceanic ecosystems and serving as a buffer for globally increased anthropogenic inputs of nitrogen (Barbier et al. 2011; Smyth et al. 2013; Pennino et al. 2016). As a sink for terrigenous N, microbialized estuaries control the flux of nutrients to the oceans and can limit the amount of organic nitrogen available for primary production (Seitzinger 1987; Cornwell et al. 1999). However, global increases in temperature and anthropogenic inputs of OM have overwhelmed the capacity of many estuaries to regulate eutrophication, thus expanding microbialization to the coastal ocean and altering global biogeochemical cycles.

11.3.5 Global Changes and Dead Zones

Global changes in climate patterns and ocean conditions will exacerbate and amplify the effects of microbial deoxygenation and acidification in coastal environments (Breitburg et al. 2018; Hughes et al. 2020). Dissolved oxygen concentrations are in decline across global aquatic ecosystems: the open ocean has lost more than 2% of its oxygen content in the past 50 years (Schmidtko et al. 2017) and is expected to lose an additional 3–5% by 2100 (Bopp et al. 2013; Pezner et al. 2023). Oxygen losses are more pronounced in the coastal ocean due to close proximity to terrestrial OM inputs and increased warming of shallower water over continental shelves (Gilbert et al. 2010). Increased precipitation due to ocean warming is enhancing riverine discharge to coastal ecosystems (Justić et al. 1996; Fabricius 2005; Solomon 2007), compounding already considerable OM inputs from anthropogenic activities. Globally increased sea surface temperatures (SST) both reduce oxygen solubility in seawater and increase organismal metabolic rates (Brown et al. 2004; reviewed in Keeling et al. 2010; Vaquer-Sunyer et al. 2012), thus increasing biological oxygen demand while simultaneously reducing its availability. Indeed, hypoxia and acidification at eutrophied sites reach peak highs during warmer summer months, as rapid microbial respiration rates consume oxygen and produce CO_2 faster than they can be replenished and exported, respectively (Wallace et al. 2014).

As warm, fresh water is less dense than cold and salty water, rising SST and increased precipitation act to increase water column stratification of the coastal ocean (Keeling et al. 2010). Stratification isolates deeper water layers from oxygenated surface waters, preventing mixing that would otherwise replenish oxygen consumed by microbial degradation of OM (Sotto et al. 2014). Reduced oxygen resupply to the ocean interior owing to increased thermal stratification has caused open ocean OMZ suboxic boundaries to expand into shallower depths (Whitney et al. 2007), causing habitat compression for pelagic species. By increasing the strength of offshore winds, ocean warming is also increasing coastal upwelling, resulting in the expansion of coastal OMZ onto continental shelves (Stramma et al. 2008, 2010). This "shoaling" of OMZs transports low-oxygen, acidified water to coastal ecosystems and can result in major losses to benthic macrofauna (Chan et al. 2008; Feely et al. 2008; Sydeman et al. 2014). Hypoxia-induced mass mortality of macrobes then provides a rich source of OM for microbial decomposition, creating a feedback loop in which eukaryotic secondary production is vastly reduced and virtually all ecosystem OM is remineralized by the microbes (Diaz and Rosenberg 2008). Collectively, these factors are increasing microbialization in coastal environments by creating OM rich, oxygen depleted, and poorly mixed zones dominated by microbial processes and hostile to macrobial life.

Ecosystems in which severe, prolonged suboxic conditions cause mass mortality or migration of macrobes are known as dead zones (Fig. 11.5, Diaz and Rosenberg 1995; Rabalais et al. 2002), representing the extreme end of the microbialization regime. Anthropogenic OM inputs and climate change have increased the incidence and severity of dead zones in temperate and tropical ecosystems (Fig. 11.5, Diaz and Rosenberg 2008; Rabalais et al. 2014; Altieri and Gedan 2015; Breitburg et al. 2018), with major consequences to coastal fisheries (Diaz and Rosenberg 2008) and ecosystem services. Ecosystem models of hypoxia show that in oxygenated conditions, up to 75% of the energy produced via primary production is allocated to mobile predators (Diaz and Rosenberg 2008), while under conditions of hypoxia, energy is diverted into microbial pathways and away from higher trophic levels (Pearson and Rosenberg 1992; Baird et al. 2004). Yet, despite drastic reductions in macrofaunal biomass and diversity, dead zones are hotspots of microbial life and activity. Globally increased coastal dead zones are expected to impact biogeochemical cycles in similar ways to other highly microbialized habitats, potentially by enhancing losses of bioavailable N and increasing production of greenhouse gases, including N_2O and methane, that impact global climate.

11.4 Coral Reef Arks and the Reduction of e^-DAR

Coral reef microbialization is a global phenomenon and on many reefs has progressed to a stage at which natural recovery processes will not be sufficient to reinstate reef functions, even in the absence of continued anthropogenic impact. At these sites, active and targeted interventions will be necessary to restore and reshape reef ecosystems to the point of self-sufficiency. Early coral reef restoration efforts adopted techniques from forest restoration to create a marine silviculture paradigm known as “coral gardening” (Guzmán 1991; Rinkevich 1995; Epstein et al. 2003), which despite limited efficacy remains a leading practice used today. Current restoration interventions center primarily around the propagation and active translocation of corals to denuded sites, the artificial augmentation of reef three-dimensional framework, and the enhancement of coral sexual reproduction through larval rearing and dispersal (Rinkevich 2019; Boström-Einarsson et al. 2020; Randall et al. 2020; Higgins et al. 2022). Yet, efforts to restore coral reef function and reinstate valuable ecosystem services have not achieved much success (Boström-Einarsson et al. 2020).

11.4.1 How to Restore a Reef?

In this chapter, we have provided evidence that coral reef microbialization is initiated by the loss of predation pressure by fish and viruses and mediated by a change in reef biochemistry through increased e^-DAR (Fig. 11.6). Solutions for restoring reefs may involve combatting these processes by (1) reinstating fish and viral predation pressure or (2) reducing e^-DAR. Both can be addressed in part through active management: enforcement of fishing regulations can reduce local overfishing (Hilborn et al. 2020), and improved methods of wastewater treatment can reduce anthropogenic OM inputs to marine ecosystems (Smith et al. 1981; Kemp et al. 2009). Indeed, active management of nutrient and organic carbon inputs has reduced microbial biological oxygen demand, reestablished oxic conditions, and eliminated dead zones from several coastal and aquatic ecosystems (Diaz and Rosenberg 2008; Kemp et al. 2009). Well-designed and enforced fishing regulations can contribute to the recovery of reef fish populations (Di Franco et al. 2016), which increase coral cover and slow phase shifts to macroalgal states (Hughes et al. 2007). No such methods exist yet for reinstating viral predatory control over microbes, though the enhancement of lytic production and induction among environmental viruses represents a fruitful avenue for research. Engineering solutions have also been proposed to combat deoxygenation, typically involving mechanisms which enhance vertical and horizontal mixing of the water column or resupply oxygen via mechanical air bubbling (Stigebrandt and Gustafsson 2007; Conley et al. 2009), but none have yet been brought to scale.

11.4.2 Reducing e^-DAR Using Coral Arks

Active restoration interventions on coral reefs will benefit from integrating the above goals of reinstating predation pressure and reducing e^-DAR into management plans. Locally reducing e^-DAR on reefs may be achieved simply by moving vertically out of the reef boundary layer. Changes in e^-DAR are most pronounced at the benthic interface, where the concentration of organic carbon exuded by primary producers, microbial activity, and oxygen consumption are at a maximum. Reef e^-DAR is therefore highest at the reef-water interface and decreases with distance from the benthos, suggesting that biochemical conditions may be improved by relocating a portion of the reef community from the benthos

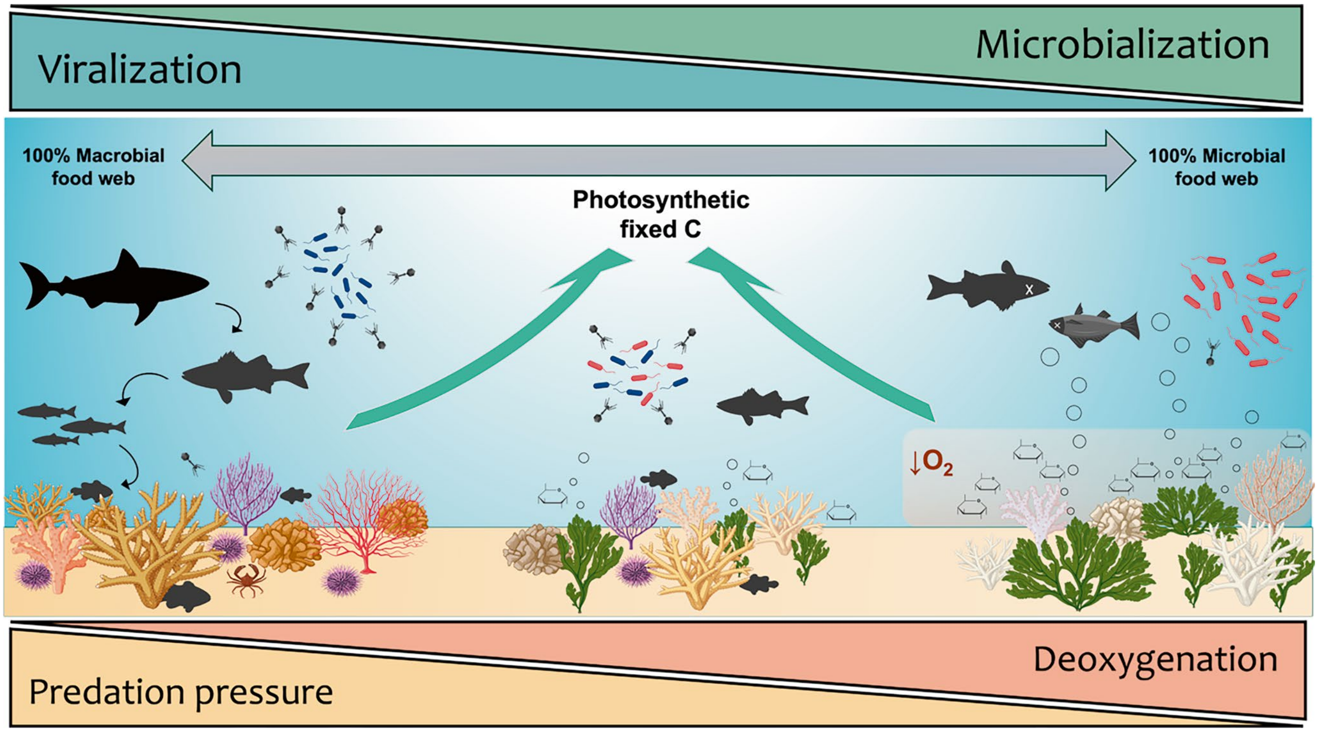


Fig. 11.6 Viralization vs microbialization on coral reefs. On viralized reefs dominated by corals, predation pressure by fish and viruses transfers photosynthetically fixed carbon up to higher trophic levels, maintaining up to 100% of ecosystem energy in the macrobial food web. On microbialized reefs dominated by algae, macroalgal carbon is fed directly into the microbial food web, diverting ecosystem energy away from higher trophic levels. Deoxygenation from algal oxygen bubbling and microbial respiration kill reef macrobes and reinforce microbial dominance. Here, blue microbes represent beneficial or neutral taxa, while red microbes represent copiotrophs and potential pathogens

to the overlying water column. Baer et al. (2023) demonstrated the use of a seafloor-tethered, midwater platform called Coral Reef Arks to support the growth and propagation of coral reef biodiversity (Baer et al. 2023). Survival rates of translocated corals on Coral Arks after one year were three times higher than for corals translocated to nearby denuded seafloor sites. The midwater Coral Arks environment displayed higher dissolved oxygen concentrations, flow speeds, virus-to-microbe ratios (VMRs), and lower DOC concentrations relative to the seafloor control sites (Fig. 11.7), indicating an environment with reduced e$^-$DAR and enhanced viral predation pressure (Baer et al. 2023). Similarly, the Mars Assisted Reef Restoration System (MARRS) elevated corals above the boundary layer and facilitated rapid accretion on “Reef Stars,” leading to reef recovery at highly degraded sites (Williams et al. 2019; Lange et al. 2024).

Population enhancement and restocking of reefs via *in situ* propagation of corals and keystone reef herbivores (i.e., *Diadema antillarum* in the Caribbean) is underway and will benefit from new methods to enhance survival despite deteriorating ecological conditions. Relocating a portion of the reef community to improved conditions in the midwater may be a viable first step for coral reef restoration projects. Escaping the reef boundary layer dampens diel fluctuations in DO and pH which result in nighttime hypoxia and respiratory acidification on algal-dominated reefs. This can be achieved through the use of positively buoyant, fully midwater structures such as Coral Arks, or seafloor-attached structures (such as MARRS’ reef stars) with sufficient height off the benthos to locally reduce e$^-$DAR (Baer et al. 2023; Lange et al. 2024) (Fig. 11.7). Species which play a disproportionate role in maintaining ecosystem functioning, such as corals and grazing invertebrates, are good candidates for translocation to these local biochemical hotspots on an otherwise microbialized benthos. Coral Arks and similar methodologies which enhance reef biochemical conditions while providing habitat for reef macrofauna will support the success of coral restoration efforts and help conserve reef biodiversity while the factors driving global microbialization, namely OM inputs, overfishing, and CO_2 emissions, can be addressed.

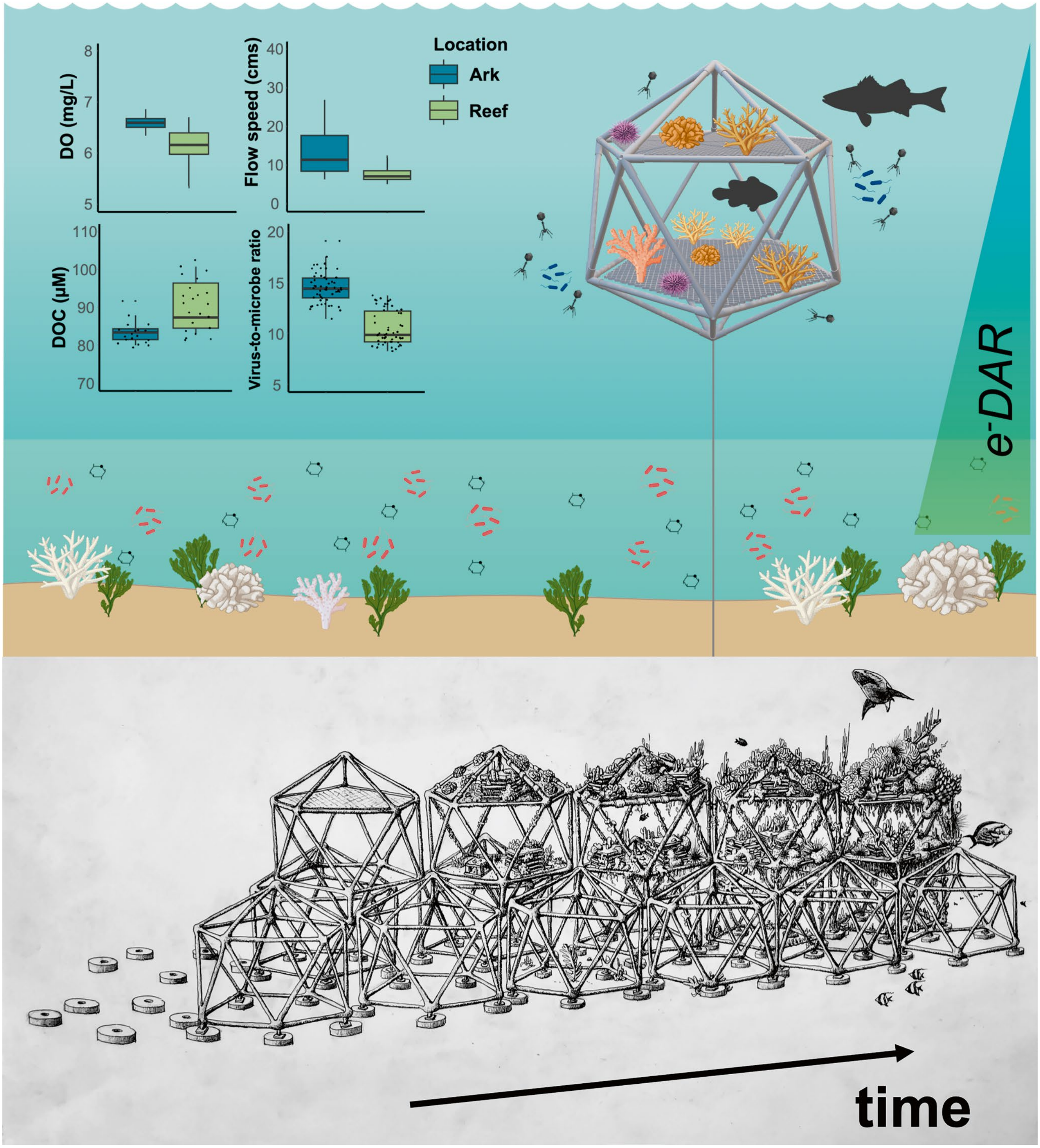


Fig. 11.7 Coral Reef Arks as seafloor-tethered, midwater platforms for recruiting and propagating coral reef biodiversity and reducing microbialization. (Top Panel) By elevating reef communities above the microbialized benthos, Coral Arks provide enhanced oxygen, higher flow speeds, and reduced DOC concentrations (reducing e-DAR overall relative to the benthos). Arks also display higher virus-to-microbe ratios (VMR), indicating enhanced viral lytic control over microbial communities. (Bottom Panel) Arks can be constructed into seafloor-attached, living breakwalls to provide improved habitat for reef species while reinstating reef framework for wave dissipation and coastal protection. Bottom panel illustrated by Ben Darby

11.5 Conclusions

Microbes are the engines that drive Earth's biogeochemical cycles (Falkowski et al. 2008), supporting the global recycling and redistribution of carbon and nutrients across ecosystems. Organic matter represents the energy source feeding microbial engines in aquatic systems and its consumption by microbes, which are in turn consumed by planktonic protists and benthic suspension feeders, transfers this energy up through the trophic web. The high productivity and biodiversity of coral reefs rely on low influxes of OM, efficient trophic transfer of microbially-incorporated carbon via microbial predation, and abundant oxygen. However, global increases in labile OM inputs and decreases in oceanic oxygen content have enhanced processes associated with microbial expansion and diminished those processes integrating microbes into reef macrobial food webs. This microbialization of coral reefs represents a redistribution in ecosystem energy from supporting high macrofaunal biomass, ecological interactions such as predation and symbiosis, and energy intensive processes such as calcification to trophically simplified, oxygen-limited, and eutrophied microbial reactors.

Microbialization is driven by an increase in the ratio of electron donors (i.e., labile organic carbon) to electron acceptors (i.e., oxygen), or e^{-}DAR, in aquatic systems. Increased labile organic carbon causes shifts in microbial community structure that enhance microbial carbon consumption at the expense of metabolic efficiency, reduces connectivity with reef food webs by evading predation, and exacerbates climate change-driven losses in oxygen by increasing biological oxygen demand. Resulting decreases in oxygen, which further increase e^{-}DAR, limit aerobic respiration and divert energy away from macrofauna and into microbial metabolism. This positive feedback between organic matter, microbial metabolism, and deoxygenation reinforces microbial dominance and makes microbialized systems increasingly stable over time, locking resources in the microbial food web. Dead zones represent an extreme outcome of these changes; increases in the incidence and severity of these zones in coastal ecosystems will alter ocean productivity, biodiversity, biogeochemical cycling, and human livelihoods by compromising food security, coastal protection, and other reef ecosystem functions. Efforts to mitigate coral reef microbialization should aim to reduce e^{-}DAR and reinstate predation by herbivorous fish and viruses to control macroalgae and microbes and redirect photosynthetically fixed carbon back up the trophic web. Other means of regulating microbial communities, such as microbial-based therapies, could also contribute to mitigating the microbialization-driven shift towards pathogenic assemblages and support the restoration of aquatic ecosystems.

Acknowledgements We thank Heather Maughan and the editors for the manuscript revision. Figures created with BioRender.com. Surf parrotfish image in Fig. 11.1 created by MarineWise. This work was supported by the Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation (No. 9207 to Forest Rohwer) and the United States Department of Defense Environmental Security Technology Certification Program (RC20-5175).

References

Al-Horani FA, Al-Moghrabi SM, De Beer D (2003a) The mechanism of calcification and its relation to photosynthesis and respiration in the scleractinian coral *Galaxea fascicularis*. Mar Biol. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-002-0981-8

Al-Horani FA, Al-Moghrabi SM, De Beer D (2003b) Microsensor study of photosynthesis and calcification in the scleractinian coral, *Galaxea fascicularis*: active internal carbon cycle. J Exp Mar Bio Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-0981(02)00578-6

Alldredge AL, Carlson CA, Carpenter RC (2013) Sources of organic carbon to coral reef flats. Oceanography. https://doi.org/10.5670/oceanog.2013.52

Alteri A, Nelson H, Gedan K (2019) The significance of ocean deoxygenation for tropical ecosystems - corals, seagrasses and mangroves

Altieri AH, Gedan KB (2015) Climate change and dead zones. Glob Chang Biol 21:1395–1406. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12754

Altieri AH, Harrison SB, Seemann J et al (2017) Tropical dead zones and mass mortalities on coral reefs. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1621517114

Altieri AH, Johnson MD, Swaminathan SD et al (2021) Resilience of tropical ecosystems to ocean deoxygenation. Trends Ecol Evol 36:227–238. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2020.11.003

Andréfouët S, Dutheil C, Menkes CE et al (2015) Mass mortality events in atoll lagoons: environmental control and increased future vulnerability. Glob Chang Biol 21:195–205

Azam F, Fenchel T, Field J et al (1983) The ecological role of water-column microbes in the sea. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 10:257–263. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps010257

Baer JL. Coral Reef Arks: molecular mechanisms underlying the demise and recovery of coral reef ecosystems. Doctoral dissertation, San Diego State University

Baer JL, Carilli J, Chadwick B et al (2023) Coral Reef Arks: an *in situ* mesocosm and toolkit for assembling reef communities. J Vis Exp 2023. https://doi.org/10.3791/64778

Baird D, Christian RR, Peterson CH, Johnson GA (2004) Consequences of hypoxia on estuarine ecosystem function: energy diversion from consumers to microbes. Ecol Appl 14:805–822

Bak RPM, Joenje M, De Jong I et al (1998) Bacterial suspension feeding by coral reef benthic organisms. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 175:285–288

Barbier EB, Hacker SD, Kennedy C et al (2011) The value of estuarine and coastal ecosystem services. Ecol Monogr 81:169–193

Barott KL, Rohwer FL (2012) Unseen players shape benthic competition on coral reefs. Trends Microbiol

Barott K, Smith J, Dinsdale E et al (2009) Hyperspectral and physiological analyses of coral-algal interactions. PLoS One 4. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0008043

Barott KL, Rodriguez-Brito B, Janouškovec J et al (2011) Microbial diversity associated with four functional groups of benthic reef algae and the reef-building coral *Montastraea annularis*. Environ Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2010.02419.x

Basan M, Hui S, Okano H et al (2015) Overflow metabolism in *Escherichia coli* results from efficient proteome allocation. Nature 528:99–104. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature15765

Best MA, Wither AW, Coates S (2007) Dissolved oxygen as a physico-chemical supporting element in the Water Framework

Directive. Mar Pollut Bull 55:53–64. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2006.08.037

Boaden AE, Kingsford MJ (2015) Predators drive community structure in coral reef fish assemblages. Ecosphere 6:1–33

Bondy-Denomy J, Qian J, Westra ER et al (2016) Prophages mediate defense against phage infection through diverse mechanisms. ISME J 10:2854–2866. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.79

Bopp L, Resplandy L, Orr JC et al (2013) Multiple stressors of ocean ecosystems in the 21st century: projections with CMIP5 models. Biogeosciences 10:6225–6245

Borgesa AV, Gypensb N (2010) Carbonate chemistry in the coastal zone responds more strongly to eutrophication than ocean acidification. Limnol Oceanogr 55:346–353

Boström-Einarsson L, Babcock RC, Bayraktarov E et al (2020) Coral restoration–a systematic review of current methods, successes, failures and future directions. PLoS One 15:e0226631

Bouvy M, Got P, Bettarel Y et al (2015) Importance of predation and viral lysis for bacterial mortality in a tropical western Indian coral-reef ecosystem (Toliara, Madagascar). Mar Freshw Res 66:1009–1017

Breitbart M, Bonnain C, Malki K, Sawaya NA (2018) Phage puppet masters of the marine microbial realm. Nat Microbiol 3:754–766

Breitburg D, Levin LA, Oschlies A et al (2018) Declining oxygen in the global ocean and coastal waters. Science (80-):359. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aam7240

Brown JH, Gillooly JF, Allen AP et al (2004) Toward a metabolic theory of ecology. Ecology 85:1771–1789

Brüssow H, Canchaya C, Hardt W-D (2004) Phages and the evolution of bacterial pathogens: from genomic rearrangements to lysogenic conversion. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 68:560–602

Cai W-J, Hu X, Huang W-J et al (2011) Acidification of subsurface coastal waters enhanced by eutrophication. Nat Geosci 4:766–770

Caldeira K, Wickett ME (2003) Anthropogenic carbon and ocean pH. Nature 425:365

Camp EF, Nitschke MR, Rodolfo-Metalpa R et al (2017) Reef-building corals thrive within hot-acidified and deoxygenated waters. Sci Rep 7:1–9. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-02383-y

Canchaya C, Fournous G, Chibani-Chennoufi S et al (2003) Phage as agents of lateral gene transfer. Curr Opin Microbiol 6:417–424

Cárdenas A, Neave MJ, Haroon MF et al (2018) Excess labile carbon promotes the expression of virulence factors in coral reef bacterioplankton. ISME J. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2017.142

Cardini U, Bednarz VN, van Hoytema N et al (2016) Budget of primary production and dinitrogen fixation in a highly seasonal Red Sea coral reef. Ecosystems 19:771–785. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-016-9966-1

Carlson CA, Ducklow HW (1996) Growth of bacterioplankton and consumption of dissolved organic carbon in the Sargasso Sea. Aquat Microb Ecol. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame010069

Carlson CA, del Giorgio PA, Herndl GJ (2007) Microbes and the dissipation of energy and respiration: from cells to ecosystems. Oceanography 20:89–100. https://doi.org/10.5670/oceanog.2007.52

Chan F, Barth JA, Lubchenco J et al (2008) Emergence of anoxia in the California current large marine ecosystem. Science (80-) 319:920

Cheng HH, Muhlrad PJ, Hoyt MA, Echols H (1988) Cleavage of the cII protein of phage lambda by purified HflA protease: control of the switch between lysis and lysogeny. Proc Natl Acad Sci 85:7882–7886

Cheshire AC, Westphalen G, Wenden A et al (1996) Photosynthesis and respiration of phaeophycean-dominated macroalgal communities in summer and winter. Aquat Bot 55:159–170. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-3770(96)01071-6

Codispoti LA, Brandes J, Christensen JP et al (2001) The oceanic fixed nitrogen and nitrous oxide budgets: moving targets as we enter the anthropocene? Sci Mar 65:85–105

Conley DJ, Bonsdorff E, Carstensen J et al (2009) Tackling hypoxia in the Baltic Sea: is engineering a solution?

Cornwell JC, Kemp WM, Kana TM (1999) Denitrification in coastal ecosystems: methods, environmental controls, and ecosystem level controls, a review. Aquat Ecol 33:41–54. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1009921414151

Costanza R, De Groot R, Sutton P et al (2014) Changes in the global value of ecosystem services. Glob Environ Chang 26:152–158

Crossland CJ (1987) *In situ* release of mucus and DOC-lipid from the corals *Acropora variabilis* and *Stylophora pistillata* in different light regimes. Coral Reefs. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00302210

Crossland CJ, Hatcher BG, Smith SV (1991) Role of coral reefs in global ocean production. Coral reefs 10:55–64

Cyronak T, Eyre BD (2016) The synergistic effects of ocean acidification and organic metabolism on calcium carbonate (CaCO3) dissolution in coral reef sediments. Mar Chem 183:1–12. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marchem.2016.05.001

De Groot R, Brander L, Van Der Ploeg S et al (2012) Global estimates of the value of ecosystems and their services in monetary units. Ecosyst Serv 1:50–61

De Mattos MJT, Neijssel OM (1997) Bioenergetic consequences of microbial adaptation to low-nutrient environments. J Biotechnol 59:117–126

Dedrick RM, Jacobs-Sera D, Guerrero Bustamante CA et al (2017) Prophage-mediated defense against viral attack and viral counter-defense. Nat Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2016.251

Del Giorgio PA, Cole JJ (1998) Bacterial growth efficiency in natural aquatic systems. Annu Rev Ecol Syst 29:503–541

Del Giorgio P, Williams P (2005) Respiration in aquatic ecosystems. OUP, Oxford

DeLong JP, Okie JG, Moses ME et al (2010) Shifts in metabolic scaling, production, and efficiency across major evolutionary transitions of life. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:12941–12945. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1007783107

DeMartini EE, Friedlander AM, Sandin SA, Sala E (2008) Differences in fish-assemblage structure between fished and unfished atolls in the northern Line Islands, central Pacific. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 365:199–215. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps07501

Di Franco A, Thiriet P, Di Carlo G et al (2016) Five key attributes can increase marine protected areas performance for small-scale fisheries management. Sci Rep 6:38135

Diaz RJ, Rosenberg R (1995) Marine benthic hypoxia: a review of its ecological effects and the behavioral responses of benthic macrofauna. Oceanogr Mar Biol An Annu Rev 33:3

Diaz RJ, Rosenberg R (2008) Spreading dead zones and consequences for marine ecosystems. Science (80-) 321:926–929. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1156401

Dinsdale EA, Pantos O, Smriga S et al (2008) Microbial ecology of four coral atolls in the Northern Line Islands. PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0001584

Duarte CM, Hendriks IE, Moore TS et al (2013) Is ocean acidification an open-ocean syndrome? Understanding anthropogenic impacts on seawater pH. Estuaries Coasts 36:221–236

Ducklow HW, Mitchell R (1979) Bacterial populations and adaptations in the mucus layers on living corals. Limnol Oceanogr 24:715–725. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1979.24.4.0715

Echols H (1986) Bacteriophage λ development: temporal switches and the choice of lysis or lysogeny. Trends Genet 2:26–30

Engel A, Delille B, Jacquet S et al (2004) Transparent exopolymer particles and dissolved organic carbon production by *Emiliania huxleyi* exposed to different CO2 concentrations: a mesocosm experiment. Aquat Microb Ecol 34:93–104

Epstein N, Bak R, Rinkevich B (2003) Applying forest restoration principles to coral reef rehabilitation. Aquat Conserv: Mar Freshw Ecosyst 13(5):387–395

Eyre BD, Andersson AJ, Cyronak T (2014) Benthic coral reef calcium carbonate dissolution in an acidifying ocean. Nat Clim Chang 4:969–976. https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate2380

Fabricius KE (2005) Effects of terrestrial runoff on the ecology of corals and coral reefs: review and synthesis. Mar Pollut Bull 50:125–146. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2004.11.028

Falkowski P, Dubinsky Z, Muscatine L, McCloskey L (1993) Population control in symbiotic corals. Bioscience 43(9):606–611

Falkowski PG, Fenchel T, Delong EF (2008) The microbial engines that drive earth's biogeochemical cycles. Science (80-) 320:1034–1039. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1153213

Feely RA, Sabine CL, Hernandez-Ayon JM et al (2008) Evidence for upwelling of corrosive "acidified" water onto the continental shelf. Science (80-) 320:1490–1149

Feiner R, Argov T, Rabinovich L et al (2015) A new perspective on lysogeny: prophages as active regulatory switches of bacteria. Nat Rev Microbiol 13:641–650

Flamholz A, Noor E, Bar-Even A et al (2013) Glycolytic strategy as a tradeoff between energy yield and protein cost. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1215283110

Freeman SE, Freeman LA, Giorli G, Haas AF (2018) Photosynthesis by marine algae produces sound, contributing to the daytime soundscape on coral reefs. PLoS One 13:1–14. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0201766

Genin A, Lazar B, Brenner S (1995) Vertical mixing and coral death in the Red Sea following the eruption of Mount Pinatubo. Nature 377:507–510

Gilbert D, Rabalais NN, Diaz RJ, Zhang J (2010) Evidence for greater oxygen decline rates in the coastal ocean than in the open ocean. Biogeosciences 7:2283–2296

Glud RN, Eyre BD, Patten N (2008) Biogeochemical responses to mass coral spawning at the Great Barrier Reef: effects on respiration and primary production. Limnol Oceanogr 53:1014–1024. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2008.53.3.1014

Gobler CJ, Baumann H (2016) Hypoxia and acidification in ocean ecosystems: coupled dynamics and effects on marine life. Biol Lett 12. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2015.0976

Gregg AK, Hatay M, Haas AF et al (2013) Biological oxygen demand optode analysis of coral reef-associated microbial communities exposed to algal exudates. PeerJ. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.107

Guadayol Ò, Silbiger NJ, Donahue MJ, Thomas FIM (2014) Patterns in temporal variability of temperature, oxygen and pH along an environmental gradient in a coral reef. PLoS One 9. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0085213

Guenet B, Danger M, Abbadie L, Lacroix G (2010) Priming effect: bridging the gap between terrestrial and aquatic ecology. Ecology 91:2850–2861

Guzmán H (1991) Restoration of coral reefs in Pacific Costa Rica. Conserv Biol 5(2):189–194

Haas AF, Wild C (2010) Composition analysis of organic matter released by cosmopolitan coral reef-associated green algae. Aquat Biol. https://doi.org/10.3354/ab00271

Haas AF, Jantzen C, Naumann MS et al (2010) Organic matter release by the dominant primary producers in a Caribbean reef lagoon: implication for *in situ* O2 availability. Mar Ecol Prog Ser. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps08631

Haas AF, Nelson CE, Kelly LW et al (2011) Effects of coral reef benthic primary producers on dissolved organic carbon and microbial activity. PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0027973

Haas AF, Gregg AK, Smith JE et al (2013a) Visualization of oxygen distribution patterns caused by coral and algae. PeerJ. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.10

Haas AF, Nelson CE, Rohwer F et al (2013b) Influence of coral and algal exudates on microbially mediated reef metabolism. PeerJ. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.108

Haas AF, Smith JE, Thompson M, Deheyn DD (2014) Effects of reduced dissolved oxygen concentrations on physiology and fluorescence of hermatypic corals and benthic algae. PeerJ. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.235

Haas AF, Fairoz MFM, Kelly LW et al (2016) Global microbialization of coral reefs. Nat Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2016.42

Hatcher BG (1988) Coral reef primary productivity: a beggar's banquet. Trends Ecol Evol

Hester ER, Barott KL, Nulton J et al (2016) Stable and sporadic symbiotic communities of coral and algal holobionts. ISME J 10:1157–1169. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2015.190

Higgins E, Metaxas A, Scheibling RE (2022) A systematic review of artificial reefs as platforms for coral reef research and conservation. PLoS One 17:1–23. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0261964

Hilborn R, Amoroso RO, Anderson CM et al (2020) Effective fisheries management instrumental in improving fish stock status. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 117:2218–2224. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1909726116

Hobbs J-PA, Macrae H (2012) Unusual weather and trapped coral spawn lead to fish kill at a remote coral atoll. Coral Reefs 31:961

Hoehler TM (2004) Biological energy requirements as quantitative boundary conditions for life in the subsurface. Geobiology 2:205–215

Hofmann GE, Smith JE, Johnson KS et al (2011) High-frequency dynamics of ocean pH: a multi-ecosystem comparison. PLoS One 6:e28983

Hollibaugh JT, Azam F (1983) Microbial degradation of dissolved proteins in seawater. Limnol Oceanogr. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1983.28.6.1104

Houlbrèque F, Ferrier-Pagès C (2009) Heterotrophy in tropical scleractinian corals. Biol Rev

Howard EM, Forbrich I, Giblin AE et al (2018) Using noble gases to compare parameterizations of air-water gas exchange and to constrain oxygen losses by ebullition in a shallow aquatic environment. J Geophys Res Biogeosci 123:2711–2726

Howard-Varona C, Hargreaves KR, Abedon ST, Sullivan MB (2017) Lysogeny in nature: mechanisms, impact and ecology of temperate phages. ISME J

Hughes TP (1994) Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef. Science (80-) 265:1547–1551

Hughes TP, Rodrigues MJ, Bellwood DR et al (2007) Phase shifts, herbivory, and the resilience of coral reefs to climate change. Curr Biol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2006.12.049

Hughes DJ, Alderdice R, Cooney C et al (2020) Coral reef survival under accelerating ocean deoxygenation. Nat Clim Chang 10:296–307. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-020-0737-9

Johnson MD, Scott JJ, Leray M et al (2021) Rapid ecosystem-scale consequences of acute deoxygenation on a Caribbean coral reef. Nat Commun 12:1–12. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-021-24777-3

Jokiel PL, Morrissey JI (1986) Influence of size on primary production in the reef coral *Pocillopora damicornis* and the macroalga *Acanthophora spicifera*. Mar Biol. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00397566

Jokiel PL, Hunter CL, Taguchi S, Watarai L (1993) Ecological impact of a fresh-water "reef kill" in Kaneohe Bay, Oahu, Hawaii. Coral Reefs 12:177–184

Justić D, Rabalais NN, Turner RE (1996) Effects of climate change on hypoxia in coastal waters: a doubled CO2 scenario for the northern Gulf of Mexico. Limnol Oceanogr 41:992–1003

Kealoha AK, Doyle SM, Shamberger KEF et al (2020) Localized hypoxia may have caused coral reef mortality at the Flower Garden Banks. Coral Reefs 39:119–132

Keeling RF, Körtzinger A, Gruber N (2010) Ocean deoxygenation in a warming world. Ann Rev Mar Sci 2:199–229. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.marine.010908.163855

Kelly LW, Williams GJ, Barott KL et al (2014) Local genomic adaptation of coral reef-associated microbiomes to gradients of natural variability and anthropogenic stressors. Proc Natl Acad Sci. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1403319111

Kelly LW, Nelson CE, Petras D et al (2022) Distinguishing the molecular diversity, nutrient content, and energetic potential of exometabolomes produced by macroalgae and reef-building corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 119. https://doi.org/10.1073/PNAS.2110283119

Kemp WM, Testa JM, Conley DJ et al (2009) Temporal responses of coastal hypoxia to nutrient loading and physical controls. Biogeosciences 6:2985–3008

Kline D, Kuntz N, Breitbart M, Knowlton N, Rohwer F (2006) Role of elevated organic carbon levels and microbial activity in coral mortality. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 314:119–125

Knowles B, Silveira CB, Bailey BA et al (2016) Lytic to temperate switching of viral communities. Nature 531:466–470. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature17193

Knowles B, Bailey B, Boling L et al (2017) Variability and host density independence in inductions-based estimates of environmental lysogeny. Nat Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmicrobiol.2017.64

Kobiler O, Oppenheim A, Herman C (2004) Recruitment of host ATP-dependent proteases by bacteriophage λ. J Struct Biol 146(1–2):72–78

Koschorreck M, Hentschel I, Boehrer B (2017) Oxygen ebullition from lakes. Geophys Res Lett 44:9372–9378

Kraines S, Suzuki Y, Yamada K, Komiyama H (1996) Separating biological and physical changes in dissolved oxygen concentration in a coral reef. Limnol Oceanogr. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1996.41.8.1790

Kuntz N, Kline D, Sandin S, Rohwer F (2005) Pathologies and mortality rates caused by organic carbon and nutrient stressors in three Caribbean coral species. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 294:173–180

Laboy-Nieves EN, Klein E, Conde JE et al (2001) Mass mortality of tropical marine communities in Morrocoy, Venezuela. Bull Mar Sci 68:163–179

Laganenka L, Sander T, Lagonenko A, Chen Y, Link H, Sourjik V (2019) Quorum sensing and metabolic state of the host control lysogeny-lysis switch of bacteriophage T1. MBio 10(5):10–1128

Lange I, Razak T, Perry C, Maulana P, Prasetya M, Lamont T (2024) Coral restoration can drive rapid reef carbonate budget recovery. Curr Biol 34(6):1341–1348

Lipson DA (2015) The complex relationship between microbial growth rate and yield and its implications for ecosystem processes. Front Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00615

Little M, Rojas M, Rohwer F (2020) Bacteriophage can drive virulence in marine pathogens. Mar Dis Ecol 4:73–82

Loya Y (2004) The coral reefs of Eilat—past, present and future: three decades of coral community structure studies. Springer

Luo E, Eppley JM, Romano AE et al (2020) Double-stranded DNA virioplankton dynamics and reproductive strategies in the oligotrophic open ocean water column. ISME J 14:1304–1315. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-020-0604-8

McCauley DJ, Gellner G, Martinez ND et al (2018) On the prevalence and dynamics of inverted trophic pyramids and otherwise top-heavy communities. Ecol Lett 21:439–454

McCook LJ (1999) Macroalgae, nutrients and phase shifts on coral reefs: scientific issues and management consequences for the Great Barrier Reef. Coral Reefs 18:357–367. https://doi.org/10.1007/s003380050213

Mccoy SJ, Kamenos NA (2015) Coralline algae (Rhodophyta) in a changing world: integrating ecological, physiological, and geochemical responses to global change. J Phycol 51:6–24. https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.12262

McDole T, Nulton J, Barott KL et al (2012) Assessing coral reefs on a Pacific-wide scale using the microbialization score. PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0043233

McNally SP, Parsons RJ, Santoro AE, Apprill A (2017) Multifaceted impacts of the stony coral *Porites astreoides* on picoplankton abundance and community composition. Limnol Oceanogr. https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.10389

Meikle P, Richards GN, Yellowlees D (1988) Structural investigations on the mucus from six species of coral. Mar Biol 99:187–193. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00391980

Meire L, Soetaert KER, Meysman FJR (2013) Impact of global change on coastal oxygen dynamics and risk of hypoxia. Biogeosciences 10:2633–2653. https://doi.org/10.5194/bg-10-2633-2013

Meirelles PM, Soares AC, Oliveira L et al (2018) Metagenomics of coral reefs under phase shift and high hydrodynamics. Front Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2018.02203

Melzner F, Thomsen J, Koeve W et al (2013) Future ocean acidification will be amplified by hypoxia in coastal habitats. Mar Biol 160:1875–1888

Moberg F, Folke C (1999) Ecological goods and services of coral reef ecosystems. Ecol Econ. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-8009(99)00009-9

Moriarty DJW (1979) Biomass of suspended bacteria over coral reefs. Mar Biol 53:193–200. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00389189

Mumby PJ, Dahlgren CP, Harborne AR et al (2006) Fishing, trophic cascades, and the process of grazing on coral reefs. Science (80-). https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1121129

Naumann MS, Haas A, Struck U et al (2010) Organic matter release by dominant hermatypic corals of the Northern Red Sea. Coral Reefs. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-010-0612-7

Naumann MS, Jantzen C, Haas AF et al (2013) Benthic primary production budget of a Caribbean reef lagoon (Puerto Morelos, Mexico). PLoS One 8. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0082923

Nelson HR, Altieri AH (2019) Oxygen: the universal currency on coral reefs. Coral Reefs

Nelson CE, Goldberg SJ, Wegley Kelly L et al (2013) Coral and macroalgal exudates vary in neutral sugar composition and differentially enrich reef bacterioplankton lineages. ISME J. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2012.161

Nelson CE, Wegley Kelly L, Haas AF (2023) Microbial interactions with dissolved organic matter are central to coral reef ecosystem function and resilience. Ann Rev Mar Sci 15:431–460. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-042121-080917

Odum EP (1968) Energy flow in ecosystems: a historical review. Integr Comp Biol 8:11–18. https://doi.org/10.1093/icb/8.1.11

Odum HT, Odum EP (1955) Trophic structure and productivity of a windward coral reef community on Eniwetok Atoll. Ecol Monogr. https://doi.org/10.2307/1943285

Patten NL, Mitchell JG, Middelboe M et al (2008) Bacterial and viral dynamics during a mass coral spawning period on the Great Barrier Reef. Aquat Microb Ecol 50:209–220. https://doi.org/10.3354/ame01179

Payet JP, McMinds R, Burkepile DE, Vega Thurber RL (2014) Spatial and short-term temporal sampling reveals high viral abundance and lytic activity in coral reef waters of the South Pacific Ocean. Front Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2014.00493

Pearson TH, Rosenberg R (1992) Energy flow through the SE Kattegat: a comparative examination of the eutrophication of a coastal marine ecosystem. Netherlands J Sea Res 28:317–334

Pennino MJ, Kaushal SS, Murthy SN et al (2016) Sources and transformations of anthropogenic nitrogen along an urban river–estuarine continuum. Biogeosciences 13:6211–6228

Pezner AK, Courtney TA, Barkley HC et al (2023) Increasing hypoxia on global coral reefs under ocean warming. Nat Clim Chang 13. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-023-01619-2

Pollak N, Dölle C, Ziegler M (2007) The power to reduce: pyridine nucleotides - small molecules with a multitude of functions. Biochem J 402:205–218. https://doi.org/10.1042/BJ20061638

Rabalais NN, Turner RE, Wiseman WJ Jr (2002) Gulf of Mexico hypoxia, aka “The dead zone”. Annu Rev Ecol Syst 33:235–263

Rabalais NN, Cai WJ, Carstens J et al (2014) Eutrophication-driven deoxygenation in the coastal ocean. Oceanography 27:172–183. https://doi.org/10.5670/oceanog.2014.21

Randall CJ, Negri AP, Quigley KM et al (2020) Sexual production of corals for reef restoration in the Anthropocene. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 635:203–232. https://doi.org/10.3354/MEPS13206

Riebesell U, Schulz KG, Bellerby RGJ et al (2007) Enhanced biological carbon consumption in a high CO2 ocean. Nature 450:545–548. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature06267

Rinkevich B (1995) Restoration strategies for coral reefs damaged by recreational activities: the use of sexual and asexual recruits. Restor Ecol 3(4):241–251

Rinkevich B (2019) The active reef restoration toolbox is a vehicle for coral resilience and adaptation in a changing world. J Mar Sci Eng 7. https://doi.org/10.3390/jmse7070201

Rix L, Bednarz VN, Cardini U et al (2015) Seasonality in dinitrogen fixation and primary productivity by coral reef framework substrates from the northern Red Sea. Mar Ecol Prog Ser. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps11383

Roach TNF, Abieri ML, George EE et al (2017) Microbial bioenergetics of coral-algal interactions. PeerJ. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.3423

Russell JB, Cook GM (1995) Energetics of bacterial growth: balance of anabolic and catabolic reactions. Microbiol Rev

Sandin SA, Smith JE, DeMartini EE et al (2008) Baselines and degradation of coral reefs in the Northern Line Islands. PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0001548

Schmidtko S, Stramma L, Visbeck M (2017) Decline in global oceanic oxygen content during the past five decades. Nature. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature21399

Seitzinger SP (1987) Nitrogen biogeochemistry in an unpolluted estuary: the importance of benthic denitrification. Mar Ecol Prog Ser Oldend 41:177–186

Sherr EB, Sherr BF (2002) Significance of predation by protists in aquatic microbial food webs. Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek 81:293–308

Silveira CB, Silva-Lima AW, Francini-Filho RB et al (2015) Microbial and sponge loops modify fish production in phase-shifting coral reefs. Environ Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.12851

Silveira CB, Cavalcanti GS, Walter JM et al (2017) Microbial processes driving coral reef organic carbon flow. FEMS Microbiol Rev. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fux018

Silveira CB, Luque A, Roach TN et al (2019) Biophysical and physiological processes causing oxygen loss from coral reefs. Elife. https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.49114

Silveira CB, Coutinho FH, Cavalcanti GS et al (2020) Genomic and ecological attributes of marine bacteriophages encoding bacterial virulence genes. BMC Genomics. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12864-020-6523-2

Silveira CB, Luque A, Rohwer F (2021) The landscape of lysogeny across microbial community density, diversity and energetics. Environ Microbiol 23:4098–4111. https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.15640

Silveira CB, Luque A, Haas AF et al (2023) Viral predation pressure on coral reefs. BMC Biol 21:77. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12915-023-01571-9

Simpson CJ, Cary JL, Masini RJ (1993) Destruction of corals and other reef animals by coral spawn slicks on Ningaloo Reef, Western Australia. Coral Reefs 12. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00334478

Smith SV, Kimmerer WJ, Laws EA et al (1981) Kaneohe Bay sewage diversion experiment: perspectives on ecosystem responses to nutritional perturbation

Smith JE, Shaw M, Edwards RA et al (2006) Indirect effects of algae on coral: algae-mediated, microbe-induced coral mortality. Ecol Lett. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1461-0248.2006.00937.x

Smith JE, Brainard R, Carter A et al (2016) Re-evaluating the health of coral reef communities: baselines and evidence for human impacts across the central pacific. Proc R Soc B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2015.1985

Smyth AR, Thompson SP, Siporin KN et al (2013) Assessing nitrogen dynamics throughout the estuarine landscape. Estuaries Coasts 36:44–55

Soetaert K, Middelburg JJ, Heip C, Meire P, Van Damme S, Maris T. Long-term change in dissolved inorganic nutrients in the heterotrophic Scheldt estuary (Belgium, The Netherlands). Limnology and oceanography. 2006 Jan;51(1part2):409–23.

Solomon S (2007) IPCC (2007): climate change the physical science basis. In: Agu fall meeting abstracts. pp U43D-01

Somera TMD, Bailey B, Barott K et al (2016) Energetic differences between bacterioplankton trophic groups and coral reef resistance. Proc R Soc B Biol Sci. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2016.0467

Sotto LPA, Jacinto GS, Villanoy CL (2014) Spatiotemporal variability of hypoxia and eutrophication in Manila Bay, Philippines during the northeast and southwest monsoons. Mar Pollut Bull 85:446–454

Spaans SK, Weusthuis RA, van der Oost J, Kengen SWM (2015) NADPH-generating systems in bacteria and archaea. Front Microbiol 6:1–27. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00742

Steckbauer A, Klein SG, Duarte CM (2020) Additive impacts of deoxygenation and acidification threaten marine biota. Glob Chang Biol 26:5602–5612

Sternberg N, Austin S, Hamilton D, Yarmolinsky M (1978) Analysis of bacteriophage P1 immunity by using lambda-P1 recombinants constructed in vitro. Proc Natl Acad Sci 75:5594–5598

Stettner AI, Segrè D (2013) The cost of efficiency in energy metabolism. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A

Stigebrandt A, Gustafsson BG (2007) Improvement of Baltic proper water quality using large-scale ecological engineering. AMBIO A J Hum Environ 36:280–286

Stramma L, Johnson GC, Sprintall J, Mohrholz V (2008) Expanding oxygen-minimum zones in the tropical oceans. Science (80-) 320:655–658

Stramma L, Schmidtko S, Levin LA, Johnson GC (2010) Ocean oxygen minima expansions and their biological impacts. Deep Sea Res Part I Oceanogr Res Pap 57:587–595

Suttle CA (2005) Viruses in the sea. Nature

Suttle CA (2007) Marine viruses - major players in the global ecosystem. Nat Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro1750

Sydeman WJ, García-Reyes M, Schoeman DS et al (2014) Climate change and wind intensification in coastal upwelling ecosystems. Science (80-) 345:77–80

Thingstad TF (2000) Elements of a theory for the mechanisms controlling abundance, diversity, and biogeochemical role of lytic bacterial viruses in aquatic systems. Limnol Oceanogr 45:1320–1328. https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2000.45.6.1320

Thingstad TF, Bellerby RGJ, Bratbak G et al (2008) Counterintuitive carbon-to-nutrient coupling in an Arctic pelagic ecosystem. Nature. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07235

Thingstad TF, Vage S, Storesund JE et al (2014) A theoretical analysis of how strain-specific viruses can control microbial species diversity. Proc Natl Acad Sci. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1400909111

Thurber RV, Payet JP, Thurber AR, Correa AMS (2017) Virus-host interactions and their roles in coral reef health and disease. Nat Rev Microbiol

Touchon M, Bernheim A, Rocha EPC (2016) Genetic and life-history traits associated with the distribution of prophages in bacteria. ISME J. https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2016.47

Tremblay P, Grover R, Maguer JF et al (2012a) Autotrophic carbon budget in coral tissue: a new 13C-based model of photosynthate translocation. J Exp Biol. https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.065201

Tremblay P, Naumann MS, Sikorski S et al (2012b) Experimental assessment of organic carbon fluxes in the scleractinian coral

Stylophora pistillata during a thermal and photo stress event. Mar Ecol Prog Ser. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps09640

Ulloa O, Canfield DE, DeLong EF et al (2012) Microbial oceanography of anoxic oxygen minimum zones. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:15996–16003. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1205009109

Vaquer-Sunyer R, Duarte CM, Jorda G, Ruiz-Halpern S (2012) Temperature dependence of oxygen dynamics and community metabolism in a shallow Mediterranean macroalgal meadow (*Caulerpa prolifera*). Estuaries Coasts 35:1182–1192

Villanueva RD, Yap HT, Montaño MNE (2005) Survivorship of coral juveniles in a fish farm environment. Mar Pollut Bull 51:580–589

Wallace RB, Baumann H, Grear JS et al (2014) Coastal ocean acidification: the other eutrophication problem. Estuar Coast Shelf Sci 148:1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecss.2014.05.027

Walter JM, Tschoeke DA, Meirelles PM et al (2016) Taxonomic and functional metagenomic signature of turfs in the Abrolhos reef system (Brazil). PLoS One 11:1–20. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0161168

Wegley Kelly L, Nelson CE, Petras D et al (2022) Distinguishing the molecular diversity, nutrient content, and energetic potential of exometabolomes produced by macroalgae and reef-building corals. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 119. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2110283119

Whitney FA, Freeland HJ, Robert M (2007) Persistently declining oxygen levels in the interior waters of the eastern subarctic Pacific. Prog Oceanogr 75:179–199

Wild C, Jantzen C, Struck U et al (2008) Biogeochemical responses following coral mass spawning on the Great Barrier Reef: pelagic-benthic coupling. Coral Reefs 27:123–132. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00338-007-0298-7

Wild C, Niggl W, Naumann MS, Haas AF (2010) Organic matter release by Red Sea coral reef organisms-Potential effects on microbial activity and *in situ* O2 availability. Mar Ecol Prog Ser. https://doi.org/10.3354/meps08653

Wilhelm SW, Suttle CA (1999) Viruses and nutrient cycles in the sea. Bioscience. https://doi.org/10.2307/1313569

Williams P, Morris P, Karl D (2004) Net community production and metabolic balance at the oligotrophic ocean site, station ALOHA. Deep Sea Res Part I: Oceanogr Res Pap 51(11):1563–1578

Williams S, Sur C, Janetski N, Hollarsmith J, Rapi S, Barron L, Mars F (2019) Large-scale coral reef rehabilitation after blast fishing in Indonesia. Restor Ecol 27(2):447–456

Wright JJ, Konwar KM, Hallam SJ (2012) Microbial ecology of expanding oxygen minimum zones. Nat Rev Microbiol 10:381–394

Yates K, Zawada D, Smiley N, Tiling-Range G (2017) Divergence of seafloor elevation and sea level rise in coral reef ecosystems. Biogeosciences 14(6):1739–1772

Yeakel KL, Andersson AJ, Bates NR et al (2015) Shifts in coral reef biogeochemistry and resulting acidification linked to offshore productivity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1507021112

Zaneveld JR, Burkepile DE, Shantz AA et al (2016) Overfishing and nutrient pollution interact with temperature to disrupt coral reefs down to microbial scales. Nat Commun. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms11833

Zgliczynski BJ, Sandin SA (2017) Size-structural shifts reveal intensity of exploitation in coral reef fisheries. Ecol Indic 73:411–421

Part V

Host-Microbial Interactions as Culprit and Remedy

When Microbial Interactions Go Wrong: Coral Bleaching, Disease, and Dysbiosis

12

Julie L. Meyer, Michael J. Sweet,
and Blake Ushijima

Abstract

Research into an organism's microbiome has become exceedingly popular over the past two decades. These studies have highlighted corals as an excellent model group and illustrated the importance of the host-microbiome relationship within the coral holobiont. Symbioses within the holobiont include a spectrum of relationships ranging from beneficial to harmful. Indeed, the hunt for coral pathogens when a coral bleaches or succumbs to disease is widely researched but comes with its fair share of controversy. In this chapter, we attempt to un-pick the facts from fiction and present a synopsis of the current knowledge on bleaching, disease, dysbiosis, and the role of the microbiome in all this.

Keywords

Bleaching · Disease · Dysbiosis · Koch's postulates
Diagnostics · Microbiome · *Vibrio* · Anaerobes
Pathobiome

12.1 Bacteria and Bleaching

12.1.1 What Started It All

Bleaching in corals has been well documented in the scientific literature and is known to be driven primarily by increases in the sea surface temperature, a response associated with anthropogenic climate change. However, other causes of coral bleaching have also been documented or proposed (van Oppen and Lough 2009). This suggests that a coral can bleach in a multifaceted manner. Most notable for this book is the bleaching of *Oculina patagonica* by the bacterial pathogen *V. shilonii* [formerly *Vibrio shiloi*] (Kushmaro et al. 2001). At the time, this was developed into a 'model system' (of sorts)—one aimed at improving our understanding of how pathogens like *V. shilonii* interact with their host (Rosenberg and Falkovitz 2004). Rosenberg and Falkovitz highlighted that the bacteria could adhere to beta-galactoside-containing receptors in the coral mucus, penetrate the epithelial cells, differentiate into a viable-but-not-culturable state (VBNC), multiply, and then produce a proline-rich peptide toxin that inhibits photosynthesis of the Symbiondinaceae in the presence of ammonia, resulting in bleaching. They also highlighted that many of these virulence factors: adhesin, toxin, and superoxide dismutase, are produced only at elevated summer seawater temperatures—again showing the role climate change plays in coral health and bringing us back full circle to a multi-faceted cause of coral bleaching.

12.1.2 The Case of *Vibrio coralliilyticus* and Mistaken Identity

Other bacteria, including several more vibrios, appear to also play a role in bleaching (to some degree), and this has been evidenced via a suite of controlled experimental laboratory studies. For example, *Vibrio coralliilyticus*, which under 'normal' conditions may actually act as a commensal, can become pathogenic when the host is stressed and certain environmental conditions are met (Gibbin et al. 2019). Although the mode of pathogenicity for this species has been explored to some length, we are only starting to understand how some *V. coralliilyticus* strains initiate a bleaching response. For example, the zinc-metalloprotease, VcpA, produced by this bacterium can inactivate photosystem II in the

---

J. L. Meyer (✉)
University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, USA
e-mail: juliemeyer@ufl.edu

M. J. Sweet
University of Derby, Derby, UK

B. Ushijima
University of North Carolina Wilmington, Wilmington, NC, USA

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_12

endosymbiotic algae (family Symbiodiniaceae) (Sussman et al. 2009). Interestingly, *V. coralliilyticus,* while being attributed to bleaching, has also been credited as being a major player or in some cases the single pathogen associated with diseases such as white syndromes throughout the Caribbean and Indo-Pacific (see "Coral Disease" below) (see Table 1 in Ushijima et al. 2022). Interestingly, only a subset of reported infections and strains of this species are associated with signs of bleaching while tissue loss is a common sign of infection. *Porites* white patch syndrome on the other hand, which has also been accredited to being caused by another *Vibrio*, *V. tubiashii* (Séré et al. 2015), shows field signs of bleaching as well as associated tissue loss. In fact, this disease is characterized by diffuse, medium to large (50–300 mm diameter), circular to oblong tissue loss, surrounded by swollen white tissue (Séré et al. 2012). Sadly, again, there is limited further information on this disease and how the bleaching is initiated remains unexplored. It should also be noted that there is discussion over the taxonomic identification of *V. tubiashii*, in that some isolates may actually be strains of *V. coralliilyticus* (Wilson et al. 2013; Richards et al. 2015).

Somewhat surprisingly, this taxonomic 'identity crisis' is not a unique phenomenon for members of this genus. Indeed, in a comprehensive assessment of *Vibrio*-like isolates originating from bleached corals, Thompson et al. (2005) concluded that the bacteria were actually more closely related to *Photobacterium* and *Enterovibrio*. This might suggest that the plethora of next-generation sequencing studies, which have historically pointed the finger at *Vibrio* spp as causal agents of coral disease and/or bleaching episodes may have been misidentifying the potential pathogens. This is especially relevant if any project/study is reliant on 16S rRNA gene sequencing alone, i.e. this is well known for being unable to demarcate *Vibrio* spp. from one another (Sawabe et al. 2013). In the same study, the authors went on to describe two new bacterial species commonly associated with bleached coral: *P. rosenbergii* and *E. coralii* (Thompson et al. 2005). However, there have been little further developments regarding their role, other than *P. rosenbergii* being identified in marine litter, specifically plastics (Curren and Leong 2019) and *E. coralii* being more commonly associated with fish (Mladineo et al. 2016).

12.1.3 Flexible and Plastic

In recent years, attention has somewhat moved away from the concept and identification of 'individual' pathogens associated with coral health and disease and more to the role of the microbiome or pathobiome in its entirety (Sweet and Bulling 2017). Interestingly, studies show that more bleaching-resistant corals (such as *Goniastrea edwadsi*) appear to associate with a greater functional diversity of endolithic microbes than more bleaching-sensitive species such as *Porites lutea* (Cárdenas et al. 2022). The role of flexibility in this diverse coral-associated microbiota has also been noted (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020). Here, those with an ability to shift and change their microbiome (possibly acquiring new symbionts from the water column or sediment for example) are postulated to be able to adapt and change their thermotolerance in a more rapid manner. However, this 'flexibility theory' is also not straightforward. The *Pocillopora verrucosa* microbiome is often rather conserved, and the corals maintain their microbiome throughout various stress events (Pogoreutz et al. 2018). That said, this species does widely succumb to bleaching. On the other hand, *Oulastrea crispata* is a coral species that is often found in less than ideal conditions, is apparently rather resistant to bleaching and disease, and yet it too has a rather conserved microbiome (Röthig et al. 2020). At least in this case, the authors concluded that 'flexibility' in the microbiome did not appear to underpin the robustness of this broadly distributed coral (Röthig et al. 2020).

To add to the mix, work focusing on the use of probiotics in coral health has shown the potential to increase coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome stewardship (Rosado et al. 2019). Both metabolomic and genetic restructuring of the host has been accredited as a possible mechanism for how the corals are able to mitigate this heat stress. However, we still do not know how much is driven by the coral's microbiome or the host itself (Santoro et al. 2021).

12.2 Coral Disease

12.2.1 An Ode to Pathogenic Microbes

Infectious diseases are, by nature, caused by pathogenic organisms disrupting the normal functions within a host. Pathogenic microbes have existed since the early stages of life, which have evolved to the point where every form of life has at least a few associated pathogens. This includes the complex multi-host life cycles of parasitic worms, mind-altering fungi, down to viruses that infect bacteria or even other viruses. However, relatively speaking, humans have only just begun to understand the nuances of a pathogenic lifestyle. Microorganisms were only first observed in the mid-1600s by Dutch naturalist Antoni van Leeuwenhoek with his primitive, yet groundbreaking, prototype of the light microscope (Gest 2004). By the 1700s, the advent of interventions against the deadly disease smallpox (caused by the *Variola* viruses) spread to western medicine by Lady Mary Montagu (variolation) and Edward Jenner (vaccination) (Jenner 1801; Dinc and Ulman 2007).

However, we had to wait until the 1800s for a connection to be made between diseases and pathogenic microbes. Various scientists like Louis Pasteur demonstrated that the concept of spontaneous generation (the appearance of life out of nothing) was actually contamination by unseen entities (microorganisms). However, his specific treatment protocols (later coined pasteurization) could prevent spoilage by killing these contaminants (Doetsch 1962; Steele 2000). The associations of microbes and disease were further established by the early experiments by British surgeon Joseph Lister and his use of phenol compounds to disinfect surgical equipment, which significantly reduced mortalities after operations (Lister 1867). During this time, Robert Koch developed his experimental methodologies that firmly established the germ theory of disease, which postulated that pathogenic microorganisms were the cause of infectious disease (Ullmann 2007). Since then, the field of human medicine and disease has advanced with the advent of new discoveries and technologies. That said, although these technological advances have propelled disease studies forward, they have also revealed new dimensions to disease that Koch and his contemporaries would have never imagined. For example, studies on mammalian host microbiomes have begun to blur the lines between communicable (transmissible infections typically caused by pathogenic microbes) and noncommunicable diseases (non-transmissible conditions attributed to genetics, the environment, or lifestyle), where the state of the host microbiome may contribute to obesity, gastro-intestinal conditions, and cardiovascular disease (Finlay et al. 2020). Similarly, some studies suggest that for certain infectious diseases it might be more effective to manage the host microbiome than direct treatment of the disease agent (Kirchhelle and Roberts 2022). These examples demonstrate that disease is far beyond just the “if exposed to a pathogen, then get sick” mentality, but instead a complex, yet fascinating, network of variables that contribute to the disease process.

12.2.2 A Brief History of Coral Disease

Compared to human disease, the field of coral disease is relatively new and has not had the time to develop as far as related fields. The first coral disease was only formally described in the late 1970s and published in the early 1980s (Antonius 1981). This “band disease” was later named black band disease (BBD). Although this was the first coral disease to be described, it was likely not the first incidence of coral disease simply because disease itself was not routinely recognized as a trait to be noted or recorded before this date. Indeed, it took a series of disease outbreaks throughout the 1980s and early 2000s that would shine a light on the importance of disease to this ecosystem and this was the time for white syndromes “to shine”. The term “white syndrome” is used to describe tissue loss on a coral with unknown etiology named from the exposed white skeleton from the disease lesions, akin to pneumonia in people that could be caused by a number of pathogens. Thus, many of these individual diseases had been labeled with a similar naming scheme, e.g., white band type I and type II or white plague type I, type II, or type III as well as the slightly more distinctive white pox (Dustan 1977; Ritchie and Smith 1998; Richardson et al. 1998, 2001; Patterson et al. 2002; Denner et al. 2003). Unfortunately, only a fraction of these white syndromes have had their etiological agents identified (Richardson et al. 1998; Patterson et al. 2002).

12.2.3 Simple and Complex

Due to their lack of physical complexity, corals are often mistaken as “simple” organisms, yet most are a complex symbiosis between the colonial animal, photosynthetic endosymbionts, and a rich microbiome. However, disease itself is also a complex process beyond just simply exposure to a pathogen and the manifestation of disease, so investigating coral diseases in general can be a difficult task. A major principle of pathogenesis is the concept of the disease triangle (Stevens 1960). This concept illustrates that disease is an interaction between various host-, environmental-, and pathogen-associated factors (Fig. 12.1). The severity of various coral diseases correlates with specific environmental conditions like anthropogenic stressors such as sewage pollution (Kaczmarsky et al. 2005; Redding et al. 2013), while correlations have been found with plastic pollution and disease prevalence (Lamb et al. 2018). Similarly, the devastating effects of anthropogenic climate change, resulting in increased ocean temperatures, are driving the incidence of various coral diseases (Bruno et al. 2007; Ruiz-Moreno et al. 2012; Maynard et al. 2015). In contrast, multiple host factors for any disease can greatly influence disease susceptibility. While there are no reported genetic markers demonstrated to be directly linked to susceptibility to a known individual coral pathogen, coral nurseries with their tracked coral genotypes suggest a host genetic factor to disease resistance (Brown et al. 2022). Related to this, the unique microbiome associated with certain coral genotypes could be indirectly driving disease resistance (Rosales et al. 2019). These microbiome-pathogen interactions may be an important driver for disease resistance and have been the focus of using the beneficial microbes on corals to fight disease (Rosado et al. 2019; Ushijima et al. 2023).

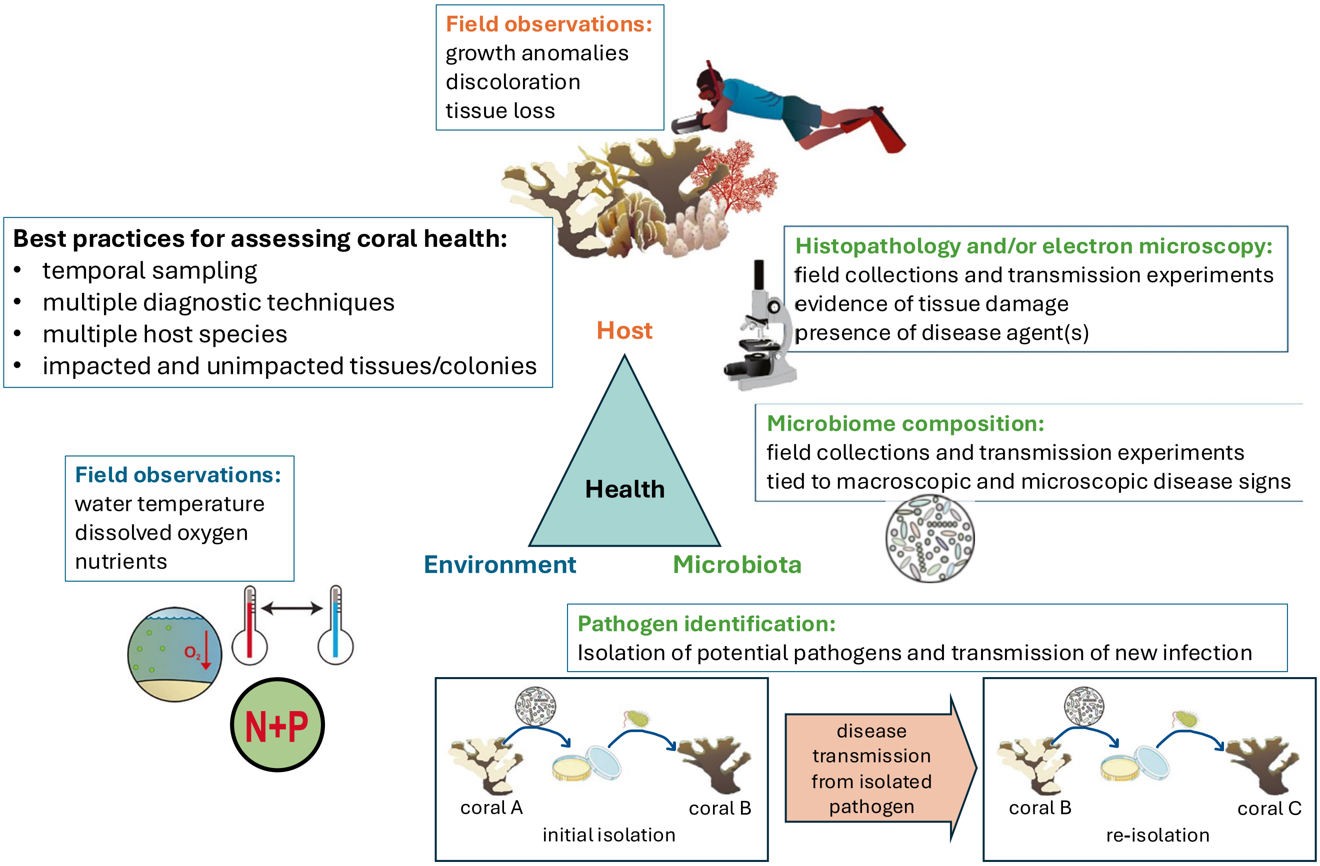


Fig. 12.1 Best practices for assessing coral health and disease. Holobiont health lies at the intersection of host susceptibility to disease, environmental stressors, and microbiome composition. Thus, best practices for the identification of causal factors should include sampling at multiple time points and the use of multiple diagnostic techniques to tie field observations of the host and environment to patterns in microbiome composition. Sampling in the field and in the lab during experimental transmission experiments would ideally include multiple host species and multiple individuals. Sampling should also include both impacted and unimpacted tissue and colonies for comparison of the presumably normal microbiota and a potentially dysbiotic microbiome. Figure includes graphics courtesy of the Integration and Application Network, University of Maryland Center for Environmental Science (ian.umces.edu/symbols/)

12.2.4 Show Us a Sign

A challenging issue with coral diseases, and many other non-human infections, is the reliance on objective, observable disease *signs* that are diagnostic (Sweet et al. 2021). Unlike physicians, coral researchers do not have the luxury of patients being able to describe their subjective symptoms, such as fatigue, pain, or itching. This is further complicated by the limited range of gross disease signs that a coral can display during an infection. For all coral diseases, the disease "signs" will generally display as growth anomalies, discoloration, or tissue loss (Work and Aeby 2006). Growth anomalies are the least understood in terms of coral disease and, analogous to growths in human medicine, are hypothesized to be caused by environmental mutagens or infections from potential viral pathogens though these have yet to be experimentally confirmed (Domart-Coulon et al. 2006; Aeby et al. 2011; Ricci et al. 2022). Regardless, they typically result in the proliferation of coral tissue and skeleton that is often devoid of endosymbionts and can drain the total energy resources of a colony. Discoloration is the localized production of pigmented compounds or loss of pigmentation due to infection. This is clearly illustrated with corals infected by the digenetic trematode *Podocotyloides stenometra*, resulting in *Porites* trematodiasis (colloquially termed "coral zits") that manifests in bright pink lesions (Aeby 1998; Martin et al. 2018). In contrast, discoloration could manifest as localized bleaching caused by infectious agents. Please refer to "Bacteria and Bleaching" above, but to reiterate, some bacterial infections, like those of *V. shilonii* (now *V. mediterranei* and formally *V. shiloi*), have been reported to cause bleaching in the coral *O. patagonica* (Kushmaro et al. 2001). While difficult to demonstrate causality, there have also been various Herpes-like viral agents associated with bleaching (Correa et al. 2016). One final sign of coral disease, is of course tissue loss (commonly referred to as *white syndromes*—i.e., tissue loss lesions of unknown etiology). These diseases result in the exposure of the coral skeleton from the destruction of the coral tissue. This is the most common disease presentation for the "known" coral pathogens (Bourne et al. 2009, 2015; Vega Thurber et al. 2020), many of which may appear generally similar. However, the specific details of these lesions can manifest as different patterns with levels of inter- and intra-specific variation (Work and Aeby 2006; Bourne et al. 2015). In all, it is because of these limited number of lesion presentations that **coral diseases typically cannot be diagnosed in the field based on the observed "signs" alone**.

12.2.5 Cause or Consequence

For over a century successful disease studies have been based on the four postulates of disease causation—established by Koch and his protégés (*Koch's Postulates*) (Koch 1876; Evans 1976). These postulates are generally accepted as some form of the following:

1) *The pathogen is found in all diseased hosts, but not healthy hosts.*
2) *The pathogen can be cultured and purified from diseased hosts.*
3) *The purified pathogen can recreate disease signs in exposed naïve hosts.*
4) *The pathogen can be re-isolated from infected hosts.*

While Koch's postulates are useful guidelines for the development of etiological investigations, it must be remembered they were developed in the 1800s before many advances in disease research or technologies (Evans 1976; Falkow 1988). Because of this, several misconceptions have been perpetuated stemming from these postulates, especially for complex systems like corals. One major misconception is the "one pathogen – one disease" concept, which is an assumption made by Koch's postulates that a single etiological agent is always responsible for an infection. It is true that there have been some 'individual' pathogens identified as causal agents of specific disease signs like *Serratia marcescens* causing acroporid serratiosis (formally white pox disease) (Patterson et al. 2002) or *V. coralliilyticus* and white syndromes/vibriosis (Ben-Haim et al. 2003; Sussman et al. 2008; Vezzulli et al. 2010; Ushijima et al. 2016). However, the mere concept of "one pathogen" can have numerous caveats associated with it. A singular bacterial species may consist of numerous biovars that include pathogenic and commensal strains, which, right from the start, invalidates the assumptions made by Koch's postulates. For example, when various strains of *V. coralliilyticus* were tested against *Montipora capitata*, a coral susceptible to this pathogen (Ushijima et al. 2014), only specific strains were able to induce tissue loss (Ushijima et al. 2022). In fact, Ushijima et al. (2022) found one *V. coralliilyticus* strain, H1, that was originally isolated from healthy *M. capitata* and was completely avirulent to this coral.

In contrast, some coral diseases are polymicrobial infections that require a suite of microbes present to initiate disease (Sweet and Bulling 2017). An excellent example of a polymicrobial disease is the previously mentioned BBD, which is a consortium of a cyanobacterial mat with various sulfide-oxidizing and sulfate-reducing communities (Cooney et al. 2002; Sekar et al. 2006; Meyer et al. 2016a). Signatures of some of these BBD constituents have been found individually on healthy corals; for example, the cyanobacterium, *Roseofilum* sp., can be found on healthy corals but is an essential component of BBD as well as responsible for the distinctive *black band* on diseased corals (Meyer et al. 2016a). Interestingly, the polymicrobial infections of BBD appear to consist of taxonomically different constituents depending on geographical location, which can even have cyanobacterial species belonging to different families (Rützler and Santavy 1983; Sussman et al. 2006; Rasoulouniriana et al. 2009; Casamatta et al. 2012; Aeby et al. 2015; Meyer et al. 2017). This aspect of BBD strongly suggests that the functional roles play a much larger part for BBD than taxonomic classification.

Similar to polymicrobial infections, there can be cases of secondary or co-infections that further tangle the 'one pathogen, one disease' concept. *Secondary infections* are scenarios where a primary (frank) pathogen initiates disease in a host, which allows for a secondary pathogen (which does not normally cause disease), to infect (Sweet and Brown 2016a, b). While secondary infections are well-described in human medicine (e.g., bacterial pneumonia following a COVID-19 infection), it is less reported in the coral realm. One potential example is with the coral pathogen *Thalassomonas loyana* that causes tissue loss with the coral *Favia favus* (Thompson et al. 2006), but only if this bacterium is combined with a "filterable factor" that can pass through 0.2 μm-pore filters (i.e., a particle smaller than most bacteria) (Barash et al. 2005). While this fact does not technically designate *T. loyana* as a secondary pathogen, if this filterable factor were, hypothetically, an infectious viral particle causing a primary infection that allows for *T. loyana* to now infect, then that would designate this bacterium as a true secondary pathogen. Contrary to secondary infections, a *co-infection* occurs when infection by a primary pathogen allows for another pathogen to better infect a host, but the primary infection is not essential for the co-infection. However, these co-infections can potentially exacerbate the pre-existing disease and mask the discovery of a primary pathogen. This is demonstrated by the bacterium *Pseudoalteromonas piratica*, which can directly infect *M. capitata*, albeit at relatively low rates, causing acute (rapid) tissue loss (acute *Montipora* white syndrome) (Beurmann et al. 2017). However, Beurmann et al. (2017) described how if the corals had a pre-existing infection with a chronic tissue loss disease (chronic *Montipora* white syndrome) (Ushijima et al. 2012), then

P. piratica infected at comparatively higher rates and accelerated the progression of tissue loss. Interestingly, Pacific corals with pre-existing chronic *Montipora* white syndrome lesions did not appear more susceptible to the previously mentioned pathogen *V. coralliilyticus* (Beurmann et al. 2017), which is hypothesized to be causing co-infections in the Caribbean with corals afflicted with stony coral tissue loss disease (SCTLD) (Ushijima et al. 2020). Unfortunately for SCTLD, the *V. coralliilyticus* co-infections are miniscule compared to the damage this disease has done, which has devastated reefs throughout Florida and throughout the greater Caribbean (Papke et al. 2024).

Another major issue for coral disease, or any disease for that matter, is the inability to easily culture every pathogen. In general, the *Great Plate Anomaly* suggests that for many environmental samples a majority of the microbial cells (which could range from 90–99.9%) are not culturable on a growth medium (Staley and Konopka 1985). In many occasions this is due to our inability to recreate the complex nutritional requirements, physical environment, or microbial interactions that are essential for growth (Joint et al. 2010; Stewart 2012; Lagier et al. 2015; Overmann et al. 2017). Further, some pathogens may enter a VBNC state (mentioned above) and are not culturable but still infectious (Colwell et al. 1985), which has been shown with some coral pathogens (Vattakaven et al. 2006). However, this is all under the assumption that the pathogen can survive outside of a host as various obligate intracellular pathogens can only be grown within an infected specimen. While there have been great strides in culturing microbes using, for example, *in situ* culturing devices (Berdy et al. 2017; Modolon et al. 2023), some pathogens remain unable to grow in axenic cultures. This is epitomized by all viral pathogens, which can only replicate their genetic material utilizing host machinery and cannot be axenically cultured. This imposes severe limitations to the study of viral pathogens, which require more intensive methods for study like RNA sequencing and electron microscopy (Thurber et al. 2008; Correa et al. 2016; Work et al. 2021). However, as molecular biology technologies become more advanced and a greater diversity of expertise becomes associated with coral disease research, this will change and improve how coral diseases are investigated.

12.2.6 In with the New

While the application of concepts like Koch's postulates have led to the identification of some of the world's most devastating pathogens, they were still developed before the advent of the various sequencing technologies or even the discovery of DNA as the heritable material of genetic information (Evans 1976; Falkow 1988). Therefore, there have been various endeavors to update Koch's postulates to coincide with current knowledge and technologies. For example, in Falkow (1988) a new set of *molecular postulates* were proposed to highlight and utilize the concepts of genes encoding *virulence factors*, cellular structures/molecules that contribute to overall virulence and pathogenicity. This application accounted for more virulent strains of pathogens versus their non-pathogenic counterparts as well as helped to demarcate the roles of opportunistic pathogens. However, these postulates still mostly relied on the ability to culture and now genetically modify a pathogen, which could be problematic for environmental systems and microbes. Another undertaking was described in Fredricks and Relman (1996), which lessened the dependence on axenic cultures of pathogens by utilizing nucleic acid (DNA/RNA) amplification and sequencing methodologies as well as advancements in molecular biology and microscopy. These amendments to past concepts were steps forward in developing more adaptable approaches to studying diseases, which helped pave the way for more field-specific paths focused on environmental pathogens. For example, Sweet and Bythell (2017) proposed approaches to account for these issues as well as develop guidelines for coral disease studies specifically. They propose that researchers:

(1) Demonstrate consistent enrichment of the proposed causal agent (or sequences related to it) in all cases of the disease in question (spanning different locations and where possible, different host species).
(2) Characterize the disease in question using a suite of methods, including field observations (e.g. via tagged and monitored colonies, assessing lesion progression); on a cellular level (e.g. immuno-histopathology or electron microscopy) and comprehensive assessment of the microbiome in healthy, apparently healthy, and diseased colonies (e.g. metagenomics or transcriptomics). A stronger case can be made where the disease pathogenesis can be both temporally and spatially (microscopically) correlated with activity of the suspected pathogen.
(3) Isolate the suspected agent/agents in culture and expose multiple, independent healthy host samples to these isolates with adequate controls (i.e. non-suspected members of the microbiome). As we recognize a lack of adequate cell culture models precluding the culture of coral-associated viruses (as discussed above), this step may be limited at present to applications of filterable fractions (e.g. <0.22 μm) to distinguish bacterial cells from viral particles infection, for example (Evans et al. 2022).
(4) Use whole-microbiome analyses to demonstrate that exposure (3) does not upregulate any other members of the microbiome in advance of the characteristic disease signs (2).
(5) Where (4) cannot be met, isolate, and test any enriched members of the microbiome as control inocula.

(6) Assess the probabilistic risk of producing the disease signs (2) upon exposure (3 or 5), under a range of environmental conditions.
(7) Demonstrate that the up-regulation of the suspected agent (or agents) in experimental trials is of a similar magnitude to those observed in field samples of the disease.

However, even ‘completion’ of this more detailed/modern version of the disease postulates, does not necessarily mean the pathogenic agents of certain diseases would be revealed. For example, does a pathogen need to be present throughout all stages of the infection? And even if it is present, it almost certainly does not need to be present in high abundances. The former could be explored by ensuring samples are collected in a time series, which remains rarely undertaken but the latter issue still presents problems with no obvious solutions to date.

12.3 Dysbiosis

12.3.1 Imbalance of the Microbiome

The concept of dysbiosis has gained popularity as the investigation of animal microbiomes has accelerated, but its utility in investigations of microbial ecology has been questioned due to the ambiguity of the concept (Olesen and Alm 2016). Although the term dysbiosis was first applied to the microbiome more than a century ago (Scheunert 1920), we still lack a clear consensus on its definition and its application in host-associated microbial ecology (Hooks and O’Malley 2017). In broad strokes, dysbiosis is an alteration of the microbiome composition correlated with a negative health state in the host. However, in most studies of dysbiosis, the mechanisms behind these changes in composition are not investigated and the use of single temporal snapshots of microbial communities cannot distinguish if the change in microbiome composition is a cause or consequence of disease (see above). Comparisons of the microbiome composition in apparently healthy tissue and tissue with disease signs is common (Closek et al. 2014; Meyer et al. 2019; Rosales et al. 2020; Becker et al. 2021; Schul et al. 2023), but can be limited by our understanding of what the healthy microbiome should look like, as these comparisons are relative to the benchmark chosen. In addition, what “healthy” looks like will vary with season, location, and host species (Roder et al. 2015; Dunphy et al. 2019; Ziegler et al. 2019; Dubé et al. 2021; Voolstra et al. 2024).

Regardless of our definition, most agree that dysbiosis can manifest as an imbalance of the microbiome or as a change in the composition of the microbiome, especially when changes are characterized by the invasion of putative pathogens (singular or plural). The term “imbalance” in this context, implies that the microbial community members have not changed, but rather that some taxa have changed in abundance, reflecting a critical alteration of ecological relationships within the community. We may recognize this imbalance by examining changes in the evenness of community diversity or by determining taxa that are differentially abundant yet present in both healthy and diseased tissues (Sweet et al. 2019; Vega Thurber et al. 2020; Rosales et al. 2023). Here, we use the term “diseased” to include any host tissue with signs of damage, regardless of the cause, as is typical in human health studies. Thus, disease and dysbiosis in coral may be the result of environmental stress and present as bleaching or tissue loss, as detailed above. Importantly, it should be noted that this could occur with or without an infectious causative agent being present (Sweet and Brown 2016a, b).

12.3.2 Constrained Chaos

In corals, dysbiosis of the bacterial community has been most commonly described in coral disease, tissue loss, and bleaching (Meyer et al. 2016b, 2019; Quintanilla et al. 2018; Keller-Costa et al. 2021; Silva-Lima et al. 2021; MacKnight et al. 2021; Clark et al. 2021; Huntley et al. 2022). However, cases of dysbiosis have also been reported in coral-predator studies (Bettarel et al. 2018; Ezzat et al. 2020; Clements et al. 2020), and studies of the impact of fish feces on coral health (Ezzat et al. 2019, 2021). This latter finding could arguably be linked with changes in nutrient load around the coral, however, nutrient stress alone appears to have relatively minimal impact on the host's microbiome in some coral species (Maher et al. 2019, 2020). Similarly, community shifts have also been observed in conjunction with human-sourced sewage pollution which increased nitrogen content in the surrounding water as well as fecal indicators in the coral microbiome (Leite et al. 2018). Thus, the introduction of both fecal bacteria and extra nutrients may be needed to induce dysbiosis.

Regardless of whether the cause of dysbiosis is correlated with external environmental factors or by compromised host immunity, the resulting microbial community is hypothesized to assemble stochastically after disturbance, rather than deterministically such that each dysbiotic community is unique (Zaneveld et al. 2017). This is consistent with the idea that a compromised host would be less capable of “curating” its microbiome, thus allowing colonization or increased growth of opportunistic pathogens and saprophytes. In other cases, community diversity does not increase with dysbiosis or disease; instead, certain taxonomic groups that are already present in the coral microbiome and that appear to favor disturbance may be enriched. We could describe this phenomenon as “constrained chaos” or compositional homogeneity, as observed in the polymicrobial ‘grey-patch disease’ correlated with cyanobacterial mats

(Sweet et al. 2019). Selection of sample types may also critically influence observed patterns in community diversity. For example, a meta-analysis of SCTLD studies revealed that alpha-diversity was highest in visually unaffected tissue on diseased colonies, while alpha-diversity was similar between disease lesions and visually unaffected tissue on healthy colonies (Rosales et al. 2023).

12.3.3 The Rise of Anaerobes

Disturbance of the coral microbiome is often associated with an increase in anaerobic bacteria such as *Arcobacter* (Phylum Campylobacterota), *Desulfovibrio* (Phylum Desulfobacterota), and Peptostreptococcales [Phylum Bacillota]. Sulfur-oxidizing Campylobacterota and sulfur-reducing Desulfobacterota are ubiquitous in low-oxygen marine settings, and it is not unexpected to see their increase during decomposition associated with coral tissue loss. In contrast, among anaerobes associated with corals, Peptostreptococcales [formerly Clostridiales] may be of particular interest for their unique roles in dysbiosis and disease (Sweet et al. 2011). For example, it is well documented that after disturbance with antibiotic treatments, *Clostridioides difficile* [formerly *Clostridium difficile*] can establish destructive infections in the human digestive tract, particularly in immunocompromised patients. *C. difficile* is considered a member of the normal gut microflora but can only infect intestinal cells after dysbiosis disrupts the protective barrier of commensal bacteria lining the gut. Host damage ensues when sufficient numbers of *C. difficile* cells produce tissue-damaging toxins.

The production of toxins is also well known in soil-dwelling Bacillota, especially those that cause human diseases such as *Clostridium tetani*, *Clostridium botulinum*, and *Bacillus anthracis* which result in tetanus, botulism, and anthrax, respectively. Many Bacillota are ubiquitous in terrestrial soils, but in marine sediments they appear to be more abundant in coastal sediments than in the deep sea (Zinger et al. 2011). This suggests that Bacillota in marine sediments may ultimately be sourced from terrestrial runoff or wastewater outflow in coastal areas. Coastal reef sediments may therefore be a reservoir of anaerobes and potential pathogens, especially spore-forming Gram-positive bacteria like Bacillota.

In the coral microbiome, we have documented an increase of Peptostreptococcales and Clostridiales after disturbance with multi-day antibiotic treatments (Sweet et al. 2011), after exposure to fish farm effluent (Garren et al. 2009), in response to short-term hypoxia (Howard et al. 2023), and in lesions of SCTLD (Meyer et al. 2019; Clark et al. 2021; Rosales et al. 2023). Similarly, proteins from obligate anaerobes, including Clostridiales, were more predominant in disease lesions of white plague and black band disease compared to healthy corals (Garcia et al. 2016). While the growth of strict anaerobes like Peptostreptococcales and Clostridiales would not be favored during the day when Symbiodiniaceae are actively photosynthesizing, diel cycling between high and low oxygen conditions in the surface mucus layer (Shashar et al. 1993; Gardella and Edmunds 1999) may allow the persistence of anaerobes at low abundance in healthy corals. In addition, there is recent evidence that these strict anaerobes can detoxify and consume oxygen (Morvan et al. 2021). Just like *C. difficile* in the normal flora of the human digestive tract, Peptostreptococcales in the coral microbiome may be constrained by other commensal microbiota in addition to oxidative stress. When ecological disturbances result in dysbiosis and low oxygen conditions at the microscale, Peptostreptococcales can flourish. To date, Peptostreptococcales have not been established as disease agents in coral, but the potential for toxin production in this group and their documented increase during dysbiosis of the coral microbiome certainly warrants further investigation.

12.3.4 Change Is as Good as a Rest

So, we define dysbiosis as “a change in microbiome composition, presumably with a concomitant change in function, in a diseased host”. But is dysbiosis always going to be bad? Likewise, can we assume that a static or stable microbiome is always good? A shift in microbiome composition and function in response to stress and the stochastic assembly after disturbance may actually be an adaptive feature. For example, corals are known to shuffle the composition of the Symbiodiniaceae community after bleaching, selecting strains that are more heat resistant (Baker et al. 2004; Berkelmans and van Oppen 2006; Jones et al. 2008). Likewise, dysbiosis may present the opportunity to shuffle bacterial and archaeal members of the coral microbiome, resulting in the selection of microbes that may mitigate stress (Reshef et al. 2006). This is the motivation behind understanding and using Beneficial Microbes for Corals (BMCs) (Peixoto et al. 2017), as discussed elsewhere in this book. Resilience of the coral holobiont may depend in part on the ability to alter the composition of the microbiome under varying environmental conditions that therefore results in an *adaptive dysbiosis*. The functional redundancy in microbiomes would allow for the selection of the best-suited strains to perform necessary functions in the coral holobiont under prevailing conditions, as posited in the Coral Probiotic Hypothesis (Reshef et al. 2006). Therefore, more useful metrics for holobiont health may include investigating both functional and taxonomic stability of microbial communities. Predicting the ultimate outcome of the complex interactions within the coral holobiont will rely on a more thorough characterization of the functional capacity of coral-associated microbes. Future studies should therefore aim to include integration of metagenomic and metatranscriptomic approaches (Daniels et al. 2015; Traylor-Knowles et al. 2022; Mohamed et al. 2023), culture-based physiological measurements (Sweet et al. 2021), and visualization of micron-scale interactions through advanced microscopy techniques (Papke et al. 2024). Temporal sampling of the microbiome during experimental coral disease transmission will also be critical to unraveling the dynamics of the pathobiome. This is particularly important because primary pathogens may only initiate disease or dysbiosis and be replaced by opportunists and copiotrophs during later stages of infection (Voolstra et al. 2024; Vega Thurber et al. 2020). Also, novel analytical methods integrating artificial intelligence approaches, such as Machine Learning, may help to separate the wheat from the chaff among the sea of microbes (Staab et al. 2024).

12.3.5 Resilience Begins at the Microbial Scale

In conclusion, the vast microbial world remains mostly underexplored and we are just starting to unravel many of its mysteries especially regarding the roles and functions of coral-associated bacteria. As coral reefs decline globally, we may start to witness major shifts in microbial species abundance including the extinction of species and especially key strains (Weinbauer and Rassoulzadegan 2007; Cavicchioli et al. 2019). Microbiome shifts due to climate change and loss of coral hosts may include the loss of both beneficial and harmful bacteria or alteration of the roles that these microbes play under varying environmental conditions. In addition, the emergency use of antibiotics and probiotics in the field as an intervention to reduce "bad" microbes specifically may have unforeseen effects on beneficial members as well (Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023). It is clear that coral holobionts are the canaries in the coal mine and preservation of the ecosystem is going to be vital to ensure a one health aspect is maintained (Sweet et al. 2021), as corals, coral reefs, and indeed all marine and terrestrial ecosystems and organisms are connected, often through their microbiomes (Peixoto et al. 2022). The development of diagnostic tools will undoubtedly assist researchers and managers alike understand more about what a healthy microbiome comprises or when a healthy microbiome shifts to a pathobiome state, and these tools will be built into the general tool kit of a coral conservationist. Further, as more and more focus on out-plantation of *ex situ* reared coral recruits, attention needs to remain on the possibility of introducing unknown pathogens or potentially pathogenic organisms. Yet the cost of inaction is high and so only time will tell.

References

Aeby GS (1998) A digenean metacercaria from the reef coral, *Porites compressa*, experimentally identified as *Podocotyloides stenometra*. J Parasitol 84:1259–1261

Aeby GS, Williams GJ, Franklin EC et al (2011) Growth anomalies on the coral genera *Acropora* and *Porites* are strongly associated with host density and human population size across the Indo-Pacific. PLoS One 6:e16887

Aeby GS, Work TM, Runyon CM et al (2015) First record of black band disease in the Hawaiian archipelago: response, outbreak status, virulence, and a method of treatment. PLoS One 10:e0120853

Antonius A (1981) The "band" diseases in coral reefs. In: Proceedings of the 4th International Coral Reef Symposium. pp 7–14

Baker AC, Starger CJ, McClanahan TR, Glynn PW (2004) Coral reefs: corals' adaptive response to climate change. Nature 430:741

Barash Y, Sulam R, Loya Y, Rosenberg E (2005) Bacterial strain BA-3 and a filterable factor cause a white plague-like disease in corals from the Eilat coral reef. Aquat Microb Ecol 40:183–189

Becker CC, Brandt M, Miller CA, Apprill A (2021) Microbial bioindicators of Stony Coral Tissue Loss Disease identified in corals and overlying waters using a rapid field-based sequencing approach. Environ Microbiol 24:1166–1182

Ben-Haim Y, Zicherman-Keren M, Rosenberg E (2003) Temperature-regulated bleaching and lysis of the coral *Pocillopora damicornis* by the novel pathogen *Vibrio coralliilyticus*. Appl Environ Microbiol 69:4236–4242

Berdy B, Spoering AL, Ling LL, Epstein SS (2017) *In situ* cultivation of previously uncultivable microorganisms using the ichip. Nat Protoc 12:2232–2242

Berkelmans R, van Oppen MJH (2006) The role of zooxanthellae in the thermal tolerance of corals: a "nugget of hope" for coral reefs in an era of climate change. Proc R Soc B: Biol Sci 273:2305–2312

Bettarel Y, Halary S, Auguet J-C et al (2018) Corallivory and the microbial debacle in two branching scleractinians. ISME J 12:1109–1126

Beurmann S, Ushijima B, Videau P et al (2017) *Pseudoalteromonas piratica* strain OCN003 is a coral pathogen that causes a switch from chronic to acute *Montipora* white syndrome in *Montipora capitata*. PLoS One 12:e0188319

Bourne DG, Garren M, Work TM et al (2009) Microbial disease and the coral holobiont. Trends Microbiol 17:554–562

Bourne DG, Ainsworth TD, Pollock FJ, Willis BL (2015) Towards a better understanding of white syndromes and their causes on Indo-Pacific coral reefs. Coral Reefs 34:233–242

Brown AL, Anastasiou D-E, Schul M et al (2022) Mixtures of genotypes increase disease resistance in a coral nursery. Sci Rep 12:19286

Bruno JF, Selig ER, Casey KS et al (2007) Thermal stress and coral cover as drivers of coral disease outbreaks. PLoS Biol 5:e124

Cárdenas A, Raina J-B, Pogoreutz C et al (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16:2406–2420

Casamatta D, Stanić D, Gantar M, Richardson LL (2012) Characterization of *Roseofilum reptotaenium* (Oscillatoriales, Cyanobacteria) *gen. et sp. nov*. isolated from Caribbean black band disease. Phycologia 51:489–499

Cavicchioli R, Ripple WJ, Timmis KN, Azam F, Bakken LR, Baylis M, Behrenfeld MJ et al (2019) Scientists' warning to humanity: microorganisms and climate change. Nat Rev Microbiol 17:569–586

Clark AS, Williams SD, Maxwell K et al (2021) Characterization of the microbiome of corals with stony coral tissue loss disease along Florida's Coral Reef. Microorganisms 9:2181

Clements CS, Burns AS, Stewart FJ, Hay ME (2020) Parasite-host ecology: the limited impacts of an intimate enemy on host microbiomes. Anim Microbiome 2:42

Closek CJ, Sunagawa S, DeSalvo MK, Piceno YM, DeSantis TZ, Brodie EL, Weber MX, Voolstra CR, Andersen GL, Medina M (2014) Coral transcriptome and bacterial community profiles reveal distinct Yellow Band Disease states in *Orbicella faveolata*. ISME J 8:2411–2422

Colwell RR, Brayton PR, Grimes DJ et al (1985) Viable but non-culturable *Vibrio cholerae* and related pathogens in the environment: implications for release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Biotechnology 3:817–820

Cooney RP, Pantos O, Le Tissier MDA et al (2002) Characterization of the bacterial consortium associated with black band disease in coral using molecular microbiological techniques. Environ Microbiol 4:401–413

Correa AMS, Ainsworth TD, Rosales SM et al (2016) Viral outbreak in corals associated with an *in situ* bleaching event: atypical herpes-like viruses and a new megavirus infecting *Symbiodinium*. Front Microbiol 7:127

Curren E, Leong SCY (2019) Profiles of bacterial assemblages from microplastics of tropical coastal environments. Sci Total Environ 655:313–320

Daniels CA, Baumgarten S, Yum LK, Michell CT, Bayer T, Arif C, Roder C, Weil E, Voolstra CR (2015) Metatranscriptome analysis of the reef-building coral Orbicella faveolata indicates holobiont response to coral disease. Front Mar Sci 2:62

Denner EBM, Smith GW, Busse H-J et al (2003) *Aurantimonas coralicida gen. nov., sp. nov*., the causative agent of white plague type II on Caribbean scleractinian corals. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 53:1115–1122

Dinc G, Ulman YI (2007) The introduction of variolation “A La Turca” to the West by Lady Mary Montagu and Turkey’s contribution to this. Vaccine 25:4261–4265

Doetsch RN (1962) Early American Experiments on “Spontaneous Generation” by Jeffries Wyman (1814–1874). J Hist Med Allied Sci XVII:325–332

Domart-Coulon IJ, Traylor-Knowles N, Peters E et al (2006) Comprehensive characterization of skeletal tissue growth anomalies of the finger coral *Porites compressa*. Coral Reefs 25:531–543

Dubé CE, Ziegler M, Mercière A, Boissin E, Planes S, Bourmaud CA-F, Voolstra CR (2021) Naturally occurring fire coral clones demonstrate a genetic and environmental basis of microbiome composition. Nat Comm 12:1–12

Dunphy CM, Gouhier TC, Chu ND, Vollmer SV (2019) Structure and stability of the coral microbiome in space and time. Sci Rep 9:6785

Dustan P (1977) Vitality of reef coral populations off Key Largo, Florida: recruitment and mortality. Environ Geol 2:51–58

Evans AS (1976) Causation and disease: the Henle-Koch postulates revisited. Yale J Biol Med 49:175–195

Evans JS, Paul VJ, Ushijima B, Kellogg CA (2022) Combining tangential flow filtration and size fractionation of mesocosm water as a method for the investigation of waterborne coral diseases. Biol Methods Protoc 7:bpac007

Ezzat L, Lamy T, Maher RL et al (2019) Surgeonfish feces increase microbial opportunism in reef-building corals. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 631:81–97

Ezzat L, Lamy T, Maher RL et al (2020) Parrotfish predation drives distinct microbial communities in reef-building corals. Anim Microbiome 2:5

Ezzat L, Merolla S, Clements CS et al (2021) Thermal stress interacts with surgeonfish feces to increase coral susceptibility to dysbiosis and reduce tissue regeneration. Front Microbiol 12:620458

Falkow S (1988) Molecular Koch’s postulates applied to microbial pathogenicity. Rev Infect Dis 10(Suppl 2):S274–S276

Finlay BB, Humans CIFAR, Microbiome. (2020) Are noncommunicable diseases communicable? Science 367(6475):250–251

Fredricks DN, Relman DA (1996) Sequence-based identification of microbial pathogens: a reconsideration of Koch’s postulates. Clin Microbiol Rev 9:18–33

Garcia GD, de Santos EO, Sousa GV et al (2016) Metaproteomics reveals metabolic transitions between healthy and diseased stony coral *Mussismilia braziliensis*. Mol Ecol 25:4632–4644

Garcias-Bonet N, Roik A, Tierney B et al (2023) Horizon scanning the application of probiotics for wildlife. Trends Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.08.012

Gardella DJ, Edmunds PJ (1999) The oxygen microenvironment adjacent to the tissue of the scleractinian *Dichocoenia stokesii* and its effects on symbiont metabolism. Mar Biol 135:289–295

Garren M, Raymundo L, Guest J et al (2009) Resilience of coral-associated bacterial communities exposed to fish farm effluent. PLoS One 4:e7319

Gest H (2004) The discovery of microorganisms by Robert Hooke and Antoni Van Leeuwenhoek, fellows of the Royal Society. Notes Rec R Soc Lond 58:187–201

Gibbin E, Gavish A, Krueger T et al (2019) *Vibrio coralliilyticus* infection triggers a behavioural response and perturbs nutritional exchange and tissue integrity in a symbiotic coral. ISME J 13:989–1003

Hooks KB, O’Malley MA (2017) Dysbiosis and its discontents. MBio 8. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01492-17

Howard RD, Schul MD, Rodriguez Bravo LM et al (2023) Shifts in the coral microbiome in response to *in situ* experimental deoxygenation. Appl Environ Microbiol 0:e00577–e00523

Huntley N, Brandt ME, Becker CC et al (2022) Experimental transmission of Stony Coral Tissue Loss Disease results in differential microbial responses within coral mucus and tissue. ISME Commun 2:1–11

Jenner E (1801) On the origin of the vaccine inoculation. Med Phys J 5:505–508

Joint I, Mühling M, Querellou J (2010) Culturing marine bacteria - an essential prerequisite for biodiscovery. Microb Biotechnol 3:564–575

Jones AM, Berkelmans R, van Oppen MJH et al (2008) A community change in the algal endosymbionts of a scleractinian coral following a natural bleaching event: field evidence of acclimatization. Proc Biol Sci 275:1359–1365

Kaczmarsky LT, Draud M, Williams EH (2005) Is there a relationship between proximity to sewage effluent and the prevalence of coral disease. Caribb J Sci 41:124–137

Keller-Costa T, Lago-Lestón A, Saraiva JP et al (2021) Metagenomic insights into the taxonomy, function, and dysbiosis of prokaryotic communities in octocorals. Microbiome 9:72

Kirchhelle C, Roberts AP (2022) Embracing the monsters: moving from infection control to microbial management. Lancet Microbe 3:e806–e807

Koch R (1876) Die Ätiologie der Milzbrand-Krankheit, begründet auf die Entwicklungsgeschichte des Bacillus Anthracis. Klassiker der Medizin

Kushmaro A, Banin E, Loya Y et al (2001) *Vibrio shiloi sp. nov*., the causative agent of bleaching of the coral *Oculina patagonica*. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 51:1383–1388

Lagier J-C, Edouard S, Pagnier I et al (2015) Current and past strategies for bacterial culture in clinical microbiology. Clin Microbiol Rev 28:208–236

Lamb JB, Willis BL, Fiorenza EA et al (2018) Plastic waste associated with disease on coral reefs. Science 359:460–462

Leite DCA, Salles JF, Calderon EN, Castro CB, Bianchini A, Marques JA, van Elsas JD, Peixoto RS (2018) Coral bacterial-core abundance and network complexity as proxies for anthropogenic pollution. Front Microbiol 9:833

Lister J (1867) On the antiseptic principle in the practice of surgery. Br Med J 2:246–248

MacKnight NJ, Cobleigh K, Lasseigne D et al (2021) Microbial dysbiosis reflects disease resistance in diverse coral species. Commun Biol 4:1–11

Maher RL, Rice MM, McMinds R et al (2019) Multiple stressors interact primarily through antagonism to drive changes in the coral microbiome. Sci Rep 9:6834

Maher RL, Schmeltzer ER, Meiling S et al (2020) Coral microbiomes demonstrate flexibility and resilience through a reduction in community diversity following a thermal stress event. Front Ecol Evol 8:555698

Martin SB, Sasal P, Cutmore SC et al (2018) Intermediate host switches drive diversification among the largest trematode family: evidence from the *Polypipapiliotrematinae n. subf.* (Opecoelidae), parasites transmitted to butterflyfishes via predation of coral polyps. Int J Parasitol 48:1107–1126

Maynard J, van Hooidonk R, Eakin CM et al (2015) Projections of climate conditions that increase coral disease susceptibility and pathogen abundance and virulence. Nat Clim Chang 5:688

Meyer JL, Gunasekera SP, Scott RM et al (2016a) Microbiome shifts and the inhibition of quorum sensing by Black Band Disease cyanobacteria. ISME J 10:1204–1216

Meyer JL, Rodgers JM, Dillard BA et al (2016b) Epimicrobiota associated with the decay and recovery of *Orbicella* corals exhibiting Dark Spot Syndrome. Front Microbiol 7:893

Meyer JL, Paul VJ, Raymundo LJ, Teplitski M (2017) Comparative metagenomics of the polymicrobial Black Band Disease of corals. Front Microbiol 8:618

Meyer JL, Castellanos-Gell J, Aeby GS et al (2019) Microbial community shifts associated with the ongoing stony coral tissue loss disease outbreak on the Florida Reef Tract. Front Microbiol 10:2244

Mladineo I, Bušelić I, Hrabar J et al (2016) Autochthonous bacterial isolates successfully stimulate *in vitro* peripheral blood leukocytes of the European Sea Bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*). Front Microbiol 7:1244

Modolon F, Schultz J, Duarte G, Vilela CL, Thomas T, Peixoto RS (2023) *In situ* devices can culture the microbial dark matter of corals. iScience:108374

Mohamed AR, Ochsenkühn MA, Kazlak AM, Moustafa A, Amin SA (2023) The coral microbiome: towards an understanding of the molecular mechanisms of coral-microbiota interactions. FEMS Microbiol Rev 47:fuad005

Morvan C, Folgosa F, Kint N, Teixeira M, Martin-Verstraete I (2021) Responses of Clostridia to oxygen: from detoxification to adaptive strategies. Environ Microbiol 23:4112–4125

Olesen SW, Alm EJ (2016) Dysbiosis is not an answer. Nat Microbiol 1:16228

Overmann J, Abt B, Sikorski J (2017) Present and future of culturing bacteria. Annu Rev Microbiol 71:711–730

Papke E, Carreiro A, Dennison C, Deutsch JM, Isma LM, Meiling SS, Rossin AM, Baker AC, Brandt ME, Garg N, Holstein DM, Traylor-Knowles N, Voss JD, Ushijima B (2024) Stony coral tissue loss disease: a review of emergence, impacts, etiology, diagnostics, and intervention. Front Mar Sci 10:1321271. https://currentprotocols.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/cpz1.70033

Patterson KL, Porter JW, Ritchie KB et al (2002) The etiology of white pox, a lethal disease of the Caribbean elkhorn coral, *Acropora palmata*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:8725–8730

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Leite DCA et al (2017) Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8:341

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, Lunshof JE et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7:1726–1735

Pogoreutz C, Rädecker N, Cárdenas A et al (2018) Dominance of *Endozoicomonas* bacteria throughout coral bleaching and mortality suggests structural inflexibility of the *Pocillopora verrucosa* microbiome. Ecol Evol 8:2240–2252

Quintanilla E, Ramírez-Portilla C, Adu-Oppong B et al (2018) Local confinement of disease-related microbiome facilitates recovery of gorgonian sea fans from necrotic-patch disease. Sci Rep 8:14636

Rasoulouniriana D, Siboni N, Ben-Dov E et al (2009) *Pseudoscillatoria coralii gen. nov., sp. nov.,* a cyanobacterium associated with coral black band disease (BBD). Dis Aquat Organ 87:91–96

Redding JE, Myers-Miller RL, Baker DM et al (2013) Link between sewage-derived nitrogen pollution and coral disease severity in Guam. Mar Pollut Bull 73:57–63

Reshef L, Koren O, Loya Y et al (2006) The coral probiotic hypothesis. Environ Microbiol 8:2068–2073

Ricci F, Leggat W, Page CE, Ainsworth TD (2022) Coral growth anomalies, neoplasms, and tumors in the Anthropocene. Trends Microbiol 30:1160–1173

Richards GP, Watson MA, Needleman DS et al (2015) Mortalities of Eastern and Pacific oyster Larvae caused by the pathogens *Vibrio coralliilyticus* and *Vibrio tubiashii*. Appl Environ Microbiol 81:292–297

Richardson LL, Goldberg WM, Kuta KG et al (1998) Florida's mystery coral-killer identified. Nature 392:557

Richardson LL, Smith GW, Ritchie KB, Carlton RG (2001) Integrating microbiological, microsensor, molecular, and physiologic techniques in the study of coral disease pathogenesis. Hydrobiologia 460:71–89

Ritchie KB, Smith GW (1998) Type II White-Band Disease. Revista de Biología Tropical 46:199–203

Roder C, Bayer T, Aranda M, Kruse M, Voolstra CR (2015) Microbiome structure of the fungid coral *Ctenactis echinata* aligns with environmental differences. Mol Ecol 24:3501–3511

Rosado PM, Leite DCA, Duarte GAS et al (2019) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 13:921–936

Rosales SM, Miller MW, Williams DE et al (2019) Microbiome differences in disease-resistant vs. susceptible *Acropora* corals subjected to disease challenge assays. Sci Rep 9:18279

Rosales SM, Clark AS, Huebner LK, Ruzicka RR, Muller EM (2020) Rhodobacterales and Rhizobiales are associated with Stony Coral Tissue Loss Disease and its suspected sources of transmission. Front Microbiol 11:681

Rosales SM, Huebner LK, Evans JS et al (2023) A meta-analysis of the stony coral tissue loss disease microbiome finds key bacteria in unaffected and lesion tissue in diseased colonies. ISME Commun 3:19

Rosenberg E, Falkovitz L (2004) The *Vibrio shiloi/Oculina patagonica* model system of coral bleaching. Annu Rev Microbiol 58:143–159

Röthig T, Bravo H, Corley A et al (2020) Environmental flexibility in *Oulastrea crispata* in a highly urbanised environment: a microbial perspective. Coral Reefs 39:649–662

Ruiz-Moreno D, Willis BL, Page AC et al (2012) Global coral disease prevalence associated with sea temperature anomalies and local factors. Dis Aquat Organ 100:249–261

Rützler K, Santavy DL (1983) The black band disease of Atlantic reef corals. Mar Ecol 4:301–319

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7:33

Sawabe T, Ogura Y, Matsumura Y, Feng G, Amin AR, Mino S, Nakagawa S, Sawabe T, Kumar R, Fukui Y, Satomi M, Matsushima R, Thompson FL, Gomez-Gil B, Christen R, Maruyama F, Kurokawa K, Hayashi T (2013) Updating the *Vibrio* clades defined by multilocus sequence phylogeny: proposal of eight new clades, and the description of *Vibrio tritonius sp. nov*. Front Microbiol 4:1528–1533

Scheunert CA (1920) Über Knochenweiche bei Pferden und "Dysbiose der Darmflora". Z Infekt 21:105–121

Schul MD, Anastasious D, Spiers LJ, Meyer JL, Frazer TK, Brown AL (2023) Concordance of microbial and visual health indicators of white-band disease in nursery reared Caribbean coral *Acropora cervicornis*. PeerJ 11:e15170

Sekar R, Mills DK, Remily ER et al (2006) Microbial communities in the surface mucopolysaccharide layer and the Black Band microbial mat of Black Band-diseased *Siderastrea siderea*. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:5963–5973

Séré MG, Schleyer MH, Quod JP, Chabanet P (2012) *Porites* white patch syndrome: an unreported coral disease on Western Indian Ocean reefs. Coral Reefs 31:739–739

Séré MG, Tortosa P, Chabanet P et al (2015) Identification of a bacterial pathogen associated with *Porites* white patch syndrome in the Western Indian Ocean. Mol Ecol 24:4570–4581

Shashar N, Cohen Y, Loya Y (1993) Extreme diel fluctuations of oxygen in diffusive boundary layers surrounding stony corals. Biol Bull 185:455–461

Silva-Lima AW, Froes AM, Garcia GD et al (2021) *Mussismilia braziliensis* white plague disease Is characterized by an affected coral immune system and dysbiosis. Microb Ecol 81:795–806

Staab S, Cardénas A, Peixoto RS, Schreiber F, Voolstra CR (2024) Coracle-a machine learning framework to identify bacteria associated with continuous variables. Bioinformatics 40:btad749

Staley JT, Konopka A (1985) Measurement of *in situ* activities of nonphotosynthetic microorganisms in aquatic and terrestrial habitats. Annu Rev Microbiol 39:321–346

Steele JH (2000) History, trends, and extent of pasteurization. J Am Vet Med Assoc 217:175–178

Stevens RB (1960) In: Ae HJGA (ed) Plant pathology, an advanced treatise. Academic Press, NY, pp 357–429

Stewart EJ (2012) Growing unculturable bacteria. J Bacteriol 194:4151–4160

Sussman M, Bourne DG, Willis BL (2006) A single cyanobacterial ribotype is associated with both red and black bands on diseased corals from Palau. Dis Aquat Organ 69:111–118

Sussman M, Willis BL, Victor S, Bourne DG (2008) Coral pathogens identified for White Syndrome (WS) epizootics in the Indo-Pacific. PLoS One 3:e2393

Sussman M, Mieog JC, Doyle J et al (2009) *Vibrio* zinc-metalloprotease causes photoinactivation of coral endosymbionts and coral tissue lesions. PLoS One 4:e4511

Sweet MJ, Brown BE (2016a) Coral responses to anthropogenic stress in the twenty-first century: an ecophysiological perspective. In: Hughes RN, Hughes DJ, Smith IP, Dale AC (eds) Oceanography and marine biology: an annual review. CRC Press, Boca Raton, USA

Sweet MJ, Brown B (2016b) Coral responses to anthropogenic stress in the twenty-first century; an ecophysiological perspective. Oceanogr Mar Biol: Annu Rev 54:271–314

Sweet MJ, Bulling MT (2017) On the importance of the nicrobiome and pathobiome in coral health and disease. Front Mar Sci 4:9

Sweet MJ, Bythell (2017) The role of viruses in coral health and disease. J Invertebr Pathol 147:136–144

Sweet MJ, Croquer A, Bythell JC (2011) Dynamics of bacterial community development in the reef coral *Acropora muricata* following experimental antibiotic treatment. Coral Reefs 30:1121–1133

Sweet M, Burian A, Fifer J et al (2019) Compositional homogeneity in the pathobiome of a new, slow-spreading coral disease. Microbiome 7:139

Sweet M, Burian A, Bulling M (2021) Corals as canaries in the coalmine: towards the incorporation of marine ecosystems into the “One Health” concept. J Invertebr Pathol 107538

Thompson FL, Thompson CC, Naser S et al (2005) *Photobacterium rosenbergii sp. nov*. and *Enterovibrio coralii sp. nov*., vibrios associated with coral bleaching. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 55:913–917

Thompson FL, Barash Y, Sawabe T et al (2006) *Thalassomonas loyana sp. nov*., a causative agent of the white plague-like disease of corals on the Eilat coral reef. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 56:365–368

Thurber RLV, Barott KL, Hall D et al (2008) Metagenomic analysis indicates that stressors induce production of herpes-like viruses in the coral *Porites compressa*. Proc Natl Acad Sci 105:18413–18418

Traylor-Knowles N, Baker AC, Beavers KM, Garg N, Guyon JR, Hawthorn A, MacKnight NM et al (2022) Advances in coral immunity ‘omics in response to disease outbreaks. Front Mar Sci 9:952199

Ullmann A (2007) Pasteur-Koch: distinctive ways of thinking about infectious diseases. Microbe Wash DC 2:383–387

Ushijima B, Smith A, Aeby GS, Callahan SM (2012) *Vibrio owensii* induces the tissue loss disease *Montipora* white syndrome in the Hawaiian reef coral *Montipora capitata*. PLoS One 7:e46717

Ushijima B, Videau P, Poscablo D et al (2014) Complete genome sequence of *Vibrio coralliilyticus* Strain OCN014, isolated from a diseased coral at Palmyra Atoll. Genome Announc 2. https://doi.org/10.1128/genomeA.01318-14

Ushijima B, Videau P, Poscablo D et al (2016) Mutation of the toxR or mshA genes from *Vibrio coralliilyticus* strain OCN014 reduces infection of the coral *Acropora cytherea*. Environ Microbiol 18:4055–4067

Ushijima B, Meyer JL, Thompson S et al (2020) Disease diagnostics and potential coinfections by *Vibrio coralliilyticus* during an ongoing coral disease outbreak in Florida. Front Microbiol 11:2682

Ushijima B, Saw JH, Videau P, Häse CC (2022) Comparison of *Vibrio coralliilyticus* virulence in Pacific oyster larvae and corals. Microbiology 168:001169

Ushijima B, Gunasekera SP, Meyer JL et al (2023) Chemical and genomic characterization of a potential probiotic treatment for stony coral tissue loss disease. Commun Biol 6:1–13

van Oppen MJH, Lough JM (2009) Synthesis: coral bleaching — patterns, processes, causes and consequences. In: van Oppen MJH, Lough JM (eds) Coral bleaching: patterns, processes, causes and consequences. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 175–176

Vattakaven T, Bond P, Bradley G, Munn CB (2006) Differential effects of temperature and starvation on induction of the viable-but-nonculturable state in the coral pathogens *Vibrio shiloi* and *Vibrio tasmaniensis*. Appl Environ Microbiol 72:6508–6513

Vega Thurber R, Mydlarz LD, Brandt M et al (2020) Deciphering coral disease dynamics: integrating host, microbiome, and the changing environment. Front Ecol Evol 8:402

Vezzulli L, Previati M, Pruzzo C et al (2010) *Vibrio* infections triggering mass mortality events in a warming Mediterranean Sea. Environ Microbiol 12:2007–2019

Voolstra CR, Ziegler M (2020) Adapting with microbial help: microbiome flexibility facilitates rapid responses to environmental change. Bioessays e2000004

Voolstra CR, Raina J-P, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol March. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Weinbauer M, Rassoulzadegan F (2007) Extinction of microbes: evidence and potential consequences. Endanger Species Res 3:205–215

Wilson B, Muirhead A, Bazanella M et al (2013) An improved detection and quantification method for the coral pathogen *Vibrio coralliilyticus*. PLoS One 8:e81800

Work TM, Aeby GS (2006) Systematically describing gross lesions in corals. Dis Aquat Organ 70:155–160

Work TM, Weatherby TM, Landsberg JH et al (2021) Viral-like particles are associated with endosymbiont pathology in Florida corals affected by stony coral tissue loss disease. Front Mar Sci 8:1651

Zaneveld JR, McMinds R, Vega Thurber R (2017) Stress and stability: applying the Anna Karenina principle to animal microbiomes. Nat Microbiol 2:17121

Ziegler M, Grupstra CGB, Barreto MM, Eaton M, BaOmar J, Zubier K, Al-Sofyani A, Turki AJ, Ormond R, Voolstra CR (2019) Coral bacterial community structure responds to environmental change in a host-specific manner. Nat Comm 10:1–11

Zinger L, Amaral-Zettler LA, Fuhrman JA et al (2011) Global patterns of bacterial beta-diversity in seafloor and seawater ecosystems. PLoS One 6:e24570

13 Microbial-Based Therapies to Restore and Rehabilitate Disrupted Coral Health

Melanie Dörr, Adam R. Barno, Helena Villela,
Francisca C. García, Neus Garcias-Bonet,
Christian R. Voolstra, and Raquel S. Peixoto

Abstract

Corals are facing diverse threats that disrupt their microbial symbioses, leading to changes in microbiome assemblage as a response to environmental stress. This shift affects coral physiology and resilience and is often signified by a dysbiotic state where beneficial microbes are replaced by pathogenic ones. At the same time, the malleability of the microbial assemblage provides an opportunity for intervention through targeted management of the microbiome to restore or rehabilitate disrupted coral health, a concept coined microbiome stewardship. Different approaches have been proposed to regulate and modulate, i.e., manage, the coral microbiome, such as the use of probiotics, prebiotics, postbiotics, microbiome transplantation, or phage therapy. Additionally, leveraging the sea anemone Aiptasia (*sensu Exaiptasia diaphana*) as a model organism may accelerate discovery of microbiome control mechanisms and beneficial bacteria, thus informing the development of intervention techniques. Recent results have validated the efficacy of microbiome-targeted interventions, showing substantial improvements in coral resilience in both laboratory settings and field trials. Such advancements hold implications beyond the realm of coral reefs for planetary health and ecosystem stability.

Keywords

Microbiome · Metaorganism · Holobiont · Stress resilience · Host-microbe interactions

13.1 Introduction

Coral restoration is increasingly undertaken as an active intervention to counter the global loss of reef cover with emphasis on increasing the resilience and adaptive capacity of coral holobionts (Peixoto et al. 2024; Voolstra et al. 2021). Among these efforts, the concept of microbiome stewardship, i.e., the targeted management of microbiomes to increase organismal and ecosystem resilience, is emerging as a promising intervention approach beyond the realm of corals (Peixoto et al. 2022), including humans (Daliri et al. 2018), plants/agriculture (Berg et al. 2021), and other wildlife (Peixoto et al. 2022). Microbial therapies represent one type of intervention to restore or rehabilitate the coral microbiome. Such intervention can be achieved through a number of different approaches, which include the bioaugmentation of specific microbes (i.e., through the isolation and reapplication of native microbial groups that can be sensitive to environmental impact), the introduction of exogenous microbes and/or genetically modified microorganisms with presumed beneficial traits, biostimulation (e.g., through the use of specific substrates that can enrich specific microbial populations), or the manipulation of other environmental variables (e.g., pH, temperature, light, salinity) to trigger microbiome reassembly (Voolstra et al. 2021; Santos et al. 2011).

While the framework for such applications, especially bioaugmentation, has been defined for corals (Peixoto et al. 2017, 2021), and the proof of principle has been established (Rosado et al. 2019; Santoro et al. 2021), the underlying mechanisms are far from understood, incentivizing further research efforts (Santoro et al. 2025; Dörr et al. 2023; Peixoto et al. 2021; Puntin et al. 2022; Mohamed

---

Melanie Dörr and Adam R. Barno contributed equally.

M. Dörr · C. R. Voolstra (✉)
Department of Biology, University of Konstanz,
Konstanz, Germany
e-mail: christian.voolstra@uni-konstanz.de

A. R. Barno · H. Villela · F. C. García · N. Garcias-Bonet ·
R. S. Peixoto (✉)
Division of Biological and Environmental Science and
Engineering, King Abdullah University of Science and
Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia
e-mail: raquel.peixoto@kaust.edu.sa

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_13

et al. 2023; Voolstra et al. 2024). Current gaps in our knowledge of coral host-microbe and microbe-microbe interactions include (1) the applicability of microbiome stewardship across species (e.g., through the use of universal microbial therapies vs. custom-made designs for different coral species), (2) knowledge of the duration of microbial interventions and persistence over time, (3) the molecular underpinnings of how bacteria exert their beneficial effects on host homeostasis and resilience, and (4) the process of bacterial colonization following isolate provisioning (Voolstra et al. 2024).

The natural presence of coral-associated microbes that provide beneficial functions to the coral holobiont was the foundation for the Coral Probiotic Hypothesis (Reshef et al. 2006), which spurred the development of the microbiome as a target of active intervention (Peixoto et al. 2017). Thus, at the center of probiotic interventions lies the successful screening and identification of Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (BMCs) (Peixoto et al. 2017), i.e., putative probiotics with beneficial traits either known or hypothesized to promote coral health. The application of BMCs (e.g., probiotic inoculation) has shown promise as a therapy for corals during and after environmental stress events that typically cause dysbiosis (i.e., detrimental microbiome imbalance) (Santoro et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2022). In addition to probiotic inoculation, other microbial–based approaches have been proposed and/or implemented, such as the use of prebiotics, postbiotics, and bacterial adaptation (Maire and van Oppen 2022; Schul et al. 2022; Thatcher et al. 2022; Doering et al. 2023; Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023; Rosado et al. 2023). These microbial therapies take advantage of the mutualistic relationships between corals and their associated microorganisms and allow for targeted administration of selected microbes, microbial products, or microbial substrates (Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023). Additional microbial-based methods include microbiome transplantation (Doering et al. 2021) and the top-down control of bacterial populations via phage therapy (Efrony et al. 2007; Cohen et al. 2013).

This chapter introduces the state-of-the-art and future perspectives of microbial-based therapies. It also presents current approaches to screen for and select BMCs and their application to support coral restoration efforts. The chapter further discusses emerging methods, including postbiotic and prebiotic supplementation, microbiome transplantations, and phage therapy, as well as the potential effect microbiome stewardship may have on coral epigenomes. Lastly, the chapter presents the sea anemone Aiptasia as a model system to advance microbiome-based interventions as it allows to experimentally re-configure Aiptasia metaorganisms to untangle microbial interactions.

13.2 Probiotics, Prebiotics, and Postbiotics

Probiotics are defined as “live microorganisms which, when administered in adequate amounts, confer a health benefit on the recipient” (Hill et al. 2014). Prebiotics, on the other hand, are compounds that can foster the growth of beneficial microbiome members (Davani-Davari et al. 2019) and/or select new microbial activities or strains (e.g., nutrient input). In contrast, postbiotics include any compound released or produced by microbial cells (or their components), including dead or inactivated cells, that directly or indirectly trigger benefits to the recipient (Żółkiewicz et al. 2020). Each one of these strategies can be used independently or combined to restore the original microbiome assemblage or restructure key coral-microbiome interactions that may have been affected by a stress event or other environmental impact. Such events often trigger a dysbiotic process within the holobiont, which refers to the disruption of the symbiotic relationships between the host and its associated microbiome (Egan and Gardiner 2016). Of note, microbiomes are often already altered by ongoing anthropogenic impact, making the elucidation of original or wild microbiomes a challenge (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023), prompting research into the concept of microbiome rewilding (Mills et al. 2017).

Probiotics are typically isolated and cultured mutualistic microbes of the respective host target organisms, although they can also be sourced from other hosts/sites (Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023). In this sense, selecting native microorganisms that are commonly found in the studied ecosystem might optimize their colonization potential and minimize potential risks. Ideally, the bacterial strains constituting a BMC consortium are microbes isolated from healthy coral colonies and selected based on putative beneficial traits to the holobiont (Peixoto et al. 2017, 2021; Doering et al. 2023; Rosado et al. 2023; Raimundo et al. 2024), with risk assessment steps to ensure that the chosen microbes do not pose harm to humans or marine life (Peixoto et al. 2022). Screening for the presence of a combination of desired beneficial traits is desirable, as different bacterial members may provide complementary functional roles for the holobiont (do Carmo et al. 2011; Villela et al. 2023). By assembling a diverse and non-harmful collection of BMC traits, scientists and researchers can maximize the beneficial effect of the consortium (Box 13.1 and Fig. 13.1).

Once selected and identified, BMCs are provided to corals in concentrations similar to natural conditions to serve a dual purpose. Firstly, they help prevent pathogenic microbes from outcompeting the native commensal bacteria when corals are exposed to stress. Secondly, they preserve and possibly enhance the coral microbiome’s beneficial roles, thereby strengthening the coral’s resilience against environmental

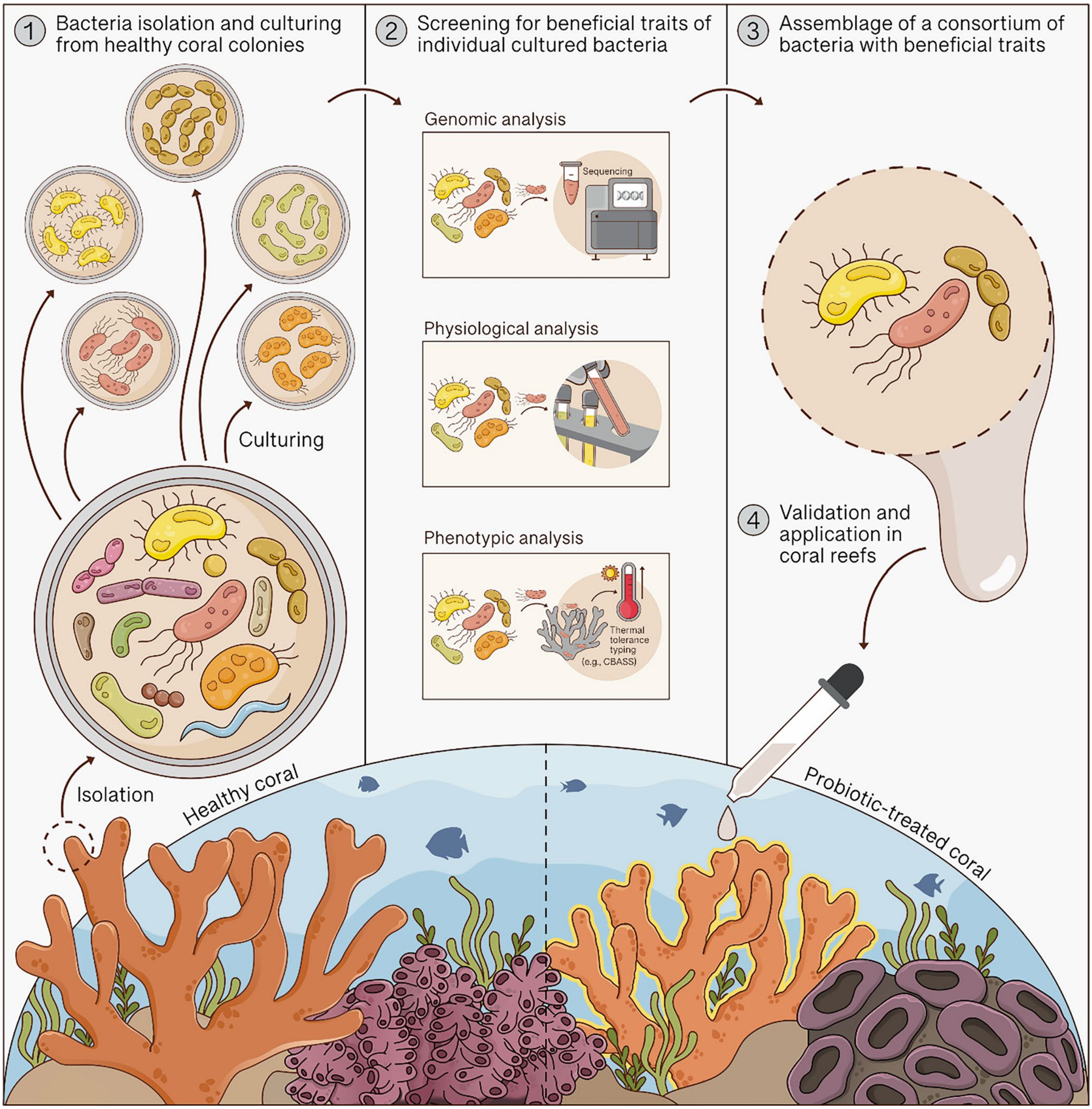
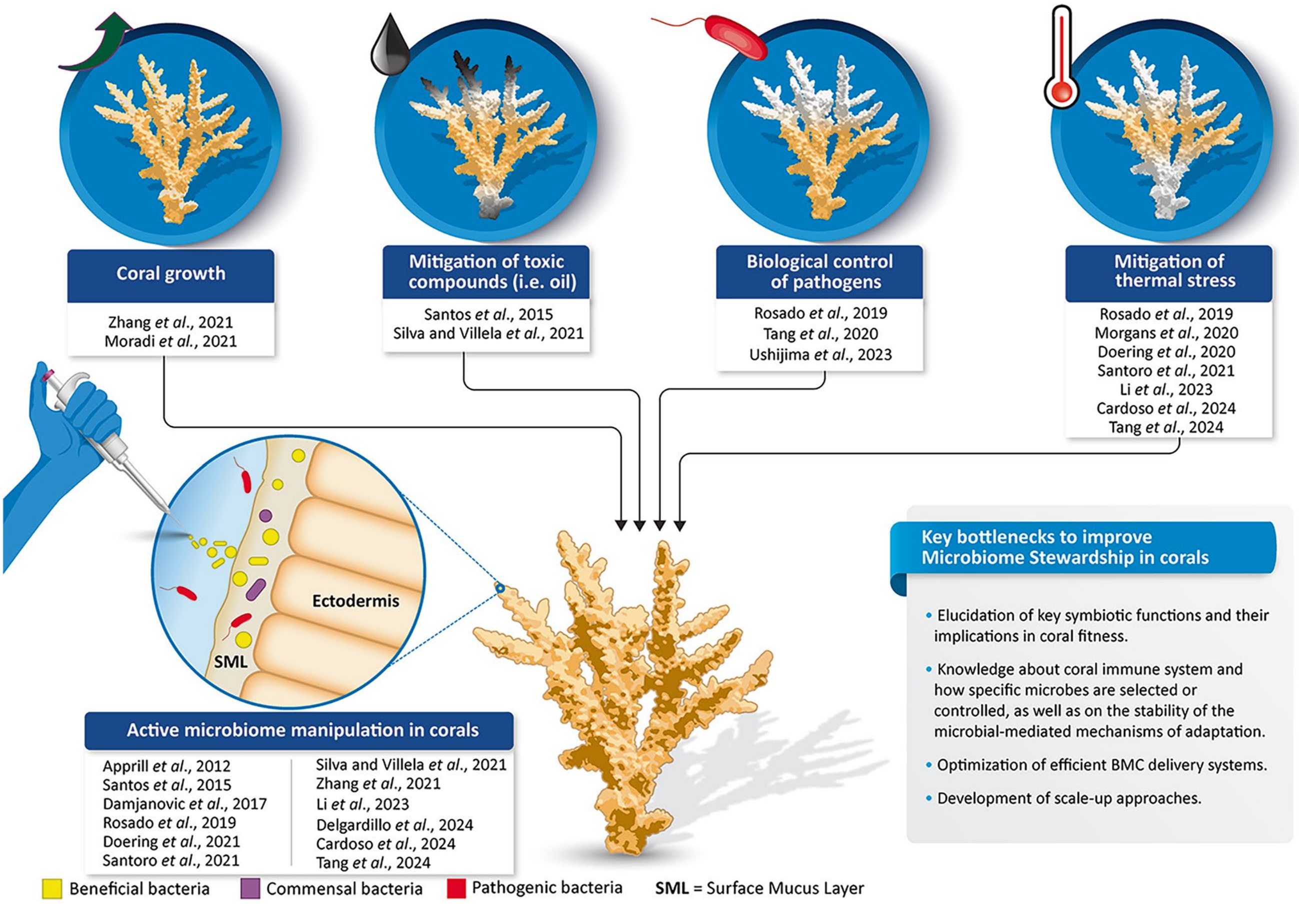


Fig. 13.1 Assembling beneficial microorganisms for coral. Depicted is the process of building a coral probiotics consortium. (*1*) A large diversity of bacteria is associated with healthy coral colonies, of which a fraction can be cultured under laboratory conditions. (*2*) Individual cultured bacteria are subjected to a series of genomic, physiological, and phenotypic screenings to identify those isolates with putative beneficial traits to host health and resilience. (*3*) A microbial consortium can be assembled using bacteria with beneficial traits. (*4*) The consortium is validated and applied to corals to treat bleached or unhealthy corals with probiotics

impacts (Peixoto et al. 2022). This stewardship of the microbiome ensures that the beneficial microbes are retained and effectively support holobiont health, fostering increased resilience during challenging conditions like heat stress and disease outbreaks - especially considering the high prevalence of coral diseases that are caused by overall dysbiotic assemblages (refer to Chap. 12). Thus, the application of probiotics, and more specifically BMCs (Peixoto et al. 2017, 2021), can mitigate an array of impacts on coral health (Fragoso Ados Santos et al. 2015; Rosado et al. 2019; Morgans et al. 2020; Tang et al. 2020; Santoro et al. 2021; Sweet et al. 2021; Zhang et al. 2021; Li et al. 2023; Moradi et al. 2023; Ushijima et al. 2023; Cardoso et al. 2024). Specifically, probiotics have been shown to improve coral resilience against bleaching and mortality caused by thermal stress (Rosado et al. 2019; Santoro et al. 2021; Li et al. 2023; Cardoso et al. 2024; Tang et al. 2024), pathogen infections (Rosado et al. 2019; Tang et al. 2020, 2024; Ushijima et al. 2023), and oil spills (Fragoso Ados Santos et al. 2015; Silva et al. 2021), as well as promote coral growth via increased coral calcification rates (Zhang et al. 2021; Moradi et al. 2023) (Fig. 13.2).

In some cases, the dysbiotic shift driven by environmental impacts is followed by lingering effects that may persist after the period of stress, such as the post-heat stress disorder (PHSD) observed in thermally-bleached corals (Santoro et al. 2021). PHSD, characterized by a host transcriptional footprint after stress, signifies a cascade of disruptions in coral health. Consequently, by restoring or rehabilitating the microbiome via probiotic application, the holobiont may recover its functions and mechanisms impaired by PHSD, thereby mitigating the effects of heat stress (Santoro et al. 2021). This approach suggests that the beneficial impact of BMCs can extend to counteracting damaging cascades triggered by various other environmental impacts. However, the precise mechanisms underlying the beneficial effect of probiotic provisioning are currently unclear. Recent evidence shows that probiotic inoculation correlates with shifts in coral metabolic and genetic processes, such as hormone production, dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP) degradation, lipid maintenance, and reprogramming of cellular restructuring, repair, stress protection, and immune genes (Santoro et al. 2021; Ochsenkühn et al. 2023).

In recent years, probiotics have been effectively applied in diverse coral hosts and consist of various bacterial species such as *Actinobacterium* sp., *Pseudoalteromonas* spp., *Cobetia* sp., *Halomonas* sp., *Bacillus* sp., and *Brachybacterium* sp. (Rosado et al. 2019; Santoro et al. 2021; Li et al. 2023; Ushijima et al. 2023). Other coral genera have often been proposed as potentially beneficial, especially species of the genus *Endozoicomonas* (Doering et al. 2023), due to their consistent (Hochart et al. 2023; Delgadillo-



Key bottlenecks to improve Microbiome Stewardship in corals

- Elucidation of key symbiotic functions and their implications in coral fitness.
- Knowledge about coral immune system and how specific microbes are selected or controlled, as well as on the stability of the microbial-mediated mechanisms of adaptation.
- Optimization of efficient BMC delivery systems.
- Development of scale-up approaches.

Fig. 13.2 Overview of coral microbial therapies. Studies show the stewardship of coral microbiomes and/or coral health or growth improvements provided by the application of probiotics and microbiome transplantation (Doering et al. 2021) on corals. Bottlenecks for further improvements include elucidating microbial-mediated beneficial mechanisms and stability to enhance probiotics efficacy and scaled-up delivery

Ordoñez et al. 2022; Pogoreutz et al. 2022), endosymbiotic (Bayer et al. 2013; Neave et al. 2017a; Maire et al. 2023), and species-specific (Buitrago-Lopéz et al. 2023; Hochart et al. 2023; Neave et al. 2017a) distribution within corals (Neave et al. 2017a). However, recent evidence points towards within-genus variability indicating a rather complex relationship between corals and associated *Endozoicomonas* spp. (Neave et al. 2017b; Sweet et al. 2021; Ide et al. 2022), which may range from commensalism to parasitism and pathogenicity that need further investigation (Pogoreutz and Ziegler 2024), as also briefly mentioned in Chap. 7.

Box 13.1 How Do We Select and Assemble Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals?

BMCs should be ideally cultured from healthy corals. Culturing host-associated microbes can be challenging (Li et al. 2022; Schultz et al. 2022), but the use of *in situ* devices can increase the culturability of coral-associated microbes by up to 570%, allowing around 64% of the microbes to be cultured (Modolon et al. 2023). Additional promising improvements to enhance microbial recovery include modified culture media, such as the use of a "coral juice" to mimic the compounds found within the coral holobiont (Pogoreutz et al. 2022; Schultz et al. 2022). Once coral-associated microbes are obtained from healthy corals and taxonomically identified, the first step to assembling a putative beneficial consortium is to remove any potentially pathogenic species that are known to cause harm to any living organism. The prospective strains are then subjected to a multi-factorial screening (Peixoto et al. 2017) that can include genomic and physiological assessments (e.g., specific PCRs and biochemical assays) to identify any putative beneficial trait for corals that has been described or proposed, such as providing and/or recycling nutrients (e.g., dimethylsulfoniopropionate (DMSP), iron, and nitrogen), mitigating toxic compounds (e.g., reactive oxygen species (ROS) through ROS scavenging potential), antagonism against coral pathogens (e.g., *Vibrio coralliilyticus*), supporting larvae settlement and development (e.g., synthesizing tetrabromopyrrole), or increasing host thermotolerance (Dörr et al. 2023). The final step is to combine the beneficial roles found in the non-pathogenic candidates by assembling a microbial consortium containing (ideally) three to eight distinct strains harboring as many beneficial roles as possible (Fig. 13.1). For this, the selected bacteria should be cultured together to eliminate strains with antagonistic activity against each other. The growth curve of each of the selected BMCs can subsequently inform the growth conditions for their assemblage into a consortium and subsequent application on corals. Coral probiotics can be administered in different ways, encapsulated or not (Peixoto et al. 2021), and have until now been mostly composed of bacterial consortia, although an algal Symbiodiniaceae probiotic application and a multi-domain combination including bacteria, yeast, and filamentous fungi have also been successfully tested (Morgans et al. 2020; Silva et al. 2021). Probiotic effects must be validated against inert negative controls that do not add any confounding effects, ideally using placebos (i.e., sterile inoculation vehicles and procedures) or no-inoculation trials (Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023) in well-replicated experiments.

Although bacterial inoculation can lead to microbiome restructuring both in early life stages (Apprill et al. 2012; Damjanovic et al. 2019) and in adulthood (Fragoso Ados Santos et al. 2015; Damjanovic et al. 2019; Rosado et al. 2019; Doering et al. 2021; Santoro et al. 2021) in laboratory and field trials, inoculated bacteria are not always incorporated or enriched by the host. In some cases, they instead trigger changes in the microbiome structure and succession and/or in the host response (e.g., immune response or metabolic restructuring) that, in turn confer beneficial traits to the holobiont. This has been observed not only in corals but across different hosts (Lebeer et al. 2018; Daisley et al. 2023). An initial field trial also confirmed that probiotics do not cause measurable off-target effects to the microbiome of the surrounding water or the sediment (Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. 2024), while resulting in microbiome restructuring and enrichment of BMCs in recipient host organisms (Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. 2024; Ribeiro et al. 2024). Additional surveys addressing probiotic establishment and off-target effects should include other reef organisms and their health status, as well as additional sampling points and locations, in response to different inoculation regimes.

In addition to probiotics, postbiotics (in this case, dead microbial cells or microbial products) (Hill et al. 2014) can also trigger specific beneficial responses, which have been observed across several species (Wegh et al. 2019; Zhang et al. 2022; Zhao et al. 2024) and were recently suggested as an alternative therapy for corals (Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023). The holobiont responses to this therapy are specific to the composition of each postbiotic, due to different compositions of microbial cells and microbial products. A summary of some of the released compounds or structural components that trigger specific beneficial responses in different holobionts is available (Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023).

The selective enrichment of inherent probiotic strains in corals can also be enhanced through the administration of specific prebiotic compounds. Prebiotics serve as substrates that are solely used by microbes and are not bioavailable to the host, and, therefore, select specific microbes based on their capacity to metabolize these substrates. In some cases, such selection is known to shape the microbiome toward a more beneficial assembly (Hill et al. 2014). The source of nutrition also plays a pivotal role in influencing the health and microbiomes of both terrestrial and aquatic organisms (Song et al. 2014; Frame et al. 2020), with evidence of dietary changes causing microbiome restructuring in fish (Ringø et al. 2016), shrimp (Anuta et al. 2011), lobster (Meziti et al. 2012), and corals (Galand et al. 2020). In corals, alterations in nutrition sources not only affect the tissue-associated microbiome but also initiate changes in the mucus layer. This layer plays a crucial role as a first line of protection against pathogens (Shnit-Orland and Kushmaro 2009) and overall nutrient cycling in reef ecosystems (Bhagwat et al. 2024). However, some nutrient inputs, like phosphate, can also cause negative shifts in the microbiome and increase coral disease susceptibility (Klinges et al. 2022). Thus, it is essential that the appropriate prebiotics and nutrients are provided for corals, which will enrich healthy microbiomes that aid in increasing coral resilience.

Depending on the application regime and efficacy, probiotics and other microbial therapies seem to exert a more measurable effect when the holobiont is under stress (Rosado et al. 2019; Santoro et al. 2021), likely due to the different levels of stability between healthy and dysbiotic microbiomes (Zaneveld et al. 2017; Berg et al. 2020). Disrupted microbiomes change discordantly and are more prone to alteration (Zaneveld et al. 2017). In addition, the absence of a sustained microbiome restructuring effect after the end of microbial inoculation underscores a likely transient nature of these microbial changes, not only in corals but across different hosts (Santoro et al. 2021; Daisley et al. 2023). This exemplifies the role of probiotics and other microbial therapies as customized medicines (Peixoto et al. 2019), targeting short-term applications based on temperature stress forecasts, disease outbreaks, and other local impacts.

Even in the absence of measurable host health differences, microbiome changes may trigger modifications to the coral epigenome and immune responses, signifying underlying long-term resilience mechanisms that can be useful in times of stress (Barno et al. 2021). Moreover, the selection and testing of alternative putative probiotic bacterial species could generate insight into groups that can be enriched in a long-lasting way (Doering et al. 2023). For example, tissue- or Symbiodiniaceae-associated microbes, including those presenting genomic signature of symbiosis (e.g. gene loss and consequent genome reduction) (Chu et al. 2021) would be key targets to be used as probiotics that, once enriched, could be retained for longer periods of time. Microbiome management at early life stages (Apprill et al. 2012), where the coral microbiome may not be yet fully established, could also facilitate a more stable colonization by BMCs (Damjanovic et al. 2019; Voolstra et al. 2024). The future use of each of these microbial therapies will likely depend on further research and local expertise, coral reef needs, risk assessment, and other operational variables (Voolstra et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2019).

13.3 Microbiome Transplantation

Microbiome transplantation experiments, wherein microbial communities from donor organisms are transferred to recipient hosts, have been instrumental in elucidating the intricate relationship between microbiomes and their hosts, particularly concerning their physiological and evolutionary impacts (Greyson-Gaito et al. 2020). In clinical settings, treatments involving gut microbiome transplantation entail administering fecal material enriched with a consortium of healthy gut microorganisms, including bacteria, archaea, fungi, viruses, and yeasts. This approach has been documented to restructure disrupted (i.e., dysbiotic) microbiomes and expedite disease recovery in human recipients (Daliri et al. 2018). The primary objective of such treatments is to restore compromised gut microbiomes and alleviate microbial-driven gastrointestinal impacts. Although gut microbiome transplants have predominantly been conducted in human subjects, they have also been experimentally applied to address specific health challenges in endangered wildlife species, including dugongs, dolphins, and koalas (Eigeland 2012; Reardon 2018; Blyton et al. 2019; West et al. 2019; Linnehan et al. 2024). Rhizosphere and soil microbiome transplants have also proven effective in plant disease management, enhancing plant resistance to bacterial pathogens and boosting overall plant health (Jiang et al. 2022).

Microbiome transplantation offers the distinct advantage of transferring bacteria from selected donors that are recalcitrant to culturing in laboratory environments and potentially provides a quicker alternative to conventional microbiome therapies (Doering et al. 2021) Additionally, this method facilitates the co-transfer of symbiotic microeukaryotes, phages, and metabolites, which could be particularly advantageous for corals. In addition, host organismal traits can be screened in absence of knowledge of the underlying microbe, which allows transferring microbiome transplants of thermally superior colonies for instance (Doering et al. 2021; Voolstra et al. 2021). This includes the potential transplantation of thermally resistant Symbiodiniaceae alongside a beneficial associated microbiome. Indeed, recent studies have underscored the efficacy of this approach as a therapeutic intervention for corals and anemones, yielding promising outcomes (Doering et al. 2021; Baldassarre et al. 2022).

In applications with *Pocillopora* sp. and *Porites* sp., microbiome transplantation experiments have utilized freshly prepared tissue homogenates from heat-tolerant donors, sourced from highly variable environments. Homogenates were inoculated into conspecific heat-sensitive recipients from less variable environments (Doering et al. 2021), which enhanced heat tolerance in recipient corals, as evidenced by their improved resistance to bleaching in subsequent short-term heat stress assays. Post-inoculation, the microbiome of some recipient corals underwent significant restructuring, with specific bacterial species uniquely shared between the inoculum and the inoculated recipients, such as Rhodobacterales, *Alteromonas* sp., Alteromonadales, and Bdellovibrionales. This microbiome shift and the improved heat tolerance in sensitive recipients show the possibilities for microbiome transplantation *in situ* and the role of bacteria in conveying thermal tolerance in coral (Ziegler et al. 2017).

Although the transplantation of microbiomes from resilient corals to sensitive recipients showed promising results and could be a remarkable resource to investigate novel beneficial traits expressed in transplanted (and more heat-tolerant) microbiomes compared to native and sensitive (or less heat-tolerant) ones, its widespread adoption faces important challenges. These challenges are primarily logistical, regarding the scalability of preparation and application processes, as well as the risk of inadvertently transferring and thereby spreading pathogens (DeFilipp et al. 2019). Additionally, microbiome transplantation may transfer a diluted concentration of beneficial microbes in comparison to probiotic or postbiotic inoculations, potentially compromising the efficacy of coral health enhancement. On the upside, such approaches do not require detailed knowledge and costly equipment to isolate, screen, and handle distinct bacteria. To overcome these limitations, employing targeted approaches that utilize microbiomes with defined compositions and known concentrations of beneficial microbes may offer a more reliable and effective strategy for scaled-up in situ application (Peixoto et al. 2021).

13.4 Phage Therapy

Since their discovery in the early 1900s by Twort and d'Herelle bacteriophages became a promising and relevant agent for treating bacterial infections, evolving into what is now recognized as phage therapy. Phage therapy utilizes lytic bacteriophages (or simply "phages"), which are viruses that infect bacteria with the purpose of propagating viral progeny via cell lysis (discussed in Chap. 5) (Voolstra et al. 2021). However, due to the discovery of antibiotics in 1928 by Alexander Fleming and the rapid development and high initial efficacy of their use, phage therapy became an obsolete approach for controlling bacterial infections. More recently, however, with increased bacteria resistance to antibiotics and the need to develop alternative strategies to overcome this problem, phage therapy has again gained strength in the medical field and in environmental applications.

Phage therapy can be a powerful tool for reducing or removing pathogenic bacterial populations from the coral microbiome. Phages may be especially capable of preventing the establishment of causative agents of coral disease, because phages specifically target a single or few bacterial strains, and therefore do not kill nor affect non-target bacteria populations (as opposed to antibiotics). Furthermore, phages have high mutation rates and are able to antagonistically co-evolve with their target bacteria, leading to persistent infectivity as bacteria develop resistance to previous attacks (reviewed in Brockhurst et al. 2021). In this way, phages act as external members of the coral immune system and protect against potentially pathogenic bacteria (Silveira and Rohwer 2016).

Top-down control of bacterial populations via phage-induced bacterial lysis naturally occurs in all ecosystems. The importance of this process has been shown in coral-turf interactions, where lytic phages control the growth of pathogenic bacteria in coral-associated microbiomes (Roach et al. 2020) and within coral mucus, where lytic phages attach to mucin molecules and selectively lyse penetrating bacterial strains (Barr et al. 2013). Interestingly, bacteriophages have also been found within coral tissue and algal symbionts (Wilson et al. 2005; Howe-Kerr et al. 2023). This suggests that phages also exhibit top-down control of bacterial populations within internal coral compartments, which facilitates the opportunity for phage therapy in areas that may be inaccessible by other methods.

Phage therapy has already been successfully implemented to prevent coral tissue damage caused by bacterial pathogens *in vivo* and the spread of disease *in situ*. For example, in a pioneering phage therapy study in corals, a single inoculation of the lytic phage YB2 was able to prevent tissue loss and fragment death from consecutive infections of the coral pathogen *Vibrio coralliilyticus* in aquarium tanks (Efrony et al. 2007). A subsequent study then employed the lytic phage YC to lyse *V. coralliilyticus* in culture, thereby inactivating the pathogen when administered to coral symbionts and *Acropora millepora* juveniles (Cohen et al. 2013). Phage therapy also proved effective against the causative agent (*Thalosomonas loyaeana*) of a white plague-like disease in the coral *Favia favus*. Specifically, the lytic phage BA3 prevented tissue loss in *F. favus* when maintained in water from a diseased colony (Efrony et al. 2007; Atad et al. 2012). A follow-up study then showed that the BA3 phage was sufficient in blocking the spread of white plague-like disease in the Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea (Atad et al. 2012). Together, the development of phages against *V. coralliilyticus* and white plague-like disease, in controlled environments and *in situ*, shows the potential for phage therapy against well-defined coral diseases.

Unfortunately, phage therapy approaches are more time-consuming and potentially more costly because phages can only be applied as a way to control one or few bacteria. In addition, specific knowledge on the bacterial strain causing disease and a lytic virus capable of infecting the bacterium effectively must both be known beforehand, as highlighted in the examples above. This, however, is rare in bacteria-driven infections in coral holobionts. Instead, the current literature indicates that coral diseases often result from altered microbiomes and groups of opportunistic pathogens (Vega Thurber et al. 2020). Thus, it is possible to target potential pathogenic drivers of coral bleaching or tissue death, but in many cases, further intervention would be necessary.

In more general terms, bacteriophages have finely controlled approaches to regulate microbial populations, playing crucial roles in microbial composition and diversity, and preventing the dominance of specific bacterial species within an environment (Naureen et al. 2020). This can be particularly useful when limiting blooms of harmful bacteria. However, the difficulties of controlling disease-causing bacteria mentioned above currently make employing phage therapy at scale in coral reefs unlikely. Thus, phages offer an interesting, albeit imperfect, opportunity to limit specific pathogenic strains within coral holobionts (Voolstra et al. 2021).

13.5 Microbe-Mediated Epigenetic Changes

One of the questions that has emerged from targeting the microbiome to improve coral resilience centers around the temporal stability of its beneficial effects on the coral holobiont. As mentioned above, microbiome changes caused by active intervention techniques may be transient. However, owing to the interrelated nature of the coral holobiont, modifications to one holobiont member group, such as the microbiome, may induce changes to others, including the coral host itself. One of the ensuing changes may be in the coral epigenome. The epigenome consists of chemical compounds that act on the DNA or RNA of an organism, controlling the gene expression, without changing the nucleotide sequence. Types of epigenetic marks include DNA methylation, histone modifications, and noncoding RNAs, although the majority of research on coral epigenomes until now has focused on DNA methylation. Coral epigenomes have been shown to be responsive to changes in the environment (Liew et al. 2018; Rodriguez-Casariego et al. 2018; Dimond and Roberts 2020; Rodríguez-Casariego et al. 2020), as is the case for coral-associated microbial communities. Likewise, both coral microbiomes and coral epigenomes can correlate with phenotypic plasticity. This implies that there exists an unexplored relationship between coral microbiomes and epigenomes.

This is not a novel concept, as microbes have been shown to affect the epigenomes of host cells in primarily humans and plants, but also gerbils and mice. Most studies in these host systems have focused on the ability of pathogenic bacteria to induce hypermethylation in promoter regions of immune-related genes, thereby diminishing the host cell's capacity to defend against infections (Ando et al. 2009). However, commensal bacteria can also suppress the overactivation of inflammatory genes via histone modifications and selective DNA methylation, particularly early in life (Takahashi et al. 2011; Bhat et al. 2019). The diminished expression of inflammatory genes then primes the organism to establish resident commensal bacteria.

Bacteria may prompt changes in coral epigenomes via several mechanisms. This could be indirect, via recognition molecules in the host cell that trigger a molecular cascade that ultimately changes the epigenetic machinery of the host cell, or direct, via bacteria-derived metabolites or proteins that translocate to the host cell, causing changes in the epigenetic marks. Coral-associated microbes provide energy and cofactors for epigenetic processes, as well as have the potential to change the physiochemical environment, which suggests an interaction between bacteria and coral epigenomes that is mediated by metabolites (Putnam 2021). Therefore, differences in nutrient availability following microbial-based therapies may lead to fluctuations in cofactors used by epigenetic machinery (Putnam 2021). Additionally, protein homologs of epigenome-modifying proteins in human-associated bacteria have been identified in coral-associated systems, indicating the possibility for protein-mediated interactions between bacteria and coral epigenomes (Barno et al. 2021).

Although this area of research is just beginning, the implications for such findings are vast and can influence the way studies employ microbiome stewardship to increase coral health and resilience. Since the microbiome is thought to be more flexible and the epigenome is considered more stable and potentially heritable (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020; Putnam 2021), exploiting a connection between these two aspects of the coral holobiont can provide evidence to support that microbiome stewardship may alter coral health in a more stable manner than commonly assumed.

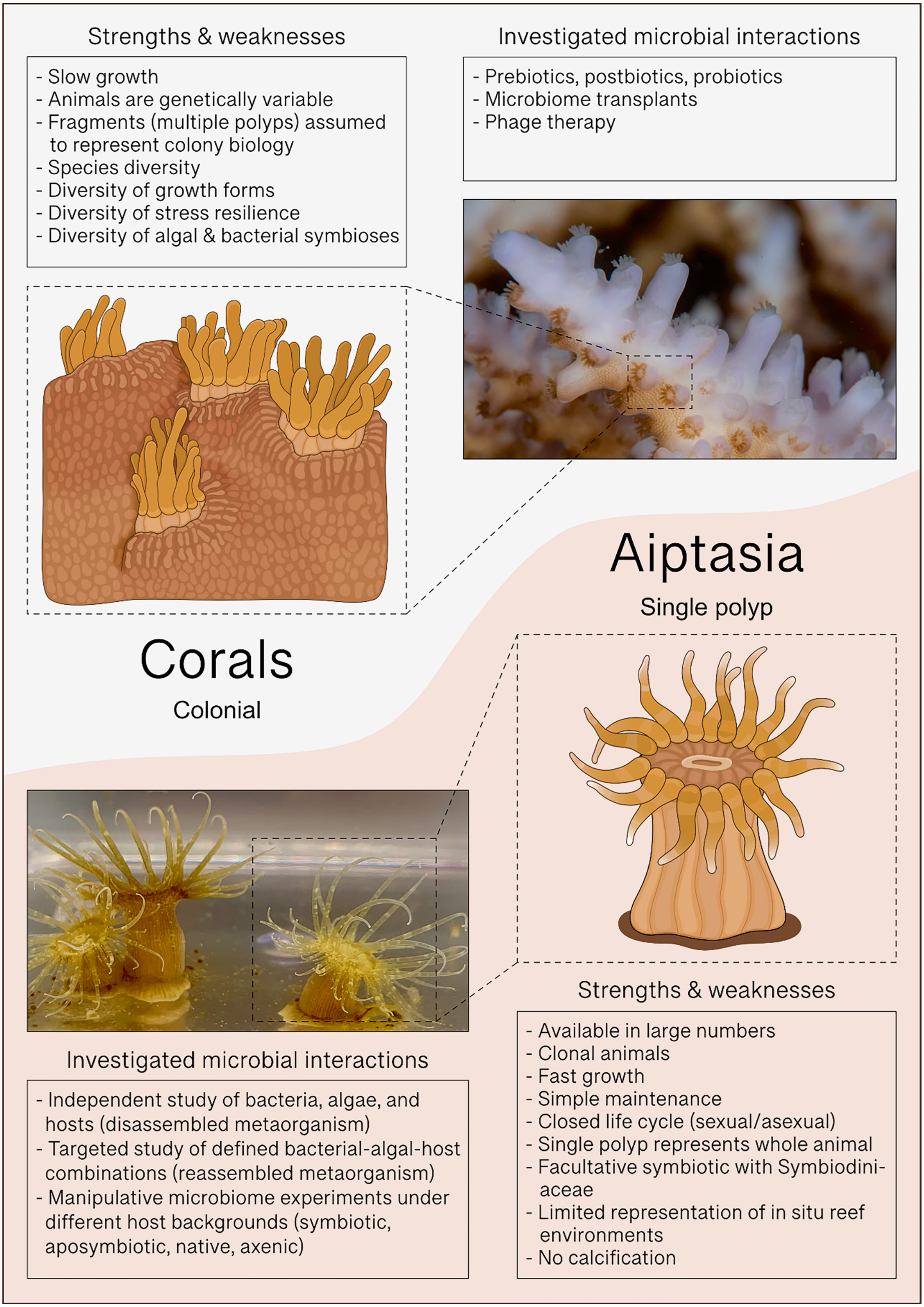
13.6 Aiptasia Model Organism-Assisted Approaches

To increase the efficacy and effectiveness of microbial-based approaches to restore and rehabilitate coral health, we must rapidly advance our understanding of coral-microbe interactions. Open questions include the applicability of the concept of microbiome stewardship across species, the duration and persistence of microbiome changes over time, the beneficial functional roles of bacteria in host homeostasis and resilience, and bacterial colonization dynamics following host inoculations (Voolstra et al. 2024). Addressing these questions in conjunction with the central need for large-scale screening and identification of BMCs (Peixoto et al. 2017) can benefit from the development of standardized approaches using model organisms that can be adopted to real-world applications (Voolstra et al. 2025). Cnidarian model organisms such as the small sea anemone Aiptasia (*sensu Exaiptasia diaphana*) (Baumgarten et al. 2015; Costa et al. 2021) are invaluable to accompany insights from field-based coral studies. Besides avoiding excess sacrifice of coral biomass, the Aiptasia model organism (1) is comparably small, fast-growing, and easy to maintain under laboratory conditions, (2) grants access to unlimited numbers of (clonal) individuals, (3) is microscopically, molecularly, and genetically tractable, and (4) allows for standardization of protocols, tools, and techniques. Here, we focus on Aiptasia as a coral model organism to elucidate host-microbial interactions and advance microbiome-based interventions (while acknowledging that a number of coral models are being actively developed).

The focus on Aiptasia as a model for coral biology was initially driven by the need for a model organism to unravel cell biological mechanisms related to coral-algal symbiosis (Weis et al. 2008). However, even then, Aiptasia was not new to the field as it had been employed to study cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbioses since the early 1980s (Glider et al. 1980; Gates et al. 1992; Muller-Parker and Davy 2001; Belda-Baillie et al. 2002). Researchers appreciate Aiptasia as it propagates quickly, so much so that it is considered a pest among hobby aquarists (Hunter 1984). Moreover, Aiptasia is easy to maintain in clonal lines, unlocking high-throughput experimental capacities avoiding the cost and logistics of fieldwork as well as the need to sacrifice precious coral biomass (Weis et al. 2008; Voolstra 2013). The molecular resources available for Aiptasia have steadily increased over recent years, now encompassing most methods and techniques readily available in other cell biological model systems. These include a sequenced genome (Baumgarten et al. 2015), published transcriptomes (Lehnert et al. 2012, 2014; Baumgarten et al. 2018), and a recently closed sexual reproductive life cycle under laboratory conditions (Maegele et al. 2023), paving the way for targeted forward and reverse genetic approaches (Jones et al. 2018; Cleves et al. 2020; Roberty et al. 2024). Importantly, and counter to their coral counterparts, Aiptasia engage in facultative symbioses with their algal symbionts. Thus, they can be kept symbiont-free (aposymbiotic), which allows for important control studies to disentangle host from algal symbiont effects (Lehnert et al. 2012; Voolstra 2013; Presnell et al. 2022; Xiang et al. 2022). In addition, protocols to render Aiptasia axenic (i.e., devoid of microbes) or at least gnotobiotic (i.e., the few associated microbes are known and accounted for) are available (Costa et al. 2019, 2021; MacVittie et al. 2023). Importantly, Aiptasia can be maintained in these microbe-free states for months or years and can be re-infected with a variety of Symbiodiniaceae and/or bacteria strains. To provide the foundation for microbiome-based research, the bacteria-carrying capacity and microbiomes of Aiptasia have been described, and bacterial inoculations as well as microbiome transplantations have been attempted (Röthig et al. 2016; Herrera et al. 2017; Costa et al. 2021). Thus, what started as a model organism for coral-algal symbiont cell biology has since grown into a powerful model system poised to advance our understanding of the functional and mechanistic aspects underlying host-microbiome interactions (Dörr et al. 2024) Fig. 13.3).

Characterizing the composition and function of the Aiptasia microbiome is crucial for its utility as a model to develop effective microbial-based therapies. So far, the phylogeny and taxonomy of the microbiomes of Aiptasia strains H2 (Herrera et al. 2017), CC7 (Röthig et al. 2016; Herrera et al. 2017), four GBR strains (Hartman et al. 2020), and a global collection of strains (Brown et al. 2017) have been characterized under culturing conditions using 16S rRNA gene amplicon sequencing. For some strains, the bacterial community has also been described (1) under symbiotic and aposymbiotic states (Röthig et al. 2016; Xiang et al. 2022), (2) under varying environmental conditions following long-term temperature stress (Ahmed et al. 2019; Hartman et al. 2019), (3) after short-term heat stress with and without changing salinities (Randle et al. 2020; Dungan et al. 2021; Sydnor et al. 2023), or (4) from different tissue sections (Maire et al. 2021). In general, Aiptasia strains are associated with 100s of different bacteria, including Alphaproteobacteria (e.g., Rhodobacteraceae, Marinobacter or Sphingomonadaceae), Gammaproteobacteria (e.g., Alteromonadaceae, Pseudoalteromonadaceae, Vibrionaceae), and Flavobacteriaceae, among other families (Röthig et al. 2016; Brown et al. 2017; Herrera et al. 2017; Dungan et al. 2020; Costa et al. 2021). Many of these bacterial families and species were previously found to be associated with corals, sponges, algae, and marine sediments (Röthig et al. 2016).

Due to the complexity of the coral holobiont, understanding the contributions of individual organisms is a major challenge (Jaspers et al. 2019). Consequently, we still lack knowledge of the traits underlying microbes that are suitable probiotics (Schultz et al. 2022). To approach the complexity of coral holobionts, one may follow a reductionist approach employing the Aiptasia metaorganism, by which the individual parts of the disassembled metaorganism (host, algal symbionts, and bacteria) can be used as building blocks to (re-)assemble an experimentally configured holobiont in a controlled mix-and-match manner, much like a construction kit (“Baukasten”). Such an approach requires to culture bacterial isolates from Aiptasia (Röthig et al. 2016; Dungan



Strengths & weaknesses

- Slow growth
- Animals are genetically variable
- Fragments (multiple polyps) assumed to represent colony biology
- Species diversity
- Diversity of growth forms
- Diversity of stress resilience
- Diversity of algal & bacterial symbioses

Investigated microbial interactions

- Prebiotics, postbiotics, probiotics
- Microbiome transplants
- Phage therapy

Investigated microbial interactions

- Independent study of bacteria, algae, and hosts (disassembled metaorganism)
- Targeted study of defined bacterial-algal-host combinations (reassembled metaorganism)
- Manipulative microbiome experiments under different host backgrounds (symbiotic, aposymbiotic, native, axenic)

Strengths & weaknesses

- Available in large numbers
- Clonal animals
- Fast growth
- Simple maintenance
- Closed life cycle (sexual/asexual)
- Single polyp represents whole animal
- Facultative symbiotic with Symbiodiniaceae
- Limited representation of in situ reef environments
- No calcification

Fig. 13.3 The Aiptasia model organism offers a powerful toolbox to untangle microbial interactions. Although a broad suite of approaches is available to study microbial interactions in the coral holobiont, experiments in laboratory settings are challenging. Aiptasia has the advantage of simple maintenance and high-throughput scaling under culture conditions, while its facultative symbiosis with algae allows for targeted interrogations of bacterial and host effects in aposymbiotic or axenic host backgrounds [Photo credits: Christian R Voolstra (Aiptasia) and Anna Roik (*Acropora* coral)] et al. 2021) or coral (Sweet et al. 2021), which can then be tested for function on axenic (gnotobiotic) Aiptasia hosts or against Aiptasia hosts with their resident microbiome intact (i.e., native holobiont). Even though the collection of bacterial isolates from coral and Aiptasia hosts is growing, three problems need to be addressed for the purpose of enhancing the selection of probiotic candidates: (1) increasing the diversity of cultured bacteria, (2) standardizing their screening for a beneficial effect on the host, and (3) identifying beneficial bacterial traits which confidently predict their probiotic potential. Increasing the range of culturable bacteria remains challenging, as many bacteria grow slowly, have unknown nutrient requirements, or need additional cues for successful growth. Thus, recent studies put emphasis on novel isolation and culturing methods (Raina et al. 2009; Keller-Costa et al. 2017; Pogoreutz and Voolstra 2018; Sweet et al. 2021; Schultz et al. 2022; Modolon et al. 2023). Once bacteria are isolated, screening for their beneficial potential is crucial to ensure that non-harmful bacteria with beneficial traits are chosen as probiotic candidates (Box 13.1) (Peixoto et al. 2017). However, most beneficial traits are currently only hypothesized and inferred by means of molecular or physiological assays that reflect trait expression in culture, but rarely in a holobiont background (Santoro et al. 2021). Thus, a definitive list of traits or genes that accurately predict the probiotic potential of a given isolate are currently unavailable. The proof of principle relies on testing probiotic candidates for their beneficial effects on the host under those stress conditions that are sought to be ameliorated, ideally in a standardized and scalable manner. Short-term acute thermal assays using the Coral Bleaching Automated Stress System (CBASS) (Voolstra et al. 2020; Evensen et al. 2023) were recently shown to resolve differences in stress tolerance phenotypes of Aiptasia following bacterial inoculation, and thus, provide such a standardized and reproducible experimental platform to screen bacterial candidates that increase holobiont thermal tolerance and resilience (Dörr et al. 2023). Besides the confirmation of pre-screened bacterial isolates for their probiotic potential, CBASS assays can also be used to identify bacterial isolates with a beneficial effect that can then be interrogated for their underlying traits or functional contribution through, e.g., metagenomic or metatranscriptomic analysis (Fig. 13.3). Thus, new candidate traits or marker genes may be identified. Coral microbiome studies have successfully applied metagenomics (Robbins et al. 2019; Cárdenas et al. 2022; Hochart et al. 2023), with protocols recently being adapted for Aiptasia (Voolstra et al. 2022).

Taken together, Aiptasia is a powerful model organism that allows the targeted (re-)assembly and testing of different metaorganism configurations with subsequent assessment of holobiont phenotypes and the interrogation of mechanistic aspects using metagenomic/metatranscriptomic analysis. In conjunction with standardized screening approaches (e.g., CBASS), the Aiptasia coral model is poised to develop into a scalable high throughput framework to assess and test host microbiome interactions and development of probiotic protocols. Through studying Aiptasia, microbial-based therapies can be refined and contribute to the conservation and preservation of coral reefs globally.

13.7 Conclusion

Here we explored the potential of microbial-based therapies for restoring or rehabilitating compromised coral holobionts, highlighting the intricate relationship between corals and their microbiomes. The use of probiotics, prebiotics, postbiotics, microbiome transplantation, and phage therapy represents a frontier in coral active intervention efforts addressing the urgent need to counteract the detrimental effects of environmental stressors on coral health. Key to the advancement of microbial therapies for corals is understanding under what conditions and at what life stage probiotic therapy will provide optimal results, in addition to the development of efficient delivery methods tailored for reef environments. It is worthwhile to keep in mind that healthy microbiomes may exhibit resistance to alteration and actively managed microbiomes often revert to their original state. Thus, microbial therapies should be used in conjunction with other methods, tailored to the specific need, and generally understood as medicine to support resilience until more permanent solutions are achieved. It is also worthwhile to further study host epigenome changes following microbial-based therapies, which may provide data to support a more stable effect. Although microbial therapy is demonstrated to work in principle, the complexity of microbial interactions and the dynamic nature of the coral microbiome necessitate further research to fully understand the mechanisms underlying its beneficial effects. The Aiptasia model system has proven invaluable for advancing our understanding of coral-microbe interactions, offering a robust clonal coral model organism with which to perform highly controlled, standardized experiments. As a scalable and tractable model, Aiptasia paves the way for high-throughput screening of microbial therapies and provides insights into the broader applicability of these treatments across different coral species and environmental contexts. Continued research and development are crucial for refining microbial-based therapies, ensuring their efficacy and safety, and ultimately deploying them as part of a comprehensive strategy to preserve coral reefs in the face of escalating global environmental challenges.

References

Ahmed HI et al (2019) Long-term temperature stress in the coral model Aiptasia supports the "Anna Karenina Principle" for bacterial microbiomes. Front Microbiol 10:975

Ando T et al (2009) DNA methylation of microRNA genes in gastric mucosae of gastric cancer patients: its possible involvement in the formation of epigenetic field defect. Int J Cancer 124(10):2367–2374

Anuta JD et al (2011) Effect of dietary supplementation of acidic calcium sulfate (vitoxal) on growth, survival, immune response and gut microbiota of the pacific white shrimp, Litopenaeus vannamei. J World Aquacult Soc 42(6):834–844

Apprill A et al (2012) Specificity of associations between bacteria and the coral Pocillopora meandrina during early development. Appl Environ Microbiol 78(20):7467–7475

Atad I et al (2012) Phage therapy of the white plague-like disease of Favia favus in the Red Sea. Coral Reefs 31(3):665–670

Baldassarre L et al (2022) Microbiota mediated plasticity promotes thermal adaptation in the sea anemone Nematostella vectensis. Nat Commun 13(1):3804

Barno AR et al (2021) Host under epigenetic control: a novel perspective on the interaction between microorganisms and corals. Bioessays 43(10):e2100068

Barr JJ et al (2013) Bacteriophage adhering to mucus provide a non–host-derived immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci 110(26):10771–10776

Baumgarten S et al (2015) The genome of Aiptasia, a sea anemone model for coral symbiosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112(38):11893–11898

Baumgarten S et al (2018) Evidence for miRNA-mediated modulation of the host transcriptome in cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Mol Ecol 27(2):403–418

Bayer T, Neave MJ, Alsheikh-Hussain A, Aranda M, Yum LK, Mincer T et al (2013) The microbiome of the Red Sea coral Stylophora pistillata is dominated by tissue-associated Endozoicomonas bacteria. Appl Environ Microbiol 79:4759–4762. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00695-13

Belda-Baillie CA, Baillie BK, Maruyama T (2002) Specificity of a model cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Biol Bull 202(1):74–85

Berg G et al (2020) Microbiome definition re-visited: old concepts and new challenges. Microbiome 8(1):103

Berg G et al (2021) Microbiome modulation-toward a better understanding of plant microbiome response to microbial inoculants. Front Microbiol 12:650610

Bhagwat PV, Ravindran C, Irudayarajan L (2024) Beneficial properties of mucus in coral adaptations and ecological interactions. Mar Biol 171(2):46

Bhat MI et al (2019) Probiotic lactobacilli mediated changes in global epigenetic signatures of human intestinal epithelial cells during Escherichia coli challenge. Ann Microbiol 69(6):603–612

Blyton MDJ et al (2019) Faecal inoculations alter the gastrointestinal microbiome and allow dietary expansion in a wild specialist herbivore, the koala. Animal Microbiome 1(1):6

Brockhurst MA, Koskella B, Zhang Q-G (2021) Bacteria-phage antagonistic coevolution and the implications for phage therapy. In: Harper DR et al (eds) Bacteriophages: biology, technology, therapy. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp 231–251

Brown T et al (2017) Worldwide exploration of the microbiome harbored by the cnidarian model, Exaiptasia pallida (Agassiz in Verrill, 1864) indicates a lack of bacterial association specificity at a lower taxonomic rank. PeerJ 5:e3235

Buitrago-López C, Cárdenas A, Hume B, Gosselin T, Staubach F, Aranda M, et al. (2023) Disparate population and holobiont structure of pocilloporid corals across the Red Sea gradient demonstrate species-specific evolutionary trajectories. Mol Ecol. 32: 2151–2173. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.16871

Cárdenas A et al (2022) Greater functional diversity and redundancy of coral endolithic microbiomes align with lower coral bleaching susceptibility. ISME J 16(10):2406–2420

Cardoso PM et al (2024) Localization and symbiotic status of probiotics in the coral holobiont. mSystems 9:e0026124

Chu X et al (2021) Gene loss through pseudogenization contributes to the ecological diversification of a generalist Roseobacter lineage. ISME J 15(2):489–502

Cleves PA et al (2020) Reduced thermal tolerance in a coral carrying CRISPR-induced mutations in the gene for a heat-shock transcription factor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 117(46):28899–28905

Cohen Y et al (2013) Phage therapy treatment of the coral pathogen Vibrio coralliilyticus. Microbiologyopen 2(1):64–74

Costa R et al (2019) Protocol for the generation of axenic/bacteria-depleted Symbiodiniaceae cultures v1. protocols.io. ZappyLab, Inc. https://doi.org/10.17504/protocols.io.87khzkw

Costa RM et al (2021) Surface topography, bacterial carrying capacity, and the prospect of microbiome manipulation in the sea anemone coral model Aiptasia. Front Microbiol 12:637834

Daisley BA et al (2023) Delivery mechanism can enhance probiotic activity against honey bee pathogens. ISME J 17:1382–1395. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-023-01422-z

Daliri EB-M et al (2018) Human microbiome restoration and safety. Int J Med Microbiol 308(5):487–497

Damjanovic K et al (2019) Experimental inoculation of coral recruits with marine bacteria indicates scope for microbiome manipulation in Acropora tenuis and Platygyra daedalea. Front Microbiol 10:1702

Davani-Davari, D. et al. (2019) Prebiotics: definition, types, sources, mechanisms, and clinical applications Foods, 8(3). Doi:https://doi.org/10.3390/foods8030092

DeFilipp Z et al (2019) Drug-resistant E. coli bacteremia transmitted by fecal microbiota transplant. N Engl J Med 381(21):2043–2050

Delgadillo-Ordoñez N et al (2022) Red Sea atlas of coral-associated bacteria highlights common microbiome members and their distribution across environmental gradients-a systematic review. Microorganisms 10(12). https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms10122340

Delgadillo-Ordoñez N et al (2024) Probiotics reshape the coral microbiome in situ without detectable off-target effects in the surrounding environment. Commun Biol 7(1):434

Dimond JL, Roberts SB (2020) Convergence of DNA methylation profiles of the reef coral Porites astreoides in a novel environment. Front Mar Sci 6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2019.00792

do Carmo FL et al (2011) Bacterial structure and characterization of plant growth promoting and oil degrading bacteria from the rhizospheres of mangrove plants. J Microbiol 49(4):535–543

Doering T et al (2021) Towards enhancing coral heat tolerance: a "microbiome transplantation" treatment using inoculations of homogenized coral tissues. Microbiome 9(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-021-01053-6

Doering T et al (2023) Advancing coral microbiome manipulation to build long-term climate resilience. Microbiol Aust 44(1):36–40

Dörr M et al (2023) Short-term heat stress assays resolve effects of host strain, repeat stress, and bacterial inoculation on Aiptasia thermal tolerance phenotypes. Coral Reefs 42(6):1271–1281

Dörr M, Bering L, Tang J, Fraune S, Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR (2024) Conjugation and visualization of Aiptasia bacterial isolates with a fluorescence-carrying plasmid (1.1). Zenodo. https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.10605544

Dungan AM et al (2020) Exaiptasia diaphana from the great barrier reef: a valuable resource for coral symbiosis research. Symbiosis 80(2):195–206

Dungan AM, van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2021) Short-term exposure to sterile seawater reduces bacterial community diversity in the sea anemone, Exaiptasia diaphana. Front Mar Sci 7. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.599314

Efrony R et al (2007) Phage therapy of coral disease. Coral Reefs 26(1):7–13

Egan S, Gardiner M (2016) Microbial dysbiosis: rethinking disease in marine ecosystems. Front Microbiol 7:991

Eigeland K (2012) Bacterial community structure in the hindgut of wild and captive dugongs (dugong dugon). Aquat Mamm 38(4):402–411

Evensen NR et al (2023) The coral bleaching automated stress system (CBASS): a low-cost, portable system for standardized empirical assessments of coral thermal limits. Limnol Oceanogr Methods/ASLO 21(7):421–434

Fragoso Ados Santos H et al (2015) Impact of oil spills on coral reefs can be reduced by bioremediation using probiotic microbiota. Sci Rep 5:18268

Frame LA, Costa E, Jackson SA (2020) Current explorations of nutrition and the gut microbiome: a comprehensive evaluation of the review literature. Nutr Rev 78(10):798–812

Galand PE et al (2020) Diet shapes cold-water corals bacterial communities. Environ Microbiol 22(1):354–368

Garcias-Bonet N et al (2023) Horizon scanning the application of probiotics for wildlife. Trends Microbiol 32. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.08.012

Gates RD, Baghdasarian G, Muscatine L (1992) Temperature stress causes host cell detachment in symbiotic cnidarians: implications for coral bleaching. Biol Bull 182(3):324–332

Glider WV, Phipps DW, Pardy RL (1980) Localization of symbiotic Dinoflagellate cells within tentacle tissue of Aiptasia pallida (Coelenterata, Anthozoa). Trans Am Microsc Soc 99(4):426–438

Greyson-Gaito CJ et al (2020) Into the wild: microbiome transplant studies need broader ecological reality. Proc Biol Sci R Soc 287(1921):20192834

Hartman LM, van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2019) The effect of thermal stress on the bacterial microbiome of Exaiptasia diaphana. Microorganisms 8(1). https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms8010020

Hartman LM, van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2020) Microbiota characterization of Exaiptasia diaphana from the great barrier reef. Animal Microbiome 2(1):10

Herrera M et al (2017) Laboratory-cultured strains of the sea anemone Exaiptasia reveal distinct bacterial communities. Front Mar Sci 4. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2017.00115

Hill C et al (2014) Expert consensus document. The International Scientific Association for Probiotics and Prebiotics consensus statement on the scope and appropriate use of the term probiotic. Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol 11(8):506–514

Hochart C et al (2023) Ecology of Endozoicomonadaceae in three coral genera across the Pacific Ocean. Nat Commun 14(1):3037

Howe-Kerr LI et al (2023) Filamentous virus-like particles are present in coral dinoflagellates across genera and ocean basins. ISME J 17(12):2389–2402

Hunter T (1984) The energetics of asexual reproduction: pedal laceration in the symbiotic sea anemone Aiptasia pulchella (Carlgren, 1943). J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 83(2):127–147

Ide K et al (2022) Targeted single-cell genomics reveals novel host adaptation strategies of the symbiotic bacteria Endozoicomonas in Acropora tenuis coral. Microbiome 10(1):220

Jaspers C et al (2019) Resolving structure and function of metaorganisms through a holistic framework combining reductionist and integrative approaches. Zoology 133:81–87

Jiang G et al (2022) Exploring rhizo-microbiome transplants as a tool for protective plant-microbiome manipulation. ISME Commun 2(1):1–10

Jones VAS et al (2018) Microinjection to deliver protein, mRNA, and DNA into zygotes of the cnidarian endosymbiosis model Aiptasia sp. Sci Rep 8(1):16437

Keller-Costa T et al (2017) The gorgonian coral Eunicella labiata hosts a distinct prokaryotic consortium amenable to cultivation. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 93(12). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsec/fix143

Klinges JG et al (2022) Phosphate enrichment induces increased dominance of the parasite Aquarickettsia in the coral Acropora cervicornis. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 98(2). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsec/fiac013

Lebeer S et al (2018) Identification of probiotic effector molecules: present state and future perspectives. Curr Opin Biotechnol 49:217–223

Lehnert EM, Burriesci MS, Pringle JR (2012) Developing the anemone Aiptasia as a tractable model for cnidarian-dinoflagellate symbiosis: the transcriptome of aposymbiotic A. pallida. BMC Genomics 13:271

Lehnert EM et al (2014) Extensive differences in gene expression between symbiotic and aposymbiotic cnidarians. G3 4(2):277–295

Li J et al (2022) Cultured bacteria provide insight into the functional potential of the coral-associated microbiome. mSystems 7(4):e0032722

Li J et al (2023) A coral-associated actinobacterium mitigates coral bleaching under heat stress. Environ Microbiome 18(1):83

Liew YJ et al (2018) Epigenome-associated phenotypic acclimatization to ocean acidification in a reef-building coral. Sci Adv 4(6):eaar8028

Linnehan BK et al (2024) Evaluation of the safety and efficacy of fecal microbiota transplantations in bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus) using metagenomic sequencing. J Appl Microbiol 135(2). https://doi.org/10.1093/jambio/lxae026

MacVittie S et al (2023) Microbiome depletion and recovery in the sea anemone, Exaiptasia diaphana, following antibiotic exposure. bioRxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/2023.12.13.571442

Maegele I et al (2023) A predatory gastrula leads to symbiosis-independent settlement in Aiptasia. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 120(40):e2311872120

Maire J, van Oppen MJH (2022) A role for bacterial experimental evolution in coral bleaching mitigation? Trends Microbiol 30(3):217–228

Maire J, Blackall LL, van Oppen MJH (2021) Microbiome characterization of defensive tissues in the model anemone Exaiptasia diaphana. BMC Microbiol 21(1):152

Maire J et al (2023) Colocalization and potential interactions of Endozoicomonas and chlamydiae in microbial aggregates of the coral Pocillopora acuta. Sci Adv 9(20):eadg0773

Meziti A, Mente E, Kormas KA (2012) Gut bacteria associated with different diets in reared Nephrops norvegicus. Syst Appl Microbiol 35(7):473–482

Mills JG et al (2017) Urban habitat restoration provides a human health benefit through microbiome rewilding: the microbiome rewilding hypothesis. Restor Ecol 25(6):866–872

Modolon F et al (2023) In situ devices can culture the microbial dark matter of corals. iScience. https://www.cell.com/iscience/pdf/S2589-0042(23)02451-3.pdf

Mohamed AR et al (2023) The coral microbiome: towards an understanding of the molecular mechanisms of coral-microbiota interactions. FEMS Microbiol Rev 47(2). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuad005

Moradi M et al (2023) Probiotics mitigate thermal stress- and pathogen-driven impacts on coral skeleton. Front Mar Sci 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1212690

Morgans CA, Hung JY, Bourne DG (2020) Symbiodiniaceae probiotics for use in bleaching recovery. Restoration 28(2):282–288. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/rec.13069

Muller-Parker G, Davy SK (2001) Temperate and tropical algal-sea anemone symbioses. Invertebr Biol 120(2):104–123

Naureen Z et al (2020) Bacteriophages presence in nature and their role in the natural selection of bacterial populations. Acta Biomed 91(13-S):e2020024

Neave MJ, Rachmawati R et al (2017a) Differential specificity between closely related corals and abundant Endozoicomonas endosymbionts across global scales. ISME J 11(1):186–200

Neave MJ, Michell CT et al (2017b) Endozoicomonas genomes reveal functional adaptation and plasticity in bacterial strains symbiotically associated with diverse marine hosts. Sci Rep 7:40579

Ochsenkühn MA et al (2023) Endozoicomonas provides corals with steroid hormones during thermal stress. bioRxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/2023.09.19.558257

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR (2023) The baseline is already shifted: marine microbiome restoration and rehabilitation as essential tools to mitigate ecosystem decline. Front Mar Sci 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1218531

Peixoto RS et al (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8:341

Peixoto RS, Sweet M, Bourne DG (2019) Customized medicine for corals. Front Mar Sci 6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2019.00686

Peixoto RS et al (2021) Coral probiotics: premise, promise, prospects. Annu Rev Anim Biosci 9:265–288

Peixoto RS et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7:1726–1735. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-022-01173-1

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Baums IB, Camp EF, Guest J, Harrison PL, et al (2024) The critical role of coral reef restoration in a changing world. Nat Clim Chang 14:1219–1222. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-024-02202-z

Pogoreutz C, Voolstra C. Isolation, culturing, and cryopreservation of Endozoicomonas (Gammaproteobacteria: Oceanospirillales: Endozoicomonadaceae) from reef-building corals. protocols.io. 2018. doi:10.17504/protocols.io.t2aeqae

Pogoreutz C, Ziegler M (2024) Frenemies on the reef? Resolving the coral–Endozoicomonas association. Trends Microbiol 32:422–434. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2023.11.006

Pogoreutz C et al (2022) Coral holobiont cues prime Endozoicomonas for a symbiotic lifestyle. ISME J 16(8):1883–1895

Presnell JS, Wirsching E, Weis VM (2022) Tentacle patterning during Exaiptasia diaphana pedal lacerate development differs between symbiotic and aposymbiotic animals. PeerJ 10:e12770

Puntin G et al (2022) Harnessing the power of model organisms to unravel microbial functions in the coral Holobiont. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 86(4):e0005322

Putnam HM (2021) Avenues of reef-building coral acclimatization in response to rapid environmental change. J Exp Biol 224(Pt Suppl 1). https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.239319

Raimundo I et al (2024) Unlocking the genomic potential of Red Sea coral probiotics. Sci Rep 14(1):14514

Raina J-B et al (2009) Coral-associated bacteria and their role in the biogeochemical cycling of sulfur. Appl Environ Microbiol 75(11):3492–3501

Randle JL et al (2020) Salinity-conveyed thermotolerance in the coral model Aiptasia is accompanied by distinct changes of the bacterial microbiome. Front Mar Sci 7:965. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.57363

Reardon S (2018) Faecal transplants could help preserve vulnerable species. Nature 558(7709):173–174

Reshef L et al (2006) The coral probiotic hypothesis. Environ Microbiol 8(12):2068–2073

Ribeiro B et al (2024) Not only in corals: beneficial microorganisms for corals can also be enriched in sponges. https://repository.kaust.edu.sa/items/d9c4935c-daa0-4eb9-8c3b-2c3f232127f8

Ringø E et al (2016) Effect of dietary components on the gut microbiota of aquatic animals. A never-ending story? Aquac Nutr 22(2):219–282

Roach TNF et al (2020) A multiomic analysis of in situ coral-turf algal interactions. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 117(24):13588–13595

Robbins SJ et al (2019) A genomic view of the reef-building coral *Porites lutea* and its microbial symbionts. Nat Microbiol 4(12):2090–2100

Roberty S et al (2024) Editorial: Aiptasia: a model system in coral symbiosis research. Front Mar Sci 11. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2024.1370814

Rodriguez-Casariego JA et al (2018) Coral epigenetic responses to nutrient stress: histone H2A.X phosphorylation dynamics and DNA methylation in the staghorn coral Acropora cervicornis. Ecol Evol 8(23):12193–12207

Rodríguez-Casariego JA et al (2020) Genome-wide DNA methylation analysis reveals a conserved epigenetic response to seasonal environmental variation in the Staghorn coral Acropora cervicornis. Front Mar Sci 7. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.560424

Rosado PM et al (2019) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 13(4):921–936

Rosado PM et al (2023) Exploring the potential molecular mechanisms of interactions between a probiotic consortium and its coral host. mSystems 8(1):e0092122

Röthig T et al (2016) Distinct bacterial communities associated with the coral model Aiptasia in aposymbiotic and symbiotic states with Symbiodinium. Front Mar Sci 3. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2016.00234

Santoro EP et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Santoro EP, Cárdenas A, Villela HDM, Vilela CLS, Ghizelini AM, Duarte GAS, Perna G (2025) Inherent differential microbial assemblages and functions associated with corals exhibiting different thermal phenotypes. Science Advances 11(3). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.adq2583

Santos HF et al (2011) Bioremediation of mangroves impacted by petroleum. Water Air Soil Pollut 216(1):329–350

Schul M et al (2022) Microbiome and metabolome contributions to coral health and disease. Biol Bull 243(1):76–83

Schultz J et al (2022) Methods and strategies to uncover coral-associated microbial dark matter. mSystems:e0036722

Shnit-Orland M, Kushmaro A (2009) Coral mucus-associated bacteria: a possible first line of defense. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 67(3):371–380

Silva DP et al (2021) Multi-domain probiotic consortium as an alternative to chemical remediation of oil spills at coral reefs and adjacent sites. Microbiome 9(1):118

Silveira CB, Rohwer FL (2016) Piggyback-the-winner in host-associated microbial communities. NPJ Biofilms Microbiomes 2:16010

Song SK et al (2014) Prebiotics as immunostimulants in aquaculture: a review. Fish Shellfish Immunol 40(1):40–48

Sweet M et al (2021) Insights into the cultured bacterial fraction of corals. mSystems 6(3):e0124920

Sydnor JR et al (2023) Changes in the microbiome of the sea anemone Exaiptasia diaphana during bleaching from short-term thermal elevation. Front Mar Sci 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1130964

Takahashi K et al (2011) Epigenetic control of the host gene by commensal bacteria in large intestinal epithelial cells. J Biol Chem 286(41):35755–35762

Tang K et al (2020) Antagonism between coral pathogen Vibrio coralliilyticus and other bacteria in the gastric cavity of scleractinian coral Galaxea fascicularis. Sci China Earth Sci 63(1):157–166

Tang X et al (2024) Validating the use of ROS-scavenging bacteria as probiotics to increase coral resilience to thermal stress. J Oceanol Limnol 42:1242–1260. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00343-024-3159-0

Thatcher C, Høj L, Bourne DG (2022) Probiotics for coral aquaculture: challenges and considerations. Curr Opin Biotechnol 73:380–386

Ushijima B et al (2023) Chemical and genomic characterization of a potential probiotic treatment for stony coral tissue loss disease. Commun Biol 6(1):248

Vega Thurber R et al (2020) Deciphering coral disease dynamics: integrating host, microbiome, and the changing environment. Front Ecol Evol 8. https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2020.575927

Villela H et al (2023) Genome analysis of a coral-associated bacterial consortium highlights complementary hydrocarbon degradation ability and other beneficial mechanisms for the host. Sci Rep 13(1):12273

Voolstra CR (2013) A journey into the wild of the cnidarian model system Aiptasia and its symbionts. Mol Ecol:4366–4368. https://doi.org/10.1111/mec.12464

Voolstra C, Ziegler M (2020) Adapting with microbial help: microbiome flexibility facilitates rapid responses to environmental change. KOPS Universität Konstanz

Voolstra CR et al (2020) Standardized short-term acute heat stress assays resolve historical differences in coral thermotolerance across microhabitat reef sites. Glob Chang Biol 26(8):4328–4343

Voolstra CR et al (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth Environ 2(11):747–762

Voolstra CR et al (2022) DNA preservation & DNA extraction protocol for field collection of coral samples suitable for host-, marker gene-, and metagenomics-based sequencing approaches. Zenodo. https://doi.org/10.5281/ZENODO.6962735

Voolstra CR et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol 22:460–475. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Voolstra CR, Alderdice R, Colin L, Staab S, Apprill A, Raina J-B (2025) Standardized methods to assess the impacts of thermal stress on coral reef marine life. Ann Rev Mar Sci 17:193–226. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-032223-024511

Wegh CAM et al (2019) Postbiotics and their potential applications in early life nutrition and beyond. Int J Mol Sci 20(19). https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20194673

Weis VM et al (2008) Cell biology in model systems as the key to understanding corals. Trends Ecol Evol 23(7):369–376

West AG et al (2019) The microbiome in threatened species conservation. Biol Conserv 229:85–98

Wilson WH et al (2005) An enemy within? Observations of virus-like particles in reef corals. Coral Reefs 24(1):145–148

Xiang N et al (2022) Presence of algal symbionts affects denitrifying bacterial communities in the sea anemone Aiptasia coral model. ISME Commun 2(1):105

Zaneveld JR, McMinds R, Vega Thurber R (2017) Stress and stability: applying the Anna Karenina principle to animal microbiomes. Nat Microbiol 2:17121

Zhang Y et al (2021) Shifting the microbiome of a coral holobiont and improving host physiology by inoculation with a potentially beneficial bacterial consortium. BMC Microbiol 21(1):130

Zhang T et al (2022) Stronger gut microbiome modulatory effects by postbiotics than probiotics in a mouse colitis model. NPJ Sci Food 6(1):53

Zhao X et al (2024) Unlocking the power of postbiotics: a revolutionary approach to nutrition for humans and animals. Cell Metab 36(4):725–744

Żółkiewicz J et al (2020) Postbiotics-a step beyond pre- and probiotics. Nutrients 12(8). https://doi.org/10.3390/nu12082189

Ziegler M, Seneca FO, Yum LK, Palumbi SR, Voolstra CR (2017) Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. Nat Commun. 8: 14213. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms14213

14

Considerations, Ethics, and Risk Assessment for the Development and Application of Microbial-Based Therapies; Introducing a Rights-Based Framework for Reef Communities

Emma F. Camp, Genevieve Wilkinson, Paige Strudwick, and David J. Suggett

Abstract

Active intervention is now considered fundamental to support coral reefs as they continue to experience rapid environmental change. A range of interventions are being trialled and implemented that typically have a common goal of increasing coral resilience. Microbial-based therapies have been proposed as an innovative way to support coral fitness and mitigate anthropogenic impacts. In this chapter we explore the risks, caveats, and ethical considerations surrounding the deployment of microbial-based therapies. As coral reefs are socio-ecological systems, we consider these points from both an ecological and societal perspective. We propose using a rights-based approach (RBA) to aid decision-making on the suitability of restoration practices and their associated risks and benefits. Specifically, we introduce the LAPNE framework which considers Legality, Accountability, Participation, Non-discrimination and equality, and Empowerment, and we demonstrate its application to microbial-based therapies. We conclude by summarising how an RBA could broadly benefit all restoration practices by providing a framework to ground human-rights and international obligations as well as providing a legal framework for unified decision making.

Keywords

Active intervention · Coral reef · Microbiome · Restoration rights-based approach · Risk

14.1 Introduction

The unprecedented rate of environmental change and habitat loss has intensified global efforts to restore coral reefs. The 2022 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change reported with high confidence that at 1.5 °C warming warm-water coral-dominated systems will largely be non-existent (Hoegh-Guldberg et al. 2022). Given such dire predictions, there is increasing sentiment that immediate interventions are fundamentally required alongside reduced greenhouse gas emissions to ensure a future for coral reefs (Van Oppen and Oliver 2015; Anthony et al. 2017; Anthony et al. 2020; Duarte et al. 2020). Over 200 countries signed the Kunming-Montral agreement in December 2022 that aims to protect or restore at least 30% of all habitats and aligns to the United Nations Decade on Restoration to fast-track recovery of degraded ecosystem health and associated livelihoods. While reef restoration has been occurring in some reef locations for decades (e.g., in the Caribbean; Young et al. 2012), other countries (e.g., Australia; Howlett et al. 2022; McLeod et al. 2022) have only recently adopted restoration as a management tool in response to sudden catastrophic declines in coral cover. This fast-evolving discipline of ecosystem management creates challenges as the science, policy, and ethics must be established to support the intensifying need for restoration (Peixoto et al. 2024b; Anthony et al. 2020; Morrison et al. 2020). Furthermore, the development of coral restoration at scales required to sustain reef functioning presents diverse challenges from approaches used (Suggett and van Oppen 2022) to sustainable financing mechanisms (Suggett et al. 2023). Such challenges stall implementation whilst

---

E. F. Camp (✉) · P. Strudwick
Climate Change Cluster, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, NSW, Australia
e-mail: emma.camp@uts.edu.au

G. Wilkinson
Faculty of Law, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, NSW, Australia

D. J. Suggett
Climate Change Cluster, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, NSW, Australia

KAUST Coral Restoration Initiative (KCRI) and Division of Biological and Environmental Science and Engineering (BESE), King Abdullah University of Science & Technology (KAUST), Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_14

coral reef health continues to decline (GCRMN 2020), meaning that time-critical, novel, and broadly usable solutions are needed (Voolstra et al. 2021).

No single restoration practice can "solve" the coral crisis (see Suggett et al. 2024), but collectively, a toolbox of possible solutions can help buy time for reefs by enhancing their resilience to ongoing environmental challenges (Peixoto et al. 2024a). Coral microbial therapies are one form of active intervention from the restoration toolbox that are being trialled and implemented globally. The goal of microbial therapies is to remedy the shifting baselines (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023) of coral reefs occurring on the microbial scale that have resulted from compounding global pressures (e.g., Santoro et al. 2021; Morgans et al. 2020). Microbial interventions are diverse (e.g., using viruses, bacteria, Symbiodiniaceae) but typically aim to aid coral/ecosystem resilience and immunity by restoring or reinstating 'healthy' coral microbiomes (Peixoto et al. 2017; Doering et al. 2021; van Oppen and Nitschke 2022; Garcias-Bonet et al. 2023). Here we discuss the risks, caveats, and ethical considerations for the implementation of microbial therapies in reef restoration. We next propose that a rights-based approach (RBA) can provide a roadmap for scientists and stakeholders to use when considering the suitability of restoration practices and their associated risks and benefits (Camp et al. 2024). Human rights principles are increasingly being considered in environmental policies and treaties, for example in the Strategic Plan on Biodiversity (2011–2020), Agenda 2030, and the right to a healthy environment (Ituarte-Lima et al. 2019). Human rights are independent but indivisible from environmental protection and have already been agreed upon by most countries, thus providing a normative framework for decision making (Ituarte-Lima et al. 2019). We demonstrate the application of the RBA to microbial-based therapies and outline areas for future consideration.

14.2 Microbiome in Reef Restoration

The microbiome of corals—as with all organisms—is fundamental to healthy functioning and persistence (Bourne et al. 2016). It is an aspect of coral biology that can be directly or indirectly impacted by reef restoration processes (Gantt et al. 2023; Strudwick et al. 2022, 2023, 2024), but can also be manipulated in support of reef restoration goals (e.g., potential enhanced coral fitness; Peixoto et al. 2021). Indirect impacts may carry the greatest risk as they are often unaccounted for until they present, where variability in the coral microbiome often appears unpredictable in nature and differs across species (Voolstra and Ziegler 2020). Changes in coral-associated bacterial communities have been documented during the propagation and/or outplanting stages of reef restoration *in situ* (Great Barrier Reef; Strudwick et al. 2022, 2023, 2024) and changes in Symbiodiniaceae microalgae communities have occurred within Lendo et al., in revision) *ex situ* land-based nurseries (Florida Keys; Gantt et al. 2023). In a restoration context, documented microbiome changes have not (yet) been associated with detrimental impacts to the coral holobiont; however, coral studies transplanting corals between environments have documented increases in pathogenic bacteria (Casey et al. 2015). Our understanding of the impact of restoration practices on other microbial members of the holobiont (e.g., viruses and archaea) is in its infancy and is an important area for future research. Closing such fundamental knowledge gaps is time critical as global pressures threaten the health of coral and coral reef ecosystems on a microbial scale (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023) and we must ensure a holistic approach is applied to safe-guarding the resilience of such ecosystems. Host-associated microbial symbionts are of particular concern due to their vulnerability and sensitivity to environmental change (Gardner et al. 2019; Boilard et al. 2020) and known variability during some restoration practices (Strudwick et al. 2022). There are risks that changing microbiomes during restoration efforts could compound emerging deterioration of microbial health resulting from changing global conditions (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023). Locations targeted for restoration are also typically degraded reef-scapes that can have significantly degraded (dysbiotic) microbial communities and environmental conditions favouring disease-causing organisms (Moriarty et al. 2020). Given the essential role of the coral microbiome in tolerance to environmental change (van Oppen and Blackall 2019), and the further forecasts in deteriorating reef health condition (Sully et al. 2022; Khalil et al. 2023), preservation—or indeed active enhancement—of healthy coral-microorganism associations is required for the persistence of coral reefs into the future. Consequently, to stem fundamental biodiversity losses, considerations of the coral microbiome should be anchored in all future restoration decisions from planning through to implementation, monitoring, and evaluation (Peixoto et al. 2022).

Natural variability of coral microbiomes for some coral species (Ziegler et al. 2017; Haydon et al. 2021; Strudwick et al. 2022, 2023) presents an opportunity for reef restoration practitioners to 'harness the microbiome' to their advantage (Voolstra et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2022). The enrichment of putatively Beneficial Microorganisms for Corals (pBMC) (Peixoto et al. 2017) via the application of 'probiotics' (Rosado et al. 2019) or the introduction of heat tolerant symbiotic microalgae (Buerger et al. 2020) upon propagated and/or outplanted corals could enhance coral survival and boost restoration success (Peixoto et al. 2021). Alternate treatments may not involve the introduction of beneficial microorganisms but rather mitigate putatively harmful microorganisms that may enhance coral health and consequently restoration success. For example, the modulation of pathogenic bacteria with viruses via 'phage therapy' (van Oppen and Nitschke 2022) and topical antibiotic treatments to reduce disease occurrence which have been successfully applied *in situ* (Forrester et al. 2022; Neely et al. 2020). Similar microbiome manipulations have improved outcomes in terrestrial agriculture (Foo et al. 2017) and aquaculture (Khati et al. 2018), hence they may provide an opportunity to reduce disease, enhance stress tolerance and provide nutritional advantages (Thatcher et al. 2022) for corals during reef restoration. Delivery strategies for probiotics in marine environments include direct inoculation with cultures of free-living cells (Rosado et al. 2019), inoculation of carrier materials (Gao et al. 2020; Qiao et al. 2020), suspension in saline solutions (Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. 2024), bioencapsulation within live food (Van Hai et al. 2010; Assis et al. 2020), and inoculation of biopolymers for delivery to specific animal compartments (Rosas-Ledesma et al. 2012). Successful applications of microbiome restoration in corals *ex situ* are more comprehensively discussed at Chap. 13. Overall, these efforts include direct inoculation of pBMC bacterial isolates via enriched sea water to provide improved energy reserves and rates of calcification (Zhang et al. 2021), thermal tolerance (Santoro et al. 2021) or mitigate the impacts of hydrocarbon contamination (Villela et al. 2023) and reintroduction of selectively bred 'heat-evolved' Symbiodiniaceae strains into coral larvae to provide enhanced thermal resilience (Buerger et al. 2020). Phage therapy by delivery of 'phage cocktails' has also been successfully applied to inhibit the activity of *Vibrio coralliilyticus*—the etiological agent of bacterial coral bleaching (Ben-Haim et al. 2003)—proving the suitability of phage therapy for treatment of coral disease (Cohen et al. 2013). Applications of microbiome restoration *in situ* are increasing, with examples including the grafting of phenotypically distinct coral fragments to successfully provide altered disease resistance and bleaching susceptibility (Rosales et al. 2019), inoculation of corals with pBMC's (Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. 2024), microbiome transplantations (Doering et al. 2021) and delivery of antibiotics via topical pastes (Forrester et al. 2022; Neely et al. 2020). While application of microbiome manipulation *ex situ* (in aquaculture facilities) to produce resilient individuals for reef-restoration hold promise, urgent research and development, and a science-based framework for the scaled *in situ* application of probiotics should be used for real world reef restoration (Peixoto et al. 2022).

14.3 Considerations, Caveats, and Risk for Microbial-Based Therapies

Actioning interventions, such as reef restoration, to protect or rehabilitate vulnerable ecosystems inherently comes with a wealth of considerations and risks (Mcleod et al. 2019; Anthony et al. 2020). However, the alternative risks of inaction condemn these ecosystems and society to irreversible losses in resilience and biodiversity, ultimately diminishing any chance of a future for coral reefs (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023). Hence, society is no longer faced with the question of *whether* reef restoration should be applied but only *when, where,* and *how* it should be implemented (Suggett et al. 2024). A key step in the selection and application of microbial-therapies links to the risks associated with them and how they can be mitigated or objectively rationalised. Risks associated with microbiome shifts relate to both society and the environment and from an individual to global scale (Fig. 14.1a). For example, risks to the individual target coral include incompatibility between novel and native consortia resulting in dysbiosis (Peixoto et al. 2022) and eventually causing more harm than good to holobiont fitness. Additionally, functions for many coral-associated microorganisms remain unresolved (Peixoto et al. 2017) and while certain taxa may impart beneficial functions during *ex situ* testing (or in culture) their functioning may vary *in situ* and/or *in hospite* (in response to different prevailing environmental conditions) leading to unforeseen impacts to the coral holobiont or broader ecosystem (Voolstra et al. 2021); this is particularly the case under ocean warming as this is known to trigger pathogenic microbial proliferation (Moriarty et al. 2020). Further, specific mechanisms underpinning interactions between microorganisms within the coral holobiont are also unresolved (Peixoto et al. 2017; Sweet and Bulling 2017); therefore, we cannot accurately predict the outcomes of microbiome manipulation on the remainder of the microbiome.

Importantly, the microbial baseline for reefs are already shifted from historic 'pristine reef' that may influence reef resilience (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023). Within this context, the risk of no intervention must be considered. Furthermore, propagation and out-planting restoration interventions also have the potential to impact coral microbiomes (Casey et al. 2015; Moriarty et al. 2020; Strudwick et al. 2022, 2023) therefore risks are not limited to microbiome restoration but rather interventions as a whole. The risks of microbiome interventions can be minimised if an ecological restoration or rehabilitation approach is adopted where, for example, only commonly found native consortia are applied or restored, rather than more exploratory innoculations on healthy individuals with non-native microorganisms (Contos et al. 2021). In plant biology, transplantation of entire soil microbes have been undertaken to support ecosystem "rewilding" (Lance et al. 2019), and coral microbiome transplantation has also been successfully undertaken (Doering et al. 2021). To truly understand the risks associated with *in situ* application of microbial restoration it is essential for pilot studies to be conducted *in situ*. Stringent permitting risk assessment processes restrict the advancement of knowledge required for pragmatic application of microbiome restoration. Delgadillo-Ordoñez et al. (2024) recently conducted a detailed risk assessment of *in situ* probiotic application highlighting minimal impacts to bacterial communities of surrounding seawater and sediments post-inoculation which suggests the promising targeted effect of their approach and provides a template for future *in situ* risk assessments or pilot studies.

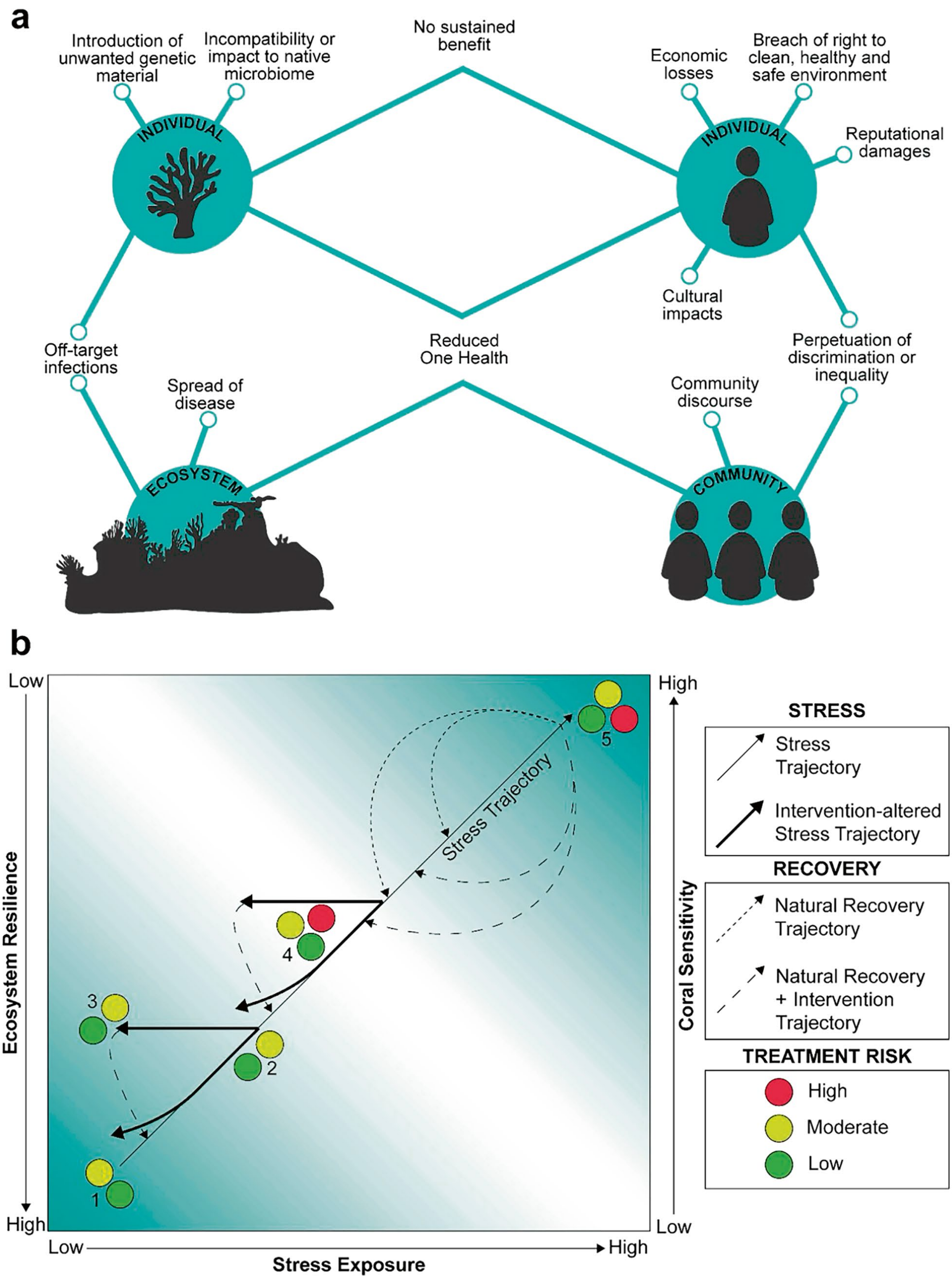

a
Introduction of unwanted genetic material
Incompatibility or impact to native microbiome
No sustained benefit
Economic losses
Breach of right to clean, healthy and safe environment
INDIVIDUAL
INDIVIDUAL
Reputational damages
Cultural impacts
Off-target infections
Reduced One Health
Perpetuation of discrimination or inequality
Spread of disease
Community discourse
ECOSYSTEM
COMMUNITY
b
Low
High
Ecosystem Resilience
Stress Trajectory
1
2
3
4
5
Low
High
Stress Exposure
High
Low
Coral Sensitivity
STRESS
Stress Trajectory
Intervention-altered Stress Trajectory
RECOVERY
Natural Recovery Trajectory
Natural Recovery + Intervention Trajectory
TREATMENT RISK
High
Moderate
Low

Fig. 14.1 Risk considerations for microbial-based therapies. (**a**) A schematic highlighting that risks associated with microbiome manipulation relate to both society and the environment, and from an individual to global scale. Environmental and societal risks are often interconnected, with both types of risk important to consider when evaluating the suitability of an intervention. (**b**) Adapted from Camp (2022) and Dawson et al. (2011) the graph illustrates a consideration between ecosystem resilience, stress exposure and coral sensitivity over when and what microbial-based therapies could be implemented to minimise risk. The left Y-axis considers the ecosystems resilience to environmental change, while the right Y-axis accounts for the coral's sensitivity. Sensitivity is shaped by endogenous factors and includes evolutionary potential, phenotypic plasticity, growth capacity, biological interactions that impact fitness and external drivers. Under stress (X-axis) the reef trajectory declines (represented by the thin solid diagonal arrow), but with intervention the stress trajectory could be altered; theoretical changes in trajectory are shown in bold arrows. Interventions could also augment recovery as illustrated by the dashed lines. The timing of when a given intervention is deployed should account for the type of intervention, the reef state and the risk associated with the intervention. Possible scenarios: (*1*) a low or moderate risk microbial-based therapy could be deployed prior to any stress to augment resilience. (*2*) Early in a stress event, a low or moderate risk microbial-based therapy could be deployed with the goal to halt the increasing stress trajectory, and either sustain or enhance the system's resilience. (*3*) Complimentary to scenario 2, low or moderate risk treatments could be further employed to augment natural recovery. (*4*) Under severe stress, with lowering ecosystem resilience and increasing coral sensitivity, higher risk microbial therapies could be deemed appropriate. As with scenario 2, the goal would be to alter the stress trajectory and enhance natural recovery. (*5*) Some microbial-based therapies may only be suitable after a stress event, or the stress event could occur before they can be deployed. In these scenarios the hope would be to enhance natural rates of system recovery. Notably, moderate to high (or even low) risk interventions may be suitable if actions are taken to mitigate or minimise risks

Accompanying all risks to the ecosystem are associated risks to society. Economic risk is a major factor, where investments return no benefit when application of microbiome manipulation is unsuccessful or produces unsought outcomes, e.g., if the location of the beneficial bacterial does not align with the location their function is required (van Oppen and Nitschke 2022) or there is limited temporal stability. Further, in the worst-case scenario microbiome manipulation leads to detrimental outcomes that require 'clean-up' efforts and associated costs to rectify damages, if even possible. Risks to the ecosystem range from high to low depending on the initial state of the reef (health and resilience) and the mode of microbiome manipulation employed (Fig. 14.1b). Societal risks also range from high to low and from the individual applying the innovative approach to the wider community. Beyond the economic context, societal risks include limited accessibility; for example, community-led reef restoration efforts in low economy nations where required infrastructure (e.g., laboratories or microbiological equipment) may not be available (Weeks and Adams 2018) and hence would be disadvantaged. There are also risks that restoration efforts will disadvantage minority groups and contribute to inequality (Cruz-Alonso et al. 2023; Toone et al. 2022). In freshwater ecosystem restoration, a lack of consultation, disproportionate share of environmental hazards, and practitioners celebrating macro-economic success rather than direct benefits to society all contributed to inequity of minority groups (Díaz-Pascacio et al. 2022). There are also risks to culture and to First Nations peoples when Western scientific practices are used that may be in conflict with local traditional practices and thus ensuring co-design with traditional reef owners and stakeholders is critical to reduce societal risks (Gibbs et al. 2021). These risks engage states' obligations to respect, protect and fulfil human rights, particularly economic, social and cultural rights protected by the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights such as rights to an adequate standard of living and to take part in cultural life and the emerging human right to a clean, healthy and sustainable environment.

The risks highlighted here are not exhaustive, and some risks will not be predictable. The risk landscape is dynamic and dependent on the environmental state, risk to society, the invention type and severity of stress (Fig. 14.1). A challenge for restoration practitioners is thus deciding when a given intervention is appropriate while also accounting for uncertainty. Current efforts to guide these decision-making processes include the use of modelling and digital-twins, diverse consultation groups, research data, and decision-making tools e.g., Comprehensive Assessment of Risk to Ecosystems (CARE) (Battista et al. 2017; Vougler 2022; Sleeter et al. 1983; Yuen et al. 2023; Anthony et al. 2020) and the use of nature-based microbial stewardship. In this case, a possible solution to minimise such risks is to use microbiome restoration and rehabilitation, rather than random manipulation, aiming at restoring native, common (but also sensitive to stress) marine mutualistic members of the microbiome (Peixoto et al. 2022; Peixoto and Voolstra 2023). In the next section, we introduce a rights-based approach (RBA) to reef restoration and discuss how it can aid decision making and risk management.

14.4 Introducing a Rights-Based Approach (RBA) to Coral Restoration

A human rights-based approach to environmental protection considers the protective actions against key human rights and environmental legislation and has been proposed as an effective way to build climate resilience, utilise nature-based solutions and to meet the needs of societies while addressing fundamental inequalities that prohibit progress (United Nations Environment Programme 2022). The 2015 adoption of the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals by over 193

Member States reinforced the interlink between human and environmental health, stating that “(t)hey are integrated and indivisible and balance the three dimensions of sustainable development: the economic, social and environmental” (United Nations 2015). In 2022 the United Nations General Assembly declared everyone has a right to a clean, healthy and sustainable environment (United Nations 2022), which further supports an approach that considers both human rights and broader environmental rights. Coral reefs are considered socio-ecological systems (SES), with SES frameworks suggested for restoration that help account for both the environmental and social elements within restoration activities (e.g., Uribe-Castañeda et al. 2018. Suggett et al. 2023). Here, we propose a rights-based approach (RBA) framework for assessments of reef restoration activities (Camp et al. 2024) that can be complementary to an SES framework. The RBA is grounded in human rights and international obligations that provide a benchmark for unified decision making. Where there is fragmentation between human rights and environmental obligations developed outside of a human rights framework, the key objective is systemic integration so that principles are interpreted harmoniously (International Law Commission 2006).

An RBA to coral reef restoration provides a means to consider legality, accountability, non-discrimination and equality, participation and engagement. It recognises that to be achievable, coral reef restoration relies on both international and national laws, as well as stakeholder buy-in. Using an RBA could help frame multiple socio-ecological aims to define restoration objectives ultimately needed to evaluate success (Anthony et al. 2020), while also managing risk by considering both societal and environmental needs. In proposing the use of an RBA, we do not suggest that protection of the environment for its own sake is not important and agree ‘that the objective must be to improve the quality of the environment and not just to exploit it for human rights’ (Odote 2020). However, we argue that this protection should be consistent with international human rights obligations as ‘the interests and duties of humanity are inseparable from environmental protection’ (Borràs 2016). Principles developed by the Special Rapporteur on Human Rights and the Environment shape our proposed RBA (Knox and Boyd 2018; Table 14.1) and are referred to at relevant sections below. These principles establish substantive and procedural elements of the right to a healthy environment; for example,

Table 14.1 The 16 principles developed by the Special Rapporteur on the human right to a clean, healthy and sustainable environment. Next to the framework principles we map the relevant LAPNE principles that need to be considered within reef restoration

Framework principle	Consideration within a reef restoration perspective; Relevant LAPNE principles
Framework principle 1—states should ensure a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment in order to respect, protect and fulfil human rights.	LEGALITY ACCOUNTABILITY
Framework principle 2—states should respect, protect and fulfil human rights in order to ensure a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment.	LEGALITY ACCOUNTABILITY
Framework principle 3—states should prohibit discrimination and ensure equal and effective protection against discrimination in relation to the enjoyment of a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment.	NON-DISCRIMINATION AND EQUALITY ACCOUNTABILITY
Framework principle 4—states should provide a safe and enabling environment in which individuals, groups and organs of society that work on human rights or environmental issues can operate free from threats, harassment, intimidation and violence.	EMPOWERMENT PARTICIPATION
Framework principle 5—states should respect and protect the rights to freedom of expression, association and peaceful assembly in relation to environmental matters.	EMPOWERMENT PARTICIPATION

(continued)

Table 14.1 (continued)

Framework principle	Consideration within a reef restoration perspective; Relevant LAPNE principles
Framework principle 6—states should provide for education and public awareness on environmental matters.	ACCOUNTABILITY EMPOWERMENT PARTICIPATION
Framework principle 7—states should provide public access to environmental information by collecting and disseminating information and by providing affordable, effective and timely access to information to any person upon request.	ACCOUNTABILITY EMPOWERMENT PARTICIPATION
Framework principle 8—to avoid undertaking or authorizing actions with environmental impacts that interfere with the full enjoyment of human rights, states should require the prior assessment of the possible environmental impacts of proposed projects and policies, including their potential effects on the enjoyment of human rights.	ACCOUNTABILITY PARTICIPATION
Framework principle 9—states should provide for and facilitate public participation in decision-making related to the environment, and take the views of the public into account in the decision-making process.	ACCOUNTABILITY EMPOWERMENT PARTICIPATION
Framework principle 10—states should provide access to effective remedies for violations of human rights and domestic laws relating to the environment.	ACCOUNTABILITY PARTICIPATION
Framework principle 11—states should establish and maintain substantive environmental standards that are non-discriminatory, non-retrogressive and otherwise respect, protect and fulfil human rights.	NON-DISCRIMINATION AND EQUALITY ACCOUNTABILITY
Framework principle 12—states should ensure the effective enforcement of their environmental standards against public and private actors.	LEGALITY ACCOUNTABILITY
Framework principle 13—states should cooperate with each other to establish, maintain and enforce effective international legal frameworks in order to prevent, reduce and remedy transboundary and global environmental harm that interferes with the full enjoyment of human rights.	LEGALITY ACCOUNTABILITY
Framework principle 14—states should take additional measures to protect the rights of those who are most vulnerable to, or at particular risk from, environmental harm, taking into account their needs, risks and capacities.	EMPOWERMENT PARTICIPATION

(continued)

Table 14.1 (continued)

Framework principle	Consideration within a reef restoration perspective; Relevant LAPNE principles
Framework principle 15—states should ensure that they comply with their obligations to indigenous peoples and members of traditional communities, including by: Recognizing and protecting their rights to the lands, territories and resources that they have traditionally owned, occupied or used. Consulting with them and obtaining their free, prior and informed consent before relocating them or taking or approving any other measures that may affect their lands, territories or resources. Respecting and protecting their traditional knowledge and practices in relation to the conservation and sustainable use of their lands, territories, and resources. Ensuring that they fairly and equitably share the benefits from activities relating to their lands, territories, or resources.	ACCOUNTABILITY PARTICIPATION NON-DISCRIMINATION AND EQUALITY
Framework principle 16—states should respect, protect and fulfil human rights in the actions they take to address environmental challenges and pursue sustainable development.	ACCOUNTABILITY

Framework Principle 1 that 'States should ensure a safe, clean, healthy, and sustainable environment in order to respect, protect and fulfil human rights' exemplifies the way that these principles safeguard a human rights approach from becoming a vehicle to justify environmental degradation by linking a healthy environment to realisation of human rights (Table 14.1). Principle 13 further requires states to 'cooperate with each other to establish, maintain and enforce effective international legal frameworks to reduce and remedy environmental harm that interferes with the full enjoyment of human rights' (Table 14.1).

An RBA uses key human rights principles and environmental legislation to assess restoration activities and to monitor their effectiveness and compliance, which in turn minimises risk. As human rights have been agreed by most nations, an RBA framework provides a common baseline by which to evaluate coral restoration. We suggest the application of a "PANEL"-based RBA framework to coral restoration as has been previously applied by national human rights institutions (HRTF 2021). The PANEL framework is used to ensure activities are consistent with five key principles: Participation, Accountability, Non-discrimination and equality, Empowerment, and Legality. For the purposes of coral restoration, we propose a reordering of the PANEL principles using a LAPNE approach so that relevant legal principles are understood and identified first, then accountability, participation, non-discrimination, equality, and empowerment considerations can be structured around these obligations. Legality and the regulatory process are considered critical in determining the feasibility of reef restoration (Fidelman et al. 2019; Morrison et al. 2020) supporting this re-ordering. Below we step through the LAPNE framework and provide key questions that would be considered and addressed when applying LAPNE to microbial-based therapies.

14.4.1 Legality

Feasibility for coral reef restoration to be undertaken is (and will likely continue to be) largely governed by regulatory processes (Fidelman et al. 2019). Legality and regulatory processes have the capacity to impact coral restoration positively or negatively. For example, regulations can support efficient, cohesive, and coordinated activities (Fidelman et al. 2019). Conversely, complex legislation and regulatory processes that lack coordination can confuse and challenge restoration efforts (Shumway et al. 2021; McLeod et al. 2018). The evolving nature of reef restoration practices are also going to require regulatory processes to be adaptive (Morrison et al. 2020), which links to considerations of accountability (see section below). Within an RBA framework, a legality assessment focuses on a reef intervention's consistency with relevant environmental and human rights principles, including rights to benefit from applications of scientific progress and protection of the moral and material interests of authors of scientific productions, as well as rights to a healthy environment. Other human rights could be relevant, depending on the nature and impact of the restoration, if, for example, the restoration activity changes the nature of a reef in a way that impacts on the human right to the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health. Rights of cultural minorities may also be engaged if the proposed interventions infringe on their right to enjoy and undertake their cultural practices. Legality requires states to '[recognise] human rights and freedoms as legally enforceable entitlements' (HRBA 2023).

An RBA should establish benchmarks to ensure regulatory processes are consistent with human rights and other international and national obligations relevant to environmental protection and sustainability. Reef restoration activities would be measured against framework principles for a right to a healthy environment, including Framework Principle 2 that 'States should respect, protect and fulfil human rights in order to ensure a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment' (Table 14.1). This principle provides focus for the RBA to ensure recognition of specific human rights obligations such as the right to health but is also a vehicle to integrate other legal obligations relevant to reef restoration. Measures of what a clean, healthy and sustainable environment should be can be drawn from standards found in international agreements (e.g., the UN Sustainable Development Goals and High Seas Treaty), international laws (e.g., Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna (CITES)) and national or regional legislative processes (e.g., local permitting and workplace health and safety) in a systematic way so that obligations are interpreted consistently with human rights. As Fidelman et al. (2019) highlight for the Great Barrier Reef, the regulatory landscape for restoration is extremely complex, as efforts attempt to coordinate disjointed policies, including managing different values of stakeholders and Traditional Owners (Quigley et al. 2022). Environmental impact assessments consistent with these standards are important components for understanding whether activities facilitate a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment and should be central to an RBA.

Using an RBA can also provide assessment benchmarks in the absence of detailed agreement about reef restoration in international law, consistent with the need for dynamic innovation in the field. The pressures of marine ecosystems are catalysing development of innovative science to retain and enhance resilience of these vulnerable ecosystems (not only in the present but to future environmental challenges too), e.g., the development of probiotics and microbiome engineering (Voolstra et al. 2021). Ultimately, this should be addressed through international agreement, consistent with Principle 11 requirements for states to 'establish and maintain substantive environmental standards that are non-discriminatory, non-retrogressive and otherwise respect, protect and fulfil human rights' (Table 14.1).

Example Questions Relevant to a Legality Analysis for Microbial-Based Therapies

What human rights are impacted by the microbial-based restoration activities?

LEGALITY

What human rights are impacted by already degraded microbiomes of coral and reef ecosystems that threaten their existence and the potential inaction allowing their further degradation? Are the microbial-based therapies consistent with these human rights and the framework principles for a right to a healthy environment?

Are microbial-based therapies consistent with international environmental standards that guide our understanding of what a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable government is?

What local, national and international legislation, and traditional owner consent is required for the application of the microbial-based therapies?

14.4.2 Accountability

Once relevant environmental and human rights benchmarks and legislation are identified in the preceding legality analysis, accountability requires effective monitoring of these regulations and remedies for any breaches (HRBA 2023). This aligns with risk management approaches and requires transparency about the expected and actual impact of interventions, as well as the development of human rights indicators to facilitate assessment. Accountability requires that restoration activities have clear objectives and measurements of success for ecosystem function and composition as well as social goals (Hallett et al. 2013; Gann et al. 2019). Embedding human rights benchmarks and indicators into self-assessment procedures for regulatory bodies most closely associated with reef restoration, including the use of environmental impact statements, could strengthen accountability, but also provide a safeguard to ensure broad stakeholder engagement is undertaken. To guarantee stakeholders can participate to ensure accountability, information on the proposed intervention should be translated into meaningful information about possible environmental impacts (and benefits) and potential effects on the enjoyment of human rights, placed into context. Part of this communication may ultimately require evidence from laboratory testing to better inform impact forecasting.

As reefs degrade and as new innovative technologies (such as microbiome manipulation) become readily available, reef managers will have to make decisions on if, when, where, and how they deploy such interventions. This requires consideration of how the decision-making process is undertaken, challenged, implemented, and, ultimately, monitored long-term, reported, and communicated. Effectiveness of the proposed intervention feeds into accountability, and thus rigorous testing, evaluation and improvements that may include 'learn by doing' (Quigley et al. 2022) is important. For reef restoration, to assess effectiveness will typically take years, particularly if there are goals to increase and/or sustain critical reef functions. Consideration of how monitoring would be achieved and ultimately financed for both environmental and rights-based objectives should be undertaken during the project planning phase (Fig. 14.2). Further, how monitoring data is broadly shared to provide collective learning should also be considered. To this point, an outcome of the 15th meeting of the Conference of the Parties for the Conservation of Biodiversity was a proposed voluntary peer review process to accelerate learning through the sharing of knowledge and to support transparent accounting to enhance implementation of the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework (VPR 2023). Ultimately, if an intervention is not achieving human or environmental rights objectives, it needs to be reconceived to ensure that resources are being expended effectively. Standards will need to be enforced (see Principle 12, Table 14.1) and, if breaches occur, a mechanism for redress is necessary (Fig. 14.2), consistent with the obligation to provide remedies for violations of human rights (see Table 14.1; Principle 10). In some states, constitutional rights have helped to provide this redress (e.g., in Kenya and South Africa; Odote 2020), while in countries without constitutional human rights protection this may be achieved through actions available to ensure government accountability in state human rights charters (Clark and Goldblatt 2023).

Example Questions Relevant to an Accountability Analysis for Microbial-Based Therapies

Is the body responsible for RBA of the microbial-based therapies transparently conducting ongoing monitoring (that is not unnecessarily restrictive or prohibitive of progress) to ensure compliance with human rights and environmental benchmarks and review effectiveness of activities?

ACCOUNTABILITY

What accountability mechanisms permit checks and balances on compliance by third parties and are they accessible to stakeholders?

Is microbial-therapy the most suitable option based on the restoration goals? And have these goals been clearly set for both the ecosystem and society?

What are the risks of the microbial-therapy perceived to be? And based on these risks, what is the mode, method, and timing of delivery?

Has the proposed microbial-based therapy had a track-record of success in laboratory testing? If yes, are there any environmental factors (e.g., high water current or type of substrate) that could limit successful application?

How will the therapy be funded, and what is the plan to share results and any intellectual property?

What is the decision-making process going to be like?

How will success be evaluated?

How will complaints be managed?

Have the key stakeholders and Traditional Owners of the site identified for microbial-therapy deployment been consulted to ensure their participation, from design to implementation?

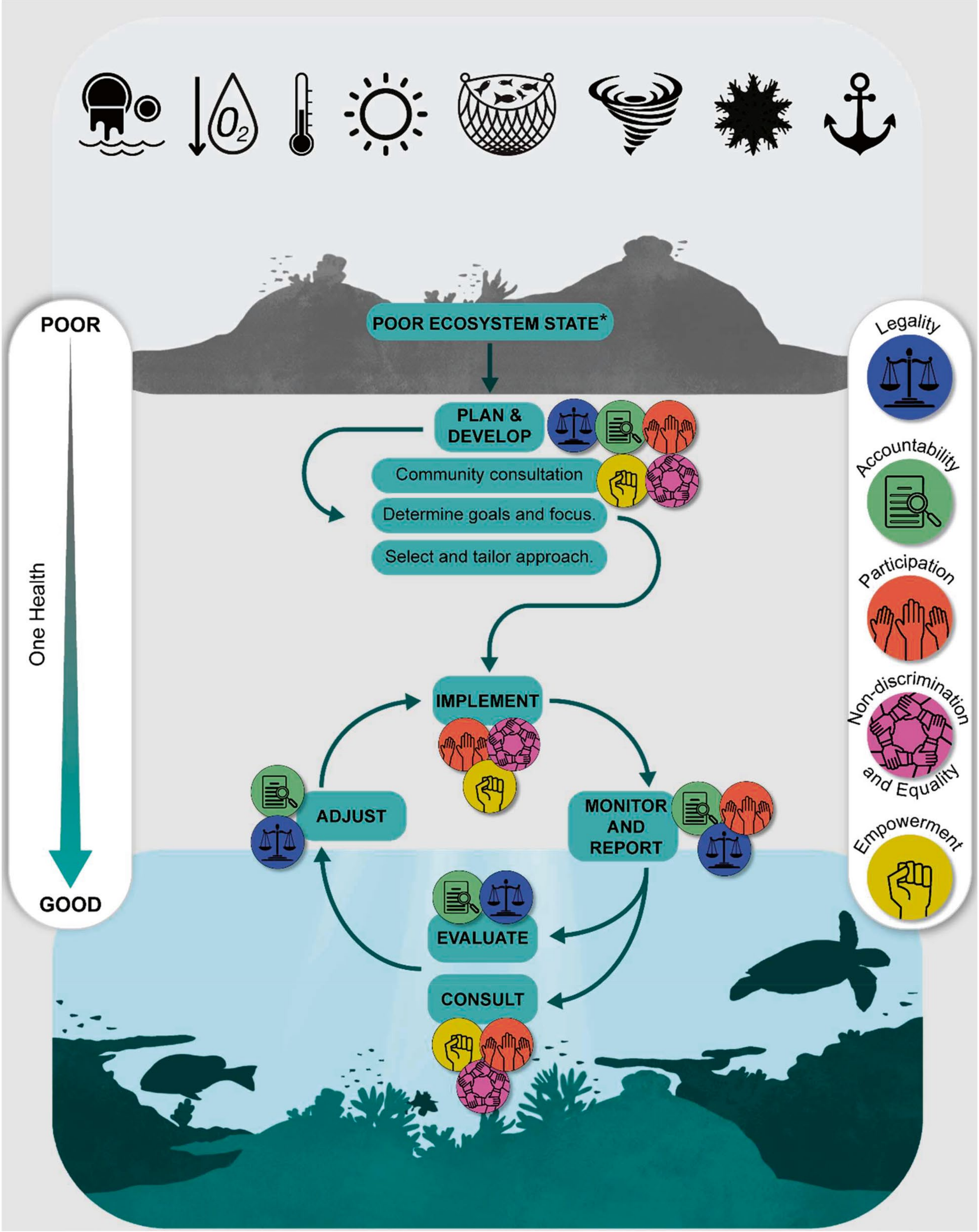


Fig. 14.2 Schematic of the application of the rights-based approach framework, LAPNE to coral reef restoration. Changing environmental conditions indicated by black icons at the top impact the ecosystem to a degrading state, triggering a decision to apply some form of active intervention. From inception, LAPNE principles should be considered and include assessment of legality, accountability, participation, non-discrimination and equality, and empowerment. These principles are applied through the consultation and goal setting phase, implementation, monitoring, reporting, evaluation, and adjustment phases of the project. Icons for each of the LAPNE principles are mapped to stages of the restoration and intervention process. The LAPNE framework embeds human rights and environmental rights and legislation throughout the restoration process and complements a One Health approach to restoration

14.4.3 Participation

Individuals have the right to participate freely, actively, and meaningfully in decisions about their rights (HRBA 2023). Where reef interventions are relevant to rights such as the right to a healthy environment, states should provide mechanisms for participation. Meaningful participation aligns with Principle 9 (see Table 14.1) that states have an obligation to 'provide for and facilitate public participation in decision-making related to the environment and take the views of the public into account in the decision-making process.' General public consultations about changes to policy or law should be augmented with targeted consultation of stakeholder groups and transparent identification of their relevant interests. Priority should be given to groups vulnerable to any negative impacts from the application of the reef restoration approaches, consistent with Principle 14 requirements for states to 'take additional measures to protect the rights of those who are most vulnerable to, or at particular risk from, environmental harm, taking into account their needs, risks and capacities' (see Table 14.1). Priority should also be given to groups with significant cultural connection to the areas in question, such as Traditional Owners. Principle 15 recognises obligations to indigenous peoples and members of traditional communities that can be relevant to reef restoration activities (Table 14.1). Furthermore, as reefs degrade, their ecological, economic and social values reduce, in contrast to restored reefs whose value is likely to increase; this has the potential to create conflict between reef stakeholders, particularly when restoration projects are managed by Western nations based on property-right regimes, in developing nations where traditional management is typically applied (Gibbs and Newlands 2022). While coral restoration can present societal right-based challenges (Gibbs and Newlands 2022) it inherently provides socio-ecological benefits (Suggett et al. 2023), especially where restoration is often initiated through social enterprise (Hein et al. 2019).

Accessibility is a central feature of meaningful participation which requires information to be provided in a comprehensible form and language, consistent with transparency considerations enshrined in Framework Principle 7. This may require the translation of technical environmental assessments into accessible formats. An important tool for understanding the interests of those impacted by interventions is empowerment for individuals and communities so that they can understand their rights and participate in policy development and implementation processes. Resource and intellectual property sharing is also required to ensure non-discrimination and equity of participation (see below). Through participation, broad acquisition of diverse values can be obtained and benchmarked relative to both environmental and rights-based attributes, which can help capture cultural values that are often unaccounted for in monetary valuation-based frameworks (Suggett et al. 2023).

Example Questions Relevant to a Participation Analysis for Microbial-Based Therapies

Who are the key stakeholders and Traditional Owners for the reefs where the microbial-based intervention will be undertaken?

Have they been meaningfully consulted in the design and implementation of the proposed restoration activities?

If the microbial-based agents originated from corals from a different reef site, have the traditional owners there been consulted to understand the transfer of materials between sea counties?

14.4.4 Non-Discrimination and Equality

Discrimination is not permitted in the realisation of human rights and Principle 3 of the human right to a clean, healthy and sustainable environment further provides for states to ensure 'equal and effective protection against discrimination in relation to the enjoyment of a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment' (Table 14.1). Safeguarding against discrimination requires identification of vulnerable groups who may be impacted by the relevant intervention. Involving these groups in participation (see above) is one strategy to reduce discrimination. It has been shown that in research, outreach and practice of ecosystem restoration, gender bias and discrimination against marginalised groups persists (Cruz-Alonso et al. 2023; Toone et al. 2022). Within reef restoration, efforts must therefore be made to ensure equality, not only of marginalised groups but with regards to knowledge and resource access. A RBA can provide awareness and therefore consideration on topics such as intellectual property rights, recognising that the net benefits of intellectual property protection can be distributed unevenly and to the disadvantage of low income countries (Yu 2021). Consideration of rights to benefit from the applications of science can help guide knowledge sharing activities (UNHROHC 2020). These approaches also align with obligations protecting traditional knowledge so that the human rights of Traditional Owners are respected, consistent with article 31 of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. Environmental treaties also define the necessary for equity, for example, the Nagoya Protocol—Convention on Biological Diversity has an objective for "the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the use of genetic resources”. Consequently, having an RBA framework for reef restoration (Fig. 14.2) that embeds consideration of non-discrimination and equality can help to achieve both human rights and environmental regulations.

Example Questions Relevant to Non-discrimination and Equality Analysis for Microbial-Based Therapies

Do microbial-based therapies negatively impact vulnerable populations?

NON-DISCRIMINATION
AND EQUALITY

Are measures in place that address inequalities, particularly in relation to access to knowledge?

14.4.5 Empowerment

Empowerment requires that individuals and communities can understand their relevant rights. This can include public education about the nature of a right to a healthy environment, recognising the emerging nature of the right, but also about approaches used in reef restoration. Framework Principle 6 requires states to ‘provide for education and public awareness on environmental matters.’ This should include translating scientific publications into material that the public can understand. Some groups may need special support and recognition. Adolescents have been key activists about preventing environmental harm (Thackeray et al. 2020; Clark and Goldblatt 2023) and should be empowered to participate in consultation processes. The Convention on the Rights of the Child provides children with a right to be heard and requires that the best interests of the child be a primary consideration in all decisions concerning them. Special support could extend to providing resources that empower reef communities by providing access to independent environmental experts who can educate interested parties about the nature of reef restoration activities or legal professionals who can support the use of accountability mechanisms outlined above.

Example Questions Relevant to Empowerment Analysis for Microbial-Based Therapies

Are key stakeholders supported to participate in consultation activities and mechanisms for accountability?

EMPOWERMENT

Is information about the microbial-based therapies, including environmental impact, transparent?

Are educational programs in place to strengthen understanding of these activities and their impact on the environment and any human rights?

14.5 Conclusion

Ongoing environmental change that is driving rapid deterioration of ecosystem health is going to necessitate diverse active interventions for coral reefs that is likely to include microbial-based therapies. Application of these interventions is not without risk, but these risks should be considered relative to the risk of no intervention at all. As coral reefs are socio-ecological systems, the risks and implications of applied interventions need to consider the interconnected ecological and societal impacts arising from their use. In this chapter we have introduced a rights-based approach (RBA) to coral reef restoration that can be broadly applied across interventions. As the right to a safe, clean, healthy, and sustainable environment develops as a human right, using an RBA to consider reef restoration provides a normative framework for decision making across nations. By applying the LAPNE-based RBA framework to microbial-based therapies we demonstrate that consideration of legislative, accountability, participation, non-discrimination and equality, and empowerment at all stages of the restoration process can help to meet all human rights-based obligations while also ensuring nature-centred benefits are achieved. Environmental protection has already been facilitated by a unified health and environment approach; for example, the 'One Health' approach (Dye 2022), where a cross-disciplinary view to improve human health examines the human, animal, and environmental interface. A One Health approach has been proposed for microbial-based therapies (Peixoto et al. 2022) making it well aligned to the LAPNE-based RBA framework. Ultimately there are likely to be ongoing challenges for reef managers to decide when, where, and how to apply reef interventions. However, these challenges carry the risk of leading to inaction, which could be the biggest risk of all. It is therefore time-critical that tools such as RBA frameworks—which have supported decision making in other fields—are incorporated into the risk planning and decision-making framework for coral reef restoration.

References

Anthony K, Bay LK, Costanza R, Firn J, Gunn J, Harrison P, Heyward A et al (2017) New interventions are needed to save coral reefs. Nat Ecol Evol 1(10):1420–1422

Anthony KRN, Helmstedt KJ, Bay LK, Fidelman P, Hussey KE, Lundgren P, Mead D et al (2020) Interventions to help coral reefs under global change-a complex decision challenge. PLoS One 15(8):e0236399

Assis JM, Abreu F, Villela HMD, Barno A, Valle RF, Vieira R, Taveira I et al (2020) Delivering beneficial microorganisms for corals: rotifers as carriers of probiotic bacteria. Front Microbiol 11(December):608506

Battista W, Karr K, Sarto N, Fujita R (2017) Comprehensive assessment of risk to ecosystems (CARE): a cumulative ecosystem risk assessment tool. Fish Res 185(January):115–129

Ben-Haim Y, Zicherman-Keren M, Rosenberg E (2003) Temperature-regulated bleaching and lysis of the coral Pocillopora Damicornis by the novel pathogen Vibrio Coralliilyticus. Appl Environ Microbiol 69(7):4236–4242

Boilard A, Dubé CE, Gruet C, Mercière A, Hernandez-Agreda A, Derome N (2020) Defining coral bleaching as a microbial dysbiosis within the coral holobiont. Microorganisms 8(11). https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms8111682

Borràs S (2016) New transitions from human rights to the environment to the rights of nature. Transnatl Environ Law 5(1):113–143

Bourne DG, Morrow KM, Webster NS (2016) Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. Ann Rev Microbiol 70(September):317–340

Buerger P, Alvarez-Roa C, Coppin CW, Pearce SL, Chakravarti LJ, Oakeshott JG, Edwards OR, van Oppen MJH (2020) Heat-evolved microalgal symbionts increase coral bleaching tolerance. Sci Adv 6(20):eaba2498

Camp EF (2022) Contingency planning for coral reefs in the anthropocene; the potential of reef safe havens. Emerging Top Life Sci 6(1):107–124

Camp EF, Braverman I, Wilkinson G, Voolstra CR (2024) Coral reef protection is fundamental to human rights. Global Change Biology 30(9):e17512

Casey JM, Connolly SR, Ainsworth TD (2015) Coral transplantation triggers shift in microbiome and promotion of coral disease associated potential pathogens. Sci Rep 5(July):11903

Clark C, Goldblatt B (2023) The right to a healthy environment and social and economic rights—responding to climate change in Australia. Aust J Hum Rights 29(1):65–83

Cohen Y, Joseph Pollock F, Rosenberg E, Bourne DG (2013) Phage therapy treatment of the coral pathogen vibrio Coralliilyticus. MicrobiologyOpen 2(1):64–74

Contos P, Wood JL, Murphy NP, Gibb H (2021) Rewilding with invertebrates and microbes to restore ecosystems: present trends and future directions. Ecol Evol 11(12):7187–7200

Cruz-Alonso V, Martínez-Baroja L, Marqués L, Rodríguez-Uña A, Rohrer Z, Monteagudo N, Velado-Alonso E (2023) Gender bias in ecosystem restoration: from science to practice. Restor Ecol 31(4). https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.13815

Dawson TP, Jackson ST, House JI, Prentice IC, Mace GM (2011) Beyond predictions: biodiversity conservation in a changing climate. Science 332(6025):53–58

Delgadillo-Ordoñez N, Garcias-Bonet N, Raimundo I, García FC, Villela H, Osman EO, Santoro EP, Curdia J, Rosado JGD, Cardoso P, Alsaggaf A, Barno A, Antony CP, Bocanegra C, Berumen ML, Voolstra CR, Benzoni F, Carvalho S, Peixoto RS (2024) Probiotics reshape the coral microbiome in situ without detectable off-target effects in the surrounding environment. Commun Biol 7(1):434

Díaz-Pascacio E, Castillo MM, Jelks NO (2022) Including equity in urban stream restoration: from historical wrongs to new paradigms. Freshwater Sci 41(3):539–547

Doering T, Wall M, Putchim L, Rattanawongwan T, Schroeder R, Hentschel U, Roik A (2021) Towards enhancing coral heat tolerance: a "microbiome transplantation" treatment using inoculations of homogenized coral tissues. Microbiome 9(1):102

Duarte CM, Agusti S, Barbier E, Britten GL, Castilla JC, Gattuso J-P, Fulweiler RW et al (2020) Rebuilding marine life. Nature 580(7801):39–51

Dye C (2022) One health as a catalyst for sustainable development. Nat Microbiol 7(4):467–468

Fidelman P, McGrath C, Newlands M, Dobbs K, Jago B, Hussey K (2019) Regulatory implications of coral reef restoration and adaptation under a changing climate. Environ Sci Pol 100(October):221–229

Foo JL, Ling H, Lee YS, Chang MW (2017) Microbiome engineering: current applications and its future. Biotechnol J 12:3. https://doi.org/10.1002/biot.201600099

Forrester GE, Arton L, Horton A, Nickles K, Forrester LM (2022) Antibiotic treatment ameliorates the impact of stony coral tissue loss disease (SCTLD) on coral communities. Front Mar Sci 9. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2022.859740

Gann GD, McDonald T, Walder B, Aronson J, Nelson CR, Jonson J, Hallett JG et al (2019) International principles and standards for the practice of ecological restoration. Second edition. Restor Ecol 27(S1). https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.13035

Gantt SE, Keister EF, Manfroy AA, Merck DE, Fitt WK, Muller EM, Kemp DW (2023) Wild and nursery-raised corals: comparative physiology of two framework coral species. Coral Reefs 42(2):299–310

Gao Y, Wang X, Li J, Lee CT, Ong PY, Zhang Z, Li C (2020) Effect of aquaculture salinity on nitrification and microbial community in moving bed bioreactors with immobilized microbial granules. Bioresour Technol 297(February):122427

Garcias-Bonet N, Roik A, Tierney B, García FC, Villela HDM, Dungan AM, Quigley KM, Sweet M, Berg G, Gram L, Bourne DG, Ushijima B, Sogin M, Hoj L, Duarte G, Hirt H, Smalla K, Rosado AS, Carvalho S, Thurber RV, Ziegler M, Mason CE, van Oppen MJH, Voolstra CR, Peixoto RS (2023) Horizon scanning the application of probiotics for wildlife. Trends Microbiol 32(3):252–269

Gardner SG, Camp EF, Smith DJ, Kahlke T, Osman EO, Gendron G, Hume BCC, Pogoreutz C, Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ (2019) Coral microbiome diversity reflects mass coral bleaching susceptibility during the 2016 El Niño heat wave. Ecol Evol 9(3):938–956. https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.4662

GCRMN (2020) Status of coral reefs of the world, 2020: executive summary [Core Writing Team, D. Souter, S. Planes, J. Wicquart,

M. Logan, D. Obura and F. Staub (Eds.)]. https://gcrmn.net/wp-content/uploads/2022/05/Executive-Summary-with-Forewords.pdf

Gibbs MT, Newlands M (2022) Restoration heralds' new management challenges for coral reefs. Mar Policy 136(104911):104911

Gibbs MT, Gibbs BL, Newlands M, Ivey J (2021) Scaling up the global reef restoration activity: avoiding ecological imperialism and ongoing colonialism. PLoS One 16(5):e0250870

Hallett LM, Diver S, Eitzel MV, Olson JJ, Ramage BS, Sardinas H, Statman-Weil Z, Suding KN (2013) Do we practice what we preach? Goal setting for ecological restoration. Restor Ecol 21(3):312–319

Haydon TD, Seymour JR, Raina J-B, Edmondson J, Siboni N, Matthews JL, Camp EF, Suggett DJ (2021) Rapid shifts in bacterial communities and homogeneity of Symbiodiniaceae in colonies of Pocillopora Acuta transplanted between reef and mangrove environments. Front Microbiol 12(October):756091

Hein MY, Birtles A, Willis BL, Gardiner N, Beeden R, Marshall NA (2019) Coral restoration: socio-ecological perspectives of benefits and limitations. Biol Conserv 229(January):14–25

Hoegh-Guldberg O, Jacob D, Taylor M, Bindi M, Brown S, Camilloni I, Diedhiou A, Djalante R, Ebi KL, Engelbrecht F, Guiot J, Hijioka Y, Mehrotra S, Payne A, Seneviratne SI, Thomas A, Warren R, Zhou G (2022) Impacts of 1.5°C global warming on natural and human systems. In: Global warming of 1.5°C: IPCC special report on impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels in context of strengthening response to climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty. Cambridge University Press, pp 175–312. https://doi.org/10.1017/9781009157940.005

Howlett L, Camp EF, Edmondson J, Edmondson J, Agius T, Hosp R, Coulthard P, Edmondson S, Suggett DJ (2022) Adoption of coral propagation and out-planting via the tourism industry to advance site stewardship on the northern great barrier reef. Ocean Coast Manag 225(106199):106199

HRBA (2023) Human rights based approaches. Australian Human Rights Commission. https://humanrights.gov.au/our-work/rights-and-freedoms/human-rights-based-approaches

Human Rights and Technology Final Report (2021). https://humanrights.gov.au/our-work/rights-and-freedoms/publications/human-rights-and-technology-final-report-2021. Accessed 13 July 2023

International Law Commission (2006) Conclusions of the work of the Study Group on the Fragmentation of International Law: Difficulties Arising from the Diversification and Expansion of International Law, Yearbook of the International Law Commission; International Law Commission, New York, vol II, Part Two. https://legal.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/draft_articles/1_9_2006.pdf

Ituarte-Lima C, Schultz M, Kibugi R, Tyrrell T, Wandago B (2019) Human right to a healthy environment for a thriving earth: Handbook for weaving human rights, SDGs, and the post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework. SwedBio/Stockholm Resilience Centre, International Development Law Organization, Office of the High Commission of Human Rights-Special Procedures, UN Environment and Natural Justice. unknown. https://doi.org/10.13140/RG.2.2.26598.47681

Khalil I, Muslim AM, Hossain MS, Atkinson PM (2023) Modelling and forecasting the effects of increasing sea surface temperature on coral bleaching in the Indo-Pacific region. Int J Remote Sens 44(1):194–216

Khati A, Nazir I, Arya P, Chauhan RS (2018) Improved fish health: key to successful aquaculture. J Entomol Zool Stud 6(2):898–902

Knox JH, Boyd DR (2018) Report of the special rapporteur on the issue of human rights obligations relating to the enjoyment of a safe, clean, healthy and sustainable environment. https://papers.ssrn.com/abstract=3287944

Lance AC, Burke DJ, Hausman CE, Burns JH (2019) Microbial inoculation influences arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi community structure and nutrient dynamics in temperate tree restoration. Restor Ecol 27(5):1084–1093

McLeod IM, Purandare J, Gillies C, Smith A, Burrows D (2018) Symposium report: inaugural Australian coastal restoration symposium. Ecol Manage Restor 19(1):E1–E5

Mcleod E, Anthony KRN, Mumby PJ, Maynard J, Beeden R, Graham NAJ, Heron SF et al (2019) The future of resilience-based management in coral reef ecosystems. J Environ Manag 233(March):291–301

McLeod IM, Hein MY, Babcock R, Bay L, Bourne DG, Cook N, Doropoulos C et al (2022) Coral restoration and adaptation in Australia: the first five years. PLoS One 17(11):e0273325

Morgans CA, Hung JY, Bourne DG, Quigley KM (2020) Symbiodiniaceae probiotics for use in bleaching recovery. Restor Ecol 28(2):282–288

Moriarty T, Leggat W, Huggett MJ, Ainsworth TD (2020) Coral disease causes, consequences, and risk within coral restoration. Trends Microbiol 28(10):793–807

Morrison TH, Adger N, Barnett J, Brown K, Possingham H, Hughes T (2020) Advancing coral reef governance into the anthropocene. One Earth 2(1):64–74

Neely KL, Macaulay KA, Hower EK, Dobler MA (2020) Effectiveness of topical antibiotics in treating corals affected by stony coral tissue loss disease. PeerJ 8(June):e9289

Odote C (2020) Human rights-based approach to environmental protection: Kenyan, South African and Nigerian constitutional architecture and experience. In: Addaney M, Jegede AO (eds) Human rights and the environment under African union law. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp 381–414

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, de Assis Leite DC, Rosado AS, Bourne DG (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8(March):341

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR (2023) The baseline is already shifted: marine microbiome restoration and rehabilitation as essential tools to mitigate ecosystem decline. Front Mar Sci 10:1218531. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1218531

Peixoto RS, Sweet M, Villela HDM, Cardoso P, Thomas T, Voolstra CR, Høj L, Bourne DG (2021) Coral probiotics: premise, promise, prospects. Annu Rev Anim Biosci 9(February):265–288

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, Lunshof JE et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7(11):1726–1735

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Baums IB, Camp EF, Guest J, Harrison PL, Montoya-Maya PH, Pollock FJ, Smith DJ, Wangpraseurt D, Banaszak AT (2024a) The critical role of coral reef restoration in a changing world. Nature Climate Change 29:1–4

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Baums IB, Camp EF, Guest J, Harrison PL, et al (2024b) The critical role of coral reef restoration in a changing world. Nat Clim Chang 14:1219–1222. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-024-02202-z

Qiao K, Tian W, Bai J, Wang L, Zhao J, Song T, Chu M (2020) Removal of high-molecular-weight polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by a microbial consortium immobilized in magnetic floating biochar gel beads. Mar Pollut Bull 159(October):111489

Quigley KM, Hein M, Suggett DJ (2022) Translating the 10 golden rules of reforestation for coral reef restoration. Conserv Biol 36(4):e13890

Rosado PM, Leite DCA, Duarte GAS, Chaloub RM, Jospin G, da Rocha UN, Saraiva JP et al (2019) Marine probiotics: increasing coral resistance to bleaching through microbiome manipulation. ISME J 13(4):921–936

Rosales SM, Miller MW, Williams DE, Traylor-Knowles N, Young B, Serrano XM (2019) Microbiome differences in disease-resistant vs. susceptible Acropora corals subjected to disease challenge assays. Sci Rep 9(1):18279

Rosas-Ledesma P, León-Rubio JM, Alarcón FJ, Moriñigo MA, Balebona MC (2012) Calcium alginate capsules for oral administration of fish probiotic bacteria: assessment of optimal conditions for encapsulation. Aquac Res 43(1):106–116

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CSM, Villela HDM, Pereira LM et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33):eabg3088

Shumway N, Bell-James J, Fitzsimons JA, Foster R, Gillies C, Lovelock CE (2021) Policy solutions to facilitate restoration in coastal marine environments. Mar Policy 134(December):104789

Sleeter TD, Knap AH, Walwyn Hughes I (1983) Oil spill contingency planning and scientific support coordination in Bermuda: a successful model. Int Oil Spill Conf Proc 1983(1):149–153

Strudwick P, Seymour J, Camp EF, Edmondson J, Haydon T, Howlett L, Le Reun N, Siboni N, Suggett DJ (2022) Impacts of nursery-based propagation and out-planting on coral-associated bacterial communities. Coral Reefs 41(1):95–112

Strudwick P, Seymour J, Camp EF, Roper C, Edmondson J, Howlett L, Suggett DJ (2023) Bacterial communities associated with corals out-planted on the great barrier reef are inherently dynamic over space and time. Mar Biol 170(7):85

Strudwick P, Suggett DJ, Seymour JR, DeMaere MZ, Grima A, Edmondson J, McArdle A, Nicholson F, Camp EF (2024) Assessing how metal reef restoration structures shape the functional and taxonomic profile of coral-associated bacterial communities. Front Mar Sci 11 26;11:1366971. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2024.1366971

Suggett DJ, van Oppen MJH (2022) Horizon scan of rapidly advancing coral restoration approaches for 21st century reef management. Emerging Top Life Sci 6(1):125–136

Suggett DJ, Edwards M, Cotton D, Hein M, Camp EF (2023) An integrative framework for sustainable coral reef restoration. One Earth 6(6):666–681

Suggett DJ, Guest J, Camp EF, Edwards A, Goergen L, Hein M, Humanes A, Levy JS, Montoya-Maya PH, Smith DJ, Vardi T (2024) Restoration as a meaningful aid to ecological recovery of coral reefs. npj Ocean Sustainability 2;3(1):20

Sully S, Hodgson G, van Woesik R (2022) Present and future bright and dark spots for coral reefs through climate change. Glob Chang Biol 28(15):4509–4522

Sweet MJ, Bulling MT (2017) On the importance of the microbiome and pathobiome in coral health and disease. Front Mar Sci 4(January). https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2017.00009

Thackeray SJ, Robinson SA, Smith P, Bruno R, Kirschbaum MUF, Bernacchi C, Byrne M et al (2020) Civil disobedience movements such as school strike for the climate are raising public awareness of the climate change emergency. Glob Chang Biol 26(3):1042–1044

Thatcher C, Høj L, Bourne DG (2022) Probiotics for coral aquaculture: challenges and considerations. Curr Opin Biotechnol 73(February):380–386

Toone TA, Ahler SJ, Larson JE, Luong JC, Martínez-Baena F, Ordóñez-Parra CA, Silva MC, van der Ouderaa IBC (2022) Inclusive restoration: ten recommendations to support LGBTQ + researchers in restoration science. Restoration Ecol. https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.13743

UNHROHC (2020) General comment no. 25 (2020) on Article 15: Science and economic, social and cultural rights, United Nations Humans Rights Office of the High Commissioner. OHCHR. 2020. https://www.ohchr.org/en/documents/general-comments-and-recommendations/general-comment-no-25-2020-article-15-science-and

United Nations (2015) United Nations, transforming our world: The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. https://www.un.org/ga/search/view_doc.asp?symbol=a/res/70/1&lang=e. Accessed 17 July 2019. https://www.un.org/en/development/desa/population/migration/generalassembly/docs/globalcompact/A_RES_70_1_E.pdf

United Nations (2022) The human right to a clean, healthy and sustainable environment. Draft resolution: Andorra, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Armenia, Bahamas, Bhutan, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Djibouti, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Equatorial Guinea, Fiji, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Jordan, Kenya, Latvia, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Marshall Islands, Micronesia (Federated States of), Monaco, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, North Macedonia, Palau, Panama, Peru, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Romania, Samoa, Senegal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, Togo, Ukraine, Uruguay and Vanuatu, July. https://digitallibrary.un.org/record/3982508?ln=en

United Nations Environment Programme (2022) Adopting a human rights-based approach to ecosystem-based adaptation: a contribution to sustainable development

Uribe-Castañeda N, Newton A, Le Tissier M (2018) Coral reef socio-ecological systems analysis & restoration. Sustainability 10(12):4490

Van Hai N, Buller N, Fotedar R (2010) Encapsulation capacity of Artemia Nauplii with customized probiotics for use in the cultivation of western king prawns (Penaeus Latisulcatus Kishinouye, 1896). Aquac Res 41(6):893–903

van Oppen MJH, Nitschke MR (2022) Increasing coral thermal bleaching tolerance via the manipulation of associated microbes. In: van Oppen MJH, Lastra MA (eds) Coral reef conservation and restoration in the omics age. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp 117–133

van Oppen MJH, Blackall LL (2019) Coral microbiome dynamics, functions and design in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol 17(9):557–567

Van Oppen MJH, Oliver JK (2015) Building coral reef resilience through assisted evolution. https://www.pnas.org/content/112/8/2307.short

Villela H, Modolon F, Schultz J, Delgadillo-Ordoñez N, Carvalho S, Soriano AU, Peixoto RS (2023) Genome analysis of a coral-associated bacterial consortium highlights complementary hydrocarbon degradation ability and other beneficial mechanisms for the host. Sci Rep 13(1):1–14

Voolstra CR, Ziegler M (2020) Adapting with microbial help: microbiome flexibility facilitates rapid responses to environmental change. Bioessays 42(7):e2000004

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS, Parkinson JE, Quigley KM, Silveira CB, Sweet M et al (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth Environ 2(11):747–762

Vougler V (2022) A new framework for artificial coral reef design. J Digital Landscape Archit 7. https://doi.org/10.14627/537724050

VPR (2023) Voluntary Peer Review (VPR) of NBSAP revision and implementation, July. https://www.cbd.int/nbsap/vpr/

Weeks R, Adams VM (2018) Research priorities for conservation and natural resource management in Oceania's small-Island developing states. Conserv Biol 32(1):72–83

Young CN, Schopmeyer SA, Lirman D (2012) A review of reef restoration and coral propagation using the threatened genus Acropora in the Caribbean and Western Atlantic. Bull Mar Sci 88(4):1075–1098

Yu PK (2021) Intellectual property, global inequality and subnational policy variations. https://papers.ssrn.com/abstract=3760413

Yuen B, Stuart CE, Pittman SJ, Green SJ, Henderson LM, Wedding LM (2023) Habitat suitability models of Elkhorn coral provide ecological insight to support coral reef restoration. Restor Ecol 31(5). https://doi.org/10.1111/rec.13953

Zhang Y, Yang Q, Ling J, Long L, Huang H, Yin J, Wu M et al (2021) Shifting the microbiome of a coral holobiont and improving host physiology by inoculation with a potentially beneficial bacterial consortium. BMC Microbiol 21(1):130

Ziegler M, Seneca FO, Yum LK, Palumbi SR, Voolstra CR (2017) Bacterial community dynamics are linked to patterns of coral heat tolerance. Nat Commun 8(1):1–8

Part VI

Microbiome Biotechnology and Future Outlook

Beyond Restoration: Coral Microbiome Biotechnology

15

Joana F. Couceiro, Rodrigo Costa,
and Tina Keller-Costa

Abstract

Coral-associated microorganisms harbour an impressive and diverse secondary metabolite biosynthesis capacity with novel bioactive compounds being reported every year. The need of the coral holobiont to combat predation, overgrowth, and fouling presumably led to the ability of coral-associated microbes to produce different classes of compounds with a broad spectrum of activities. Although the precise ecological functions of most compounds from coral-associated microbes remain unknown or unproven, the biotechnological applications and prospective benefits of their exploitation are at hand. Bioactivities of pharmaceutical and industrial interest of coral symbiont-derived compounds include antitumoral, antibacterial, antifungal, antifouling, anti-inflammatory, and antidiabetic properties among many others, indicating vast potential for blue biotechnology and blue pharma. Moreover, coral-derived microorganisms often produce enzymes which can be employed in bioindustrial processes or for bioremediation purposes, for instance, in oil spills. This chapter reviews new natural products from coral symbionts reported between the years 2018 and 2022, highlighting the versatility and economic potential of this unique chemical reservoir. More than 385 novel compounds were described from coral-associated microbes in the past 5 years, 75% of them from octocoral (Octocorallia) symbionts. Over 87% of the compounds derive from coral-associated fungi of the Ascomycota phylum while only about 12% come from bacterial associates in the phyla *Actinomycetota*, *Pseudomonadota*, *Bacillota* and *Cyanobacteria*. Terpenes, alkaloids, peptides, and polyketides are the most prominent compound classes, many of which show anticancer, antibacterial, antifungal and antidiabetic activities. Despite the wide compound range described in coral-associated microorganisms, this chapter unveils that most of the lately applied research efforts target only certain microbial groups, such as actinomycetes and fungi, or specific geographical locations (e.g., South China Sea) and coral species. It reveals corals as a warehouses of microbes with bioactive potential similar to what is known from marine sponges. This largely untapped reservoir of novel natural products from coral-associated microbes is yet to be unlocked in future biodiscovery programs. We thus call on the scientific community to expand the scope of their coming research, directing it towards less explored groups such as cold-water corals and non-actinomycete bacterial symbionts. We also suggest a stronger integration of metagenomics libraries, synthetic biology, and heterologous expression approaches to access the chemical space of unculturable coral symbionts, as well as, the inclusion of new cultivation strategies, such as the iChip, for a more comprehensive, polyphasic approach.

Keywords

Secondary metabolism · Natural products · Blue bioeconomy · Bioactivity · Antibiotics · Antifungal Antifouling · Anticancer · Anti-inflammatory Octocorals

15.1 Introduction

Corals (Cnidaria, Anthozoa) are marine, sessile invertebrate animals inhabiting the most varied regions of the globe, from shallow tropical waters to colder and deeper seas (Yoshioka and Yoshioka 1989; Wallace et al. 2001; Pérez et al. 2016). Attached to the ocean floor or hard substrate, they rely on unique symbiotic relationships and elaborate chemical

---

J. F. Couceiro · R. Costa (✉) · T. Keller-Costa (✉)
iBB—Institute for Bioengineering and Biosciences and i4HB—Institute for Health and Bioeconomy, Instituto Superior Técnico, Lisbon, Portugal

Department of Bioengineering, Instituto Superior Técnico, Lisbon, Portugal
e-mail: rodrigoscosta@tecnico.ulisboa.pt; tinakellercosta@tecnico.ulisboa.pt

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_15

defence strategies for survival. The coral holobiont's staggering chemistry assures protection against other organisms such as predators, pathogens and fouling organisms, acting, for example, as feeding deterrents against grazers (Giordano et al. 2017). Coral-derived terpenoids, namely odiferous furanosesquiterpenes protect the Mediterranean octocoral *Maasella edwardsii* by promoting avoidance and memory induced rejection responses in the common predator shrimp *Palaemon elegans* (Giordano et al. 2017). Examples of antibiotic activity include the findings of (Eskander et al. 2018), who reported deleterious effects of soft coral extracts on the hydrophobicity of biofilms formed by *Vibrio harveyi*, an opportunistic coral pathogen. Apart from this, corals experience strong competition for physical space, whether for settlement or expansion of their colonies (Sheppard 1979). Indeed, scleractinian coral extracts have been found to be lethal to several species of coral planulae larvae and even cause adverse effects on newly settled corals, attesting for a fierce competition among distinct species of reef corals (Fearon and Cameron 1997). Along with their importance in defence and competition, corals also rely on chemical compounds to act as signals in various physiological processes and during reproduction. Attraction of sperm to coral colonies, for example, is mediated by chemical substances such as diterpenes (Coll et al. 1995).

Owing to this distinctive lifestyle as well as to their unprecedented species diversity, corals have evolved into one of the most prolific sources of natural products with circa 200 new chemicals of diverse classes being described each year (Carroll et al. 2021, 2022, 2023). Their impressive arsenal of compounds encompasses a large variety of structures, from terpenes, steroids, alkaloids, polyketides, to peptides. These molecules show a wide range of promising applications with several different activities such as antibacterial, anti-inflammatory, anti-fungal, anticancer, or antifouling amongst many others (Raimundo et al. 2018; Sang et al. 2019; Modolon et al. 2020). Some of these compounds became exquisite components of marketable products. Pseudopterosins, a group of diterpene-pentoseglycosides, isolated from a Caribbean octocoral of the species *Antillogorgia elisabethae* (before *Pseudopterogorgia elisabethae*) demonstrate anti-inflammatory and analgesic properties (Look et al. 1986), a discovery that prompted the multinational cosmetics company Estée Lauder to establish a successful line of skin care products with the bioactive ingredient pseudopterosin A (Kijjoa and Sawangwong 2004; Martins et al. 2014).

Most often, however, the commercial development of coral-derived compounds is limited and economically infeasible due to the complexity and low yields of total chemical synthesis of these natural products and the fact that harvesting large amounts of wild corals is unsustainable and has huge repercussions on marine ecosystems (Bruckner 2000). Furthermore, the maintenance of coral farming facilities requires great expenses as a healthy reef requires the presence of many other organisms, such as urchins that graze on infesting algae. Apart from these difficulties, depending on the coral species, growth rate may vary between 0.3 cm to 10 cm per year (Dullo 2005; Brachert et al. 2022), leading to long waiting times for corals to have sufficient size for profitable harvest. However, the current realization that marine host-associated microorganisms produce many of the active compounds found in their host provides unique opportunities for the development of sustainable alternatives for obtention of coral-derived natural products (Moree et al. 2014; Raimundo et al. 2018; Sang et al. 2019; Modolon et al. 2020). Moreover, more than 30 bacteria species associated with corals have been found to produce secondary metabolites (Modolon et al. 2020).

The importance of coral associated microorganisms for reef health is well recognized. One of the best-known examples is the symbiotic relationship with dinoflagellate microalgae of the Symbiodiniaceae family. Symbiodiniaceae are photosynthetic autotrophs which provide their coral hosts with up to 95% of the carbohydrates they produce (Muscatine and Porter 1977). Mydlarz and colleagues demonstrated that *Symbiodinium* sp. is capable of de-novo synthesizing the above described anti-inflammatory pseudopterosins in physiologically significant levels, determining the symbiont origin of these anti-inflammatory compounds (Mydlarz et al. 2003). Indeed, the genomes of Symbiodiniaceae (especially of clades A and C) harbour diverse polyketide synthase and non-ribosomal peptide synthase genes, which likely evolved through numerous events of gene duplication, horizontal gene transfer or recombination, leading to a highly diversified chemical reservoir of secondary metabolites in this taxon (Beedessee et al. 2019). Beyond Symbiodiniaceae and other microalgae, coral microbial symbionts also include fungi, bacteria, archaea and even viruses (Knowlton and Rohwer 2003; Tout et al. 2014; Bourne et al. 2016; Thurber et al. 2017; Keller-Costa et al. 2017). The microbial communities inhabiting corals widely benefit their coral hosts (Peixoto et al. 2017), with corals depending on microbial partners for essential amino acids biosynthesis, vitamin production, sulphur cycling and nitrogen fixation, amongst many others (Shinzato et al. 2011; Neave et al. 2017; Liu et al. 2018a; Robbins et al. 2019; Sweet et al. 2021; Rosado et al. 2023; Doering et al. 2023). Genome sequencing of gammaproteobacterial symbionts such as *Endozoicomonas* or *Halomonas* revealed the presence of nutrient transport systems hypothesised to be required for the maintenance of homeostasis in corals (Meyer et al. 2015; Neave et al. 2017). Coral bacterial symbionts have been found to produce antibiotic compounds that control bacterial populations and inhibit the growth of well-known coral pathogens such as *Vibrio coralliilyticus* (Kvennefors et al. 2012). Indeed, the bioactivities described for coral-symbiont-derived compounds are immense. The following sections will review natural products from coral-associated microorganisms discovered between 2018 and 2022 with diverse activities of interest for biotechnological development.

15.2 Diversity and Provenance of New Natural Products from the Coral Microbiome Discovered Between 2018 and 2022

Here we revisit novel compounds discovered from coral-associated microorganisms between the years 2018 and 2022. For compounds discovered before 2018, we recommend the reviews of Raimundo et al. (2018), Sang et al. (2019) and Modolon et al. (2020). A thorough and systematic review was performed in this study, and the selection of publications included only literature revealing compounds that were completely elucidated in terms of their chemical structures and that were strictly novel. Compounds which were only novel for marine environments but already known from terrestrial habitats were not considered. Additionally, only articles explicitly disclosing the source of the novel compounds as from coral associated microbes were included in the pool of selected publications. This resulted in 111 publications corresponding to 387 novel compounds for the 5-year period considered.

The literature reviewed for this period shows that most of the novel compounds are from octocoral-derived microbes rather than from hexacoral-associated microorganisms. Indeed, more than three fourths of the compounds were obtained from octocoral-associated fungi or bacteria (Fig. 15.1a). Intriguingly, 88% of the compounds described from coral-associated microbes between 2018 and 2022 were obtained from fungi of the Ascomycota phylum while 12% derived from bacteria. The coral-associated bacterial phyla producing novel compounds were *Actinomycetota*, *Pseudomonadota*, *Bacillota* and *Cyanobacteria* (Fig. 15.2b). Surprisingly, no natural products were described from coral-associated *Bacteroidota* which are also common culturable members of the coral microbiome (Keller-Costa et al. 2017; Sweet et al. 2021). At genus level, well-studied taxa such as *Penicillium*, *Aspergillus* and *Streptomyces* clearly dominate natural product production in the cultured coral microbiome. The bacterial genera *Labrenzia*, *Microbulbifer*, *Micrococcus* and *Kocuria* are also notable contributors (Fig. 15.1c, d) and, although they are less known for their natural product production capacities, they are frequently isolated from corals (Keller-Costa et al. 2017; Sweet et al. 2021). Notably, bioactive compound producing fungi, mainly *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium,* but also *Xylaria*, *Simplicillium*, *Trichoderma*, *Stachybotrys* and *Talaromyces*, amongst others, were mostly obtained from octocorals, while natural product producing *Parengyodontium* and *Acremonium* were mostly described in hexacorals (Fig. 15.1d). It remains unclear, however, whether this trend is the result of sampling or cultivation biases, or a reflection of true fungal community patterns.

The coral-associated microbes were found to produce mainly alkaloids, polyketides, peptides, and terpenes or terpenoids and their derivatives. The alkaloids were generally associated with antitumoral or anticancer activities while terpenes, terpenoids, peptides and polyketides showed a broad spectrum of bioactivities. Notably, a significant number of novel compounds did not have bioactivities associated and characterized. Moreover, the types of bioactivities reported are highly dependent on the testing efforts of the research laboratories and their capacities to perform specific and broad range activity screenings. Large biases presumably exist, since certain activities, such as e.g., antibacterial, and antitumor activities are more commonly studied, while many other activities, e.g., antidiabetic, antineuropathic, and even antifouling, seem to be less frequently tested for.

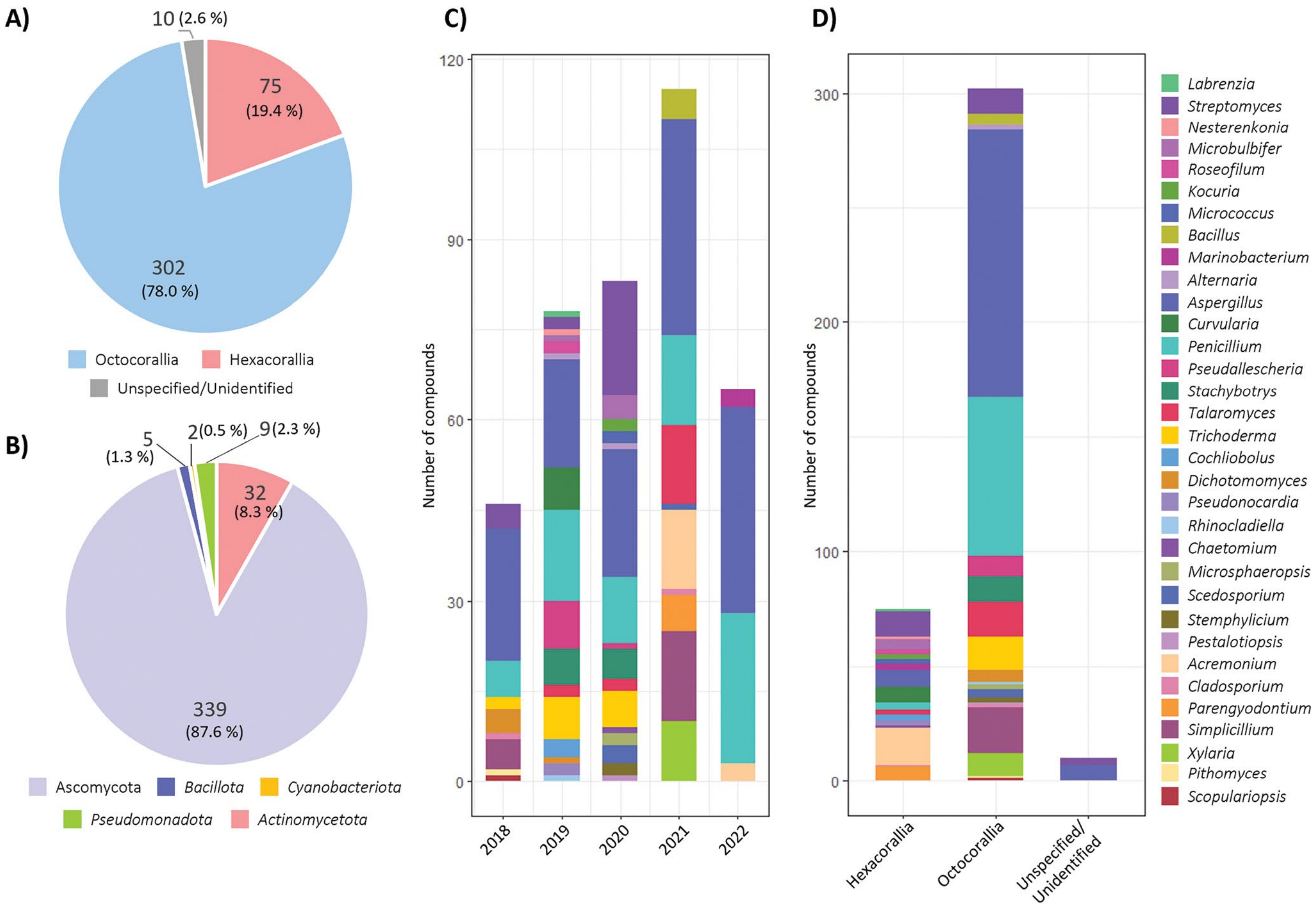


Fig. 15.1 Provenance of new natural products from coral-associated microbes reported between 2018 and 2022, considering (**a**) coral subclass, (**b**) microbial phylum, (**c**) genus of the natural product producing microbial associate by year of report and (**d**) genus of the natural product producing microbial associate by coral subclass. Note that the genus legend on the right is the same for panels (**c**) and (**d**). Numbers in the figure indicate the number and percentage of compounds in each category

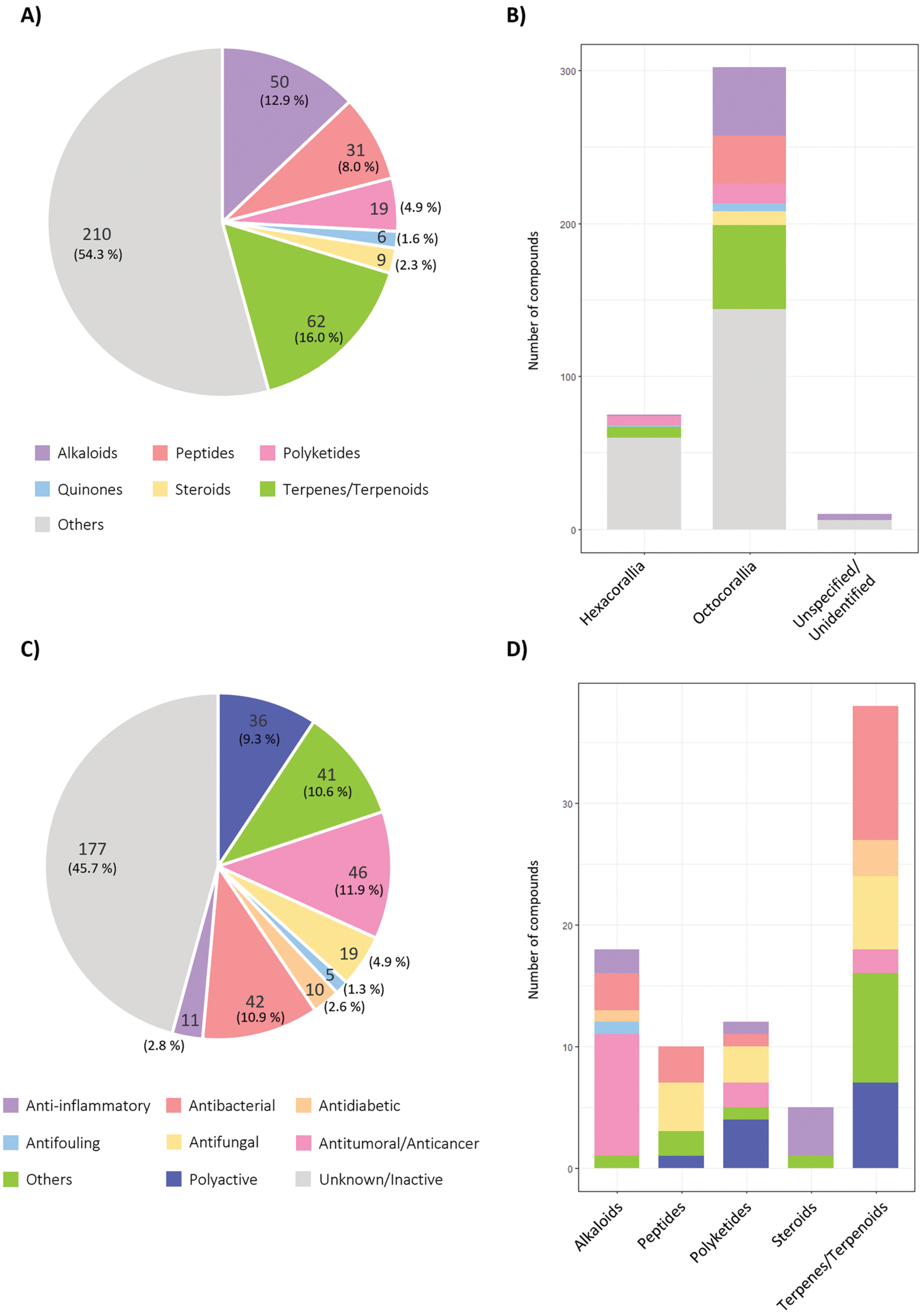


Fig. 15.2 Provenance of new natural products from coral-associated microbes reported between 2018 and 2022 considering (**a**) compound classes and (**b**) compound classes per coral subclass, (**c**) compound activity and (**d**) compound activity by compound class. Note that the colour code of panel (**b**) is the same as panel (**a**). The colour code of panel (**d**) is the same as panel (**c**) with the exception that compounds with no or unknown activity (grey) are not shown in (**d**) to facilitate visualisation. Numbers in the figure indicate the number and percentage of compounds in each category

15.3 Antibacterial Activity: In Search for New Antibiotics

Antibiotic resistance is one of the main threats for global health, food security and development (Nji et al. 2021; Samtiya et al. 2022). There were 1.27 million deaths attributable to bacterial antimicrobial resistance in 2019 alone (Murray et al. 2022). The World Health Organization (WHO) has published a list of the most concerning antibiotic-resistant bacteria, for which novel, effective antibiotics are necessary. This includes critical priority species such as carbapenem-resistant and extended spectrum β-lactamase (ESBL) producing *Acinetobacter baumannii*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Enterobacteriaceae* bacteria and high priority organisms such as methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus,* clarithromycin-resistant *Helicobacter pylori,* and multidrug-resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Campylobacter*, *and Salmonella* spp. (World Health Organization 2017). The origins of bacterial resistance to antibiotics are varied. While some bacteria display natural resistance, either always expressed or induced by adaptation to the continued presence of the antibiotic, many strains have acquired resistance from their surrounding environment, through horizontal gene transfer or mutations on their genomes (Reygaert 2018). The mechanisms which bacteria employ to evade the effects of these compounds are extremely versatile, from inactivating or constraining the uptake of a bioactive molecule, modifying the cellular target for the drug or having active drug efflux pumps (Reygaert 2018).

The recent isolation of the Sodariomycetes fungus *Simplicillium* sp. SCSIO 41513 from an octocoral collected in the South China Sea yielded eleven new fusidane-type nortriterpenoids (Cheng et al. 2021). These 11 simplifusidic acids had different chemical substituents and differing antibacterial potency related to their structure. Simplifusidic acid I (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1) showed potent antibacterial activity against *Staphylococcus aureus*, with minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) values of 0.078 μg/mL, three times lower than the activity of the commonly used antibiotic fusidic acid (0.25 μg/mL) (Fernandes 2016). Another example of a recently discovered, potent antibacterial compound is isotirandamycin B (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1) produced by the *Actinomycetales* bacterium *Streptomyces* sp. SCSIO 41399 isolated from the stony coral *Porites lutea* (Cong et al. 2019). This compound displays potent activity against *Streptococcus agalactiae*, which has been recognized as one the most prevalent causes of neonatal life-threatening bacterial infections (Schuchat 1999).

The fungus *Aspergillus versicolor* CHNSCLM-0063 collected from the gorgonian coral *Rumphella aggregata*, produced three new cycloheptapetides, asperversiamides A-C (Table 15.1) which displayed potent antibacterial activity against *Mycobacterium marinum* (Hou et al. 2019b). This pathogen causes tuberculosis-like illness in both saltwater and freshwater fish species. It is not only a serious threat to aquaculture but also a human health concern because of its close relatedness with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Aubry et al. 2017). Aquaculture is a growing industry with tremendous importance for the global economy. In 2020, alone, 87.5 million tonnes of fish were produced in aquaculture, and the prediction for 2030 is of 202 million tonnes, according to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) (Food and Agriculture Organization 2022). The sector is facing increasing antimicrobial resistance among aquaculture pathogens with a very high risk for infections to cross from animals to humans (Sanches-Fernandes et al. 2022) that needs to be urgently addressed with novel antimicrobials and other innovative products and solutions.

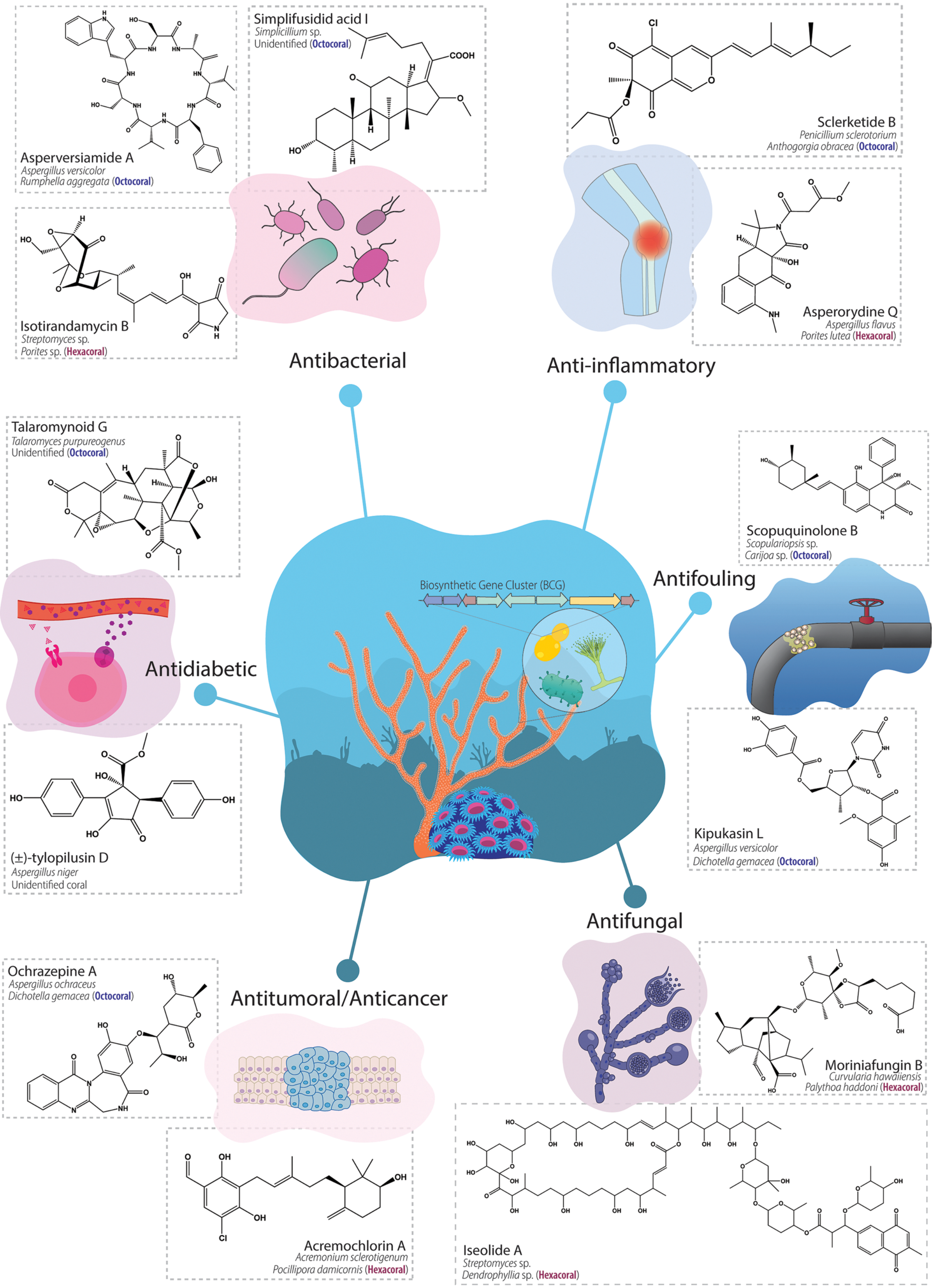


Fig. 15.3 Examples of the diverse chemical structures and common activities of compounds produced by coral-associated microorganisms

Table 15.1 Summary of new bioactive natural products described in this chapter. The compounds were selected from the collection of 387 novel compound reports from coral-associated microorganisms in the period of 2018 to 2022

Compound name	Compound class	Microbial producer	Coral host	Activity	Reference
Simplifusidic acid I	Terpenes/ Terpenoids	*Simplicillium* sp.	Unidentified octocoral	**Antibacterial** Against *Staphylococcus aureus*	Cheng et al. (2021)
Isotirandamycin B	Others	*Streptomyces* sp.	*Porites* sp. (Hexacoral)	**Antibacterial** Against *Streptococcus agalactiae*	Cong et al. (2019)
Asperversiamides A-C	Peptides	*Aspergillus versicolor*	*Rumphella aggregata* (Octocoral)	**Antibacterial** Against *Mycobacterium marinum*	Hou et al. (2019b)
(±)-Tylopilusin D	Diphenol derivative	*Aspergillus Niger*	Unidentified/ Unspecified	**Antidiabetic** Tyrosine phosphatase (PTP) inhibitor	Kim et al. (2020)
Talaromynoids G-I	Terpenes/ Terpenoids	*Talaromyces purpureogenus*	Unidentified octocoral	**Antidiabetic** Triglyceride accumulation reduction in adipocytes	Huang et al. (2021)
Versilactone G	Butenolide derivative	*Aspergillus terreus*	*Sarcophyton subviride* (Octocoral)	**Antidiabetic|anti-inflammatory (Polyactive)** α-Glucosidase inhibitorynoid	Wu et al. (2020)
Scopuquinolone B	Alkaloid	*Scopulariopsis* sp.	*Carijoa* sp. (Octocoral)	**Antifouling** Against *Amphibalanus amphitrite* larval settlement	Mou et al. (2018)
Kipukasin L	Nucleoside derivative	*Aspergillus versicolor*	*Dichotella gemmacea* (Octocoral)	**Antifouling** Against *Bugula neritina* larval settlement	Wu et al. (2020)
Carneusin B	Others	*Aspergillus carneus*	*Anthogorgia* sp. (Octocoral)	**Antifouling** Against *vibrio rotiferianus* and *Alteromonas macleodii*	Xu et al. (2023)
Moriniafungines B-G	Terpenes/ Terpenoids	*Curvularia hawaiiensis*	*Palythoa haddoni* (Hexacoral)	**Antifungal** Against *Candida albicans*	Zhang et al. (2019)
Iseolides A-C	Polyketides	*Streptomyces* sp.	*Dendrophyllia* sp. (Hexacoral)	**Antifungal** Against *Candida albicans*, *Trichophyton rubrum* and *Glomerella cingulate*	Zhang et al. (2020)
Sclerketide B	Polyketide	*Penicillium sclerotorium*	*Anthogorgia obracea* (Octocoral)	**Anti-inflammatory** NO production inhibitor	Liu et al. (2019b)
Asperorydine Q	Alkaloid	*Aspergillus flavus*	*Porites lutea* (Hexacoral)	**Anti-inflammatory** NF-κB pathway activation inhibitor	Wang et al. (2022)
Ochrazepines A-D	Circumdatin-aspyrone conjugates	*Aspergillus ochraceus*	*Dichotella gemmacea* (Octocoral)	**Antitumoral/anticancer** Against several cell lines (*see in text*)	Fan et al. (2019)
Cochliobopyrones A-B	α-Pyrones	*Cochliobolus lunatus*	Unidentified hexacoral	**Antitumoral/anticancer** Type I topoisomerase inhibitor	Wu et al. (2019)
Acremochlorins A-M	Ascochlorin	*Acremonium sclerotigenum*	*Pocillipora damicornis* (Hexacoral)	**Antitumoral/anticancer** Against triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cell lines, MDA-MB-231/−468	Luo et al. (2021)
Chrysogeamides A-B	Peptides	*Penicillium chrysogenum*	*Carijoa* sp. (Octocoral)	**Angiogenic**	Hou et al. (2019a)

(continued)

Table 15.1 (continued)

Compound name	Compound class	Microbial producer	Coral host	Activity	Reference
Sesquiterpene derivative (sum formula $C_{15}H_{23}ClO_5$)	Terpenes/ Terpenoids	*Pseudallescheria boydii*	*Sclerophytum sandensis* (Octocoral)	**Osteoclastogenic**	Liu et al. (2019a)
Phenylcandilide A-B	p-Terphenyl derivative	*Aspergillus candidus*	*Junceela fragilis* (Octocoral)	**Neuromodulatory** Effects on spontaneous Ca^{2+} oscillations (SCOs)	Peng et al. (2021)
Asperindole G	Alkaloid	*Aspergillus candidus*	*Junceela fragilis* (Octocoral)	**Neuromodulatory** Effects on spontaneous Ca^{2+} oscillations (SCOs)	Peng et al. (2021)
16,17-Dihydroxy-deoxydihydroisoaustamide, 16β,17α-Dihydroxy-deoxydihydroisoaustamide, 16α,17α-Dihydroxy-deoxydihydroisoaustamide	Deoxyisoaustamide derivative	*Penicillium dimorphosporum*	Unidentified Octocoral	**Neuroprotective**	Zhuravleva et al. (2021)
Harzianelactone A-B, Harzianone A-D and Harziane	Terpenes/ Terpenoids	*Trichoderma harzianum*	Unidentified Octocoral	**Phytotoxic**	Zhao et al. (2019)

15.4 Antifungal Activity

Ubiquitous to all environments on earth, fungi are not only crucial organic matter decomposers and consummate nutrient recyclers, but some are also an underestimated threat to human health. Currently, the impact of fungal pathogens is profound, with over 150 million people having serious fungal infections that translate into major impacts in their daily life or constitute fatal infections (Bongomin et al. 2017). The most common fungal infections include nail infections, vaginal candidiasis, ringworm (fungal skin infections) and mouth, throat, or oesophagus infections with *Candida* spp. Moreover, infections with emerging, multi-drug resistant *Candida auris* are a concern for hospitals and health care infrastructures (Egger et al. 2022). Additionally, fungi have, indeed, an extraordinary ability to adapt and respond to environmental pressures, easily acquiring resistance to existing antifungal agents. The misuse of antifungal drugs is causing fungal strains to develop resistance to currently marketed antifungal drug classes which include a small diversity of structures, mostly azoles, polyenes, allylamines and echinocandins (Chen and Sorrell 2007). Coral-reef ecosystems do not escape the threat of fungal pathogens with notorious examples such as aspergillosis outbreaks in sea fans, causing massive mortalities in different octocoral species (Roik et al. 2022). The underlying principle that the coral microbiome is of enormous relevance for the defence against coral pathogens, which include fungi, drives the search for much needed, novel antifungal agents from marine settings. The Dothideomycetes mold *Curvularia hawaiiensis* TA26-15, isolated from the zoanthid *Palythoa haddoni*, produces tetracyclic diterpene glycosides, moriniafungines B-G (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1) which display antifungal activity against *Candida albicans*. Moriniafungine E exhibits particularly strong activity towards *C. albicans* with a reported MIC value of 2.9 nmol/mL. These compounds possess a quite unusual structure consisting of a sordarose (sugar moiety) with a spiro 1,3-dioxolan-4-one ring which is rare in nature and unprecedented in marine organisms (Zhang et al. 2019).

The impact of fungal pathogens in society goes far beyond their ability to infect humans, as they are able to destroy a third of the annual food crop production, threatening food supply chains (Fisher et al. 2012; Almeida et al. 2019). Three new glycosylated macrolides, called iseolides A-C (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1), were recently isolated from the culture broth of *Streptomyces* sp. DC4-5, an *Actinomycetes* bacterium derived from the hexacoral *Dendrophyllia* sp. (Zhang et al. 2020). These compounds showed remarkable activities not only against the human pathogens *C. albicans* and *Trichophyton rubrum*, but also towards *Glomerella cingulate* (Zhang et al. 2020), a phytopathogen which causes anthracnose and fruit rotting disease in manifold economically relevant crop species, including cereals, legumes, vegetables and fruits such as strawberry, peach and mango (Rittenburg and Henrix Jr 1983; Howard and Albregts 1984; Freeman et al. 1998; Xie et al. 2010; Onyeani et al. 2012).

15.5 Antidiabetic Activity

There are, currently, around 537 million people living with a form of diabetes worldwide, according to data from 2021 (International Diabetes Federation 2021). Diabetes constitutes the major cause of blindness, kidney failure, heart attack and strokes (World Health Organization 2023) and occurs when the pancreas is no longer able to produce insulin in sufficient amounts or when the body is incapable of utilising it normally (World Health Organization 1999). This rapidly growing problem prompted the search for natural products effective in mitigating the symptoms and consequences of this chronic disease. The hypoglycaemic effects of traditional medicinal plants are already widely studied (Tran et al. 2020). Coral-derived microbes are now arising as a novel, promising source of antidiabetic compounds.

Aspergillus niger SF-5929, isolated from an Antarctic coral (species unknown) produces (±)-tylopilusin D (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1), a diphenolic metabolite that displays potent inhibitory effects on the enzyme tyrosine phosphatase PTP1B (Kim et al. 2020). PTP1B has been recognized as a potential target for the treatment of diabetes as it is usually involved in the regulation of insulin sensitivity (Ma et al. 2011). 3,5-Dimethylorsellinic acid (DMOA)-derived meroterpenoids, talaromynoids G-I (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1), isolated from another octocoral-associated fungus, *Talaromyces purpureogenus* SCSIO 41517, also revealed antidiabetic potential by lowering triglyceride accumulation in 3T3-L1 adipocytes (Huang et al. 2021). Although DMOA-derived meroterpenoids are known to possess various promising bioactivities, the highly oxygenated talaromynoids G-I had unprecedented polycyclic systems, never reported before, paving the way to new chemical structures of interest to antidiabetics drug research (Huang et al. 2021).

Additionally, the treatment of type 2 diabetes has long relied on α-glucosidase inhibitors, as a substitution for the widely prescribed type 2 diabetes drug metformin, and their efficacy has been proven (Joshi et al. 2015). Alpha-glucosidase inhibitors have the ability to delay glucose absorption in the small intestine, thus controlling hyperglycaemia (Hossain et al. 2020). Recently, a new polyactive butenolide derivative, versicolactone G (Table 15.1), was obtained from an *Aspergillus terreus* strain isolated from the deep-sea octocoral *Sarcophyton subviride*. Among the several activities exhibited by this compound, it showed remarkable α-glucosidase inhibitory activity, with an IC_{50} value below that of the currently marketed anti-diabetic drug acarbose (Liu et al. 2018b).

15.6 Anti-Inflammatory Activity

Inflammation is a biological response that works as a defence mechanism which can be activated by several different triggers, such as pathogens, damaged cells, and toxins. The objective of this response is to diminish the detrimental stimuli that activated it. However, an uncontrolled and dysregulated response can have harmful effects in organisms (Medzhitov 2008; Takeuchi and Akira 2010; Chen et al. 2018). The most commonly activated signalling pathways include the nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB), the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) and the Janus kinase/signal transducer and activator of transcription pathway (JAK-STAT) which act by recognising stimuli (pattern recognition receptors) and transducing signals to cell nuclei for differential gene expression (Ahmed et al. 2015). Anti-inflammatory compounds have long been a popular target for coral microbiome-derived activities since the isolation success of the pseudopterosins, diterpene glycosides with anti-inflammatory and analgesic properties from *Antillogorgia elisabethae* (before *Pseudopterogorgia elisabethae*) in 1986 (Look et al. 1986) and the discovery that the endosymbiont *Symbiodinium* sp. type B1 (now classified as *Breviolum*) synthesizes the pseudopterosins A to D (Mydlarz et al. 2003). Pseudopterosin A has undergone Phase II human clinical trials (Ruiz-Torres et al. 2017) and is the ingredient of skin creams (Kijjoa and Sawangwong 2004; Martins et al. 2014).

Penicillium sclerotorium isolated from the octocoral *Anthogorgia obracea* produces several novel polyketides, one of which, sclerketide B (Table 15.1), was demonstrated to possess potent anti-inflammatory activity by inhibiting the production of nitric oxide (NO) in lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-induced macrophage cells (Liu et al. 2019b). Another fungal strain, *Aspergillus flavus*, isolated from the hexacoral *Porites lutea* produces a new alkaloid, asperorydine Q (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1), able to interfere with the NF-κB pathway (see above) by inhibiting the activity of LPS-induced NF-κB activation (Wang et al. 2022).

15.7 Antitumoral/Anticancer Activity

Cancer is currently a leading cause of death worldwide, claiming around ten million lives yearly, with the most prevalent cancers being breast, lung, colon, and rectum cancer (Ferlay et al. 2020). The transformation of normal cells into pre-cancerous cells and eventually into malignant tumours is usually propelled by the interaction between genetic factors and external agents such as UV radiation, carcinogenic compounds (e.g. asbestos, arsenic), viral (e.g. hepatitis, human papillomavirus), bacterial (e.g. *Helicobacter pylori*) or parasite infections and/or abuse of tobacco, alcohol and other drugs (Borek 1993; Stein and Colditz 2004; Szymonowicz and Chen 2020; Dalsgaard et al. 2021). The search for natural products with anticancer or antitumoral activity has been established for long with about 25% of approved compounds being natural products or derivatives thereof (Newman and Cragg 2020), including several success stories of marketed anticancer drugs from marine invertebrates, e.g., cytarabin and eribulin mesylate (trade name Halaven®) from marine sponges, trabectedin (trade name Yondelis®) from a tunicate and brentuximab vedotin (trade name Adcetris®) from a mollusc (Ruiz-Torres et al. 2017).

In 2019, four novel compounds were isolated from *Aspergillus ochraceus* associated with the octocoral *Dicothella gemmacea*: ochrazepines A-D (circumdatin-aspyrone conjugates) (Table 15.1). These compounds showed very promising activities for cancer treatment:

Ochrazepine A (Fig. 15.3) showed strong activities against 10 different cancer cell lines; Ochrazepines B and D had selective activity against a human gliosblastoma cell line (U251) and ochrazepine C had activity against three human cancer cell lines, i.e., A673 (rhabdomyoma), U87 (glioblastoma) and Hep3B (liver cancer). Furthermore, these compounds showed low cytotoxicity against healthy human cell lines (Fan et al. 2019). In another study, the fungus *Cochliobolus lunatus* TA26-46, isolated from an unidentified coral, was co-incubated with DNA methyltransferase inhibitors resulting in distinct metabolite profiles. This epigenetic manipulation yielded two new α-pyrones, cochliobopyrones A and B (Table 15.1) which exhibited Type I topoisomerase (Topo I) inhibitory effects (Wu et al. 2019). Additionally, 13 new ascochlorin derivatives, acremochlorins A-M (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1) were isolated from the fungus *Acremonium sclerotigenum*, which displayed inhibition of human dihydroorotate dehydrogenase (hDHODH), a common tumour target for the treatment of cancer, as well as pronounced inhibitory activity against triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cell lines, MDA-MB-231/−468 (Luo et al. 2021).

15.8 Antifouling Activity: Eco-Friendly Solutions for the Maritime Industry

The adhesion and accumulation of microorganisms, algae, seaweeds, and/or small animals on marine infrastructures such as submarine gas or oil pipelines, offshore drilling rigs, turbines or on the hulls of ships is a major threat for maritime industries as well as for marine ecosystems. The problems arising from biofouling and biocorrosion in, for instance, oil or gas submarine pipes cause expensive and irreversible losses. The 15-year cumulative, predicted spending on biofouling mitigation for a standard navy vessel surpasses 40 million US dollars (Schultz et al. 2011), a major burden for industries dependant on maritime transport. The costs associated with biofouling for ships are mainly due to an increase in the amount of fuel needed to operate it (Schultz et al. 2011). The increased drag created by the presence of fouling organisms leads the increased demand for fuel, and, consequently, a larger amount of pollutant gases is released to the atmosphere. Additionally, marine ecosystems also face enhanced pressures with the possible introduction of non-indigenous species as ships act as vectors for transference of biofouling species from their native habitats to new ones (Luoma et al. 2021). Throughout history, several antifouling compounds have been employed in coatings, but the toxicity and harmful effects of many of these compounds on the environment (Amara et al. 2018) have pushed policy makers to regulate the use of such coatings. Hence the necessity to search for alternative, eco-friendly substances capable of inhibiting or diminishing fouling while not harming marine wildlife. Marine symbionts associated with sessile, invertebrate animals are a unique source of antifouling compounds, following the hypothesis that these microorganisms developed powerful chemical defence strategies to protect their animal host (Satheesh et al. 2016).

The fungus *Scopulariopsis* sp. isolated from the octocoral *Carijoa* sp. produces the alkaloid scopuquinolone B (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1) with antifouling activity against the barnacle *Amphibalanus amphitrite*, inhibiting larval settlement (Mou et al. 2018). *Aspergillus versicolor* XS-20090066 isolated from octocoral *Dichotella gemmacea*, produces kipukasin L (Fig. 15.3 and Table 15.1), a nucleoside derivative able to inhibit the settlement of larvae from the bryozoan *Bugula neritina* (Wu et al. 2020). Besides sessile macroorganisms, microfoulers play a pivotal role in the corrosion of maritime structures and are often the initiators of the process, creating biofilms which attract and promote the settlement of larger organisms (Liu et al. 2022). Carneusin B (Table 15.1), obtained from the culture broth of *Aspergillus carneus* GXIMD 00519 isolated from the octocoral *Anthogorgia* sp. shows anti-microfouling effects against the biofouling-promoting marine bacteria *Vibrio rotiferianus* and *Alteromonas macleodii* (Xu et al. 2023).

15.9 Other Activities of Biomedical and Biotechnological Interest

Although the previously described activities represent most of the currently known pharmaceutical and biotechnological potential, coral-associated microorganisms are versatile secondary metabolite producers with diversified pathways and their bioactivity spectrum extends far beyond the above described activities (Raimundo et al. 2018; Sang et al. 2019).

The restoration and repair of tissues and organs is essential for eumetazoan animals and, in vertebrates, relies heavily on the growth of blood vessels, a process known as angiogenesis (Carmeliet 2005). *Penicillium chrysogenum* CHNSCLM-0003 obtained from the octocoral *Carijoa* sp. produces two novel peptides, chrysogeamides A and B (Table 15.1), which were tested for angiogenic activity and showed promising results in zebrafish assays while simultaneously not having toxic effects in embryonic zebrafish (Hou et al. 2019a). Another important process for the human body is the maintenance of a balance between osteoclasts (for bone resorption) and osteoblasts (for bone formation) as this is very dynamic tissue, suffering continuous remodelling (Kim 2022). An impairment or decline in osteoclastogenesis may result in osteosclerosis or bone deficiency. The fungus *Pseudallescheria boydii* isolated from the octocoral *Sclerophytum sandense* (before *Sinularia sandensis*) produces a halogenated sesquiterpene derivative (sum formula

$C_{15}H_{23}ClO_5$) (Table 15.1) that shows osteoclastogenic activity (Liu et al. 2019a). Phenylcandilide A and B (p-terphenyl derivative) and asperindole G (alkaloid) (Table 15.1) are new metabolites isolated from an *Aspergillus candidus* strain associated with the octocoral *Junceella fragilis*, which display neuromodulatory effects (Peng et al. 2021). The authors analysed the compounds' effects on spontaneous Ca^{2+} oscillations (SCOs) which play an important role in mediating neuronal development (Cao et al. 2014). Moreover, *Penicillium dimorphosporum* isolated from an unidentified octocoral produced three new deoxyisoaustamide derivatives (Table 15.1) which showed neuroprotective activity (Zhuravleva et al. 2021). All these just mentioned activities are excellent examples of the understudied and varied putative biomedical applications of natural products from the coral microbiome.

Beyond biomedicine, compounds and enzymes derived from coral-associated bacteria and fungi find other biotechnological applications, not only in the blue bioeconomy sector, but also in distant industries such as agriculture. From the octocoral-derived fungus *Trichoderma harzianum* XS-20090075, authors were able to isolate potent phytotoxic harziane diterpenes (Table 15.1). These diterpenes inhibited seedling growth of amaranth and lettuce hinting at a possible application as natural herbicides in weed control (Zhao et al. 2019).

Vilela et al. (2021) screened a collection of 37 bacteria isolated from the hexacoral species *Mussismilia braziliensis*, *Millepora alcicornis*, and *Porites astreoides* for their production of commercially important enzymes. The isolates displayed a wide range of biocatalytic capacities of biotechnological interest, encompassing lipase, caseinase, keratinase, amylase, gelatinase, chitinase and cellulase activity. In 2023, scientists reported significant antioxidant activity and UVA sunblock effects of carotenoids derived from a *Virgibacillus* strain associated with the octocoral *Sinularia* sp. (Kusmita et al. 2023). Some microbial associates of hexacorals also possess oil degradation capacities which can be useful in bioremediation campaigns during oil spills on reef sites (Villela et al. 2019). The strains *Cobetia* sp. LC_6, *Halopseudomonas aestusnigri* LC_3, *Shewanella algae* LC_4, and *Brucella intermedia* LC_5 were successfully used in a microbial bioremediation consortium for coral which showed higher crude oil degradation capacities compared to control samples and reduced toxic effects on the fire coral *Millepora alcicornis* (Silva et al. 2021). These strains host genes for naphthalene, toluene and quinate degradation as well as for biosurfactant and rhamnolipid biosynthesis (Villela et al. 2023). The plethora of coral-microbiome derived bioactivities highlights their vast potential and prospective benefits for a wide range of industries.

In addition to their potential to mitigate toxic compounds in the surrounding environment, coral-associated microbes also provide several other beneficial roles that can be used for restoration and rehabilitation efforts, as summarized by (Peixoto et al. 2022; Voolstra et al. 2024) and further discussed in Chap. 13.

15.10 Future Directions

15.10.1 Overcoming Cultivation Bias and Regional Limitations in Coral Microbiome Natural Product Discovery

There is an inarguable potential for blue growth in coral associated microorganisms. The phylogenetic diversity of these early-derived animals and, consequently, the plethora of host-microbe and microbe-microbe interactions resulting from this diversity leads to a remarkable collection of compounds of the most varied structures and bioactivities, as described above.

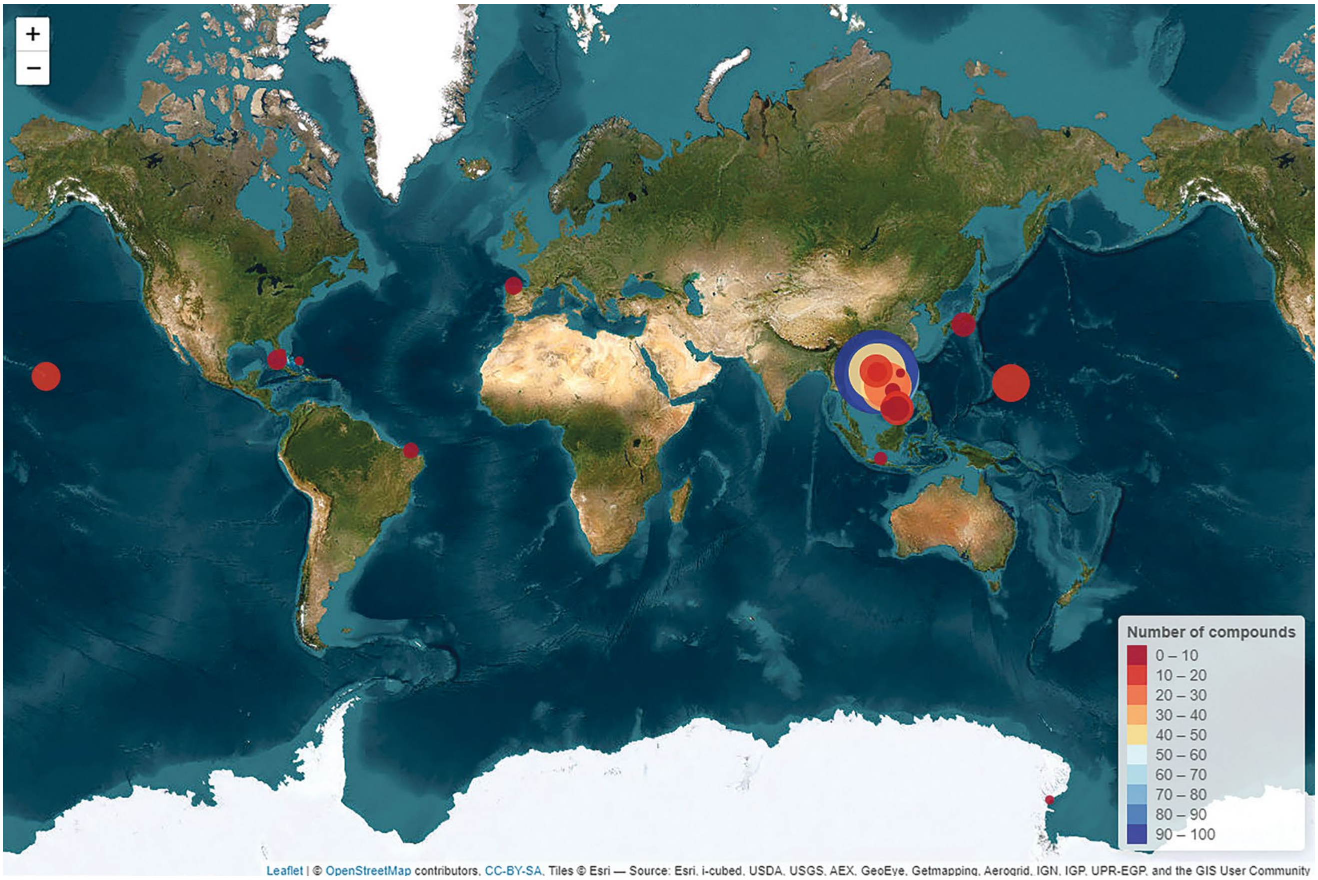
This review revealed, however, a significant difference in the number of novel compounds described from hexacoral *versus* octocoral-derived micro organisms, the latter seeming to be much more prolific producers. From an ecological perspective, most octocorals lack the massive stony skeleton that is characteristic of hexacorals and confers physical resistance. Likely, for octocorals, chemical defence is pivotal to deter predators and avoid overgrowth and fouling. Nevertheless, the selection of coral species for sampling might also be biased, as octocorals are often easier to process. Thus, sampling frequency could, at least partially, be responsible for the larger number of novel compounds described in Octocorallia compared with Hexacorallia.

Another intriguing finding is the dominance of coral fungi-derived over bacteria-derived compounds. To obtain a compound in a quantity that allows complete elucidation of the underlying molecular structure and bioactivity assays, it is commonly necessary to culture the microorganism in the laboratory. This also deters the harvesting of excess tissue biomass from organisms that are threatened. Thus, differences in the cultivability of microbial taxa will lead to a differential representation of their secondary metabolites. This review unveiled the fungal genera *Penicillium* and *Aspergillus* as the most common sources of new natural products from coral-associated microorganisms. Unarguably, both genera are widely known for their great ability to synthesize diverse secondary metabolites and their natural production capacity is well explored and understood (Bills and Gloer 2016). Still, cultivation bias is likely impacting this outcome since both taxa are generally very amenable to cultivation and optimized culture media and conditions exist for them. Cultivation of coral bacteria is frequently a more challenging task and requires fine-tuning of conditions to accommodate rarer and slow-growing taxa (Fig. 15.5). Host-associated bacteria often rely on their symbiotic relationship in an obligate manner and standard laboratory culturing conditions rarely meet their growth requirements. A study on the temperate octocoral *Eunicella labiata* compared the cultivation-dependent *versus* independent bacterial fraction of this species, concluding that high representativity of the prokaryotic community may be obtained by adjusting growth conditions, i.e., lowering incubation temperatures, increasing incubation time and using diluted marine culture media (Keller-Costa et al. 2017). Likewise, a meta-analysis on 3055 bacterial isolates from 84 coral species around the globe, and isolated on 14 cultivation media, counted 138 formally described and 12 putatively novel cultured genera across the *Pseudomonadota*, *Bacillota*, *Bacteroidota*, and *Actinobacteriota* phyla, indicating that culture medium diversification is a sound way of enhancing the genus-level diversity of coral bacterial isolates (Sweet et al. 2021). Further strategies to enhance the cultivability of symbiotic microorganisms include the supplementation of culture media with host tissue extracts, as described for marine sponges, with the aim of providing essential host-derived cues and growth factors that obligate symbionts may rely on (Sipkema et al. 2011). A more complex approach is *in situ* cultivation which minimizes differences between the original environment and the cultivation environment by inserting diffusion chambers with membranes that mediate the exchange of growth factors and nutrients into the host organisms' bodies in their natural environment (Kaeberlein et al. 2002; Steinert et al. 2014; Jung et al. 2021; Steinert et al. 2014; Jung et al. 2021). The iChip, composed of several hundred miniature diffusion chambers, is among the latest technological advances, moving this field into culturomics, i.e., the high-throughput cultivation of microorganisms (Nichols et al. 2010). Indeed, such *in situ* approaches could increase the cultivability of coral-associated microbes up to 570% (Modolon et al. 2023) and promote the growth of previously uncultured bacteria. Other innovative, targeted approaches may allow to isolate other, yet uncultured microorganisms previously identified by cultivation independent methods such as metagenomic binning or single cell genomics. Genome-based investigation of bacterial metabolism allows the design of culture media that favour the growth of certain microorganisms. Therefore, the German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures (DSMZ) developed MediaDive, the world's largest curated culture media database with recipes and compositions of more than three thousand media (Koblitz et al. 2023). A new feature of MediaDive incorporates prediction based-artificial intelligence to custom design culture media that meet the nutritional requirements of yet uncultured strains for which metagenome-assembled genomes (MAGs), or single-amplified genomes (SAGs) exist. Finally, enrichment cultures allow the isolation of novel marine microbes not able to grow alone but instead depend on other strains e.g., for nutrient exchange or toxic compound removal (Lewis et al. 2010; Wiegand et al. 2019). The marine photosynthetic cyanobacterium *Prochlorococcus*, for example, inhabits illuminated layers of the ocean where reactive oxygen species are abundant, but its genome does not encode for catalase and other protective mechanisms. In turn, this species' protection against oxidation is provided by concomitant heterotrophs able to fulfil this role (Morris et al. 2011; Stewart 2012). All above-described methods are valuable tools that should be tried in future bioprospecting-oriented cultivation attempts to widen the functional diversity of coral-associated bacteria.

Our survey also found sampling efforts to be considerably skewed. Publications reporting novel compounds from coral-associated microbes focus mainly on the South China Sea as a coral sampling site (Fig. 15.4). Although this area is a hot spot for tropical and shallow water coral diversity (Huang et al. 2015), it does not represent the global distribution and heterogeneity of coral reefs and covers only a small portion of the taxonomic and phylogenetic breadth of corals. Moreover, there is a yet unexplored, diverse world of cold water corals, possibly hosting novel microbial symbionts underlying unique bioactivities and novel chemical structures (Buhl-Mortensen and Mortensen 2005; Danovaro et al. 2010; Baillon et al. 2014). Indeed, cold water corals face unique challenges, such as strong hydrostatic pressure, absence of sunlight and low temperatures, which act as drivers for unique coral microbiomes (Röthig et al. 2017; Goldsmith et al. 2018; Lin et al. 2023). *Sulfitobacter* strains isolated from cold water corals *Dendrobathypathes* sp. and *Telopathes* sp. show high secondary metabolite biosynthesis potential, harbouring six or more secondary metabolite biosynthetic gene clusters (BGCs) per genome that code, amongst others, for novel terpenes, type I polyketides and non-ribosomal peptides (Lin et al. 2023). Moreover, yet uncultured *Thioglobaceae* symbionts (*Candidatus* Microaerophilica antagonistica) of the temperate, azooxanthellate octocoral *Leptogorgia sarmentosa* were found to harbour unique type III polyketide synthase and bacteriocin (RiPP) BGCs (Keller-Costa et al. 2022).

15.10.2 Leveraging 'Omics' Tools in Coral Microbiome Research to Boost Natural Product Discovery

Although the number of new bioactive compounds described from marine organisms and marine microbial symbionts is continuously increasing (Carroll et al. 2021, 2022, 2023), there is still a long way to go to unveil the full biotechnological potential of these compounds and to translate them into tan-



Leaflet | © OpenStreetMap contributors, CC-BY-SA, Tiles © Esri — Source: Esri, i-cubed, USDA, USGS, AEX, GeoEye, Getmapping, Aerogrid, IGN, IGP, UPR-EGP, and the GIS User Community

Fig. 15.4 World map representing the number of novel compounds (coloured dots) reported from coral-associated microbes in the period from 2018 to 2022 according to sampling location

gible products. Most reports focus on the chemical structure of a novel compound and its synthesis and laboratory production, while limiting the number of bioactivity tests to a minimum. Testing new compounds for all kinds of possible bioactivities without previous insight is a tedious task, wherefore laboratories focus their efforts on those bioassays they have well established and readily available. Thus, many compounds remain without any activity assigned. In this review, around 46% of new natural products (177 compounds) described between 2018 and 2022 were reported as inactive (for the activity test performed) or had no bioactivities described.

Genome inspection is the first solution to tackle this problem (Fig. 15.5). BGC mining has become essential for natural product discovery, allowing the identification of gene clusters responsible for secondary metabolite production and prediction of chemical structures, permitting an early-stage assessment of chemical novelty. Additionally, this type of approach allows to identify possible metabolites that are absent in the chemical extracts of bacterial or fungal isolates, i.e., metabolites whose BGC might be silent under laboratory conditions. Genomics-guided approaches are therefore crucial for a full exploration of versatile secondary metabolism of coral symbionts. The analysis of the genomes of three *Aquimarina megaterium* strains as well as of eight *Roseibium album* strains, isolated from the octocoral *Eunicella labiata*, showed not only the presence of Protein families and Clusters of Orthologous Groups of proteins for symbiosis factors (e.g. ankyrin repeats), but also a variety of BGCs encoding terpenes, polyketides, nonribosomal and ribosomal peptides, among others, revealing a vast potential for natural product discovery (Couceiro et al. 2021, 2022). A recent study by Silva et al. (2022) found robust antimicrobial activities against notorious human pathogens such as methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) and *Candida glabrata* in several octocoral and marine sponge-associated *Aquimarina* strains and their metabolome profiles suggested the presence of novel cyclic peptides. Moreover, Almeida et al. (2023) identified several, underexplored octocoral-derived bacteria which displayed rich and varied BGC profiles as well as antibacterial and antifungal activity, representing a valuable reservoir for marine drug discovery. Primer-less, shotgun metagenomic sequencing can unveil secondary metabolism features of yet unculturable coral-associated microorganisms as shown in Keller-Costa et al. (2021, 2022). A stronger integration of metagenomics and its

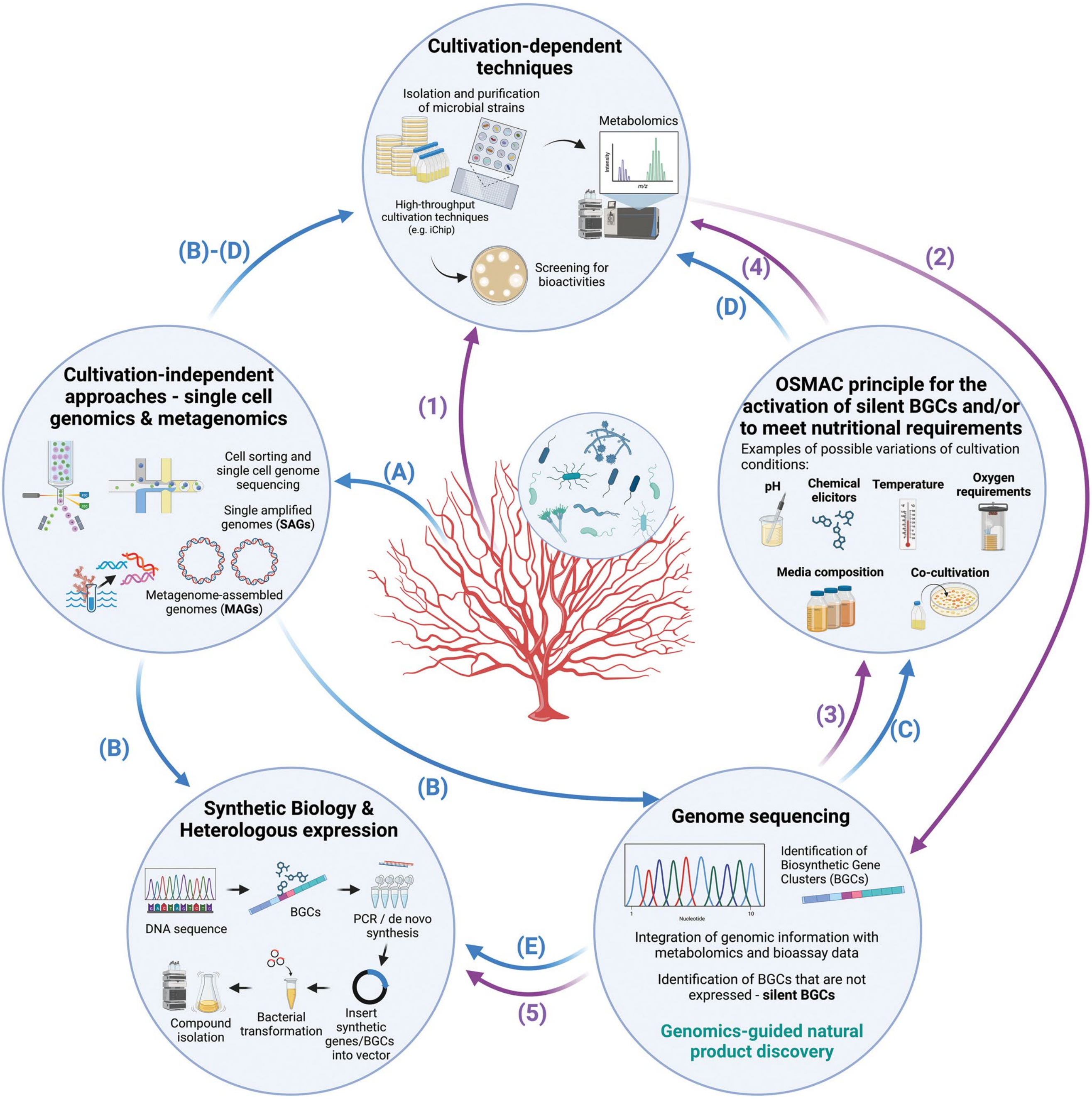


Fig. 15.5 Possible workflows to accelerate discovery of new natural products from coral microbiomes. → **Purple arrows:** Workflows based on cultivation-dependent techniques. Direct cultivation of microbes (*1*) allows for bioactivity screening, metabolomics studies and genome sequencing (*2*). Inspection of genomes along with bioactivity tests to determine the presence of biosynthetic gene clusters (BGCs) and possible application of the OSMAC principle to activate silent BGCs (*3*) and annotation of the novel metabolites obtained with the altered cultivation conditions. Genome sequencing and BGC annotation allows subsequent heterologous expression of certain BGCs in growth optimized strains (*5*). → **Blue arrows:** Workflows based on cultivation-independent approaches. Cell sorting, single cell genomics and/or metagenomics, and the reconstruction of single amplified genomes (SAGs) and/or metagenome-assembled genomes (MAGs) (*A*) give access to the genomics content of unculturable microorganisms (*B*). The MAGs and SAGs can be used to understand the nutritional requirements of uncultured microbes and to achieve their cultivability through custom-designed culture media (*C*), thus obtaining novel isolates for bioactivity screening and metabolomics studies (*D*), and/or to obtain the BGCs sequences of unculturable microorganisms and harness the underlying secondary metabolites through synthetic biology and heterologous expression (*E*) (figure created in BioRender)

coupling to synthetic biology and heterologous expression can provide access to the secondary metabolism of the uncultured fraction of coral symbionts in the future (Fig. 15.5).

15.10.3 Unlocking the True Biosynthetic Potential of Coral-Associated Microorganisms

In microorganisms, secondary metabolism frequently occurs in stationary growth phases, with a shift in the efforts of the organisms from reproduction to the production of auxiliary metabolites (Chevrette et al. 2020). The molecules produced in these stages serve several different ecological purposes, generally conferring advantages to the producing organism (Katz and Baltz 2016), and, indeed, often have promising unrelated activities with potential uses for society (Yuan et al. 2016). However, the production of these metabolites is generally very energy and resource consuming with many of the genes involved in these processes being silent until a specific environmental trigger activates a specific pathway. To harness the full potential of microbial secondary metabolites production it is imperative to understand these processes and employ efforts in high throughput screening of cultivation conditions to activate silent BGCs. In 2002, a team of researchers postulated the “One Strain Many Compounds” (OSMAC) principle (Fig. 15.5), establishing the systematic exploration of cultivation parameters, such as temperature, aeration, media composition or addition of chemical elicitors with the purpose of increasing the number of secondary metabolites produced by one microbial strain (Bode et al. 2002). The same principle was later adapted and applied to marine microorganisms (Romano et al. 2018; Pan et al. 2019). For example, testing 22 growth media with different carbon and nitrogen sources and concentrations combined with genomics and untargeted metabolomics led to the identification of new glycolipids with significant antiviral activity, produced by *Rhodococcus* sp. strain isolated from marine sediment (Palma Esposito et al. 2021). The OSMAC principle also successfully uncovered new metabolites from coral-derived microorganisms. The anticancer compounds cochliobopyrones A and B from hexacoral-derived *Cochliobolus lunatus*, previously mentioned in this chapter, resulted from distinct metabolite profiles obtained after co-incubation with DNA methyltransferase inhibitors (Wu et al. 2019). *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. strain OT59 isolated from the gorgonian *Leptogorgia alba* produces the polyketide ateramide A, a compound that displays light-dependent antifungal activity against coral pathogens (Moree et al. 2014). Strain OT59 produces larger quantities of alteramide A in the dark, while light exposure inactivates the compound through photo-induced cyclization, illustrating how even the simplest changes in cultivation conditions can have great impacts on secondary metabolite production and activity.

15.11 Final Remarks

Coral-associated microorganisms hold great promise for the discovery of novel chemical compounds with potential applications in the most diverse industries, such as the health, agriculture or maritime sectors, and their metabolites emerge as sustainable alternatives to previously used, toxic or obsolete molecules. However, the field of coral microbiome biotechnology has yet many obstacles to overcome. We need to expand the breadth of bioactivity tests applied to each new molecule which can only be achieved through genuine collaboration between multidisciplinary laboratories with complementary expertise and screening systems. Restoration and conservation efforts are also important to retain these organisms, not only for their ecological importance but also due the biotechnological products, and other economic assets, they provide. Ensuring universal access to rich and accurate compound-associated metadata to obtain reliable information about e.g., sampling location and coral host species is key to counteract current sampling-associated biases in coral microbiome oriented natural products research. Advanced MultiOmics approaches that facilitate high throughput screenings of promising microbial strains are further necessary to leverage the full coding potential of coral-associated bacteria and fungi and to increase compound numbers and structural novelty. Given that drug approval demands extremely high, long-term investments with 90% of the natural products notwithstanding the scrutiny of the drug discovery and approval pipeline (Sun et al. 2022, p. 90), the scientific community should consider strengthening future research on non-medical industrial applications, such as the development of new ecofriendly antifouling substances for the maritime sector, biocatalysts in waste treatment and recycling/upcycling processes, or nature-based cosmetic ingredients and nutraceuticals. This can allow us to fully harness the benefits of this untapped reservoir of new molecules, accelerate the marketability of coral microbiome derived compounds, and promote sustainability in harmony with the United Nations sustainable development goals.

Conflicts of Interest The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

Funding Statement This study was carried out in the scope of the project “BLUE BIOECONOMY PACT” (Project N°. C644915664-00000026), co-funded by Next Generation EU European Fund, under the incentive line “Agendas for Business Innovation” within Funding Scheme 5—Capitalization and Business Innovation of the Portuguese Recovery and Resilience Plan (RRP).

References

Ahmed A, Williams B, Hannigan G (2015) Transcriptional activation of inflammatory genes: mechanistic insight into selectivity and diversity. Biomol Ther 5:3087–3111. https://doi.org/10.3390/biom5043087

Almeida F, Rodrigues ML, Coelho C (2019) The still underestimated problem of fungal diseases worldwide. Front Microbiol 10:214. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.00214

Almeida JF, Marques M, Oliveira V et al (2023) Marine sponge and octocoral-associated bacteria show versatile secondary metabolite biosynthesis potential and antimicrobial activities against human pathogens. Mar Drugs 21:34. https://doi.org/10.3390/md21010034

Amara I, Miled W, Slama RB, Ladhari N (2018) Antifouling processes and toxicity effects of antifouling paints on marine environment. A review. Environ Toxicol Pharmacol 57:115–130. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2017.12.001

Anna Szymonowicz K, Chen J (2020) Biological and clinical aspects of HPV-related cancers. Cancer Biol Med 17:864–878. https://doi.org/10.20892/j.issn.2095-3941.2020.0370

Aubry A, Mougari F, Reibel F, Cambau E (2017) Mycobacterium marinum. Microbiol Spectr 5. https://doi.org/10.1128/microbiolspec.TNMI7-0038-2016

Baillon S, Hamel J-F, Mercier A (2014) Diversity, distribution and nature of faunal associations with deep-sea Pennatulacean corals in the Northwest Atlantic. PLoS One 9:e111519. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0111519

Beedessee G, Hisata K, Roy MC et al (2019) Diversified secondary metabolite biosynthesis gene repertoire revealed in symbiotic dinoflagellates. Sci Rep 9:1204. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-37792-0

Bills GF, Gloer JB (2016) Biologically active secondary metabolites from the fungi. Microbiol Spectr 4. https://doi.org/10.1128/microbiolspec.FUNK-0009-2016

Bode HB, Bethe B, Höfs R, Zeeck A (2002) Big effects from small changes: possible ways to explore nature's chemical diversity. Chembiochem 3:619. https://doi.org/10.1002/1439-7633(20020703)3:7<619::AID-CBIC619>3.0.CO;2-9

Bongomin F, Gago S, Oladele R, Denning D (2017) Global and multinational prevalence of fungal diseases—estimate precision. J Fungi 3:57. https://doi.org/10.3390/jof3040057

Borek C (1993) Molecular mechanisms in cancer induction and prevention. Environ Health Perspect 101:237–245. https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.93101s3237

Bourne DG, Morrow KM, Webster NS (2016) Insights into the coral microbiome: underpinning the health and resilience of reef ecosystems. Ann Rev Microbiol 70:317–340. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-micro-102215-095440

Brachert TC, Felis T, Gagnaison C et al (2022) Slow-growing reef corals as climate archives: a case study of the Middle Eocene climatic optimum 40 Ma ago. Sci Adv 8:eabm3875. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abm3875

Bruckner AW (2000) New threat to coral reefs: trade in coral organisms. Issues Sci Technol 17:63–68

Buhl-Mortensen L, Mortensen PB (2005) Distribution and diversity of species associated with deep-sea gorgonian corals off Atlantic Canada. In: Freiwald A, Roberts JM (eds) Cold-water corals and ecosystems. Springer, Berlin, pp 849–879

Cao Z, Cui Y, Nguyen HM et al (2014) Nanomolar bifenthrin alters synchronous Ca^{2+} oscillations and cortical neuron development independent of sodium channel activity. Mol Pharmacol 85:630–639. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.113.090076

Carmeliet P (2005) Angiogenesis in life, disease and medicine. Nature 438:932–936. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature04478

Carroll AR, Copp BR, Davis RA et al (2021) Marine natural products. Nat Prod Rep 38:362–413. https://doi.org/10.1039/D0NP00089B

Carroll AR, Copp BR, Davis RA et al (2022) Marine natural products. Nat Prod Rep 39:1122–1171. https://doi.org/10.1039/D1NP00076D

Carroll AR, Copp BR, Davis RA et al (2023) Marine natural products. Nat Prod Rep 40:275–325. https://doi.org/10.1039/D2NP00083K

Chen SCA, Sorrell TC (2007) Antifungal agents. Med J Aust 187:404–409. https://doi.org/10.5694/j.1326-5377.2007.tb01313.x

Chen L, Deng H, Cui H et al (2018) Inflammatory responses and inflammation-associated diseases in organs. Oncotarget 9:7204–7218. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.23208

Cheng X, Liang X, Yao F-H et al (2021) Fusidane-type antibiotics from the marine-derived fungus *Simplicillium* sp. SCSIO 41513. J Nat Prod 84:2945–2952. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.1c00776

Chevrette MG, Gutiérrez-García K, Selem-Mojica N et al (2020) Evolutionary dynamics of natural product biosynthesis in bacteria. Nat Prod Rep 37:566–599. https://doi.org/10.1039/C9NP00048H

Coll JC, Leone PA, Bowden BF et al (1995) Chemical aspects of mass spawning in corals. II. (−)-Epi-thunbergol, the sperm attractant in the eggs of the soft coral *Lobophytum crassum* (Cnidaria: Octocorallia). Mar Biol 123:137–143. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00350332

Cong Z, Huang X, Liu Y et al (2019) Cytotoxic anthracycline and antibacterial tirandamycin analogues from a marine-derived *Streptomyces* sp. SCSIO 41399. J Antibiot 72:45–49. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41429-018-0103-6

Couceiro JF, Keller-Costa T, Marques M et al (2021) The *Roseibium album* (*Labrenzia alba*) genome possesses multiple symbiosis factors possibly underpinning host-microbe relationships in the marine benthos. Microbiol Resour Announc 10:e00320–e00321. https://doi.org/10.1128/MRA.00320-21

Couceiro JF, Keller-Costa T, Kyrpides NC et al (2022) Genome sequencing suggests diverse secondary metabolism in coral-associated *Aquimarina megaterium*. Microbiol Resour Announc 11:e00620–e00622. https://doi.org/10.1128/mra.00620-22

Dalsgaard SB, Würtz ET, Hansen J et al (2021) Cancer incidence and risk of multiple cancers after environmental asbestos exposure in childhood—a long-term register-based cohort study. IJERPH 19:268. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19010268

Danovaro R, Company JB, Corinaldesi C et al (2010) Deep-sea biodiversity in the Mediterranean Sea: the known, the unknown, and the unknowable. PLoS One 5:e11832. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0011832

Doering T, Tandon K, Topa SH et al (2023) Genomic exploration of coral-associated bacteria: identifying probiotic candidates to increase coral bleaching resilience in *Galaxea fascicularis*. Microbiome 11:185. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-023-01622-x

Dullo W-C (2005) Coral growth and reef growth: a brief review. Facies 51:33–48. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10347-005-0060-y

Egger NB, Kainz K, Schulze A et al (2022) The rise of *Candida auris*: from unique traits to co-infection potential. Microb Cell 9:141–144. https://doi.org/10.15698/mic2022.08.782

Eskander R, Al-Sofyani AA, El-Sherbiny MMO et al (2018) Chemical defense of soft coral *Sinularia polydactyla* from the red sea against marine biofilm-forming bacteria. J Ocean Univ China 17:1451–1457. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11802-018-3657-9

Fan Y, Zhou Y, Du Y et al (2019) Circumdatin-aspyrone conjugates from the coral-associated *Aspergillus ochraceus* LCJ11-102. Mar Drugs 17:400. https://doi.org/10.3390/md17070400

Fearon RJ, Cameron AM (1997) Preliminary evidence supporting the ability of hermatypic corals to affect adversely larvae and early settlement stages of hard coral competitors. J Chem Ecol 23:1769–1780. https://doi.org/10.1023/B:JOEC.0000006450.55638.b2

Ferlay J, Ervik M, Lam F et al (2020) Global cancer observatory: cancer today. International Agency for Research on Cancer. https://gco.iarc.fr/today. Accessed 22 Jun 2023

Fernandes P (2016) Fusidic acid: a bacterial elongation factor inhibitor for the oral treatment of acute and chronic staphylococcal infections. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med 6:a025437. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a025437

Fisher MC, DanielA H, Briggs CJ et al (2012) Emerging fungal threats to animal, plant and ecosystem health. Nature 484:186–194. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature10947

Food and Agriculture Organization (2022) The state of world fisheries and aquaculture 2022. http://www.fao.org/documents/card/en/c/cc0461en. Accessed 28 Jun 2023

Freeman S, Katan T, Shabi E (1998) Characterization of *Colletotrichum* species responsible for anthracnose diseases of various fruits. Plant Dis 82:596–605. https://doi.org/10.1094/PDIS.1998.82.6.596

Giordano G, Carbone M, Ciavatta ML et al (2017) Volatile secondary metabolites as aposematic olfactory signals and defensive weapons in aquatic environments. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 114:3451–3456. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1614655114

Goldsmith DB, Kellogg CA, Morrison CL et al (2018) Comparison of microbiomes of cold-water corals *Primnoa pacifica* and *Primnoa resedaeformis*, with possible link between microbiome composition and host genotype. Sci Rep 8:12383. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-30901-z

Hossain U, Das AK, Ghosh S, Sil PC (2020) An overview on the role of bioactive α-glucosidase inhibitors in ameliorating diabetic complications. Food Chem Toxicol 145:111738. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2020.111738

Hou X-M, Li Y-Y, Shi Y-W et al (2019a) Integrating molecular networking and ^{1}H NMR to target the isolation of chrysogeamides from a library of marine-derived *Penicillium* fungi. J Org Chem 84:1228–1237. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.joc.8b02614

Hou X-M, Liang T-M, Guo Z-Y et al (2019b) Discovery, absolute assignments, and total synthesis of asperversiamides A–C and their potent activity against *Mycobacterium marinum*. Chem Commun 55:1104–1107. https://doi.org/10.1039/C8CC09347D

Howard C, Albregts E (1984) Anthracnose of strawberry fruit caused by *Glomerella cingulata* in Florida. Plant Dis 68:824–825

Huang D, Licuanan WY, Hoeksema BW et al (2015) Extraordinary diversity of reef corals in the South China Sea. Mar Biodivers 45:157–168. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12526-014-0236-1

Huang Z-H, Liang X, Li C-J et al (2021) Talaromynoids A–I, highly oxygenated meroterpenoids from the marine-derived fungus *Talaromyces purpureogenus* SCSIO 41517 and their lipid accumulation inhibitory activities. J Nat Prod 84:2727–2737. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.1c00681

International Diabetes Federation (2021) IDF Diabetes Atlas. https://diabetesatlas.org/data/en/world/. Accessed 29 Jun 2023

Joshi SR, Standl E, Tong N et al (2015) Therapeutic potential of α-glucosidase inhibitors in type 2 diabetes mellitus: an evidence-based review. Expert Opin Pharmacother 16:1959–1981. https://doi.org/10.1517/14656566.2015.1070827

Jung D, Machida K, Nakao Y et al (2021) Triggering growth via growth initiation factors in nature: a putative mechanism for *in situ* cultivation of previously uncultivated microorganisms. Front Microbiol 12:537194. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2021.537194

Kaeberlein T, Lewis K, Epstein SS (2002) Isolating "uncultivable" microorganisms in pure culture in a simulated natural environment. Science 296:1127–1129. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1070633

Katz L, Baltz RH (2016) Natural product discovery: past, present, and future. J Ind Microbiol Biotechnol 43:155–176. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10295-015-1723-5

Keller-Costa T, Eriksson D, Gonçalves JMS et al (2017) The gorgonian coral *Eunicella labiata* hosts a distinct prokaryotic consortium amenable to cultivation. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 93. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsec/fix143

Keller-Costa T, Lago-Lestón A, Saraiva JP et al (2021) Metagenomic insights into the taxonomy, function, and dysbiosis of prokaryotic communities in octocorals. Microbiome 9:72. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-021-01031-y

Keller-Costa T, Kozma L, Silva SG et al (2022) Metagenomics-resolved genomics provides novel insights into chitin turnover, metabolic specialization, and niche partitioning in the octocoral microbiome. Microbiome 10:151. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-022-01343-7

Kijjoa A, Sawangwong P (2004) Drugs and cosmetics from the sea. Mar Drugs 2:73–82. https://doi.org/10.3390/md202073

Kim J-E (2022) Osteoclastogenesis and osteogenesis. Int J Mol Sci 23:6659. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms23126659

Kim D-C, Minh Ha T, Sohn JH et al (2020) Protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B inhibitors from a marine-derived fungal strain *Aspergillus* sp. SF-5929. Nat Prod Res 34:675–682. https://doi.org/10.1080/14786419.2018.1499629

Knowlton N, Rohwer F (2003) Multispecies microbial mutualisms on coral reefs: the host as a habitat. Am Nat 162:S51–S62. https://doi.org/10.1086/378684

Koblitz J, Halama P, Spring S et al (2023) Media *dive*: the expert-curated cultivation media database. Nucleic Acids Res 51:D1531–D1538. https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkac803

Kusmita L, Nur Prasetyo Edi A, Dwi Franyoto Y et al (2023) Sun protection and antibacterial activities of carotenoids from the soft coral *Sinularia* sp. symbiotic bacteria from Panjang Island, North Java Sea. Saudi Pharm J 31:101680. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsps.2023.06.013

Kvennefors ECE, Sampayo E, Kerr C et al (2012) Regulation of bacterial communities through antimicrobial activity by the coral holobiont. Microb Ecol 63:605–618. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-011-9946-0

Lewis K, Epstein S, D'Onofrio A et al (2010) Uncultured microorganisms as a source of secondary metabolites. J Antibiot 63:468–476. https://doi.org/10.1038/ja.2010.87

Lin S, Guo Y, Huang Z et al (2023) Comparative genomic analysis of cold-water coral-derived *Sulfitobacter faviae*: insights into their habitat adaptation and metabolism. Mar Drugs 21:309. https://doi.org/10.3390/md21050309

Liu H, Stephens TG, González-Pech RA et al (2018a) *Symbiodinium* genomes reveal adaptive evolution of functions related to coral-dinoflagellate symbiosis. Commun Biol 1:95. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-018-0098-3

Liu M, Sun W, Wang J et al (2018b) Bioactive secondary metabolites from the marine-associated fungus *Aspergillus terreus*. Bioorg Chem 80:525–530. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioorg.2018.06.029

Liu D-H, Sun Y-Z, Kurtán T et al (2019a) Osteoclastogenesis regulation metabolites from the coral-associated fungus *Pseudallescheria boydii* TW-1024-3. J Nat Prod 82:1274–1282. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.8b01053

Liu Z, Qiu P, Liu H et al (2019b) Identification of anti-inflammatory polyketides from the coral-derived fungus *Penicillium sclerotiorin*: in vitro approaches and molecular-modeling. Bioorg Chem 88:102973. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioorg.2019.102973

Liu X, Yang J-L, Rittschof D et al (2022) Redirecting marine antibiofouling innovations from sustainable horizons. Trends Ecol Evol 37:469–472. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2022.02.009

Look SA, Fenical W, Jacobs RS, Clardy J (1986) The pseudopterosins: anti-inflammatory and analgesic natural products from the sea whip *Pseudopterogorgia elisabethae*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 83:6238–6240. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.83.17.6238

Luo X, Cai G, Guo Y et al (2021) Exploring marine-derived ascochlorins as novel human dihydroorotate dehydrogenase inhibitors for treatment of triple-negative breast cancer. J Med Chem 64:13918–13932. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jmedchem.1c01402

Luoma E, Nevalainen L, Altarriba E et al (2021) Developing a conceptual influence diagram for socio-eco-technical systems analysis of biofouling management in shipping—a Baltic Sea case study. Mar Pollut Bull 170:112614. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2021.112614

Ma Y, Tao R, Liu Q et al (2011) PTP1B inhibitor improves both insulin resistance and lipid abnormalities *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Mol Cell Biochem 357:65–72. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11010-011-0876-4

Martins A, Vieira H, Gaspar H, Santos S (2014) Marketed marine natural products in the pharmaceutical and cosmeceutical industries: tips for success. Mar Drugs 12:1066–1101. https://doi.org/10.3390/md12021066

Medzhitov R (2008) Origin and physiological roles of inflammation. Nature 454:428–435. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07201

Meyer JL, Dillard BA, Rodgers JM et al (2015) Draft genome sequence of *Halomonas meridiana* R1t3 isolated from the surface microbiota of the Caribbean Elkhorn coral *Acropora palmata*. Stand Genom Sci 10:75. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40793-015-0069-y

Modolon F, Barno AR, Villela HDM, Peixoto RS (2020) Ecological and biotechnological importance of secondary metabolites produced by coral-associated bacteria. J Appl Microbiol 129:1441–1457. https://doi.org/10.1111/jam.14766

Modolon F, Schultz J, Duarte G et al (2023) *In situ* devices can culture the microbial dark matter of corals. iScience 26:108374. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isci.2023.108374

Moree WJ, McConnell OJ, Nguyen DD et al (2014) Microbiota of healthy corals are active against fungi in a light-dependent manner. ACS Chem Biol 9:2300–2308. https://doi.org/10.1021/cb500432j

Morris JJ, Johnson ZI, Szul MJ et al (2011) Dependence of the Cyanobacterium *Prochlorococcus* on hydrogen peroxide scavenging microbes for growth at the ocean's surface. PLoS One 6:e16805. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0016805

Mou X-F, Liu X, Xu R-F et al (2018) Scopuquinolone B, a new monoterpenoid dihydroquinolin-2(1 *H*)-one isolated from the coral-derived *Scopulariopsis* sp. fungus. Nat Prod Res 32:773–776. https://doi.org/10.1080/14786419.2017.1359177

Murray CJL, Ikuta KS, Sharara F et al (2022) Global burden of bacterial antimicrobial resistance in 2019: a systematic analysis. Lancet 399:629–655. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(21)02724-0

Muscatine L, Porter JW (1977) Reef corals: mutualistic symbioses adapted to nutrient-poor environments. Bioscience 27:454–460. https://doi.org/10.2307/1297526

Mydlarz LD, Jacobs RS, Boehnlein J, Kerr RG (2003) Pseudopterosin biosynthesis in *Symbiodinium* sp., the dinoflagellate symbiont of *Pseudopterogorgia elisabethae*. Chem Biol 10:1051–1056. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chembiol.2003.10.012

Neave MJ, Michell CT, Apprill A, Voolstra CR (2017) *Endozoicomonas* genomes reveal functional adaptation and plasticity in bacterial strains symbiotically associated with diverse marine hosts. Sci Rep 7:40579. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep40579

Newman DJ, Cragg GM (2020) Natural products as sources of new drugs over the nearly four decades from 01/1981 to 09/2019. J Nat Prod 83:770–803. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.9b01285

Nichols D, Cahoon N, Trakhtenberg EM et al (2010) Use of Ichip for high-throughput *in situ* cultivation of "uncultivable" microbial species. Appl Environ Microbiol 76:2445–2450. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01754-09

Nji E, Kazibwe J, Hambridge T et al (2021) High prevalence of antibiotic resistance in commensal *Escherichia coli* from healthy human sources in community settings. Sci Rep 11:3372. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-82693-4

Onyeani CA, Osunlaj S, Owuru OO, Sosanya OS (2012) Mango fruit anthracnose and the effects on mango yield and market values in southwestern Nigeria. Asian J Agric Res 6:171–179. https://doi.org/10.3923/ajar.2012.171.179

Palma Esposito F, Giugliano R, Della Sala G et al (2021) Combining OSMAC approach and untargeted metabolomics for the identification of new glycolipids with potent antiviral activity produced by a marine *Rhodococcus*. Int J Mol Sci 22:9055. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms22169055

Pan R, Bai X, Chen J et al (2019) Exploring structural diversity of microbe secondary metabolites using OSMAC strategy: a literature review. Front Microbiol 10:294. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.00294

Peixoto RS, Rosado PM, Leite DCDA et al (2017) Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. Front Microbiol 8. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00341

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7:1726–1735. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-022-01173-1

Peng G-Y, Kurtán T, Mándi A et al (2021) Neuronal modulators from the coral-associated fungi *Aspergillus candidus*. Mar Drugs 19:281. https://doi.org/10.3390/md19050281

Pérez CD, De Moura NB, Cordeiro RT et al (2016) Diversity and distribution of Ootocorallia. In: Goffredo S, Dubinsky Z (eds) The Cnidaria, past, present and future. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp 109–123

Raimundo I, Silva S, Costa R, Keller-Costa T (2018) Bioactive secondary metabolites from octocoral-associated microbes—new chances for blue growth. Mar Drugs 16:485. https://doi.org/10.3390/md16120485

Reygaert WC (2018) An overview of the antimicrobial resistance mechanisms of bacteria. AIMS Microbiol 4:482–501. https://doi.org/10.3934/microbiol.2018.3.482

Rittenburg LH, Henrix F Jr (1983) Peach fruit rots caused by *Botryosphaeria* spp. and *Glomerella cingulata*. Plant Dis 67:449–450

Robbins SJ, Singleton CM, Chan CX et al (2019) A genomic view of the reef-building coral *Porites lutea* and its microbial symbionts. Nat Microbiol 4:2090–2100. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-019-0532-4

Roik A, Reverter M, Pogoreutz C (2022) A roadmap to understanding diversity and function of coral reef-associated fungi. FEMS Microbiol Rev 46:fuac028. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuac028

Romano S, Jackson S, Patry S, Dobson A (2018) Extending the "One Strain Many Compounds" (OSMAC) principle to marine microorganisms. Mar Drugs 16:244. https://doi.org/10.3390/md16070244

Rosado PM, Cardoso PM, Rosado JG et al (2023) Exploring the potential molecular mechanisms of interactions between a probiotic consortium and its coral host. mSystems 8:e00921–e00922. https://doi.org/10.1128/msystems.00921-22

Röthig T, Yum LK, Kremb SG et al (2017) Microbial community composition of deep-sea corals from the Red Sea provides insight into functional adaption to a unique environment. Sci Rep 7:44714. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep44714

Ruiz-Torres V, Encinar J, Herranz-López M et al (2017) An updated review on marine anticancer compounds: the use of virtual screening for the discovery of small-molecule cancer drugs. Molecules 22:1037. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules22071037

Samtiya M, Matthews KR, Dhewa T, Puniya AK (2022) Antimicrobial resistance in the food chain: trends, mechanisms, pathways, and possible regulation strategies. Food Secur 11:2966. https://doi.org/10.3390/foods11192966

Sanches-Fernandes GMM, Sá-Correia I, Costa R (2022) Vibriosis outbreaks in aquaculture: addressing environmental and public health concerns and preventive therapies using gilthead seabream farming as a model system. Front Microbiol 13:904815. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2022.904815

Sang VT, Dat TTH, Vinh LB et al (2019) Coral and coral-associated microorganisms: a prolific source of potential bioactive natural products. Mar Drugs 17:468. https://doi.org/10.3390/md17080468

Satheesh S, Ba-akdah MA, Al-Sofyani AA (2016) Natural antifouling compound production by microbes associated with marine macroorganisms — a review. Electron J Biotechnol 21:26–35. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejbt.2016.02.002

Schuchat A (1999) Group B *Streptococcus*. Lancet 353:51–56. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(98)07128-1

Schultz MP, Bendick JA, Holm ER, Hertel WM (2011) Economic impact of biofouling on a naval surface ship. Biofouling 27:87–98. https://doi.org/10.1080/08927014.2010.542809

Sheppard C (1979) Interspecific aggression between reef corals with reference to their distribution. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 1:237–247

Shinzato C, Shoguchi E, Kawashima T et al (2011) Using the *Acropora digitifera* genome to understand coral responses to environmental change. Nature 476:320–323. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature10249

Silva DP, Villela HDM, Santos HF et al (2021) Multi-domain probiotic consortium as an alternative to chemical remediation of oil spills at coral reefs and adjacent sites. Microbiome 9:118. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40168-021-01041-w

Silva SG, Paula P, da Silva JP et al (2022) Insights into the antimicrobial activities and metabolomes of *Aquimarina* (*Flavobacteriaceae*, *Bacteroidetes*) species from the rare marine biosphere. Mar Drugs 20:423. https://doi.org/10.3390/md20070423

Sipkema D, Schippers K, Maalcke WJ et al (2011) Multiple approaches to enhance the cultivability of bacteria associated with the marine sponge *Haliclona* (*gellius*) sp. Appl Environ Microbiol 77:2130–2140. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01203-10

Steinert G, Whitfield S, Taylor MW et al (2014) Application of diffusion growth chambers for the cultivation of marine sponge-associated bacteria. Mar Biotechnol 16:594–603. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10126-014-9575-y

Stein C, Colditz G (2004) Modifiable risk factors for cancer. Br J Cancer 90:299–303. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6601509

Stewart EJ (2012) Growing unculturable bacteria. J Bacteriol 194:4151–4160. https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.00345-12

Sun D, Gao W, Hu H, Zhou S (2022) Why 90% of clinical drug development fails and how to improve it? Acta Pharm Sin B 12:3049–3062. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apsb.2022.02.002

Sweet M, Villela H, Keller-Costa T et al (2021) Insights into the cultured bacterial fraction of corals. mSystems 6:e01249–e01220. https://doi.org/10.1128/mSystems.01249-20

Takeuchi O, Akira S (2010) Pattern recognition receptors and inflammation. Cell 140:805–820. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2010.01.022

Thurber RV, Payet JP, Thurber AR, Correa AMS (2017) Virus–host interactions and their roles in coral reef health and disease. Nat Rev Microbiol 15:205–216. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro.2016.176

Tout J, Jeffries TC, Webster NS et al (2014) Variability in microbial community composition and function between different niches within a coral reef. Microb Ecol 67:540–552. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-013-0362-5

Tran N, Pham B, Le L (2020) Bioactive compounds in anti-diabetic plants: from herbal medicine to modern drug discovery. Biology 9:252. https://doi.org/10.3390/biology9090252

Vilela CLS, Villela HDM, Rachid CTCDC et al (2021) Exploring the diversity and biotechnological potential of cultured and uncultured coral-associated bacteria. Microorganisms 9:2235. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms9112235

Villela HDM, Peixoto RS, Soriano AU, Carmo FL (2019) Microbial bioremediation of oil contaminated seawater: a survey of patent deposits and the characterization of the top genera applied. Sci Total Environ 666:743–758. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.02.153

Villela H, Modolon F, Schultz J et al (2023) Genome analysis of a coral-associated bacterial consortium highlights complementary hydrocarbon degradation ability and other beneficial mechanisms for the host. Sci Rep 13:12273. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-38512-z

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Wallace C, Richards C, Suharsono Z (2001) Regional distribution patterns of *Acropora* and their use in the conservation of coral reefs in Indonesia. Indonesian J Coast Mar Resour 4:40–53

Wang J, Li Z, Zhang Y et al (2022) A new α-cyclopiazonic acid alkaloid identified from the Weizhou Island coral-derived fungus *Aspergillus flavus* GXIMD 02503. J Ocean Univ China 21:1307–1312. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11802-022-4959-5

Wiegand S, Jogler M, Boedeker C et al (2019) Cultivation and functional characterization of 79 planctomycetes uncovers their unique biology. Nat Microbiol 5:126–140. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41564-019-0588-1

World Health Organization (1999) Definition, diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus and its complications: report of a WHO consultation. Part 1, Diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/66040. Accessed 22 Jun 2023

World Health Organization (2017) WHO publishes list of bacteria for which new antibiotics are urgently needed. http://www.who.int/en/news-room/detail/27-02-2017-who-publishes-list-of-bacteria-for-which-new-antibiotics-are-urgently-needed. Accessed 12 Jun 2023

World Health Organization (2023) Diabetes. https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/diabetes. Accessed 22 Aug 2023

Wu J-S, Shi X-H, Zhang Y-H et al (2019) Co-cultivation with 5-azacytidine induced new metabolites from the zoanthid-derived fungus *Cochliobolus lunatus*. Front Chem 7:763. https://doi.org/10.3389/fchem.2019.00763

Wu J-S, Yao G-S, Shi X-H et al (2020) Epigenetic agents trigger the production of bioactive nucleoside derivatives and bisabolane sesquiterpenes from the marine-derived fungus *Aspergillus versicolor*. Front Microbiol 11:85. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2020.00085

Xie L, Zhang J, Wan Y, Hu D (2010) Identification of *Colletotrichum* spp. isolated from strawberry in Zhejiang Province and Shanghai City, China. J Zhejiang Univ Sci B 11:61–70. https://doi.org/10.1631/jzus.B0900174

Xu X, Lu C-J, Tang Z-Z et al (2023) Secondary metabolites from marine-derived fungus *Aspergillus carneus* GXIMD00519. Rec Nat Prod 343–351. https://doi.org/10.25135/rnp.355.2207.2518

Yoshioka PM, Yoshioka BB (1989) Effects of wave energy, topographic relief and sediment transport on the distribution of shallow-water gorgonians of Puerto Rico. Coral Reefs 8:145–152. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00338270

Yuan H, Ma Q, Ye L, Piao G (2016) The traditional medicine and modern medicine from natural products. Molecules 21:559. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules21050559

Zhang M-Q, Xu K-X, Xue Y et al (2019) Sordarin diterpene glycosides with an unusual 1,3-dioxolan-4-one ring from the zoanthid-derived fungus *Curvularia hawaiiensis* TA26-15. J Nat Prod 82:2477–2482. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.9b00164

Zhang Z, Zhou T, Harunari E et al (2020) Iseolides A–C, antifungal macrolides from a coral-derived actinomycete of the genus *Streptomyces*. J Antibiot 73:534–541. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41429-020-0304-7

Zhao D-L, Yang L-J, Shi T et al (2019) Potent phytotoxic harziane diterpenes from a soft coral-derived strain of the fungus *Trichoderma harzianum* XS-20090075. Sci Rep 9:13345. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-49778-7

Zhuravleva OI, Antonov AS, Trang VTD et al (2021) New deoxyisoaustamide derivatives from the coral-derived fungus *Penicillium dimorphosporum* KMM 4689. Mar Drugs 19:32. https://doi.org/10.3390/md19010032

Building Coral Reef Resilience Through Assisted Restoration

16

Raquel S. Peixoto, Christian R. Voolstra,
Sebastian Staab, Bárbara Ribeiro, Gustavo Duarte,
and David J. Suggett

Abstract

Based on concepts and data discussed throughout this book, here we introduce the term "Assisted Restoration" (AR) as the sum of approaches required to deliver effective ecological restoration. AR signifies a multidisciplinary strategy with which innovative tools are integrated into routine practices of coral restoration to build sustained resilience for increased survival in a changing world. Coral microbiomes are arguably central targets for active intervention strategies due to their malleability, as well as for monitoring approaches because of their biomarker capacity, serving as indicators of healthy ecosystems. We highlight the role of customized and integrated approaches to optimize coral reef interventions and indicate how artificial intelligence (AI) and standardized data collection methods have the potential to revolutionize the monitoring and analysis of coral reef health under an Assisted Restoration approach. Such an integrative approach is critical to advance ecosystem-scale restoration and is directly connected to planetary and human health under the One Health concept.

Keywords

Coral reef · Holobiont · Metaorganism · Microbiome manipulation · Probiotic therapy · Microbiome stewardship · Reef restoration · Artificial intelligence

16.1 The Prospect of Microbial-Driven Reef Ecosystem Restoration

Microorganisms connect most entities in our biosphere and drive biogeochemical cycles that shape our planet. Microorganisms therefore represent suitable and primary targets for ecosystem health assessment and active intervention, notably given that microbiome structure and function shape the structure and function of ecosystems and their contained animal, plant, and fungal biodiversity (Peixoto et al. 2022). Targeted management of the microbiome as a means to safeguard ecosystem and organismal health is termed "microbiome stewardship" (Peixoto et al. 2022). The concept of microbiome stewardship also recognizes the importance of microbial communities in sustaining human health and emphasizes the need to protect microbiomes, and thereby the ecosystem, through policy and active intervention. Much of what we know about coral reef microbiomes and the mechanisms of interactions within the coral holobiont is likely relevant for other organisms and ecosystems and *vice versa* (Peixoto et al. 2021). Given that coral reefs are among the first marine ecosystems on the brink of ecological collapse, there is an urgent need to rapidly advance frameworks for effective ecosystem restoration for coral reefs (Peixoto et al. 2024a). At present, reef restoration predominantly takes a macro-ecological lens from the viewpoint of coral propagation and replanting, leading to major gaps in factors and processes that may ultimately contribute to ecological

---

Raquel S. Peixoto and Christian R. Voolstra contributed equally.

R. S. Peixoto (✉) · B. Ribeiro · G. Duarte
Division of Biological and Environmental Science and Engineering, King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia
e-mail: raquel.peixoto@kaust.edu.sa

C. R. Voolstra (✉) · S. Staab
Department of Biology, University of Konstanz, Constance, Germany
e-mail: christian.voolstra@uni-konstanz.de

D. J. Suggett
KAUST Coral Restoration Initiative (KCRI), King Abdullah University of Science and Technology, Thuwal, Saudi Arabia

University of Technology Sydney, Climate Change Cluster, Faculty of Science, University of Technology Sydney, Ultimo, NSW, Australia
e-mail: david.suggett@kaust.edu.sa

R. S. Peixoto, C. R. Voolstra (eds.), *Coral Reef Microbiome*, Coral Reefs of the World 20,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-031-76692-3_16

recovery, including micro-ecological processes and the underlying microbial communities.

Quite different from the traditional view and approach of administering antimicrobials for the treatment of disruptions caused by microbes (Yahav et al. 2021), the concept of microbiome stewardship focuses on a more holistic approach with a focus on prevention, taking into consideration the maintenance of healthy microbiomes (beneficial members) as a gateway to organismal well-being and stress resilience, and thereby, ecosystem robustness, which is also becoming a new directive in human medicine (Kirchhelle and Roberts 2022). Despite the compelling notion of 'fixing the microbiome to fix the ecosystem', understanding and restoring microbiome function is a daunting task. This is due to the inherent complexity and dynamic assemblage of microbiomes and our lack of understanding of the ecological mechanisms that govern microbiome assembly, change, and evolution, let alone uncertainties regarding the structure of pristine or undisturbed microbiomes (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023). Details regarding the challenges and opportunities are discussed elsewhere in depth (Voolstra et al. 2021; Maire and van Oppen, 2022; Voolstra et al. 2024; Mohamed et al. 2023; Peixoto et al. 2022), as well as in Chapter 13. Here we touch upon the prospect of coral reef restoration (which spans the many modalities of restoration actions) (e.g. Hein et al. 2021) and how rapidly advancing data approaches, such as artificial intelligence (AI), can contribute to the notion of assisted restoration (AR) and support evidence-based restoration to foster efficacy and long-term success (Peixoto et al. 2024b).

16.2 The Dawn of the Age of Data Science

New technologies are accelerating the capacity for data collection in coral reef systems. Data science will play a pivotal role in informing—and, in turn, transforming the effectiveness and scale of—reef conservation and restoration (Fig. 16.1) (Voolstra et al. 2025; Goergen 2020; Voolstra et al. 2021). Automation is extending the temporal and spatial scales with which reef ecological and process-based data can be collected, overcoming the challenges of in-water dive time, and in turn, rapidly moving operational bottlenecks towards how large datasets can be stored and re-accessed, analyzed, and modeled. Such challenges further extend to environmental and omics data (Voolstra et al. 2025). Whilst in their infancy for reefs, Machine learning (ML) and artificial intelligence (AI) approaches hold great promise to advance reef health predictions, threat assessments, and optimization and decisions-making underpinning restoration strategies based on complex datasets (Staab et al. 2024). In many ways, data is rapidly becoming the new "economy" critical to inform evidence-based and effective reef management and conservation. This is the case for microbiome research—and how it can aid reef management—and may even develop faster for other branches of reef science (Peixoto et al. 2024b). We first highlight the different (semi-)automated approaches that are emerging for data collection and reef monitoring and then how they can be used in the real world to inform and improve the efficacy of restoration approaches.

Automated and, where possible, standardized data collection in coral reef monitoring will need to incorporate a diverse array of variables, including temperature and chemical sensor data, acoustics and visual data stemming from satellites, drones, divers, or automated underwater vehicles (Voolstra et al. 2025). Integration will facilitate comparison and efficient mapping and monitoring of coral reefs, significantly advancing our knowledge through automated reef surveys (Voolstra et al. 2025; Voolstra et al. 2021; Goergen 2020). Achieving this goal requires the development of advanced data storage architectures, robust data management systems, efficient data transmission protocols, and improved data sharing and accessibility frameworks. These technological advancements are essential, as the current bottlenecks in data handling and analysis often limit the progress we can make in coral reef research and conservation.

Remotely sensed imagery plays a pivotal role in efficiently mapping and monitoring benthic habitats. Advanced machine-learning algorithms have been implemented to classify satellite-retrieved images to identify coral reefs and other benthic habitats (Burns et al. 2022). Such algorithms are also capable of predicting fish species richness (Knudby et al. 2010). Preprocessing in the form of water column correction and sunglint removal are important steps to enhance image quality and accelerate machine learning (Nguyen et al. 2021). Airborne imagery, usually obtained via drones, offers accessible means for local reef surveys and research with a means to map benthic habitats (Nababan et al. 2021), predict coral thermal tolerance (Drury et al. 2022), and track migratory organisms (Sankaran 2024). Similarly, fixed underwater observatories (FUOs) (Osterloff et al. 2016) enable continuous automated monitoring of reef environments through various sensors and tools (chemical sensors, image/video, etc.) and time-series data modeling, offering insights into changes over time. Increasing deployment of automated underwater vehicles (AUVs) represents a major leap forward providing a more efficient means than divers to assess and monitor reefs (Davis and Paneerselvam 2023) and, when integrated into machine learning (ML) frameworks, can make more informed decisions in where to collect data (including obstacle avoidance) (Giguere et al. 2009). Close-range underwater images captured by AUVs can be analyzed by classification and image annotation (CNN) algorithms for tasks such as biomes classification (Lumini et al. 2023), coral species identification (Mahmood et al. 2019; Sharan et al. 2021), and coral health assessment (Macadam et al. 2021; Narayan and Pellicano 2021). For coral species classification, a detailed analysis of whether the image shows the texture or the structure of the coral has to be

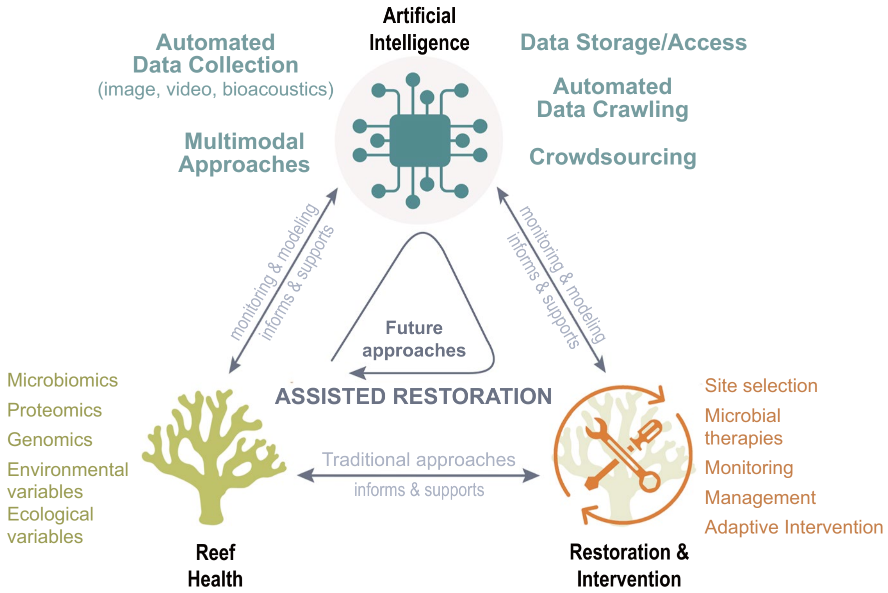


Fig. 16.1 Artificial intelligence (AI) improves coral research and restoration and intervention approaches in various ways. It allows the monitoring, analysis, and modeling of reef health with a variety of data collection and modeling tools. Reef health research informs restoration and intervention approaches. AI supports monitoring restoration and intervention success, thus enabling evidence-based decision-making and approach refinement to maximize recovery trajectories. Connected health monitoring and future prediction networks utilize AI analysis to suggest active intervention (restoration) in cases where health/coral cover is at risk (Voolstra et al. 2025; Voolstra et al. 2021)

performed first (Gómez-Ríos et al. 2019a, b), but various online platforms are in place that employ ML approaches to assist benthic reef survey data (Williams et al. 2019; Colin et al. 2024). Such approaches will likely be further enhanced by the use of multispectral and hyperspectral imaging technologies (Young et al. 2018; Huot et al. 2023). Whilst these various capacities offer great transformative potential, they remain in an extremely early technological readiness level (TRL). For example, AI/ML effectiveness will rest on the training datasets available for species recognition and health assessment, which are in their infancy—in part reflecting a lack of robust and/or consistent species taxonomic or functional libraries.

Photos and video capture has now become routine for reef science enabling “structure from motion” photogrammetry to better visualize reef form and function; this process involves machine learning and creates detailed 3D structures of coral reefs from visual data (Zhong et al. 2023; Sauder et al. 2023), allowing researchers to quantify coral loss (Kopecky et al. 2023) and predict fish distribution (Pittman and Brown 2011). Again, such opportunities are in a very early phase of robust and routine deployment where data storage, access, and processing govern the scales and resolution with which 3D imagery can be re-created and analyzed. For example, capturing coral growth requires that images are spatially robust over time, and with the image and point-cloud resolution needed to visualize change.

Beyond visual and spectral data, automatically detected bioacoustics provides an additional source of information, helping to detect subtle changes in reef ambient noise (Ozanich et al. 2019) and to distinguish between sounds made by different marine species (Ozanich et al. 2021). When combined with other types of data in a multimodal approach (Kline et al. 2021) such diverse datasets can yield comprehensive models that enhance our understanding of reef dynamics. However, developing tools built around data mining platforms (e.g., large language models) will be critical to leverage data as it continues to become ever more expansive and complex. Automated data crawling/scraping can help gather publicly available data from the internet, accelerating research, and broadening data accessibility, although it should be noted that how well this returns meaningful data rests on how well publicly available data has been robustly annotated. Crowdsourcing platforms, guided by AI algorithms, further expand data collection by engaging citizen science, therefore aggregating extensive datasets efficiently (Voolstra et al. 2025; Narayan and Pellicano 2021). A recent example is Australia’s “Great Reef Census” a large-scale citizen science initiative aimed at collecting and analyzing images of the Great Barrier Reef to assess its health and biodiversity. The project was launched in 2020 and is led by the conservation organization Citizens of the Great Barrier Reef, in collaboration with scientific institutions, reef operators, and volunteers.

Technological improvements can clearly collectively generate a robust framework to inform conservation and restoration. By integrating diverse data sources and innovative analysis techniques, we can accelerate our predictive capabilities regarding coral reef decline and enhance strategies for coral reef restoration and rehabilitation, ultimately sustaining coral reef health and ecosystem stability. Equally important, these data can be used to build models for coral health and resilience. Prediction analysis can be used to predict future bleaching events and analyze features that are connected to bleaching (Boonnam et al. 2022). In addition to the resilience of coral reefs, connectivity and biodiversity can be analyzed through network analysis (Novi and Bracco 2022). With the help of ML, coral extinction risk can be modeled by incorporating coral fossil data (Raja et al. 2021). A combination of anthropogenic and biophysical predictors of benthic communities (including coral cover, fish biomass, and turf cover) allows a quantitative comparison of their impact (Jouffray et al. 2019; Umanandini et al. 2021). Quite simply, we are at the stage where data volume and analytical capacity govern how we can improve our understanding of reef systems needed to inform their status and hence robust decisions to secure their future, but we cannot save all reefs and some difficult decisions need to be made. Data science approaches can provide objective, evidence-based suggestions to guard and justify decisions being made.

Restoration is one integral part of ensuring a future for coral reefs (Peixoto et al. 2024a; Suggett et al. 2024). Cost, motivation, need, and impact of restoration projects are based on visual assessments, monitoring, and/or predictions that need to be available in a feasible time frame for interventions to be effective (Bayraktarov et al. 2019; Goergen 2020; Lange et al. 2024). Although, in many cases, the damage and coral reef declines are already visible and undeniable, AI/ML can help to continue to forecast further impacts and support the selection of restoration sites or reserves (Leslie et al. 2003). ML can, for example, use the available data to generate models that can predict suitable locations predetermined for conservation (McClanahan 2023) and restoration. On a parallel note, these tools can also help quantify the importance of coral reefs for fishing industries (McClanahan et al. 2023), tourism, coastal protection, and other economic activities that can grant more support from stakeholders and reinforce a quest for more legislative reef protection.

16.3 Assisted Restoration: Customizing Resilience- and Ecosystem-Based Coral Reef Restoration

One Health is a holistic approach recognizing the interconnectedness of human, animal, and environmental health (One Health High-Level Expert Panel (OHHLEP) et al. 2022). Applied to coral reefs, it considers the interplay between the coral and the reef microbiome, the health of corals, marine life, and, ultimately, human communities (Sweet et al. 2021; Peixoto et al. 2022). Addressing coral health in the broader context of ecosystems and human well-being and integrating tools to enhance coral resilience are essential for the establishment and retention of newly restored or rehabilitated reefs.

As extensively discussed in this book, coral reef-associated microbiomes are prime stress indicators and targets for customized therapies to increase resilience and recovery. Whilst there is a clear promise for AI/ML for coral reef science as outlined above, this also fundamentally applies to microbiome research—and its role in guiding more effective reef management—on multiple levels. ML allows effective preprocessing, analysis, and predictive modeling of microbiome datasets that are typically elusive. For example, the microbial communities of seawater surrounding coral reefs have been found to be predictive of temperature and eutrophication state (plant and algal growth), while host-associated microbiomes seem to be much more stable (Glasl et al. 2019). Machine learning-based tools can be used to identify and track specific taxa, functions, patterns, and correlations. VirFinder, for example, is used to identify viral sequences in marine metagenomes (Ponsero and Hurwitz 2019), while Coracle (Staab et al. 2024) is an innovative ML-based feature selection framework built to identify key features in sparse and wide datasets. Coracle can, for example, support the search for coral probiotics or identify genes connected to coral bleaching by first modeling and predicting a target variable (e.g., ED50 standardized thermal tolerance thresholds) in a supervised ensemble approach and then analyzing the importance and robustness of its features (e.g. microbiomes ASVs, genes) (Staab et al. 2024; Voolstra et al. 2020; Evensen et al. 2023).

Integration of microbial-driven coral health enhancements and AI/data science - amongst other factors (e.g., engineering solutions for automation) - into traditional restoration practices to improve local conditions under the One Health approach provides the foundation for a more comprehensive framework for safeguarding coral reefs, here termed "Assisted Restoration" (AR) (Fig. 16.2). This multidisciplinary concept is critical to addressing the complex and interrelated challenges facing these unique and fragile ecosystems in an efficacious manner. A practical example would be the customized combination of different strategies to create a resilience-based restoration framework (i.e., where the intent is to boost the resilience of restored taxa, ecological communities, ecosystems) (Voolstra et al. 2021). For instance, structures that can be used to either grow coral stock (e.g., nurseries) or restoration structural frameworks themselves (e.g., the MAARS Assisted Reef Restoration System) (Lamont et al. 2022; Razak et al. 2024) can be used to restore thermally superior coral colonies following prior screening (Voolstra et al. 2021), integrated with AI-informed

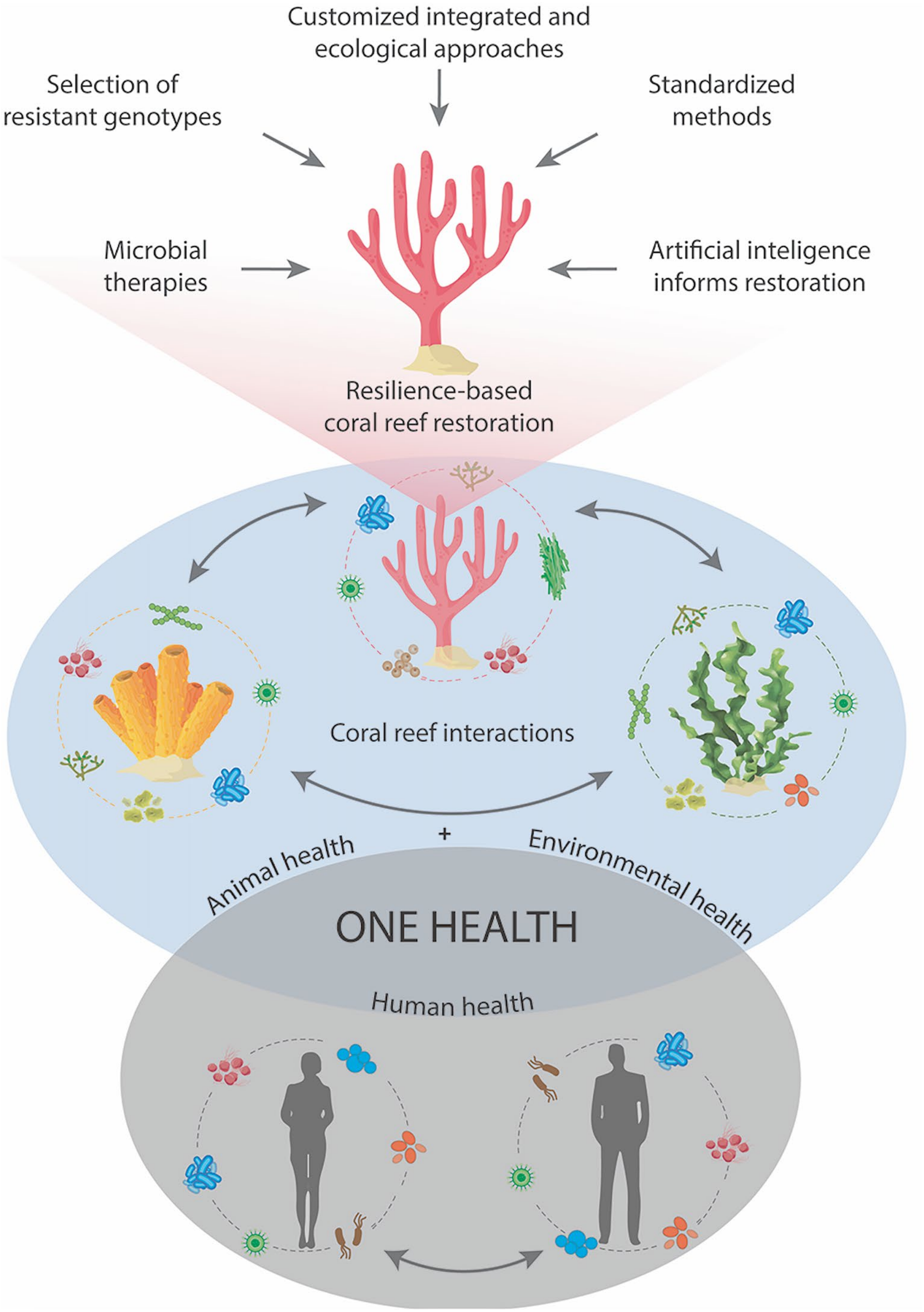


Fig. 16.2 The concept of Assisted Restoration (AR) represents the customized and integrated use of targeted active interventions, such as microbiome stewardship and AI/data science approaches, to build sustained resilience in conservation/restoration efforts ultimately producing cascading benefits for reef ecosystems and beyond, contributing to the broader concept of One Health

microbial therapies (Staab et al. 2024) or other interventions (Van Oppen et al. 2015) to increase long-term coral survivorship (Santoro et al. 2021) and growth (Zhang et al. 2021; Moradi et al. 2023).

Coral mortality caused by fragmentation during restoration efforts can be potentially reduced through microbiome stewardship. The fragmentation process itself causes tissue damage (Bowden-Kerby 2001), which can become an entry point for microorganisms or cause dysbiosis-driven disease outbreaks (Brandt et al. 2013). The use of probiotic cocktails composed of microorganisms with antagonistic traits against major pathogens could increase survival and acclimatization rates of coral to new substrates in land-based nurseries. Additionally, probiotics can be applied during the first weeks after coral outplanting in restoration efforts to increase survivorship and/or during heatwaves to ensure the retention of restored corals, providing ready-now examples of AR.

As alluded above, the selection of coral colonies with superior thermal tolerance as source material for restoration can be prioritized (Voolstra et al. 2021) and further enhanced (van Oppen et al. 2015) to increase survival under future climate scenarios. Coral thermal tolerance can be quickly and efficiently compared through the use of standardized methods (Voolstra et al. 2025), such as the pioneering Coral Bleaching Automated Stress System (CBASS) (Evensen et al. 2023; Voolstra et al. 2020), in restoration and population ecological approaches (Cunning et al. 2021; Naugle et al. 2024; Klepac et al. 2024). Colonies classified as inferior thermally tolerant than the ones selected for the restoration effort can also be included to maintain a diverse genetic pool. Such approaches can be combined with the restoration and management of other coral reef organisms.

A practical example of such a combination approach would be the integration of sponges (phylum Porifera) and their associated microbial communities into coral restoration efforts. Sponges are benthic, sessile, and efficient filter-feeding animals (Weisz et al. 2008) that harbor microbial communities in varying abundances, including bacteria, archaea, viruses, microeukaryotes, and fungi (Taylor et al. 2007; Thomas et al. 2016). In oligotrophic environments such as coral reefs, the efficient filter-feeding capacity of sponges is crucial for maintaining high biodiversity by recycling and enhancing the available organic matter to benthic detritivores, thus supporting the trophic chain (de Goeij et al. 2013). Further, incorporating sponges into reef restoration efforts can be beneficial by providing additional food for corals (Slattery et al. 2013; Reigel et al. 2024), improving water quality, and controlling pathogen abundance through means of their filtration capacities (Gökalp et al. 2021; Aguilo-Arce et al. 2023). Sponges can accumulate (or degrade) anthropogenic pollutants (such as pathogenic microorganisms or heavy metals), the latter being strongly linked to their microbial symbionts (Longo et al. 2016; Marzuki et al. 2023), which make these animals key players to be included in restoration projects.

In the context of coral restoration, a ‘mixed mode’ cultivation strategy could be conceived by propagating corals and sponges in nurseries and coral restoration frameworks. Sponges from the surrounding reef areas could serve as donors for sponge explants, which would then be attached to coral restoration structures. This methodology is cost-effective as it intends to use the existing restoration infrastructure for corals, and the healing process of the sponges before attachment could be conducted using simple aquaculture methods (Bierwirth et al. 2022; Amato et al. 2024).

To achieve long-term conservation and restoration success, science-guided Assisted Restoration (AR) must be integrated with long-term efforts to improve local conditions to further enhance and sustain resilience. Interventions to enhance the stress tolerance of corals are unlikely to succeed without addressing local environmental conditions (Knowlton et al. 2021; Donovan et al. 2021). Among local factors, fish biomass and water quality are shown to greatly affect reef resilience (D’Angelo and Wiedenmann 2014; Haas et al. 2016; Robinson et al. 2020; Vega Thurber et al. 2014). Presently, this is rarely achieved (Boström-Einarsson et al. 2020).

16.4 Microbiome Restoration and Rehabilitation as an Integral Part of Assisted Restoration (AR) and One Health

An AR approach involves leveraging the diverse tools at our disposal to advance ecological restoration. Microbes play crucial roles in nutrient cycling, disease resistance, and overall reef health and, accordingly, can have a key role in augmented active interventions to build resilience into restoration. In Chapter 13, we present coral host-based microbial therapies that can rehabilitate the coral holobiont. Here, we apply such notions to the ecosystem scale under an assisted restoration (AR) framework. Potential strategies include inoculating reefs with beneficial microbes, promoting coral-algal symbioses, and enhancing nutrient recycling. By harnessing microbial dynamics, coral restoration in combination with microbiome stewardship aims to improve the resilience and vitality of entire reef ecosystems. It should be acknowledged that counter to the hesitation by many to ‘manipulate’ natural environments, most ecosystems and thereby microbiomes are already altered and are continuously being manipulated by human impacts, usually towards a more pathogenic assemblage (Peixoto and Voolstra 2023), signified by highly uneven and less diverse microbial communities (Peixoto et al. 2022; Berg et al. 2020). Decades may be needed for degraded ecosystems to fully reestablish critical functional traits, the restoration of which can be accelerated and improved through microbiome stewardship (Gellie et al. 2017; Andras et al. 2020). Given the current trajectory, one may argue it is too late for nature to heal itself, with significant losses being expected in the coming years (Knowlton et al. 2021). Active direct or indirect interventions may therefore be a necessary complement to any restoration effort to become long-term sustainable. Here, it is important to make the distinction between what is possible now and what will be possible in the future, considering the impact that data science and AI will have on our ability to conserve and restore more effectively and at ever-increasing scales. We need to make better, more informed decisions faster to ensure that a sufficient number of foundational species survive to assist in the long-term recovery of ecosystems (and microbiomes), once (and when) climate neutrality is reached (Fig. 16.2).

16.5 Conclusions

In this book, we explore coral microbiomes, their diversity, function, and interactions with corals and the reef ecosystem, indicating their key role in coral health and resilience. Here, we close the "Coral Reef Microbiome" book by incorporating such crucial role of coral- and coral reef-associated microbiomes into a bigger and more complex picture. We do this by describing a new era of coral reef resilience-based restoration, where the study of coral microbiomes and the use of microbial therapies play a fundamental role—combined with the use of a multitude of other innovative tools. We propose the term Assisted Restoration (AR) to define a multidisciplinary and integrative approach involving augmented active interventions aimed at building and enhancing resilience into coral restoration. By harnessing innovative tools such as microbiome manipulation, AI-driven data analysis, and customized restoration strategies, AR offers a comprehensive and science-based framework for addressing the complex challenges that coral reefs face today. The importance of coral-associated microbiomes as ecosystem health indicators and targets for restoration efforts cannot be overstated. Microbiome stewardship, among other concepts/tools, integrated with advanced data science approaches provides a powerful means to optimize restoration outcomes and build ecosystem resilience. While coral reef restoration remains a relatively young field, it is rapidly maturing through the incorporation of cutting-edge technologies and methodologies, constantly expanding the horizon of what may be achievable in terms of scale, effort, and long-term sustenance. The One Health approach, which emphasizes the key relationships between humans, other organisms, and environmental health, underscores the broader implications of coral reef restoration for other ecosystems and human well-being globally. Moving forward, the successful implementation of AR will require ongoing collaboration across disciplines, continuous innovation, and the development of flexible and standardized frameworks for data collection and analysis. As we enter an era where data science becomes increasingly central to conservation efforts, the ability to make informed, evidence-based decisions will be paramount. Ultimately, AR represents a crucial step toward safeguarding the future of coral reefs and the countless species and communities that depend on them.

References

Aguilo-Arce J, Ferriol P, Trani R, Puthod P, Pierri C, Longo C (2023) Sponges as emerging by-product of integrated multitrophic aquaculture (IMTA). J Mar Sci Eng 11(1):80

Amato A, Esposito R, Federico S, Pozzolini M, Giovine M, Bertolino M, Guida M et al (2024) Marine sponges as promising candidates for integrated aquaculture combining biomass increase and bioremediation: an updated review. Front Mar Sci 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1234225

Andras JP, Rodriguez-Reillo WG, Truchon A, Blanchard JL, Pierce EA, Ballantine KA (2020) Rewilding the small stuff: the effect of ecological restoration on prokaryotic communities of Peatland soils. FEMS Microbiol Ecol 96(10):fiaa144

Bayraktarov E, Stewart-Sinclair PJ, Brisbane S, Boström-Einarsson L, Saunders MI, Lovelock CE, Possingham HP, Mumby PJ, Wilson KA (2019) Motivations, success, and cost of coral reef restoration. Restor Ecol 27(5):981–991

Berg G, Rybakova D, Fischer D, Cernava T, Vergès M-CC, Charles T, Chen X et al (2020) Correction to: microbiome definition re-visited: old concepts and new challenges. Microbiome 8(1):119

Bierwirth J, Mantas TP, Villechanoux J, Cerrano C (2022) Restoration of marine sponges—what can we learn from over a century of experimental cultivation? Water 2022, 14, 1055. https://www.academia.edu/download/97679732/pdf.pdf

Boonnam N, Udomchaipitak T, Puttinaovarat S, Chaichana T, Boonjing V, Muangprathub J (2022) Coral reef bleaching under climate change: prediction modeling and machine learning. Sustainability 14(10):6161

Boström-Einarsson L, Babcock RC, Bayraktarov E, Ceccarelli D, Cook N, Ferse SCA, Hancock B et al (2020) Coral restoration - a systematic review of current methods, successes, failures and future directions. PLoS One 15(1):e0226631

Bowden-Kerby A (2001) Low-tech coral reef restoration methods modeled after natural fragmentation processes. Bull Mar Sci 69(2):915–931

Brandt ME, Smith TB, Correa AMS, Vega-Thurber R (2013) Disturbance driven colony fragmentation as a driver of a coral disease outbreak. PLoS One 8(2):e57164

Burns C, Bollard B, Narayanan A (2022) Machine-learning for mapping and monitoring shallow coral reef habitats. Remote Sens 14(11):2666

Colin L, Kraft L, Perna G, Bell A, Voolstra CR (2024) Benthic survey protocol to determine coral cover, abundance, and growth form diversity. Zenodo. https://doi.org/10.5281/ZENODO.13268547

Cunning R, Parker KE, Johnson-Sapp K, Karp RF, Wen AD, Williamson OM, Bartels E et al (2021) Census of heat tolerance among Florida's threatened Staghorn corals finds resilient individuals throughout existing nursery populations. Proc Biol Sci R Soc 288(1961):20211613

D'Angelo C, Wiedenmann J (2014) Impacts of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs: new perspectives and implications for coastal management and reef survival. Curr Opin Environ Sustain 7(April):82–93

Davis A, Paneerselvam S (2023) Design and development of AUV for coral reef inspection and geotagging using CV/ML. In: Bhattacharya A, Dutta S, Dutta P, Piuri V (eds) Innovations in data analytics, vol 1442. Springer Nature Singapore, Singapore, pp 595–610

de Goeij JM, van Oevelen D, Vermeij MJA, Osinga R, Middelburg JJ, de Goeij AFPM, Admiraal W (2013) Surviving in a marine desert: the sponge loop retains resources within coral reefs. Science 342(6154):108–110

Donovan MK, Burkepile DE, Kratochwill C, Shlesinger T, Sully S, Oliver TA, Hodgson G, Freiwald J, van Woesik R (2021) Local conditions magnify coral loss after marine heatwaves. Science 372(6545):977–980

Drury C, Martin RE, Knapp DE, Heckler J, Levy J, Gates RD, Asner GP (2022) Ecosystem-scale mapping of coral species and thermal tolerance. Front Ecol Environ 20(5):285–291

Evensen NR, Parker KE, Oliver TA, Palumbi SR, Logan CA, Ryan JS, Klepac CN et al (2023) The coral bleaching automated stress system (CBASS): a low-cost, portable system for standardized empirical assessments of coral thermal limits. Limnol Oceanogr Methods 21(7):421–434

Gellie NJC, Mills JG, Breed MF, Lowe AJ (2017) Revegetation rewilds the soil bacterial microbiome of an old field. Mol Ecol 26(11):2895–2904

Giguere P, Dudek G, Prahacs C, Plamondon N, Turgeon K (2009) Unsupervised learning of terrain appearance for automated coral reef exploration. In: 2009 Canadian conference on computer and robot vision. IEEE, Kelowna, pp 268–275

Glasl B, Bourne DG, Frade PR, Thomas T, Schaffelke B, Webster NS (2019) Microbial indicators of environmental perturbations in coral reef ecosystems. Microbiome 7(1):94

Goergen EA (2020) Coral reef restoration monitoring guide: methods to evaluate restoration success from local to ecosystem scales. https://doi.org/10.25923/XNDZ-H538

Gökalp M, Mes D, Nederlof M, Zhao H, de Goeij JM, Osinga R (2021) The potential roles of sponges in integrated mariculture. Rev Aquac 13(3):1159–1171

Gómez-Ríos A, Tabik S, Luengo J, Shihavuddin ASM, Herrera F (2019a) Coral species identification with texture or structure images using a two-level classifier based on convolutional neural networks. Knowl-Based Syst 184:104891

Gómez-Ríos A, Tabik S, Luengo J, Shihavuddin A, Krawczyk B, Herrera F (2019b) Towards highly accurate coral texture images classification using deep convolutional neural networks and data augmentation. Expert Syst Appl 118:315–328

Haas AF, Fairoz MFM, Kelly LW, Nelson CE, Dinsdale EA, Edwards RA, Giles S et al (2016) Global microbialization of coral reefs. Nat Microbiol 1(6):16042

Hein MY, Vardi T, Shaver EC, Pioch S, Boström-Einarsson L, Ahmed M, Grimsditch G, McLeod IM (2021) Perspectives on the use of coral reef restoration as a strategy to support and improve reef ecosystem services. Front Mar Sci 8(April). https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2021.618303

Huot M, Dalgleish F, Beauchesne D, Piché M, Archambault P (2023) Machine learning for underwater laser detection and differentiation of macroalgae and coral. Front Remote Sens 4(June):1135501

Jouffray J-B, Wedding LM, Norström AV, Donovan MK, Williams GJ, Crowder LB, Erickson AL et al (2019) Parsing human and biophysical drivers of coral reef regimes. Proc R Soc B Biol Sci 286(1896):20182544

Kirchhelle C, Roberts AP (2022) Embracing the monsters: moving from infection control to microbial management. Lancet Microbe 3(11):e806–e807

Klepac CN, Petrik CG, Karabelas E, Owens J, Hall ER, Muller EM (2024) Assessing acute thermal assays as a rapid screening tool for coral restoration. Sci Rep 14(1):1898

Kline DI, Dehgan A, Bunje P, Selbe S, Chirayath V, Pizarro O, Leray M et al (2021) The coral reef sentinels program: a mars shot for blue planetary health. Mar Technol Soc J 55(3):118–119

Knowlton N, Corcoran E, Felis T, de Goeij J, Grottoli A (2021) Rebuilding coral reefs: a decadal grand challenge. http://cris.leibniz-zmt.de/id/eprint/4751/

Knudby A, LeDrew E, Brenning A (2010) Predictive mapping of reef fish species richness, diversity and biomass in Zanzibar using IKONOS imagery and machine-learning techniques. Remote Sens Environ 114(6):1230–1241

Kopecky KL, Pavoni G, Nocerino E, Brooks AJ, Corsini M, Menna F, Gallagher JP et al (2023) Quantifying the loss of coral from a bleaching event using underwater photogrammetry and AI-assisted image segmentation. Remote Sens 15(16):4077

Lamont TAC, Razak TB, Djohani R, Janetski N, Rapi S, Mars F, Smith DJ (2022) Multi-dimensional approaches to scaling up coral reef restoration. Mar Policy 143(September):105199

Lange ID, Razak TB, Perry CT, Maulana PB, Prasetya ME, Irwan, Lamont TA (2024) Coral restoration can drive rapid reef carbonate budget recovery. Curr Biol 34(6):1341–48.e3

Leslie H, Ruckelshaus M, Ball IR, Andelman S, Possingham HP (2003) Using siting algorithms in the design of marine reserve networks. Ecol Appl 13(sp1):185–198

Longo C, Cardone F, Corriero G, Licciano M, Pierri C, Stabili L (2016) The co-occurrence of the demosponge Hymeniacidon perlevis and the edible mussel Mytilus galloprovincialis as a new tool for bacterial load mitigation in aquaculture. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 23(4):3736–3746

Lumini A, Nanni L, Maguolo G (2023) Deep learning for plankton and coral classification. Appl Comput Inf 19(3/4):265–283

Macadam A, Nowell CJ, Quigley K (2021) Machine learning for the fast and accurate assessment of fitness in coral early life history. Remote Sens 13(16):3173

Mahmood A, Bennamoun M, An S, Sohel FA, Boussaid F, Hovey R, Kendrick GA, Fisher RB (2019) Deep image representations for coral image classification. IEEE J Ocean Eng 44(1):121–131

Maire J, van Oppen MJH (2022) A role for bacterial experimental evolution in coral bleaching mitigation? Trends in Microbiology 30(3) 217–228. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tim.2021.07.006

Marzuki I, Rosmiati R, Mustafa A, Sahabuddin S, Tarunamulia T, Susianingsih E, Hendrajat EA et al (2023) Potential utilization of bacterial consortium of symbionts marine sponges in removing polyaromatic hydrocarbons and heavy metals, review. Biology 12(1). https://doi.org/10.3390/biology12010086

McClanahan TR (2023) Local heterogeneity of coral reef diversity and environmental stress provides opportunities for small-scale conservation. Divers Distrib 29(11):1324–1340

McClanahan TR, D'Agata S, Graham NAJ, Kodia MA, Maina JM (2023) Multivariate environment-fish biomass model informs sustainability and lost income in Indian Ocean coral reefs. Mar Policy 152:105590

Mohamed AR, Ochsenkühn MA, Kazlak AM, Moustafa A, Amin SA (2023) The coral microbiome: towards an understanding of the molecular mechanisms of coral-microbiota interactions. FEMS Microbiol Rev 47(2). https://doi.org/10.1093/femsre/fuad005

Moradi M, Magalhaes PR, Peixoto RS, Jonck CCAC, François D, Bellot ACF, Teixeira JB et al (2023) Probiotics mitigate thermal stress- and pathogen-driven impacts on coral skeleton. Front Mar Sci 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1212690

Nababan B, Mastu LOK, Idris NH, Panjaitan JP (2021) Shallow-water benthic habitat mapping using drone with object based image analyses. Remote Sens 13(21):4452

Narayan R, Pellicano A (2021) Machine learning on crowd-sourced data to highlight coral disease. J Emerg Investig 4(1). https://doi.org/10.3390/rs12030489

Naugle MS, Denis H, Mocellin VJL, Laffy PW, Popovic I, Bay LK, Howells EJ (2024) Environmental, host, and symbiont drivers of heat tolerance in a species complex of reef-building corals. bioRxiv. https://doi.org/10.1101/2024.01.31.575130

Nguyen T, Liquet B, Mengersen K, Sous D (2021) Mapping of coral reefs with multispectral satellites: a review of recent papers. Remote Sens 13(21):4470

Novi L, Bracco A (2022) Machine learning prediction of connectivity, biodiversity and resilience in the coral triangle. Commun Biol 5(1):1359

One Health High-Level Expert Panel (OHHLEP), Adisasmito WB, Almuhairi S, Behravesh CB, Bilivogui P, Bukachi SA, Casas N et al

(2022) One health: A new definition for a sustainable and healthy future. PLoS Pathog 18(6):e1010537

Osterloff J, Nilssen I, Nattkemper TW (2016) Computational coral feature monitoring for the fixed underwater observatory LoVe. In: Oceans 2016 MTS/IEEE Monterey, pp 1–5. IEEE

Ozanich ER, Gerstoft P, Toole C, Freeman L, Freeman S, Johnson A (2019) Detecting shifts in coral reef soundscape with unsupervised learning. J Acoust Soc Am 146(4_Supplement):2885–2885

Ozanich E, Thode A, Gerstoft P, Freeman LA, Freeman S (2021) Deep embedded clustering of coral reef bioacoustics. J Acoust Soc Am 149(4):2587–2601

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR (2023) The baseline is already shifted: marine microbiome restoration and rehabilitation as essential tools to mitigate ecosystem decline. Front Mar Sci 10(June):1218531

Peixoto RS, Sweet M, Bourne DG (2019) Customized medicine for corals. Front Mar Sci 6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2019.00686

Peixoto RS, Harkins DM, Nelson KE (2021) Advances in microbiome research for animal health. Annu Rev Anim Biosci 9(February):289–311

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Sweet M, Duarte CM, Carvalho S, Villela H, Lunshof JE et al (2022) Harnessing the microbiome to prevent global biodiversity loss. Nat Microbiol 7(11):1726–1735

Peixoto RS, Voolstra CR, Baums IB, Camp EF, Guest J, Harrison PL et al (2024a) The critical role of coral reef restoration in a changing world. Nat Clim Chang 1–4. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41558-024-02202-z

Peixoto RS, Voolstra C, Stein LY, Hugenholtz P, Salles JF, Amin SA et al (2024b) Microbial solutions must be deployed against climate catastrophe. Nat Commun 15: fiae144. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-024-53680-w

Ponsero AJ, Hurwitz BL (2019) The promises and pitfalls of machine learning for detecting viruses in aquatic metagenomes. Front Microbiol 10(April):806

Raja NB, Lauchstedt A, Pandolfi JM, Kim SW, Budd AF, Kiessling W (2021) Morphological traits of reef corals predict extinction risk but not conservation status. *Glob Ecol Biogeogr* 30(8):1597–1608

Razak TB, Lamont TAC, Hukom FD, Alisa CAG, Asri AR, Ferse SCA (2024) A review of the legal framework for coral reef restoration in Indonesia. Ocean Coast Manag 248(February):106944

Reigel AM, Easson CG, Apprill A, Freeman CJ, Bartley MM, Fiore CL (2024) Sponge-derived matter is assimilated by coral Holobionts. Commun Biol 7(1):146

Robinson JPW, McDevitt-Irwin JM, Dajka J-C, Hadj-Hammou J, Howlett S, Graba-Landry A, Hoey AS, Nash KL, Wilson SK, Graham NAJ (2020) Habitat and fishing control grazing potential on coral reefs. Funct Ecol 34(1):240–251

Sankaran S (2024) Multi-species object detection in drone imagery for population monitoring of endangered animals. arXiv [cs.CV]. arXiv. http://arxiv.org/abs/2407.00127

Santoro EP, Borges RM, Espinoza JL, Freire M, Messias CSMA, Villela HDM, Pereira LM et al (2021) Coral microbiome manipulation elicits metabolic and genetic restructuring to mitigate heat stress and evade mortality. Sci Adv 7(33). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abg3088

Sauder J, Banc-Prandi G, Meibom A, Tuia D (2023) Scalable semantic 3D mapping of coral reefs with deep learning. https://doi.org/10.48550/ARXIV.2309.12804

Sharan S, Harsh SK, Mehta U (2021) Automated CNN based coral reef classification using image augmentation and deep learning. Eng Int Syst 29(4):253–261

Slattery M, Gochfeld DJ, Easson CG, O'Donahue LRK (2013) Facilitation of coral reef biodiversity and health by cave sponge communities. Mar Ecol Prog Ser 476(February):71–86

Staab S, Cardénas A, Peixoto RS, Schreiber F, Voolstra CR (2024) Coracle-a machine learning framework to identify bacteria associated with continuous variables. Bioinformatics 40(1). https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/btad749

Suggett DJ, Guest J, Camp EF, Edwards A, Goergen L, Hein M, Humanes A et al (2024) Restoration as a meaningful aid to ecological recovery of coral reefs. Npj Ocean Sustain 3(1):1–4

Sweet M, Burian A, Bulling M (2021) Corals as canaries in the coalmine: towards the incorporation of marine ecosystems into the 'one health' concept. J Invertebr Pathol 186(November):107538

Taylor MW, Radax R, Steger D, Wagner M (2007) Sponge-associated microorganisms: evolution, ecology, and biotechnological potential. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev 71(2):295–347

Thomas T, Moitinho-Silva L, Lurgi M, Björk JR, Easson C, Astudillo-García C, Olson JB et al (2016) Diversity, structure and convergent evolution of the global sponge microbiome. Nat Commun 7(June):11870

Umanandini S, Rishivardhan M, Aouthithiye Barathwaj SRY, Jasline Augusta J, Sapate S, Reenasree S, Vigneash M (2021) Predictive model for gross community production rate of coral reefs using ensemble learning methodologies. https://doi.org/10.48550/ARXIV.2111.04003

Van Oppen MJH, Oliver JK, Putnam HM, Gates RD (2015) Building coral reef resilience through assisted evolution. Proc Natl Acad Sci 112(8):2307–2313

Vega Thurber RL, Burkepile DE, Fuchs C, Shantz AA, McMinds R, Zaneveld JR (2014) Chronic nutrient enrichment increases prevalence and severity of coral disease and bleaching. Glob Chang Biol. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12450

Voolstra CR, Buitrago-López C, Perna G, Cárdenas A, Hume BCC, Rädecker N, Barshis DJ (2020) Standardized short-term acute heat stress assays resolve historical differences in coral thermotolerance across microhabitat reef sites. Glob Chang Biol 26(8):4328–4343

Voolstra CR, Suggett DJ, Peixoto RS, Parkinson JE, Quigley KM, Silveira CB, Sweet M et al (2021) Extending the natural adaptive capacity of coral holobionts. Nat Rev Earth Environ 2(11):747–762

Voolstra CR, Raina J-B, Dörr M, Cárdenas A, Pogoreutz C, Silveira CB, Mohamed AR et al (2024) The coral microbiome in sickness, in health and in a changing world. Nat Rev Microbiol. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41579-024-01015-3

Voolstra CR, Alderdice R, Colin L, Staab S, Apprill A, Raina JB (2025) Standardized methods to assess the impacts of thermal stress on coral reef marine life. Annu Rev Mar Sci 17(16):1–34

Weisz JB, Lindquist N, Martens CS (2008) Do associated microbial abundances impact marine demosponge pumping rates and tissue densities? Oecologia 155(2):367–376

Williams ID, Couch CS, Beijbom O, Oliver TA, Vargas-Angel B, Schumacher BD, Brainard RE (2019) Leveraging automated image analysis tools to transform our capacity to assess status and trends of coral reefs. Front Mar Sci 6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2019.00222

Yahav D, Tau N, Shepshelovich D (2021) Assessment of data supporting the efficacy of new antibiotics for treating infections caused by multidrug-resistant bacteria. Clin Infect Dis 72(11):1968–1974

Young GC, Balntas V, Prisacariu VA (2018) Convolutional neural networks predict fish abundance from underlying coral reef texture. https://doi.org/10.31230/osf.io/8hct9 (preprint)

Zhang Y, Yang Q, Ling J, Long L, Huang H, Yin J, Meilin W et al (2021) Shifting the microbiome of a coral holobiont and improving host physiology by inoculation with a potentially beneficial bacterial consortium. BMC Microbiol 21(1):130

Zhong J, Li M, Zhang H, Qin J (2023) Fine-grained 3D modeling and semantic mapping of coral reefs using photogrammetric computer vision and machine learning. Sensors 23(15):6753